

MARK 1

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

- 1** The beginning of the *gospel evangelism*
of *Jesus Christ Yah Shua Messiah*, the Son of *God Elohim*;
- 2** As it is *written scribed* in the prophets, Behold,
I send *apostolize my messenger angel*
before preceding thy face,
which shall prepare thy way *before in front of* thee.
- 3** The voice of one crying in the wilderness,
Prepare ye the way of *the Lord Yah Veh*,
make his paths straight.
Malachi 3:1, Yesha Yah 40:3
- 4** **YAHN THE BAPTIZER**
And so be it, *John Yahn* did baptize in the wilderness,
and *preach preaching* the baptism of repentance
for the *remission forgiveness* of sins.
- 5** And there *went out proceeded* unto him
all the *land region of Judaea Yah Hudah*,
and *they of Jerusalem the Yeru Shalemiym*,
and were all baptized of him
in the *river stream of Jordan Yarden*,
confessing homologizing their sins.
- 6** And *John Yahn* was *clothed endued* with camel's hair,
and with a girdle of a *skin leather* about his loins;
and he did eat locusts and wild honey;
- 7** And preached, *saying wording*,
There cometh one mightier than I after me,
the *latchet thongs* of whose shoes
I am not worthy to stoop down and *unloose release*.
- 8** I indeed have baptized you *with in* water:
but he shall baptize you *with in* the Holy *Ghost Spirit*.
YAHN BAPTIZES YAH SHUA
- 9** And so be it *came to pass* in those days,
that *Jesus Yah Shua* came from Nazareth of *Galilee Galiyl*,
and was baptized of *John Yahn* in *Jordan Yarden*.
HOLY SPIRIT DESCENDS ON YAH SHUA
- 10** And straightway
coming up ascending out of the water,
he saw the heavens *opened split*,
and the Spirit *like as* a dove descending upon him:
- 11** And there *came became* a voice
from *heaven the heavens*,
saying, Thou art my beloved Son,
in whom I *am well pleased well—approve*.
SATAN TESTS YAH SHUA
- 12** And *immediately straightway*
the spirit *driveth casteth* him into the wilderness.
And he was there in the wilderness forty days,
tempted tested of Satan; and was with the wild beasts;
and the angels ministered unto him.
- 14** **YAH SHUA PREACHES THE SOVEREIGNDOM OF ELOHIM**
Now after that *John Yahn* was *put in prison betrayed*,
Jesus Yah Shua came into *Galilee Galiyl*,
preaching the *gospel evangelism*
of the *kingdom sovereigndom* of *God Elohim*,
- 15** And *saying wording*, The *time season* is fulfilled/*shalamed*,
and the *kingdom sovereigndom* of *God Elohim*
is at hand approacheth:
repent ye, and *believe trust in* the *gospel evangelism*.
- 16** Now as he walked by the sea of *Galilee Galiyl*,
he saw *Simon Shimon* and *Andrews Andreas* his brother
casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.
- 17** And *Jesus Yah Shua* said unto them, Come ye after me,
and I *will shall* make you
to become fishers of *men humanity*.
- 18** And straightway they forsook their nets,
and followed him.
- 19** And when he had
gone a little farther advanced thence,
he saw *James Yaaqovos the son of Zebedee Zabdi*,
and *John Yahn* his brother,
who also were in the *ship sailer*
mending preparing their nets.
- 20** And straightway he called them:
and they *left forsook* their father *Zebedee Zabdi*
in the *ship sailer*
with the *hired servants hirelings*, and went after him.
- 21** **YAH SHUA DOCTRINATES IN THE SYNAGOGUE**
And they *went into entered* *Capernaum Kaphar Nachum*;
and straightway on the *sabbath day shabbaths*

MARKOS 1

exeGeses companion BIBLE

1520

- 1** The beginning of the evangelism
of Yah Shua Messiah, the Son of Elohim
as scribed in the prophets,
Behold,
I apostolize my angel preceding your face
who prepares your way in front of you
— the voice of one crying in the wilderness,
Prepare the way of Yah Veh,
make his paths straight.
Malachi 3:1, Yesha Yah 40:3
- 4** **YAHN THE BAPTIZER**
And so be it,
Yahn baptizes in the wilderness
and preaches the baptism of repentance
for the forgiveness of sins:
and all the region of Yah Hudah
and the Yeru Shalemiym proceed to him;
and he baptizes them all in the stream of Yarden,
homologizing their sins.
- 6** And Yahn endues with camel hair
and a leather girdle around his loins;
and he eats locusts and wild honey:
and preaches, wording,
One comes after me, mightier than I,
whose shoe thongs
I am not worthy to stoop down and release.
- 8** I indeed baptize you in water:
but he baptizes you in the Holy Spirit.
- 9** **YAHN BAPTIZES YAH SHUA**
And so be it, in those days,
Yah Shua comes from Nazareth, Galiyl,
and Yahn baptizes him in Yarden.
- 10** **HOLY SPIRIT DESCENDS ON YAH SHUA**
And straightway, ascending from the water,
he sees the heavens split,
and the Spirit as a dove descending on him:
and a voice becomes from the heavens,
You are my beloved Son in whom I well—approve.
- 12** **SATAN TESTS YAH SHUA**
And straightway
the Spirit casts him in the wilderness:
and there he is, in the wilderness forty days,
tested of Satan;
and is with the wild beasts;
and the angels minister to him.
- 14** **YAH SHUA PREACHES THE SOVEREIGNDOM OF ELOHIM**
And after Yahn is betrayed,
Yah Shua goes to Galiyl
preaching the evangelism
of the sovereigndom of Elohim:
and wording, The season fulfills/shalams,
and the sovereigndom of Elohim approaches:
repent, and trust in the evangelism.
- 16** And as he walks by the sea of Galiyl
he sees Shimon and Andreas his brother
casting a net into the sea — for they are fishers:
and Yah Shua says to them, Come after me,
and I make you to become fishers of humanity.
— and straightway they forsake their nets
and follow him.
- 19** And as he advances there,
he see Yaaqovos of Zabdi and his brother Yahn
also in the sailer preparing their nets
and straightway he calls them:
and they forsake their father Zabdi in the sailer
with the hirelings — and goes after him.
- 21** **YAH SHUA DOCTRINATES IN THE SYNAGOGUE**
And they enter Kaphar Nachum;
and straightway on the shabbaths

MARK 1*exeGesés ready research BIBLE*

he entered into the synagogue, and *taught* **doctrinated**.
 22 And they were astonished at his doctrine:
 for he *taught* **doctrinated** them as one that had authority,
 and not as the scribes.
YAH SHUA REBUKES AN IMPURE SPIRIT
 23 And there was in their synagogue
 a man **human** with an *unclean* **impure** spirit;
 and he *cried out* **screamed**,
 24 *saying* **wording**, *Let us alone* **Aha!**;
 what have we to do with thee,
 thou *Jesus of Nazareth* **Yah Shua the Nazarene**?
 art thou come to destroy us?
 I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of *God* **Elohim**.
 25 And *Jesus* **Yah Shua** rebuked him, *saying* **wording**,
Hold thy peace **Muzzle**, and come out of him.
 26 And when the *unclean* **impure** spirit
 had *orn* **convulsed** him,
 and cried with a *loud* **mega** voice, he came out of him.
 27 And they were all *amazed* **astonished**,
 insomuch that they *questioned* **disputed** among themselves,
saying **wording**,
 What *thing* is this? what new doctrine is this?
 for with authority *commandeth* **ordereth** he
 even the *unclean* **impure** spirits,
 and they *do* obey him.
 28 And immediately his fame spread abroad
throughout **into** all the region round about *Galilee* **Galiyl**.
YAH SHUA CURES THE MOTHER IN LAW OF SHIMON
 29 And *forthwith* **straightway**,
 when they were come out of the synagogue
 they entered
 into the house of *Simon* **Shimon** and *Andrew* **Andreas**,
 with *James* **Yaaqovos** and *John* **Yahn**.
 30 But *Simon's wife's mother* **Shimon's mother in law**
 lay *sick of a fever* **fevered**,
 31 and *anon* **straightway** they *tell* **word to** him of **about** her.
 And he came and *took* **overpowered** her by the hand,
 31 and *lifted her up*;
 and *immediately* **straightway** the fever *left* **forsook** her,
 and she ministered unto them.
YAH SHUA CASTS OUT DEMONS AND CURES
 32 And *at even* **being evening**, when the sun *did* set,
 they brought unto him all that were *diseased* **ill**,
 and them that were *possessed with devils* **demonized**.
 33 And all the city was gathered together at the *door* **portal**.
 34 And he *healed* **cured** many
 that were *sick ill* of divers diseases,
 and cast out many *devils* **demons**;
 and *suffered* **allowed** not the *devils* **demons** to speak,
 because they knew him.
YAH SHUA PRAYS AND PREACHES
 35 And in the *early* morning,
 rising *up a great while before day* **extremely night**,
 he went out, and departed into a *solitary* **desolate** place,
 and there prayed.
 36 And *Simon* **Shimon** and they that were with him
 followed after him.
 37 And when they had found him,
 they *said* **worded** unto him, All *men* seek for thee.
 38 And he *said* **worded** unto them,
 Let us go into the *next towns* **nearby villages**,
 that I may preach there also: for *therefore* **this** came I forth.
 39 And he preached in their synagogues
throughout **in** all *Galilee* **Galiyl**,
 and cast out *devils* **demons**.
YAH SHUA PURIFIES A LEPER
 40 And there came a leper to him, beseeching him,
 and kneeling down to him,
 and *saying* **wording** unto him,
If **Whenever** thou *wilt* **willest**,
 thou canst *make* **purify** me *clean*.
 41 And *Jesus* **Yah Shua**,
moved with compassion **sympathetic spleen**,
put forth **spread** his hand, and touched him,
 and *saith* **wordeth** unto him,
 I will; be thou *clean* **purified**.
 42 And as soon as he had *spoken* **said**,
immediately **straightway** the leprosy departed from him,
 and he was *cleansed* **purified**.

MARKOS 1*exeGesés companion BIBLE*

1521

he enters the synagogue and *doctrinates*:
 22 and they are astonished at his doctrine:
 for he *doctrinates* them as one having authority
 and not as the scribes.
YAH SHUA REBUKES AN IMPURE SPIRIT
 23 And in their synagogue
 there is a human with an impure spirit;
 and he screams,
 24 *wording*, Aha!
 What have we to do with you
 — Yah Shua, Nazarene?
 Come you to destroy us?
 I know you, who you are — the Holy One of Elohim.
 25 And Yah Shua rebukes him, *wording*,
 Muzzle! and, Come from him!
 26 — and as the impure spirit convulses him
 he cries with a mega voice and comes from him.
 27 And they are all astonished,
 so that they dispute among themselves, *wording*,
 What is this? What new doctrine is this?
 For with authority he orders even the impure spirits
 and they obey him.
 28 — and immediately his fame spreads abroad
 into all the region all around Galiyl.
YAH SHUA CURES THE MOTHER IN LAW OF SHIMON
 29 And straightway, as they come from the synagogue,
 they enter the house of Shimon and Andreas
 with Yaaqovos and Yahn:
 30 and the mother in law of Shimon
 lies fevered;
 31 and straightway they word to him about her:
 and he comes and overpowers her by the hand
 and lifts her;
 and straightway the fever forsakes her
 and she ministers to them.
YAH SHUA CASTS OUT DEMONS AND CURES
 32 And being evening, as the sun sets,
 they bring him all the ill and the demonized:
 33 and all the city gathers together at the portal:
 34 and he cures many who are ill of divers diseases
 and casts out many demons;
 and allows not the demons to speak
 because they know him.
YAH SHUA PRAYS AND PREACHES
 35 And very early morning, still extremely night,
 he rises and goes and departs to a desolate place;
 and there he prays:
 36 and Shimon and those with him follow after him:
 37 and they find him,
 and they word to him, All seek for you.
 38 And he words to them,
 We go to the nearby villages,
 to preach there also: for this I have come.
 39 — and he preaches in their synagogues
 in all Galiyl
 and cast out demons.
YAH SHUA PURIFIES A LEPER
 40 And a leper comes to him, beseeching him,
 and kneeling down to him, words to him,
 Whenever you will, you can purify me.
 41 And Yah Shua, with sympathetic spleen,
 spreads his hand and touches him,
 and words to him, I will! Purify!
 42 — and as soon as he says,
 straightway the leprosy departs from him
 and he purifies.

MARK 1, 2*exeGes* *ready research BIBLE*

43 And he *straitly charged* **sternly enjoined** him,
and *forthwith sent* **straightway cast** him away **forth**;
44 And *saith* **wordeth** unto him,
See thou say *nothing* **naught** to any *man* **one**:
but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest,
and offer for thy *cleansing* **purifying**
those *things* which *Moses commanded* **Mosheh ordered**,
for *in a testimony* **witness** unto them.
45 But he went out, and began to *publish* **preach** it much,
and to *blaze abroad* **report** the *matter* **word**,
insomuch that *Jesus* **Yah Shua**
could no more *openly* **manifestly** enter into the city,
but was without in *desert* **desolate** places:
and they came to him from every quarter.

2

And again
he entered into *Capernaum* **Kaphar Nachum**
after *some* days;
and it was *noised* **heard** that he was in the house.
2 And straightway many were gathered together,
insomuch
that there was no **more** room to *receive* **place** them,
no, not *so much as even* about the *door* **portal**:
and he *preached* **spoke** the word unto them.
3 And they come unto him,
bringing *one sick of the palsy* **a paralytic**,
which was borne of four.
4 And when they could not come nigh unto him
for the *press* **multitude**,
they uncovered the *roof* **thatch** where he was:
and when they had broken it *up*,
they *let down* **lowered** the *bed* **pad**
wherein the *sick of the palsy* **a paralytic** lay.
5 When *Jesus* **Yah Shua** saw their *faith* **trust**,
he *said* **worded** unto the *sick of the palsy* **a paralytic**,
Son, **Child**, thy sins be forgiven thee.
6 But there were *certain* **some** of the scribes sitting there,
and reasoning in their hearts,
7 Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies?
who can forgive sins *but God only* **except one — Elohim?**

Yesha Yah 43:25
8 And *immediately* **straightway**
when Jesus perceived **Yah Shua knowing** in his spirit
that they *so* **thus** reasoned within themselves,
he said unto them,
Why reason ye these *things* in your hearts?
9 Whether is it easier to say
to the *sick of the palsy* **a paralytic**,
Thy sins be forgiven thee;
or to say,
Arise, and take *up* thy *bed* **pad**, and walk?
10 But that ye may know that the Son of *man* **humanity**
hath *power* **authority** on earth to forgive sins,
(he *saith* **wordeth** to the *sick of the palsy* **a paralytic**.)
11 I *say* **word** unto thee, Arise, and take *up* thy *bed* **pad**,
and go thy way into thine house.
12 And *immediately* **straightway** he arose,
took *up* the *bed* **pad**,
and went forth *before* **in front of** them all;
insomuch that they were all *amazed* **astounded**,
and glorified *God* **Elohim**, *saying* **wording**,
We never **ever** saw it *on this fashion* **thus**.

LEVI FOLLOWS YAH SHUA

13 And he went *forth* again by the sea side;
and all the multitude *resorted* **came** unto him,
and he *taught* **doctrinated** them.
14 And as he passed by,
he saw Levi *the son of Alphaeus* **Heleph**
sitting at the *receipt of custom* **customs**,
and *said* **worded** unto him, Follow me.
And he arose and followed him.
YAH SHUA REPOSES WITH CUSTOMS AGENTS AND SINNERS
15 And *so be* it *came to pass*, that,
as *Jesus sat at meat* **Yah Shua reposed** in his house,
many *publicans* **customs agents** and sinners
sat **reposed** also together
with *Jesus* **Yah Shua** and his disciples:
for there were many, and they followed him.

MARKOS 1, 2*exeGes* *companion BIBLE*

1522

43 And he sternly enjoins him
and straightway casts him forth
and words to him,
44 See that you say naught to anyone:
but go your way, show yourself to the priest,
and for your purifying,
offer what Mosheh ordered in a witness to them.
45 But he goes, and begins to preach much,
and to report the word,
so that Yah Shua
can no more manifestly enter the city,
but is outside in desolate places:
and they come to him from every quarter.

2

YAH SHUA CURES A PARALYTIC
And again, days after,
he enters Kaphar Nachum;
and they hear he is in the house:
2 and straightway many gather together
so that there is no more room to place them
— no, not even around the portal:
and he speaks the word to them.
3 And they come to him
and bring a paralytic who is borne by four:
4 and they cannot approach him
because of the multitude;
and they uncover the thatch where he is:
and they break it,
and lower the pad wherein the paralytic lies.
5 And Yah Shua sees their trust
and he words to the paralytic,
Child, your sins be forgiven you.
6 And some of the scribes sitting there
reason in their hearts,
7 Why does this man thus speak blasphemies?
Who can forgive sins except one — Elohim?

Yesha Yah 43:25
8 And straightway Yah Shua, knowing in his spirit,
that they reason thus within themselves,
he says to them,
Why reason you these in your hearts?
9 Which is it easier to say to the paralytic,
Your sins be forgiven you?
or to say, Rise and take your pad and walk?
10 But so that you know that the Son of humanity
has authority on earth to forgive sins
— he words to the paralytic,
11 I word to you, Rise and take your pad
and go your way to your house.
12 — and straightway he rises, takes the pad,
and goes in front of them all;
so that they are all astounded, and glorify Elohim,
wording, We never ever saw it thus.

LEVI FOLLOWS YAH SHUA

13 And again he goes by the sea side:
and all the multitude comes to him
and he doctrinates them.
14 And as he passes by
he sees Levi of Heleph sitting at the customs
and words to him, Follow me.
— and he rises and follows him.

YAH SHUA REPOSES WITH CUSTOMS AGENTS AND SINNERS

15 And so be it,
as Yah Shua reposes in his house,
many customs agents and sinners
also repose together with Yah Shua and his disciples:
for they are many, and they follow him.

MARK 2, 3*exeGes*es ready research BIBLE

- 16 And when the scribes and Pharisees
saw him eat with *publicans* **customs agents** and sinners,
they *said* **worded** unto his disciples,
How is it that he eateth and drinketh
with *publicans* **customs agents** and sinners?
- 17 When *Jesus* **Yah Shua** heard it,
he *saith* **wordeth** unto them,
They that are *whole* **able**
have no need of the *physician* **healer**,
but they that are *sick* **ill**:
I came not to call the *righteous* **just**,
but sinners to repentance.
- FASTING**
- 18 And the disciples of *John* **Yahn** and of the Pharisees
used to fast:
and they come and *say* **word** unto him,
Why do the disciples of *John* **Yahn** and of the Pharisees fast,
but thy disciples fast not?
- 19 And *Jesus* **Yah Shua** said unto them,
Can the *children* **sons** of the bridechamber fast,
while **during the time** the bridegroom is with them?
as long **time** as they have the bridegroom with them,
they cannot fast.
- 20 But the days *will***shall** come,
when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them,
and then shall they fast in those days.
- PATCHING**
- 21 No *man* **one**
also seweth a piece of *new* **unfulled** cloth
on an old garment:
else **but if not** the *new* **piece that filled it up** **fullness**
taketh away from the old,
and the *rent* **is made** **split** **becometh** worse.
- NEW WINE, NEW SKINS**
- 22 And no *man* **one**
putteth new wine into old *bottles* **skins**:
else **but if not** the new wine doth burst the *bottles* **skins**,
and the wine is *spilled* **poured**,
and the *bottles* **will be marred** **skins shall destruct**:
but new wine must be put into new *bottles* **skins**.
- YAH SHUA, ADONAY OF THE SHABBATH**
- 23 And *so* **be** it *came* **to pass**,
that he *went* **passed** through the *corn* **fields** **spores**
on the *sabbath* **day** **shabbaths**:
and his disciples began, as they *went* **made their way**,
to pluck *the ears* **of corn**.
- 24 And the Pharisees *said* **worded** unto him, Behold,
why do they on the *sabbath* **day** **shabbaths**
that which is not *lawful* **allowed**?
- 25 And he *said* **worded** unto them,
Have ye never *ever* read what David did,
when he had need, and *was* **an hungred** **famished**,
he, and they that were with him?
- 26 How he *went* **into** **entered** the house of *God* **Elohim**
in the days of *Abiathar* **Abi Athar** the *high* **arch** priest,
and did eat the *shewbread* **prothesis bread**,
which is not *lawful* **allowed** to eat
but **except** for the priests,
and gave also to them which were with him?
Leviticus 24:5—9
- 27 And he *said* **worded** unto them,
The *sabbath* **shabbaths**
was **made** **became** for *man* **humanity**,
and not *man* **humanity** for the *sabbath* **shabbaths**:
Therefore **So** then the Son of *man* **humanity**
is *Lord* **Adonay** also of the *sabbath* **shabbath**.
- YAH SHUA CURES ON THE SHABBATH**
- 3** And he entered again into the synagogue;
and there was a *man* **human** there
which had a withered hand.
- 2 And they *watched* **observed** him,
whether he *would* **heal** **should** **cure** him
on the *sabbath* **day** **shabbaths**:
that they might accuse him.
- 3 And he *saith* **wordeth**
unto the *man* **human** which had the withered hand,
Stand *forth* **in our midst**.
- 4 And he *saith* **wordeth** unto them,

MARKOS 2, 3*exeGes*es companion BIBLE

1523

- 16 And the scribes and Pharisees
see him eat with customs agents and sinners,
and they word to his disciples,
How is it that he eats and drinks
with customs agents and sinners?
- 17 And Yah Shua hears, and he words to them,
The able need no healer, but they who are ill:
I come not to call the just, but sinners to repentance.
- FASTING**
- 18 And the disciples of Yahn and of the Pharisees fast:
and they come and word to him,
Why fast the disciples of Yahn and of the Pharisees
and your disciples fast not?
- 19 And Yah Shua says to them,
Can the sons of the bridechamber fast
during the time the bridegroom is with them?
As long time as they have the bridegroom with them,
they cannot fast:
but days come,
when the bridegroom is taken from them,
and then in those days they fast.
- PATCHING**
- 21 No one sows a piece of unfulled cloth
on an old garment:
but if not, the fullness takes away from the old,
and the split becomes worse.
- NEW WINE, NEW SKINS**
- 22 And no one puts new wine into old skins:
but if not, the new wine bursts the skins;
and the wine pours and the skins destruct:
— but new wine must be put into new skins.
- YAH SHUA, ADONAY OF THE SHABBATH**
- 23 And so be it,
he passes through the spores on the shabbaths;
and as they make their way
his disciples begin to pluck.
- 24 And the Pharisees word to him, Behold,
why do they what is not allowed on the shabbaths?
- 25 And he words to them,
Have you never ever read what David did
when he had need, and famished?
— he, and those with him?
- 26 How he entered the house of Elohim
in the days of Abi Athar the archpriest,
and ate the prothesis bread,
which is not allowed to eat — except for the priests,
and also gave to them with him?
Leviticus 24:5—9
- 27 And he words to them,
The shabbaths became for humanity
and not humanity for the shabbaths:
So then the Son of humanity
is also Adonay of the shabbath.
- YAH SHUA CURES ON THE SHABBATH**
- 3** And again he enters the synagogue;
and there is a human with a withered hand;
and they observe,
whether he cures him on the shabbaths;
to accuse him.
- 3 And he words to the human with the withered hand,
Stand midst us.
- 4 And he words to them,

MARK 3

exe Geses ready research BIBLE

Is it *lawful* **allowed** to do good on the *sabbath days* **shabbaths**,
 or to do evil?
 to save *life* **soul**, or to *kill* **slaughter**?
 But they *held their peace* **hushed**.
 5 And when he had looked round about on them
 with *anger* **wrath**,
 being grieved for the *hardness* **petrification** of their hearts,
 he *saith* **wordeth** unto the *man* **human**,
Stretch forth **Spread** thine hand.
 And he *stretched it out* **spread**:
 and his hand was restored whole as the other.
 6 And the Pharisees went *forth*,
 and straightway
took made counsel with the Herodians against him,
 how they might destroy him.
 7 But *Jesus* **Yah Shua**
 withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea:
 and a *great vast* multitude from *Galilee* **Galiyl**
 followed him,
 and from *Judaea* **Yah Hudah**,
 8 And from *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,
 and from *Idumaea* **Edom**,
 and from beyond *Jordan* **Yarden**:
 and they about *Tyre* **Sor** and Sidon,
 a *great vast* multitude,
 when they had heard
what great things **as much as** he did,
 came unto him.
 9 And he *spake* **said** to his disciples,
 that a *small ship* **skiff** should wait on him
 because of the multitude,
 lest they should *throng* **tribulate** him.
 10 For he had *healed* **cured** many;
 insomuch
 that they *pressed* **fell** upon him for to touch him,
 as many as had *plagues* **scourges**.
 11 And *unclean* **impure** spirits,
 when they *saw* **observed** him,
fell down before **prostrated in front of** him,
 and cried, *saying* **wording**.
 Thou art the Son of *God* **Elohim**.
 12 And he *straitly charged* **admonished** them
 that they should not make him *known* **manifest**.
YAH SHUA ORDAINS THE TWELVE
 13 And he *goeth up* **ascendeth** into a mountain,
 and calleth unto him whom he *would* **willed**:
 and they came unto him.
 14 And he ordained twelve,
 that they should be with him,
 and that he might *send* **apostolize** them *forth* to preach,
 15 And to have *power* **authority**
 to *heal sicknesses* **cure diseases**,
 and to cast out *devils* **demons**:
 16 And *Simon* **to Shimon**
 he *surnamed* **Peter** **added the name Petros**;
 17 And *James the son of Zebedee* **Yaaqovos of Zabdi**,
 and *John* **Yahn** the brother of *James* **Yaaqovos**;
 and he *surnamed them* **added the names**
Boanerges **Ben Regaz**,
 which is, The sons of thunder:
 18 And *Andrew* **Andreas**, and *Philip* **Philippos**,
 and *Bartholomew* **Bar Talmay**, and *Matthew* **Matthaios**,
 and *Thomas* **Taom**,
 and *James the son* **Yaaqovos** of *Alphaeus* **Heleph**,
 and Thaddaeus,
 and *Simon* **Shimon** the *Canaanite* **Kenaaniy**,
 19 And *Judas Iscariot* **Yah Hudah the urbanite**,
 which also betrayed him:
 and they went into an house.
 20 And the multitude cometh together again,
 so that they could not so much as **even** eat bread.
 21 And when his friends heard of it,
 they went out to *lay hold on* **overpower** him:
 for they *said* **worded**. He is *beside himself* **astounded**.
YAH SHUA ACCUSED OF HAVING BAAL ZEBUB
 22 And the scribes
 which came down from *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**

MARKOS 3

exe Geses companion BIBLE

Is it allowed on the shabbaths
 to do good? Or to do evil?
 To save soul? Or to slaughter?
 — but they hush.
 5 And he looks all around them with wrath
 being grieved for the petrification of their hearts;
 he words to the human, Spread your hand!
 — and he spreads
 and his hand restores, whole as the other.
 6 And the Pharisees go,
 and straightway make counsel against him
 with the Herodians
 — how to destroy him.
 7 But Yah Shua, with his disciples.
 withdraws himself to the sea:
 and a vast multitude follows him
 — from Galiyl and from Yah Hudah
 and from Yeru Shalem and from Edom
 and from beyond Yarden:
 and those around Sor and Sidon, a vast multitude,
 having heard as much as he did, come to him.
 9 And because of the multitude,
 he says to his disciples, for a skiff to await him;
 lest they tribulate him:
 10 for he cures many;
 so that they fall on him to touch him:
 and as many as have scourges
 and impure spirits,
 11 when they observe him, prostrate in front of him,
 and cry, wording, You are the Son of Elohim.
 — and he admonishes them
 to not make him manifest.
YAH SHUA ORDAINS THE TWELVE
 13 And he ascends a mountain
 and calls whom he wills to himself;
 and they come to him:
 14 and he ordains twelve to be with him
 — to apostolize them to preach
 and to have authority to cure diseases
 and to cast out demons.
 16 And to Shimon he adds the name Petros:
 17 and to Yaaqovos of Zabdi
 and Yahn the brother of Yaaqovos
 he adds the names Ben Regaz,
 which is, Sons of thunder:
 18 and Andreas and Philippos and Bar Talmay
 and Matthaios and Taom and Yaaqovos of Heleph
 and Thaddaeus and Shimon the Kenaaniy
 and Yah Hudah the urbanite
 who also betrays him;
 — and they come to a house.
 20 And the multitude comes together again
 so that they cannot so much as even eat bread:
 21 and his friends hear of it
 and come to overpower him:
 for they word, He is astounded.
YAH SHUA ACCUSED OF HAVING BAAL ZEBUB
 22 And the scribes from Yeru Shalem descend

MARK 3, 4*exeGes* *ready research BIBLE*

said **spake**, He hath *Beelzebub* **Baal Zebub**,
 and *by* in the *prince arch* of the devils **demons**
 casteth he *out devils* **demons**.
 23 And he called them unto him,
 and said **worded** unto them in parables,
 How can Satan cast out Satan?
 24 And *if* **whenever** a *kingdom* **sovereigndom**
 be divided against itself,
 that *kingdom* **sovereigndom** cannot stand.
 25 And *if* **whenever** a house be divided against itself,
 that house cannot stand.
 26 And if Satan rise *up* against himself, and be divided,
 he cannot stand, but hath *an end* a **completion**.
 27 No *man* **one** can enter
 into a *strong man's* **the** house **of the mighty**,
 and *spoil* **thoroughly plunder** his *goods* **vessels**,
except **unless** he *will* **shall** first bind the *strong man* **mighty**;
 and then he *will* **spoil** **shall** **thoroughly plunder** his house.

THE UNFORGIVEN SIN

28 *Verily I say* **Amen! I word** unto you,
 All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of *men* **humanity**,
 and blasphemies
wherewith soever **as much as ever** they shall blaspheme:
 29 But he that shall blaspheme against the Holy *Ghost* **Spirit**
 hath never forgiveness **unto the eons**,
 but is *in danger* of **subject** to eternal *damnation* **judgment**.
 30 Because they said **worded**,
 He hath an *unclean* **impure** spirit.
MOTHER AND BRETHREN SEEK YAH SHUA
 31 There came then his brethren and his mother,
 and, standing without,
 32 *sent* **apostolized** unto him, *calling* **voicing** to him.
 And the multitude sat about him,
 and they said unto him, Behold,
 thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.
 33 And he answered them, *saying* **wording**,
 Who is my mother, or my brethren?
 34 And he looked round about
 on them which sat about him,
 and said **worded**, Behold my mother and my brethren!
 35 For whosoever shall do the will of *God* **Elohim**,
the same **this** is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

4

And he began again
 to *teach* **doctrinate** by the sea side:
 and there was gathered **together** unto him
 a *great* **vast** multitude,
 so that he *entered* **embarked** into a *ship* **sailer**,
 and sat in the sea;
 and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.
 2 And he taught **doctrinated** them
many things by **much** in parables,
 and said **worded** unto them in his doctrine,

THE PARABLE OF THE SPORER

3 Hearken; Behold,
 there went out a *sower* **sporer** to *sow* **spore**:
 4 And it *came* to *pass* **became**, *as he sowed* in his *sporing*,
 some **indeed** fell by the way side,
 and the *fowls* **flyers** of the *air* **heaven**
 came and devoured it *up*.
 5 And *some* **others** fell on *stony ground* **rocky**,
 where it had not much *earth* **soil**;
 and *immediately* **straightway** it sprang *up*,
 because it had no depth of *earth* **soil**:
 6 But when the sun was *up* **risen**, it was scorched;
 and because it had no root, it withered away.
 7 And *some* **others** fell among thorns,
 and the thorns *grew* **up** **ascended**, and *choked* **strangled** it,
 and it *yielded* **gave** no fruit.
 8 And other fell on good *ground* **soil**,
 and *did* **yield** **gave** fruit
 that *sprang* **up** **ascended** and *increased* **grew**;
 and brought forth, *some* **one** thirty,
 and *some* **one** sixty, and *some* **one** an hundred.
 9 And he said **worded** unto them,
 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

THE PURPOSE OF PARABLES

10 And when he was alone,
 they that were about him with the twelve
 asked of him the parable.

MARKOS 3, 4*exeGes* *companion BIBLE*

1525

and speak, He has Baal Zebub!
 — and, In the arch of demons he casts demons.
 23 And he calls them to him
 and words to them in parables:
 How can Satan cast out Satan?
 24 — and, whenever a sovereigndom divides against itself,
 that sovereigndom cannot stand!
 25 — and, Whenever a house divides against itself,
 that house cannot stand!
 26 — and, If Satan rises and divides against himself,
 he cannot stand — but has a completion.
 27 No one can enter the house of the mighty;
 and thoroughly plunder his vessels
 unless he first binds the mighty;
 and then he thoroughly plunders his house.

THE UNFORGIVEN SIN

28 Amen! I word to you,
 All sins are forgiven the sons of humanity,
 and blasphemies — as much as ever they blaspheme:
 29 but whoever blasphemes against the Holy Spirit
 never has forgiveness to the eons
 but is subject to eternal judgment
 30 — because they word, He has an impure spirit.

MOTHER AND BROTHERS SEEK YAH SHUA

31 So his brothers and his mother come;
 and standing outside,
 apostolize to him — voicing to him:
 32 and the multitude sits around him and says to him,
 Behold,
 your mother and your brothers outside seek for you.

33 And he answers them, wording,
 Who is my mother? Or my brothers?

34 And he looks around on those who sit around him,
 and words, Behold my mother and my brothers!
 35 For whoever does the will of Elohim
 — this is my brother and my sister and mother.

4

And again he begins to doctrinate by the sea side:
 and a vast multitude gathers to him
 so that he embarks into a sailer and sits in the sea;
 and the whole multitude is by the sea on the land:
 2 and he doctrinates them much in parables
 and words to them in his doctrine.

THE PARABLE OF THE SPORER

3 Hearken; Behold, a sporer goes sporing;
 4 and so be it, in his sporing,
 some indeed falls by the way side;
 and the flyers of the heavens come and devour.

5 And others fall on rocky where it has not much soil;
 and straightway it springs
 because it has no depth of soil:
 6 but the sun rises and scorches;
 and because it has no root, withers away.

7 And others fall among thorns;
 and the thorns ascend and strangle;
 and it gives no fruit.

8 And others falls on good soil;
 and gives fruit that ascends and grows;
 and brings forth
 — one thirty and one sixty and one a hundred.

9 And he words to them,
 Whoever has ears to hear, hearken.

THE PURPOSE OF PARABLES

10 And when he is alone,
 those around him with the twelve
 ask him about the parable.

MARK 4

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

11 And he said **worded** unto them,
Unto you it is given to know the mystery
of the **kingdom sovereigndom** of **God Elohim**:
but unto them that are without,
all these **things are done become** in parables:
12 That **seeing observing** they may **see observe**,
and not perceive;
and hearing they may hear,
and not **understand comprehend**;
lest **at any time ever** they should **be converted turn**,
and their sins should be forgiven them.

Yesha Yah 6:9, 10

THE PARABLE OF THE SPORER INTERPRETED

13 And he said **worded** unto them,
Know ye not this parable?
and how then **will shall** ye know all parables?
14 The **sower soweth sporer sporeth** the word.
15 And these are they by the way side,
where the word is **sown spored**:
but when they have heard,
Satan cometh **immediately straightway**,
and taketh away the word
16 that was **sown spored** in their hearts.
And these are they likewise
which are **sown spored** on **stony ground rocky**:
who, when they have heard the word,
immediately straightway
receive **take** it with **gladness cheer**;
17 And have no root in themselves,
and so endure **but for a time temporarily**:
afterward then, when **affliction tribulation** or persecution
ariseth becometh for the word's sake,
immediately straightway they are **offended scandalized**.
18 And these are they which are **sown spored** among thorns;
such as hear the word,
19 And the **cares anxieties** of this **world eon**,
and the **lusts of other things remaining pantings** entering in,
choke strangle the word, and it becometh unfruitful.
20 And these are they
which are **sown spored** on good **ground soil**;
such as hear the word, and receive it,
and **bring forth bear** fruit, **some one** thirtyfold,
some one sixty, and **some one** an hundred.

THE PARABLE OF THE CANDLE

21 And he said **worded** unto them,
Is a candle brought to be put under a **bushel measure**,
or under a bed?
and not **to be set put** on a **candlestick menorah**?
22 For there is **nothing hid naught secreted**,
which shall not lest it shall be manifested;
neither **was any thing hath ought**
kept secret become secreted,
but that it should **come abroad become manifested**.
23 If any **man one** have ears to hear, let him hear.
24 And he said **worded** unto them,
Take heed Observe what ye hear:
with in what measure ye **mete measure**,
it shall be measured to you:
and unto you that hear shall **more be given added**.
25 For he that hath, to him shall be given:
and he that hath not,
from him shall be taken even that which he hath.

SPORE SEASON AND HARVEST

26 And he said **worded**, So **Even thus**
is the **kingdom sovereigndom** of **God Elohim**,
as if **whenever a man human**
should cast **seed spores** into the **ground soil**;
27 And should sleep, and rise night and day,
and the **seed spores** should **spring sprout** and grow up,
he knoweth not how.
28 For the earth **bringeth forth beareth** fruit
of herself automatically;
first the **blade herbage**, then the **ear kernel**,
after that the full **corn grain** in the **ear kernel**.
29 But when the fruit is **brought forth delivered**,
immediately straightway
he **putteth in apostolizeth** the sickle,
because the harvest is **come here**.

MARKOS 4

exeGesés companion BIBLE

1526

11 And he words to them,
You are given to know the mystery
of the sovereigndom of Elohim:
but to them outside,
all these become in parables:
12 that observing, they observe and perceive not;
and hearing, they hear and comprehend not
— lest ever they turn, and their sins be forgiven.
Yesha Yah 6:9, 10

THE PARABLE OF THE SPORER INTERPRETED

13 And he words to them,
Know you not this parable?
and, How then know you all parables?
14 The sporer spores the word:
15 And these are those by the way side
where the word is spored;
but when they hear, Satan comes straightway,
and takes away the word spored in their hearts.
16 And likewise, these are they spored on rocky:
who, when they hear the word,
straightway take it with cheer;
and have no root in themselves,
and so endure temporarily:
17 so when tribulation or persecution become
because of the word,
straightway they scandalize.
18 And these are they spored among thorns;
such as hear the word:
and the anxieties of this eon
and the deceitfulness of riches
and the remaining pantings enter
and strangle the word;
and it becomes unfruitful.
20 And these are they spored on good soil:
such as hear the word, and receive, and bear fruit;
— one thirtyfold and one sixty and one a hundred.

THE PARABLE OF THE CANDLE

21 And he words to them,
Comes the candle to be put under a measure?
Or under a bed?
And not put on a menorah?
22 For naught is secreted, lest it become manifested;
and naught secreted, but to become manifested.
23 If anyone has ears to hear, hear!
24 And he words to them, Observe what you hear:
in what measure you measure, is measured to you:
and to you who hear is added:
25 for whoever has, is given:
and whoever has not, is taken even what he has.

SPORE SEASON AND HARVEST

26 And he words,
Even thus is the sovereigndom of Elohim,
as whenever a human casts spores into the soil;
27 and sleeps, and rises night and day,
and the spores sprout and grow, he knows not how:
28 for the earth bears fruit automatically:
first the herbage, then the kernel,
after that the full grain in the kernel.
29 and whenever the fruit is delivered,
straightway he apostolizes the sickle
because the harvest is here.

THE PARABLE OF THE MUSTARD KERNEL

30 And he said **worded**, Whereunto shall we liken
the kingdom **sovereigndom** of God **Elohim**?
or with what **comparison parable**
shall we **compare it cast along side**?
31 It is like a **grain kernel** of mustard **seed**,
which, when it is **sown spored** in the earth,
is less than all the **seeds sperma** that be in the earth:
32 But when it is **sown spored**, it **groweth up ascendeth**,
and becometh greater than all herbs,
and **shooteth out great produceth more mega** branches;
so that the **fowls flyers** of the **air heaven**
may **lodge nest** under the shadow of it.

YAH SHUA EXPLAINS THE PARABLES

33 And with many such parables
spake he the word unto them,
exactly as they were able to hear it.
34 But **without apart from** a parable
spake he not unto them:
and when they were alone,
he **expounded explained** all **things** to his disciples.

YAH SHUA STILLS THE MEGA WHIRLWIND

35 And the same day,
when the even was come being evening,
he **saith wordeth** unto them,
Let us pass **over through** unto the other side.
36 And when they had **sent away released** the multitude,
they took him even as he was in the **ship sailer**.
And there were also with him other **little ships skiffs**.
37 And there **arose became**
a **great storm of wind mega whirlwind**,
and the waves beat into the **ship sailer**,
so that it was **now already** full.
38 And he was in the **hinder part of the ship stern**,
asleep on a pillow:
and they **awake rouse** him, and **say word** unto him,
Master Doctor, carest art thou not concerned
that we **perish destruct**?
39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind,
and said unto the sea, **Peace Hush, be still muzzle**.
And the wind **ceased relaxed**,
and there **was a great became a mega** calm.
40 And he said unto them,
Why are ye **so fearful thus cowardly**?
how is it that ye have no **faith trust**?
41 And they **feared exceedingly awed a mega awe**,
and **said worded** one to another,
What manner of man Who then is this,
that even the wind and the sea obey him?

YAH SHUA EJECTS AN IMPURE SPIRIT OF DEMONS

5 And they came over unto the other side of the sea,
into the **country region** of the Gadarenes.
2 And when he was come out of the **ship sailer**,
immediately straightway there met him out of the tombs
a **man human** with an **unclean impure** spirit,
3 Who had his **dwelling settlement** among the tombs;
and no **man one** could bind him,
no, not **even** with **chains fetters**:
4 Because that he had been often bound
with **fetters shackles** and **chains fetters**,
and the **chains fetters**
had been **plucked asunder drawn apart** by him,
and the **fetters broken in pieces shackles shattered**:
neither could any **man one** tame him.
5 And **always continually**, night and day,
he was in the mountains, and in the tombs,
crying, and cutting himself with stones.
6 But when he saw **Jesus Yah Shua from afar off**,
he ran and worshipped him,
7 And cried with a **loud mega** voice, and said,
What have I to do with thee, **Jesus Yah Shua**,
thou Son of the **most high God El Elyon**?
I **adjure oath** thee by **God Elohim**,
that thou **torment torture** me not.
8 For he **said worded** unto him,
Come out of the **man human**, thou **unclean impure** spirit.
9 And he asked him, What is thy name?

THE PARABLE OF THE MUSTARD KERNEL

30 And he words,
Whereunto liken we the sovereigndom of Elohim?
Or with what parable cast we along side?
31 As a kernel of mustard,
which, when it is spored in the earth,
is less than all the sperma on the earth:
32 and when it spores
it ascends and becomes greater than all herbs;
and produces more mega branches;
so that the flyers of the heavens
can nest under its shadow.

YAH SHUA EXPLAINS THE PARABLES

33 And with many such parables
he speaks the word to them
exactly as they are able to hear:
34 but he speaks not to them apart from a parable:
and when they are alone
he explains all to his disciples.

YAH SHUA STILLS THE MEGA WHIRLWIND

35 And the same day, being evening,
he words to them,
We pass through across.
36 And they release the multitude
and they take him even as he is in the sailer:
and there are also other skiffs with him:
37 and a mega whirlwind becomes
and the waves beat into the sailer
so that it is already full:
38 and he is in the stern, asleep on a pillow:
and they rouse him, and word to him,
Doctor, concern you not that we destruct?
39 And he rises, and rebukes the wind,
and says to the sea, Hush! Muzzle!
— and the wind relaxes and there is a mega calm.

40 And he says to them,
Why are you thus cowardly?
How is it you have no trust?

41 And they awe a mega awe,
and word to one another,
Who then is this,
that even the wind and the sea obey him?

YAH SHUA EJECTS AN IMPURE SPIRIT OF DEMONS

5 And they go across the sea
to the region of the Gadarenes;
and he comes from the sailer:
and straightway, from the tombs,
a human with an impure spirit meets him
who has his settlement among the tombs;
and no one can bind him
— no, not even with fetters:
4 because he was often bound
with shackles and fetters;
and he drew apart the fetters
and shattered the shackles;
and no one could tame him:
5 and continually, night and day,
he is in the mountains, and in the tombs,
crying, and cutting himself with stones.
6 And seeing Yah Shua from afar,
he runs and worships him;
7 and cries with a mega voice, and says,
What have I to do with you,
Yah Shua, you Son of El Elyon?
I oath you by Elohim, that you not torture me.
8 For he words to him,
Come from the human, you impure spirit.
9 And he asks him, What is your name?

MARK 5

exeGes *ready research BIBLE*

And he answered, *saying wording*,
 My name is Legion: for we are many.
 10 And he besought him much
 that he *would should* not *send apostolize* them away
 out of the *country region*.
 11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains
 a *great herd mega drove* of swine feeding.
 12 And all the *devils demons* besought him,
saying wording,
 Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.
 13 And *forthwith straightway*
Jesus gave Yah Shua allowed them *leave*.
 And the *unclean impure* spirits went out,
 and entered into the swine:
 and the *herd drove* ran violently down a *steep place cliff*
 into the sea,
 (they were about two thousand:)
 and were *choked strangled* in the sea.
 14 And they that fed the swine fled,
 and *told evangelized* it in the city,
 and in the *country field*.
 And they went *out* to see what it was
 that *was done had become*.
 15 And they come to *Jesus Yah Shua*,
 and *see observe* him
 that was *possessed with the devil demonized*,
 and had the legion,
 sitting, and clothed, and *in his right mind sound minded*:
 and they were *afraid awestricken*.
 16 And they that saw it
told declared them how it *befell became* to him
 that was *possessed with the devil demonized*,
 and also concerning the swine.
 17 And they began to *pray beseech* him
 to depart out of their *coasts boundries*.
 18 And when he *was come embarked* into the *ship sailer*,
 he that had been *possessed with the devil demonized*
prayed besought him that he might be with him.
 19 Howbeit *Jesus suffered Yah Shua allowed* him not,
 but *saieth wordeth* unto him, Go home to thy friends,
 and *tell evangelize* them
how great things the Lord as much as Adonay
 hath done for thee,
 and hath *had compassion on mercied* thee.
 20 And he departed,
 and began to *publish preach* in Decapolis
how great things Jesus as much as Yah Shua
 had done for him:
 and all *men did marvel*.
THE DAUGHTERLING OF YAIR IN HER FINAL EXTREMITY
 21 And when *Jesus Yah Shua*
was passed over through again by *ship sailer*
 unto the other side,
much people vast multitudes gathered unto him:
 and he was nigh unto the sea.
 22 And, behold, there cometh
 one of the *rulers of the synagogue synagogue archs*,
Jairus Yair by name:
 and when he saw him, he fell at his feet.
 23 And besought him *greatly much*, *saying wording*,
 My *little daughter daughterling*
lieth at the point of death is in her final extremity:
 I pray thee, come and *lay put* thy hands on her,
 that she may be *healed saved*; and she shall live.
 24 And *Jesus Yah Shua* went with him;
 and *much people vast multitudes* followed him,
 and thronged him.
YAH SHUA HEALS A FLUX
 25 And a *certain woman*,
 which had *an issue a flux* of blood twelve years,
 26 And had suffered *many things much*
 by many *physicians healers*,
 and had spent all that she had,
 and *was nothing bettered benefited* naught,
 but rather grew worse,
 27 When she had heard of *Jesus about Yah Shua*,
 came in the *press multitude* behind,
 and touched his garment.
 28 For she *said worded*,

MARKOS 5

exeGes *companion BIBLE*

And he answers, *wording*,
 My name is Legion: for we are many.
 — and he beseeches him much
 to not apostolize them from the region.
 11 And near the mountains
 a mega drove of swine is feeding:
 12 and all the demons beseech him, *wording*,
 Send us into the swine, to enter them.
 13 And straightway Yah Shua allows them:
 and the impure spirits go and enter the swine:
 and the drove runs violently down a cliff into the sea
 — about two thousand strangle in the sea.
 14 And they who feed the swine flee,
 and evangelize it in the city and in the field:
 and they come to see what became:
 15 and they come to Yah Shua,
 and observe the demonized who had the legion
 sitting and clothed and sound minded:
 and they are awestricken.
 16 And they who saw
 declare how it became to the demoniac
 and also concerning the swine:
 17 and they begin to beseech him
 to depart from their boundries.
 18 And he embarks into the sailer:
 and the demoniac beseeches to be with him:
 19 and Yah Shua allows him not, but words to him,
 Go home to your friends,
 and evangelize them as much as Adonay did for you,
 and mercied you.
 — and he departs
 and begins to preach in Decapolis
 as much as Yah Shua did for him:
 and all marvel.
THE DAUGHTERLING OF YAIR IN HER FINAL EXTREMITY
 21 And again by sailer, Yah Shua passes across:
 and vast multitudes gather to him:
 and he is near the sea.
 22 And behold,
 one of the synagogue archs comes — Yair by name;
 and he sees him and falls at his feet
 and beseeches him much, *wording*,
 My daughterling is in her final extremity:
 I pray you, come and put your hands on her,
 to save her, and she lives.
 24 — and Yah Shua goes with him:
 and vast multitudes follow him and throng him.
YAH SHUA HEALS A FLUX
 25 And a woman, having a flux of blood twelve years,
 26 who suffered much by many healers
 and spent all she had and benefited naught;
 and rather grew worse:
 27 she hears about Yah Shua;
 and comes in the multitude behind
 and touches his garment
 — for she words,

MARK 5, 6*exeGesés ready research BIBLE*

If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be *whole saved*.
 29 And straightway
 the fountain of her blood was dried *up*;
 and she *felt knew* in her body
 that she was healed of that *plague scourge*.
 30 And *Jesus immediately Yah Shua straightway*
 knowing in himself
 that *virtue dynamis* had gone out of him,
 turned him about in the *press multitude*,
 and *said worded*, Who touched my clothes?
 31 And his disciples *said worded* unto him,
 Thou *seest observest* the multitude thronging thee,
 and *sayest wordest* thou, Who touched me?
 32 And he looked round about
 to see her that had done this *thing*.
 33 But the woman *fearing awing* and trembling,
 knowing what *was done became* in her,
 came and *fell down before prostrated in front of* him,
 and *told said to* him all the truth.
 34 And he said unto her, Daughter,
 thy *faith trust* hath *made saved* thee *whole*;
 go in *peace shalom*, and be whole of thy *plague scourge*.

THE DAUGHTERLING OF YAIR RISES

35 While he yet spake,
 there came
 from the *ruler arch* of the *synagogue's house synagogue*
certain which said wording, Thy daughter is dead:
 why *troublest harrasses* thou the *Master Doctor*
 any further?
 36 *As soon as Jesus Straightway when Yah Shua*
 heard the word that was spoken,
 he *saith wordeth* unto the *ruler arch* of the synagogue,
Be Awe not afraid, only *believe trust*.
 37 And he *suffered allowed*
 no *man one* to follow *with* him,
save Peter except Petros, and *James Yaaqovos*,
 and *John Yahn* the brother of *James Yaaqovos*.
 38 And he cometh to the house
 of the *ruler arch* of the *synagogue synagogue*,
 and *seeth observeth* the tumult,
 and them that wept and *wailed greatly halooed much*.
 39 And when he *was come in entered*,
 he *saith wordeth* unto them,
 Why make ye this *ado tumult*, and weep?
 the *damsel child* is not dead, but sleepeth.

THE DAUGHTERLING OF YAIR LIVES

40 And they *laughed ridiculed* him *to scorn*.
 But when he had *put cast* them all out,
 he taketh the father and the mother of the *damsel child*,
 and them that were with him,
 and entereth *in*
 where the *damsel was lying child reposed*.
 41 And he *took overpowered* the *damsel child*
 by the hand,
 and *said wordeth* unto her, *Talitha cumi Taleh quwm*;
 which is, being *interpreted translated*,
Damsel Maiden, I *say word* unto thee, arise.
 42 And straightway the *damsel maiden* arose,
 and walked;
 for she was of the age of twelve years.
 And they were *astonished astounded*
 with a *great astonishment mega ecstasis*.
 43 And he charged them *straitly much*
 that no *man one* should know it;
 and *commanded said*
 that something should be given her to eat.

YAH SHUA DISHONOURED IN HIS FATHERLAND

6 And he went out from thence,
 and came into his *own country fatherland*;
 and his disciples follow him.
 2 And when the *sabbath day shabbath*
was come became,
 he began to *teach doctrinate* in the synagogue:
 and many hearing him were astonished, *saying wording*,
From whence hath this man these things?
 and what wisdom is this which is given unto him,
 that even such *mighty works dynamis*
 are *wrought become* by his hands?
 3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of *Mary Miryam*,

MARKOS 5, 6*exeGesés companion BIBLE*

1529

If I even touch his clothes, I am saved.
 29 — and straightway the fountain of her blood dries;
 and she knows in her body that her scourge is healed.
 30 And straightway, Yah Shua,
 knowing in himself that dynamis goes from him,
 turns around in the multitude,
 and words, Who touched my clothes?
 31 And his disciples word to him,
 You observe the multitude thronging you;
 and word you, Who touched me?
 32 And he looks around to see her who did this:
 33 and the woman, awing and trembling,
 knowing what became in her,
 comes and prostrates in front of him,
 and says all the truth to him.
 34 And he says to her, Daughter, your trust saves you;
 go in shalom, and be whole of your scourge.

THE DAUGHTERLING OF YAIR RISES

35 While he yet speaks,
 they of the arch of the synagogue, come wording,
 Your daughter is dead:
 Why harrass the Doctor any further?
 36 Straightway Yah Shua hears the word spoken,
 and he words to the arch of the synagogue,
 Awe not! Only trust!
 37 — and he allows no one to follow with him
 except Petros and Yaaqovos
 and Yahn the brother of Yaaqovos:
 38 and he comes to the house
 of the arch of the synagogue;
 and observes the tumult
 and them who weep and haloo much.
 39 And he enters and words to them,
 Why make you this tumult, and weep?
 The child is not dead, but sleeps.
 40 — and they ridicule him.

THE DAUGHTERLING OF YAIR LIVES

And he casts them all out
 and takes the father and the mother of the child
 and those with him,
 and enters where the child reposes:
 41 and he overpowers the child by the hand,
 and words to her, Taleh quwm;
 which is, being translated,
 Maiden, I word to you, Rise.
 42 — and straightway the maiden rises and walks
 — for she is of the age of twelve years.
 And they are astounded with a mega ecstasis.
 43 And he charges them much, that no one know it;
 and says to give her somewhat to eat.

YAH SHUA DISHONOURED IN HIS FATHERLAND

6 And he goes from there,
 and comes to his fatherland;
 and his disciples follow him.
 2 And so be it, shabbath;
 and he begins to doctrinate in the synagogue.
 And many hearing him are astonished,
 wording, Whence has this one all these?
 and, What wisdom is given him
 that even such dynamis becomes by his hands?
 3 Is not this the carpenter the son of Miryam

the brother of James Yaaqovos, and Yosés Yoses,
and of Juda Yah Hudah, and Simon Shimon?
and are not his sisters here with us?
And they were *offended scandalized* at him.
But Jesus said **Yah Shua worded** unto them,
A prophet is not *without honour dishonoured*,
but except in his *own country fatherland*,
and among his own kin, and in his own house.
And he could there do no *mighty work dynamis*,
save except that
he *laid put* his hands upon a few sick folk,
and *healed cured* them.
And he marvelled
because of their *unbelief trustlessness*.
And he went round about the villages,
teaching doctrinating.
THE TWELVE HAVE AUTHORITY OVER IMPURE SPIRITS
And he called unto him the twelve,
and began to *send apostolize* them *forth* by two and two;
and gave them *power authority* over *unclean impure* spirits;
And *commanded evangelized* them
that they should take *nothing naught* for their *journey way*,
save except a *staff rod* only;
no *scrip wallet*, no bread,
no *money copper* in their *purse girdle*:
But be *shod tied* with sandals;
and not *put on endue* two *coats tunics*.
And he *said worded* unto them,
In what place soever ye enter into an house,
there abide till ye depart from that place.
And *whosoever shall not*
as many as ever shall neither receive you,
nor hear you,
when ye depart thence, shake off the dust under your feet
for a *testimony witness* against them.
Verily I say Amen! I word unto you,
It shall be more tolerable
for *Sodom Sedom* and *Gomorrha Amorah*
in the day of judgment,
than for that city.
And they went *out*,
and preached that men should repent.
And they cast out many *devils demons*,
and anointed with *olive* oil many that were sick,
and *healed cured* them.
HEROD FEARS YAHN THE BAPTIZER
And *king sovereign* Herod heard of him;
(for his name *was became* spread *abroad manifestly*:)
and he *said worded*,
That *John Yahn* the *Baptist Baptizer*
was risen from the dead,
and *therefore because of this*
mighty works dynamis
do shew forth themselves energizeth in him.
Others *said worded*, That it is *Elias Eli Yah*.
And others *said worded*, That it is a prophet,
or as one of the prophets.
But when Herod heard thereof, he said,
It He is *John Yahn*, whom I beheaded:
he is risen from the dead.
For Herod himself had *sent forth apostolized*
and *laid hold upon John overpowered Yahn*,
and bound him in *prison the guardhouse*
for Herodias' sake,
his brother *Phillip's wife Philippos' woman*:
for he had married her.
For *John Yahn* had *said worded* unto Herod,
It is not *lawful allowed* for thee
to have thy brother's *wife woman*.
Therefore But
Herodias had a *quarrel against begrudged* him,
and *would willed to* have *killed slaughtered* him;
but she could not:
For Herod *feared John awed Yahn*,
knowing that he was a just man and an holy,
and *observed guarded* him;
and when he heard him, he did *many things much*,
and heard him *gladly with pleasure*.

and brother of Yaaqovos and Yosés
and Yah Hudah and Shimon?
and, Are not his sisters here with us?
— and they are scandalized at him.
But Yah Shua words to them,
A prophet is not dishonored except in his fatherland
and among his own kin and in his own house.
— and he can do no dynamis there;
except he puts his hands upon a few sick folk
and cures them:
and he marvels because of their trustlessness.
— and he goes doctrinating around the villages.
THE TWELVE HAVE AUTHORITY OVER IMPURE SPIRITS
And he calls the twelve to him
and begins to apostolize them two by two;
and gives them authority over impure spirits;
and evangelizes them to take naught for their way
except only a rod
— no wallet, no bread, no copper in their girdle:
but tie on sandals; and not endue two tunics.
And he words to them,
Wherever you enter a house,
abide there until you depart:
and as many as ever
neither receive you nor hear you,
when you depart, shake off the dust under your feet
for a witness against them.
Amen! I word to you,
It is more tolerable in the day of judgment,
for Sedom and Amorah than for that city.
And they go and preach for men to repent:
and they cast out many demons
and anoint many sick with olive oil and cure them.
HEROD FEARS YAHN THE BAPTIZER
And sovereign Herod hears of him;
— for his name is spread manifestly:
and he words,
Yahn the Baptizer rises from the dead
and because of this dynamis energizes in him.
Others word, He is Eli Yah.
And others word, He is a prophet.
Or, As one of the prophets.
And Herod hears thereof, and says,
He is Yahn, whom I beheaded:
he rose from the dead.
— for Herod himself had apostolized
and overpowered Yahn,
and bound him in the guardhouse
for sake of Herodias
the woman of his brother Philippos
— because he had married her.
— for Yahn had worded to Herod,
You are not allowed
to have the woman of your brother.
— but Herodias begrudged him
and willed to slaughter him;
but she could not:
for Herod awed Yahn,
knowing he was a just and holy man;
and guarded him;
and he heard him and did much;
and heard him with pleasure.

THE BIRTHDAY SUPPER OF HEROD

- 21 And when a convenient an opportune day
was come became,
that Herod on his birthday
made prepared a supper to his lords magistrates,
high captains chiliarchs,
and chief estates preeminent of Galilee Galiyl;
22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias
came in entered, and danced,
and pleased Herod and them that sat reposed with him,
the king sovereign said unto the damsel maiden,
Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt willest,
and I will shall give it thee.
23 And he sware oathed unto her,
Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will shall give it thee,
unto the half of my kingdom sovereigndom.
24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother,
What shall I ask?
And she said,
The head of John Yahn the Baptist Baptizer.
25 And she came in entered straightway
with haste diligence
unto the king sovereign and asked, saying wording,
I will that thou give me
by and by in immediately on a charger platter
the head of John Yahn the Baptist Baptizer.
26 And the king sovereign
was exceeding sorry became extremely sorrowful;
yet for his oath's sake,
and for their sakes which sat reposed with him,
he would willed to not reject her set her aside.
27 **HEROD HAS YAHN THE BAPTIZER BEHEADED**
And immediately straightway
the king sovereign
sent an executioner apostolized a speculator,
and commanded ordered his head to be brought:
and he went
and beheaded him in the prison guardhouse,
28 And brought his head in on a charger platter,
and gave it to the damsel maiden:
and the damsel maiden gave it to her mother.
29 And when his disciples heard of it,
they came and took up his corpse carcass,
and laid placed it in a tomb.
30 **APOSTLES EVANGELIZE TO YAH SHUA**
And the apostles
gathered themselves together unto Jesus Yah Shua,
and told evangelized him all things,
both what as much as they had done,
and what as much as they had taught doctriated.
31 And he said unto them,
Come ye yourselves apart into a desert desolate place,
and rest a while little:
for there were many coming and going,
and they had no leisure opportunity so much as to eat.
32 And they departed into a desert desolate place
by ship sailer privately.
33 And the people multitude saw them departing going,
and many knew him,
and ran afoot crushed together thither out of all cities,
and outwent preceded them,
and came together unto him.
34 **YAH SHUA FEEDS FIVE THOUSAND**
And Jesus Yah Shua, when he came out,
saw much people vast multitudes,
and was moved with compassion had a sympathetic spleen
toward them,
because they were as sheep not having a shepherd:
and he began
to teach doctriate them many things much.
35 And when the day hour
was now far became already much spent,
his disciples came unto him, and said worded,
This is a desert desolate place,
and now already the time hour is far passed much:
36 Send Release them away, that they may go
into the country round about surrounding fields,
and into the villages, and buy market themselves bread:
for they have nothing naught to eat.

THE BIRTHDAY SUPPER OF HEROD

- 21 And so be it, an opportune day:
and on his birthday
Herod prepares a supper to his magistrates,
chiliarchs and preeminent of Galiyl:
22 and the daughter of Herodias enters and dances;
and pleases Herod and those who repose with him.
And the sovereign says to the maiden,
Ask of me whatever you will, and I give you.
23 — and he oaths to her,
Whatever you ask of me,
I give You, to the half of my sovereigndom.
24 And she goes, and says to her mother, What ask I?
And she says, The head of Yahn the Baptizer.
25 And straightway she enters with diligence
to the sovereign and asks, wording,
I will that you give me, immediately on a platter,
the head of Yahn the Baptizer.
26 And the sovereign becomes extremely sorrowful;
yet for sake of his oath,
and for the sakes of them who repose with him,
he wills to not set her aside.
27 **HEROD HAS YAHN THE BAPTIZER BEHEADED**
And straightway
the sovereign apostolizes a speculator
and orders him to bring his head:
and he goes and beheads him in the guardhouse;
and brings his head on a platter
and gives it to the maiden:
and the maiden gives it to her mother:
29 and his disciples hear thereof
and come and take his carcass and place it in a tomb.
30 **APOSTLES EVANGELIZE TO YAH SHUA**
And the apostles gather together to Yah Shua
and evangelize all to him
— both as much as they do
and as much as they doctriate.
31 And he says to them,
Come apart into a desolate place and rest a little.
— for many come and go
and they have no opportunity so much as to eat.
32 And they depart to a desolate place
by sailer privately;
33 and the multitude sees them go,
and many know him,
and crush together there from all cities,
and precede them and come together to him.
34 **YAH SHUA FEEDS FIVE THOUSAND**
And Yah Shua comes and sees vast multitudes;
and has a sympathetic spleen toward them
because they are as sheep not having a shepherd:
and he begins to doctriate them much.
35 And already the hour being much
and his disciples come to him, and word,
This is a desolate place,
and already the hour is much:
36 release them to go
to the surrounding fields and to the villages
to market bread for themselves;
for they have naught to eat.

MARK 6

*exeGes*es ready research BIBLE

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat.
 And they say **word** unto him,
 shall we go and **buy market**
 two hundred **pennyworth denarion** of bread,
 and give them to eat?
 38 He saith **wordeth** unto them,
 How many **loaves breads** have ye? go and see.
 And when they knew, they say **word**,
 Five, and two fishes.
 39 And he **commanded ordered** them
 to make all **sit down recline**
by companies **symposium by symposium**
 upon the green **grass herbage**.
 40 And they **sat down in ranks reposed row by row**,
 by hundreds, and by fifties.
 41 And when he had taken
 the five **loaves breads** and the two fishes,
 he looked **up** to the heaven,
 and **blessed eulogized**, and brake the **loaves breads**,
 and gave them to his disciples to set **before by** them;
 and the two fishes divided he among them all.
 42 And they did all eat, and were **filled fed**.
 43 And they took **up** twelve baskets full of the fragments,
 and of the fishes.
 44 And they that did eat of the **loaves breads**
 were about five thousand men.
YAH SHUA W ALKS ON THE SEA
 45 And straightway
 he **constrained compelled** his disciples
 to **get embark** into the **ship sailer**,
 and to go to the other side
before preceding unto **Bethsaida Beth Sayad**,
 while he **sent away released** the **people multitudes**.
 46 And when he had **sent bid** them **away farewell**,
 he departed into a mountain to pray.
 47 And **when even was come being evening**,
 the **ship sailer** was in the midst of the sea,
 and he alone on the land.
 48 And he saw them **tolling torturing** in rowing;
 for the wind was contrary unto them:
 and about the fourth **watch guard** of the night
 he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea,
 and **would willed to** have passed by them.
 49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea,
 they **supposed thought** it had been a **spirit phantasm**,
 and **cried out screamed**:
 50 For they all saw him, and were troubled.
 And **immediately straightway** he **talked spoke** with them,
 and saith **wordeth** unto them,
Be of good cheer: it is I: Courage! I AM!
be not afraid Awe not.
 51 And he **went up ascended** unto them
 into the **ship sailer**:
 and the wind **ceased relaxed**:
 and they were **sore amazed astounded** in themselves
beyond measure very superabundantly,
 and **wondered marvelled**.
 52 For they **considered comprehended** not
the miracle of the loaves about the breads:
 for their heart was **hardened petrified**.
YAH SHUA SAVES AT KINNORETH
 53 And when they had passed over,
 they came into the land of **Gennesaret Kinneroth**,
 and **drew to the shore moored**.
 54 And when they were come out of the **ship sailer**,
 straightway they knew him,
 55 And ran through that whole region round about,
 and began to carry about in **beds pads**
 those that were **sick ill**,
 where they heard he was.
 56 And whithersoever he entered,
 into villages, or cities, or **country fields**,
 they **laid placed** the **sick frail** in the **streets markets**,
 and besought him that they might touch
 if it were but the **border edge** of his garment:
 and as many as touched him were **made whole ever saved**.

MARKOS 6

*exeGes*es companion BIBLE

37 He answers them, saying, You give them to eat.
 And they word to him,
 Go we and market two hundred denarion of bread
 and give them to eat?
 38 He words to them,
 How many breads have you? Go and see!
 And knowing, they word, Five; and two fishes.
 39 And he orders them all to recline
 symposium by symposium on the green herbage:
 40 and they repose row by row
 — by hundreds and by fifties.
 41 And he takes the five breads and the two fishes,
 looks to the heavens and eulogizes,
 and breaks the breads
 and gives them to his disciples to set by them;
 and he divides the two fishes among them all:
 42 and they all eat and are fed:
 43 and they take twelve baskets full
 of the fragments and of the fishes:
 44 and they who eat of the breads
 are about five thousand men.
YAH SHUA W ALKS ON THE SEA
 45 And straightway
 he compels his disciples to embark into the sailer
 and to precede across to Beth Sayad,
 until he releases the multitudes:
 46 and he bids them farewell
 and departs to a mountain to pray:
 47 and being evening,
 and the sailer is midst the sea
 and he is alone on the land:
 48 and he sees them tortured in rowing;
 for the wind is contrary to them:
 and at about the fourth guard of the night,
 he comes to them, walking upon the sea,
 and wills to pass by them:
 49 and they see him walking on the sea
 and think it is a phantasm, and they scream:
 50 for they all see him and are troubled.
 And straightway he speaks with them,
 and words to them,
 Courage! I AM! Awe not!
 51 — and he ascends to them into the sailer;
 and the wind relaxes:
 and they are very superabundantly
 astounded in themselves and marvel:
 52 for they comprehended not about the breads:
 for their heart is petrified.
YAH SHUA SAVES AT KINNORETH
 53 And they pass over
 and come to the land of Kinneroth,
 and moore there:
 54 and as they come from the sailer
 straightway they know him;
 55 and run all around that whole region all around,
 and begin to carry the ill around in pads
 to wherever they hear he is:
 56 and wherever he enters
 — villages or cities or fields
 they place the frail in the markets
 and beseech him
 if only to touch the edge of his garment:
 and as many as touch him are ever saved.

MARK 7

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

YAH SHUA ADMONISHES THE PHARISEES

- 7 Then *came gathered* together unto him the Pharisees,
and *certain some* of the scribes,
which came from *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*.
- 2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread
with *defiled profane*,
that is *to say*, with unwashen hands,
they found fault.
- 3 For the Pharisees, and all the *Jews Yah Hudiym*,
except unless they wash their hands *oft to the fist*,
holding empowering the tradition of the elders.
- 4 And when they come from the market,
except unless they *wash baptize*, they eat not.
And many other *things* there be,
which they have received to *hold empower*,
as the *washing baptism* of cups, and pots,
brasen vessels copperware, and of *tables beds*.
- 5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him,
Why walk not thy disciples
according to the tradition of the elders,
but eat bread with unwashen hands?
- 6 He answered and said unto them,
Well hath *Esaías Yesha Yah* prophesied
of *concerning* you hypocrites,
as it is *written scribed*,
This people honoureth me with their lips,
but their heart is far from me.
- 7 Howbeit in vain do they *worship venerate* me,
teaching doctrinating for doctrines
the *commandments misvoth* of *men humanity*.
Yesha Yah 29:13
- 8 For *laying aside forsaking*
the *commandment misvoth* of *God Elohim*,
ye *hold empower* the tradition of *men humanity*,
as the *washing baptism* of pots and cups:
and many other such like *things* ye do.
- 9 And he *said worded* unto them,
Full well ye *reject set aside*
the *commandment misvah* of *God Elohim*,
that ye may *keep guard* your own tradition.
- 10 For *Moses Mosheh* said,
Honour thy father and thy mother;
and, Whoso *curseth vilifieth* father or mother,
let him die the death:
Exodus 20:12, 21:17, Leviticus 20:9
- 11 But ye *say word*,
if whenever a *man human* shall say to his father or mother,
It is Corban Qurban,
that is to say which is, a gift Oblation,
by whatsoever thou mightest be *profited benefited* by me;
he shall be free.
- 12 And ye *suffer allow* him no more
to do ought for his father or his mother;
- 13 *Making Invalidating* the word of *God Elohim*
of none effect
through your tradition, which ye have *delivered betrayed*:
and many such like *things* do ye.
- 14 And when he had called all the *people multitude*
unto him, he *said worded* unto them,
Hearken unto me *every one all* of you,
and *understand comprehend*:
- 15 There is *nothing naught* from without a *man human*,
that entering into him can *defile profane* him:
but *the things those* which *come proceed* out of him,
those are they that *defile profane* the *man human*.
- 16 If any *man one* have ears to hear, let him hear.
- 17 And when he was entered into the house
from the *people multitude*,
his disciples asked him concerning the parable.
- 18 And he *saith wordeth* unto them,
Are ye so *thus*
without understanding uncomprehending also?
Do ye not *perceive comprehend*,
that *whatsoever thing all that* from without
entereth *into* the *man human*,
it cannot *defile profane* him;

MARKOS 7

exeGesés companion BIBLE

YAH SHUA ADMONISHES THE PHARISEES

- 7 And the Pharisees and some of the scribes
come from Yeru Shalem
and gather together to him:
and they see some of his disciples eat bread
with profane, that is, unwashed hands,
and they find fault:
- 3 for the Pharisees and all the Yah Hudiym eat not
unless they wash their hands to the fist;
thus empowering the tradition of the elders:
and coming from the market,
eat not unless they baptize:
and there be many others
which they receive to empower
— as the baptism of cups and pots
and copperware and beds.
- 5 Then the Pharisees and scribes ask him,
Why walk not your disciples
according to the tradition of the elders
— but eat bread with unwashed hands?
- 6 He answers them, saying,
Well prophesied Yesha Yah
concerning you hypocrites;
as scribed, This people honor me with their lips
but their heart is far from me;
and in vain they venerate me
doctrinating for doctrines the misvoth of humanity,
Yesha Yah 29:13
- 8 For, forsaking the misvoth of Elohim
you empower the tradition of humanity
— as the baptism of pots and cups
and you do many others like such.
- 9 And he words to them,
You full well set aside the misvah of Elohim
to guard your own tradition:
for Mosheh said,
Honor your father and your mother;
and, Whoever vilifies father or mother,
dies the death.
Exodus 20:12, 21:17, Leviticus 20:9
- 11 But you word,
Whenever a human says to his father or mother,
Qurban! which is, Oblation,
by whatever you benefit;
and you allow him no more
to do aught for his father or his mother;
invalidating the word of Elohim
through your tradition — which you betray:
and you do many like such.
- ENTERING IN VS PROCEEDING OUT
- 14 And he calls all the multitude and words to them,
Hearken to me, all of you, and comprehend:
naught entering a human from outside,
can profane him:
but those that proceed from him
— these are those that profane the human.
- 16 If anyone has ears to hear, Hear.
- 17 And he enters the house from the multitude;
and his disciples ask him concerning the parable:
and he words to them,
Are you also thus uncomprehending?
Comprehend you not
that all that enters the human from outside
cannot profane him;

1533

MARK 7, 8

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

19 Because it entereth not into his heart,
but into the belly,
and goeth out proceedeth into the draught privy,
purging purifying all meats food?

20 And he said worded,
That which cometh departeth out of the man human,
that defileth profaneth the man human.

21 For from within, out of the heart of men humanity,
proceed evil thoughts, adulteries,
fornications whoredoms, murders,

22 Thefts, covetousness avarices,
wickedness evils, deceit, lasciviousness,
an evil eye maliciousness, blasphemy,
pride, foolishness thoughtlessness:

23 All these evil things maliciousnesses
come proceed from within,
and defile profane the man human.

YAH SHUA CASTS OUT A DEMON

24 And from thence he arose,
and went into the borders of Tyre Sor and Sidon,
and entered into an house,
and would have willed that no man one know it:
but he could not be hid.

25 For a certain woman,
whose young daughter daughterling
had an unclean impure spirit,
heard of concerning him,
and came and fell prostrated at his feet:

26 The woman was a Greek Hellenist,
a Syrophenician Syrophoinissian by nation genos;
and she besought asked him
that he would should cast forth the devil demon
out of her daughter.

27 But Jesus Yah Shua said unto her,
Let Allow the children first be filled fed:
for it is not meet good to take the children's bread,
and to cast it unto the dogs puppies.

28 And she answered and said worded unto him,
Yes, Lord Adonay:
yet indeed the dogs puppies under the table
eat of the children's crumbs.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying word go thy way;
the devil demon is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come to her house,
she found the devil demon gone out,
and her daughter laid put upon the bed.

31 And again, departing from the coasts boundries
of Tyre Sor and Sidon,
he came unto the sea of Galilee Galiyl,
through the midst of the coasts boundries of Decapolis.

YAH SHUA HEALS A TONGUE—TIED MUTE

32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf mute,
and had an impediment in his speech could hardly speak;
and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude,
and put his fingers into his ears,
and he spit, and touched his tongue;

34 And looking up to the heaven, he sighed,
and saith wordeth unto him, Ephphatha,
that is, Be opened.

35 And straightway his ears were opened,
and the string bond of his tongue was loosed released,
and he spake plain straightforwardly.

36 And he charged them
that they should tell no man say to no one:
but the more as much as he charged them,
so much the more a great deal superabundantly
they published it preached:

37 And were
beyond measure superabundantly astonished,
saying wording, He hath done all things well:
he maketh both the deaf mute to hear,
and the dumb speechless to speak.

YAH SHUA FEEDS FOUR THOUSAND

8 In those days the multitude being very great,
and having nothing naught to eat,
Jesus Yah Shua called his disciples unto him,
and saith wordeth unto them,

MARKOS 7, 8

exeGesés companion BIBLE

1534

19 because it enters not his heart
but the belly;
and proceeds into the privy purifying all food?

20 And he words,
That which departs from the human,
profanes the human.

21 For from within, from the heart of humanity,
proceed evil thoughts,
adulteries, whoredoms, murders,
22 thefts, avarices, evils, deceit, lasciviousness,
maliciousness, blasphemy, pride, thoughtlessness:
23 all these maliciousnesses proceed from within
and profane the human.

YAH SHUA CASTS OUT A DEMON

24 And from there he rises
and goes to the borders of Sor and Sidon,
and enters a house, and wills that no one know:
but they cannot hide him.

25 For a woman,
whose daughterling has an impure spirit
hears concerning him,
and comes and prostrates at his feet:
26 the woman is a Hellenist,
a Syrophenissian by genos:
and she asks him to cast the demon
from her daughter.

27 But Yah Shua says to her,
First allow the children be fed:
for it is not good to take the bread of children,
and to cast it to the puppies.

28 And she answers him, wording,
Yes, Adonay:
yet indeed the puppies under the table
eat the crumbs of the children.

29 And he says to her, For this word go your way:
the demon is gone from your daughter.
30 — and she goes to her house
and finds the demon gone
and her daughter put upon the bed.

31 And again,
he departs from the boundries of Sor and Sidon,
and goes to the sea of Galiyl,
midst the boundries of Decapolis.

YAH SHUA HEALS A TONGUE—TIED MUTE

32 And they bring him a mute who can hardly speak;
and they beseech him to put his hand on him:
33 and he takes him from the multitude
and puts his fingers into his ears
and he spits and touches his tongue;
34 and looks to the heavens and sighs,
and words to him, Ephphatha — which is, Open!

35 And straightway his ears open
and the bond of his tongue releases
and he speaks straightforwardly.

36 And he charges them to say to no one:
but as much as he charges them,
so much the more superabundantly they preach;
37 and are superabundantly astonished,
wording, He does all well:
he makes both the mute to hear
and the speechless to speak.

YAH SHUA FEEDS FOUR THOUSAND

8 In those days, the multitude being very great,
and having naught to eat,
Yah Shua calls his disciples and words to them,

MARK 8

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

2 I have *compassion* a **sympathetic spleen**
on the multitude,
because
they have *now been* **already abode** with me three days,
and have *nothing* **naught** to eat:
3 And *if* **whenever** I *send* **release** them *away* fasting
to their own houses,
they *will* **shall** faint by the way:
for *divers* **some** of them came from far.
4 And his disciples answered him,
From whence can *a man* **satisfy anyone fill** these men
with bread here in the wilderness?
5 And he asked them, How many *loaves* **bread**s have ye?
And they said, Seven.
6 And he *commanded* **evangelized** the *people* **multitude**
to *sit down* **repose** on the *ground* **soil**:
and he took the seven *loaves* **bread**s,
and *gave thanks* **eucharistized** and brake,
and gave to his disciples to set *before* **by** them:
and they did set them
before **to** the *people* **multitude**.
7 And they had a few small fishes:
and he *blessed* **eulogized**,
and *commanded* **said** to set them also *before* **them**.
8 So they did eat, and were *filled* **fed**:
and they took *up* of the
broken meat that was left **superabundant fragments**,
seven baskets.
9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand:
and he *sent* **released** them *away*.
10 And straightway
he *entered* **embarked** into a *ship* **sailer**
with his disciples,
and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.
THE PHARISEES SEEK A SIGN
11 And the Pharisees came *forth*,
and began to *question* **dispute** with him,
seeking of him a sign from **the** heaven,
tempting **testing** him.
12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and *saith* **wordeth**,
Why doth this generation seek after a sign?
Verily I say **Amen! I word** unto you,
There shall no sign be given unto this generation.
YAH SHUA INTERPRETS THE PARABLE OF FERMENTATION
13 And he *left* **released** them,
and *entering* **embarking** into the *ship* **sailer** again
departed to the other side.
14 Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread,
neither had they in the *ship* **sailer** with them
more than **except** one *loaf* **bead**.
15 And he charged them, *saying* **wording**, *Take heed* **See**,
beware **observe** of the *leaven* **fermentation**
of the Pharisees,
and of the *leaven* **fermentation** of Herod.
16 And they reasoned among *themselves* **one another**,
saying **wording**, because we have no bread.
17 And when *Jesus* **Yah Shua** knew it,
he *saith* **wordeth** unto them,
Why reason ye, because ye have no bread?
perceive ye not yet,
neither *understand* **comprehend**?
have ye your heart yet *hardened* **petrified**?
18 Having eyes, *see* **observe** ye not?
and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?
19 When I brake the five *loaves* **bread**s
among five thousand,
how many baskets full of fragments took ye *up*?
They *say* **word** unto him, Twelve.
20 And when the seven among four thousand,
how many baskets full of fragments took ye *up*?
And they said, Seven.
21 And he *said* **worded** unto them,
How is it that ye do not *understand* **comprehend**?

MARKOS 8

exeGesés companion BIBLE

1535

2 I have a sympathetic spleen on the multitude
because they already abide with me three days
and have naught to eat:
3 and whenever I release them to their own houses fasting
they faint by the way:
for some of them come from afar.
4 And his disciples answer him,
Whence can anyone fill these men with bread
here in the wilderness?
5 And he asks them, How many breads have you?
And they say, Seven.
6 And he evangelizes the multitude
to repose on the soil:
and he takes the seven breads
and eucharistizes and breaks
and gives to his disciples to set by them;
and they set them to the multitude.
7 And they have a few small fishes:
and he eulogizes, and says to set them also:
so they eat, and are fed:
and they take seven baskets
of the superabundant fragments:
9 and they who eat are about four thousand:
and he releases them.
10 And straightway
he embarks in a sailer with his disciples,
and goes to the parts of Dalmanutha.
THE PHARISEES SEEK A SIGN
11 And the Pharisees come
and begin to dispute with him,
seeking a sign from the heavens — testing him.
12 And he sighs deeply in his spirit, and words,
Why seeks this generation after a sign?
Amen! I word to you,
no sign is given this generation.
YAH SHUA INTERPRETS THE PARABLE OF FERMENTATION
13 And he releases them,
and embarks in the sailer again
and departs across:
14 and the disciples forget to take bread,
and they have none in the sailer with them
except one bead.
15 And he charges them, wording, See!
observe the fermentation of the Pharisees
and the fermentation of Herod.
16 And they reason among one another,
wording, Because we have no bread.
17 And Yah Shua knows, and words to them,
Why reason you, because you have no bread?
Perceive you not yet? Comprehend you not?
Petrify you still your heart?
18 Having eyes, observe you not?
And having ears, hear you not?
And remember you not,
19 when I broke the five breads among five thousand,
how many baskets full of fragments took you?
They word to him, Twelve.
20 And the seven among four thousand,
how many baskets full of fragments took you?
And they say, Seven.
21 And he words to them,
How is it that you comprehend not?

YAH SHUA HEALS A BLIND

22 And he cometh to *Bethsaida* **Beth Sayad**;
and they bring a blind *man* unto him,
and besought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blind *man* by the hand,
and led him out of the *town* **village**;
and when he had spit on his eyes,
and put his hands upon him,
he asked him if he *saw ought* **observed anyone**.

24 And he looked *up*, and *said* **worded**,
I see *men* **observe humans** as trees, walking.

25 *After that* **Then** he put his hands again upon his eyes,
and made him look *up*: and he was restored,
and *saw every man* **looked at everyone** clearly.

26 And he *sent* **apostolized** him *away* to his house,
saying **wording**, Neither *go into enter* the *town* **village**,
nor *tell say* it to any in the *town* **village**.

THE WITNESS OF PETROS CONCERNING YAH SHUA

27 And *Jesus* **Yah Shua** went *out*, and his disciples,
into the *towns* **villages**
of *Caesarea Philippi* **Kaisaria Philippos**:
and *by on* the way he asked his disciples,
saying **wording** unto them,
Whom do *men say that I am* **humanity speak me to be**?

28 And they answered, *John Yahn* the *Baptist* **Baptizer**;
but *some others* say, *Elias* **Eli Yah**;
and others, One of the prophets.

29 And he *saith* **wordeth** unto them,
But whom *say ye that I am* **word ye me to be**?

And *Peter* **Petros** answereth and *saith* **wordeth** unto him,
Thou art the *Christ* **Messiah**.

30 And he *charged* **admonished** them
that they should *tell word* no *man of one* about him.

YAH SHUA PROPHESES HIS DEATH AND RESURRECTION

31 And he began to *teach* **doctrinate** them,
that the Son of *man* **humanity** must suffer *many things* **much**,
and be *rejected* **disapproved** of the elders,
and of the *chief priests*, **archpriests** and scribes,
and be *killed* **slaughtered**, and after three days rise again.

32 And he spake that *saying openly* **word boldly**.

33 And *Peter* **Petros** took him, and began to rebuke him.
But when he had turned about
and *looked on* **saw** his disciples,
he rebuked *Peter* **Petros**, *saying* **wording**,
Get thee behind me, Satan:
for thou *savourest* **mindest** not
the things **those** that be of *God* **Elohim**,
but *the things* **those** that be of *men* **humanity**.

LOSING THE SOUL TO SAVE THE SOUL

34 And when he had called the *people* **multitude**
unto him with his disciples also, he said unto them,
Whosoever come after me, let him deny himself,
and take *up* his *cross* **stake**, and follow me.

35 For whosoever *will* **willeth to** save his *life* **soul**
shall lose it;
but whosoever shall lose his *life* **soul** for my sake
and the *gospel's* **evangelism's**,
the **this** same shall save it.

36 For what shall it *profit* **benefit** a *man* **human**,
if whenever he shall gain the whole *world* **cosmos**,
and lose his own soul?

37 Or what shall a *man* **human** give
in exchange for his soul?

38 Whosoever *therefore* **indeed**
shall *be ashamed* **shame** of me and of my words
in this adulterous and sinful generation;
of him also shall the Son of *man* **be ashamed** **humanity shame**,
when he cometh
in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.

THE METAMORPHOSIS OF YAH SHUA

9 And he *said* **worded** unto them,
Verily I say **Amen! I word** unto you,
That there be some of them that stand here,
which shall not taste of death,

YAH SHUA HEALS A BLIND

22 And he goes to Beth Sayad:
and they bring him someone blind
and beseech him to touch him:

23 and he takes the blind by the hand
and leads him from the village;
and he spits on his eyes and puts his hands on him,
and he asks him if he observes anyone.

24 And he looks, and words,
I observe humans as trees, walking.

25 Then again he puts his hands on his eyes,
and has him look:
and he is restored, and looks at everyone clearly:

26 and he apostolizes him to his house,
wording, Neither enter the village,
nor say it to any in the village.

THE WITNESS OF PETROS CONCERNING YAH SHUA

27 And Yah Shua and his disciples
go to the villages of Kaisaria, Philippos:
and on the way he asks his disciples,
wording to them,
Whom do humanity speak me to be?

28 And they answer, Yahn the Baptizer;
and others say, Eli Yah;
but others, One of the prophets.

29 And he words to them,
And You, whom word you me to be?

And Petros answers him, wording,
You are the Messiah!
— and he admonishes them
to word to no one about him.

YAH SHUA PROPHESES HIS DEATH AND RESURRECTION

31 And he begins to doctrinate them
that the Son of humanity must suffer much;
and be disapproved of the elders
and of the archpriests and scribes;
and be slaughtered
and after three days rise:
and he speaks that word boldly.
— and Petros takes him and begins to rebuke him.

32 But he turns around and sees his disciples
and he rebukes Petros, wording,
Get behind me, Satan:
for you mind not those of Elohim,
but those of humanity.

LOSING THE SOUL TO SAVE THE SOUL

34 And he calls the multitude with his disciples
and says to them,
Whoever comes after me
denies himself and takes his stake and follows me.

35 For whoever wills to save his soul,
loses it;
but whoever loses his soul
because of me and the evangelism,
saves it.

36 For what is a human benefited
whenever he gains the whole cosmos
and loses his own soul?

37 Or what gives a human in exchange for his soul?
Whoever indeed
shames of me and of my words
in this adulterous and sinful generation;
of him also the Son of humanity shames
when he comes in the glory of his Father
with the holy angels.

THE METAMORPHOSIS OF YAH SHUA

9 And he words to them,
Amen! I word to you,
some of those standing here taste not of death

till they have seen
the kingdom **sovereign**dom of God **Elohim**
come with power in dynamis.

2 And after six days **Jesus Yah Shua** taketh with him
Peter Petros, and **James Yaaqovos**, and **John Yahn**,
and **leadeth bringeth** them up into an high mountain
apart by themselves alone;
and he was **transfigured metamorphosed**
before in front of them.

3 And his raiment became **shining gleaming**,
exceeding very white as snow;
so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them
Elias Eli Yah with **Moses Mosheh**;
and they were talking with **Jesus Yah Shua**.

5 And **Peter Petros** answered
and **said worded** to **Jesus Yah Shua**,
Master Rabbi, it is good for us to be here:
and let us make three tabernacles;
one for thee,
and one for **Moses Mosheh**, and one for **Elias Eli Yah**.

6 For he **wist knew** not what to **say speak**;
for they were **sore afraid utterly** frightened.

7 And **there was so be it**,
a cloud *that* overshadowed them:
and a voice *came* out of the cloud, **saying wording**,
This is my beloved Son: hear him.

8 And suddenly, when they had looked round about,
they saw no **man one** any more,
save Jesus but Yah Shua only with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain,
he charged them that they should **tell declare** to no **man one**
what *things* they had seen,
till except when the Son of **man humanity**
were risen from the dead.

10 And they **kept empowered** that **saying word**
with themselves,
questioning one with another disputing
what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 And they asked him, **saying wording**,
Why **say word** the scribes
that **Elias Eli Yah** must first come?

12 And he answered and **told said** to them,
Elias verily Eli Yah indeed cometh first,
and restoreth all *things*;
and how it is **written scribed**
of the Son of **man humanity**,
that he must suffer **many things much**,
and be set at nought.

13 But I **say word** unto you,
That **Elias Eli Yah** is indeed come,
and they have done unto him
whatsoever as much as they **listed willed**,
exactly as it is **written scribed** of him.

Malachi 4:5, 6

YAH SHUA CASTS OUT A DEMON

14 And when he came to his disciples,
he saw a **great vast** multitude about them,
and the scribes **questioning disputing** with them.

15 And straightway all the **people multitude**,
when they **beheld saw** him,
were **greatly amazed utterly** astonished,
and running to him saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes,
What **question dispute** ye with them?

17 And one of the multitude answered and said,
Master Doctor, I have brought unto thee my son,
which hath a **dumb speechless** spirit;

18 And wheresoever he **taketh overtaketh** him,
he teareth him:
and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth,
and **pineth withereth** away:
and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out;
and they could not.

19 He answereth him, and **saieth wordeth**,
O **faithless trustless** generation,
how long until when shall I be with you?
how long until when shall I **suffer tolerate** you?
bring him unto me.

until they see
the sovereigndom of Elohim come in dynamis.

2 And after six days, Yah Shua takes
Petros and Yaaqovos and Yahn with him
and brings them to a high mountain alone:
and he is metamorphosed in front of them:
and his raiment becomes gleaming
— very white as snow
as no fuller on earth can whiten them:
and Eli Yah with Mosheh appears to them
and they talk with Yah Shua.

3

4

5 And Petros answers Yah Shua, wording,
Rabbi, it is good for us to be here;
and we make three tabernacles:
one for you and one for Mosheh and one for Eli Yah.

6 — for he knows not what to speak
for they are utterly frightened.

7 And so be it, a cloud overshadows them:
and a voice from the cloud, words,
This is my beloved Son! Hear him!
— and suddenly, as they look around
they see no one any more
but Yah Shua only with them.

8

9 And as they descend the mountain
he charges them to declare to no one what they saw,
except when the Son of humanity rises from the dead:

10 and they empower that word with themselves
disputing what the rising from the dead means.

11 And they ask him, wording,
Why word the scribes that Eli Yah must first come?

12 And he answers them, saying,
Eli Yah indeed comes first and restores all:
and how it is scribed of the Son of humanity
to suffer much and be set at naught.
But I word to you,
That Eli Yah indeed has come,
and they did to him as much as they willed
exactly as it is scribed of him.

Malachi 4:5, 6

YAH SHUA CASTS OUT A DEMON

14 And he comes to his disciples
and he sees a vast multitude around them;
and the scribes disputing with them:
and straightway, when they see him,
all the multitude is utterly astonished,
and running to him salute him.

15

16 And he asks the scribes,
What dispute you with them?

17 And one of the multitude answers, saying,
Doctor, I bring my son to you
who has a speechless spirit;

18 and wherever he overtakes him, he tears him:
and he foams and gnashes with his teeth
and withers away:
and I spoke to your disciples to cast him out:
and they cannot.

19 He answers him, wording, O trustless generation,
Until when am I with you? Until when tolerate I you?
Bring him to me.

20 And they brought him unto him:
and when he saw him,
straightway the spirit *tare* convulsed him;
and he fell on the *ground soil*, and wallowed foaming.

21 And he asked his father,
How *long is it ago* much time
since this *came unto* became him?
And he said, *Of a child* Since childhood.

22 And ofttimes often it hath cast him into the fire,
and into the waters, to destroy him:
but if thou canst do *any thing aught*,
have compassion a sympathetic spleen on us, and help us.

23 Jesus Yah Shua said unto him,
If thou canst believe trust,
all things are possible to him that believeth trusteth.

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out,
and said worded with tears, Lord Adonay, I believe trust;
help thou mine unbelief my trustlessness.

25 When Jesus Yah Shua saw
that the people multitude came running together,
he rebuked the foul impure spirit,
saying wording unto him,
Thou dumb speechless and deaf spirit,
I charge order thee,
come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And the spirit having cried,
and rent having convulsed him sore much,
and came out of him: and he was became as one dead;
insomuch that many said worded, He is dead.

27 But Jesus Yah Shua
took overpowered him by the hand,
and lifted him up: and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house,
his disciples asked him privately,
Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them,
This kind genos can come forth by nothing naught,
but except by prayer and fasting.

30 YAH SHUA PROPHECIES HIS DEATH AND RESURRECTION
And they departed thence,
and passed through Galilee Galiyl;
and he would willed
not that any man that no one should know it.

31 For he taught doctrinated his disciples,
and said worded unto them,
The Son of man humanity
is delivered betrayed into the hands of men,
and they shall kill slaughter him;
and after that he is killed slaughtered,
he shall rise the third day.

32 But they understood knew not that saying rhema,
and were afraid awestricken to ask him.

THE FIRST ARE FINAL

33 And he came to Capernaum Kaphar Nachum:
and being in the house he asked them,
What was it that ye disputed reasoned among yourselves
by on the way?

34 But they held their peace hushed:
for by on the way they had disputed reasoned
among themselves one another,
who should be the greatest.

35 And he sat down, and called voiced to the twelve,
and saith wordeth unto them,
If any man desire one willeth to be first,
the same shall be last final of all,
and servant minister of all.

36 And he took a child, and set him in the midst of them:
and when he had taken him in his arms,
he said unto them,

37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children
in my name,
receiveth me:
and whosoever shall receive me,
receiveth not me, but him that sent apostolized me.

38 And John Yahn answered him, saying wording,
Master Doctor,
we saw one casting out devils demons in thy name,
and he followeth not us:
and we forbad him, because he followeth not us.

20 And they bring him to him:
and straightway, when he sees him,
the spirit convulses him;
and he falls on the soil and wallows foaming:
and he asks his father,
How much time since this became him?

21 And he says, Since childhood:
and often it has casts him into the fire
and into the waters to destroy him:
but if you can do aught,
have a sympathetic spleen on us and help us.

23 Yah Shua says to him, If you can trust!
All is possible to him who trusts.

24 And straightway the father of the child cries out
and words with tears, Adonay, I trust!
Help my trustlessness!

25 Yah Shua sees the multitude come running together
and rebukes the impure spirit, wording to him,
You speechless and deaf spirit,
I order you, come from him and enter him no more.

26 And crying and convulsing him much
it comes from him:
and he becomes as one dead;
so that many word, He is dead!

27 But Yah Shua overpowers him by the hand
and lifts him and he rises.

28 And he comes into the house,
and his disciples ask him privately,
Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he says to them,
This genos can come forth in naught,
except by prayer and fasting.

YAH SHUA PROPHECIES HIS DEATH AND RESURRECTION

30 And they depart from there
and pass through Galiyl:
and he wills that no one know:
for he doctrinates his disciples, and words to them,
The Son of humanity
is betrayed into the hands of men;
and they slaughter him;
and after he is slaughtered, the third day he rises.

32 — but they know not that rhema,
and are awestricken to ask him.

THE FIRST ARE FINAL

33 And he goes to Kaphar Nachum:
and being in the house he asks them,
What reasoned you among yourselves on the way?

34 But they hush:
for on the way they reasoned among one another
who is the greatest.

35 And he sits,
and voices to the twelve, and words to them,
If anyone wills to be first,
the same becomes final of all, and minister of all.

36 And he takes a child and sets him in their midst:
and he takes him in his arms, and he says to them,
Whoever receives one of such children
in my name,
receives me:
and whoever receives me,
receives not me, but him who apostolized me.

38 And Yahn answers him, wording, Doctor,
we saw one casting out demons in your name;
and he follows us not:
and we forbad him because he follows us not.

MARK 9, 10*exeGes* *ready research BIBLE*

39 But *Jesus* **Yah Shua** said, Forbid him not:
 for there is no **man one**
 which shall do a *miracle* **dynamis** in my name,
 that can *lightly speak evil of* **quickly vilify** me.
 40 For he that is not against us is on our part.
NEVER SCANDALIZE
 41 For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink
 in my name,
 because ye belong to *Christ* **Messiah**,
verily I say **Amen! I word** unto you,
 he shall not lose his reward.
 42 And whosoever shall *offend* **scandalize**
 one of these little ones that *believe* **trust** in me,
 it is *better* **good** for him
 that a millstone were hanged *about* **around** his neck,
 and he were cast into the sea.
AMPUTATE W HEN NECESSARY
 43 And *if* **whenever** thy hand *offend* **scandalize** thee,
cut it off **amputate**:
 it is *better* **good** for thee to enter into life maimed,
 than having two hands to go into
hell **Gay Hinnom/the valley of burning**,
 into the fire *that never shall be quenched* **unquenchable**:
 44 Where their *worm* **maggot** dieth not,
 and the fire is not quenched.
 45 And *if* **whenever** thy foot *offend* **scandalize** thee,
cut it off **amputate**:
 it is *better* **good** for thee to enter *halt* **lame** into life,
 than having two feet to be cast into
hell **Gay Hinnom/the valley of burning**,
 into the fire *that never shall be quenched* **unquenchable**:
 46 Where their *worm* **maggot** dieth not,
 and the fire is not quenched.
 47 And *if* **whenever** thine eye *offend* **scandalize** thee,
pluck **cast** it out:
 it is *better* **good** for thee
 to enter into the *kingdom* **sovereigndom** of *God* **Elohim**
with one eye **one-eyed**,
 than having two eyes to be cast into
hell **Gay Hinnom/the valley of burning** fire:
 48 Where their *worm* **maggot** dieth not,
 and the fire is not quenched.
 49 For every one shall be salted with fire,
 and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.
 50 Salt is good:
 but *if* **whenever** the salt *have lost his saltness* **become saltless**,
 wherewith *will* **shall** ye season it?
 Have salt in yourselves,
 and *have peace* **shalam** one with another.

10

And he arose from thence,
 and cometh into the *coasts* **boundaries**
 of *Judaea* **Yah Hudah**
by the farther side of Jordan **across Yarden**:
 and the *people* **resort** **multitude** go unto him again;
 and, as he was *wont* **accustomed**,
 he *taught* **doctrinated** them again.
 2 And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him,
 Is it *lawful* **allowed**
 for a man to *put away* **release** his *wife* **woman**?
tempting **testing** him.
 3 And he answered and said unto them,
 What did *Moses* **command** **Mosheh** **misvah** you?
 4 And they said, *Moses* **suffered** **Mosheh** **allowed**
 to *write* **scribe** a *bill* **scroll** of *divorcement* **apostasy**,
 and to *put* **release** her *away*.
 5 And *Jesus* **Yah Shua** answered and said unto them,
 For the *hardness of your heart* **hardheartedness**
 he *wrote* **scribed** you this *precept* **misvah**.
 6 But from the beginning of the creation
God **Elohim** made them male and female.
 7 For this cause
 shall a *man* **human** leave his father and mother,
 and *cleave* **adhere** to his *wife* **woman**;

MARKOS 9, 10*exeGes* *companion BIBLE*

1539

39 But *Yah Shua* says, Forbid him not:
 for no one doing *dynamis* in my name,
 can quickly vilify me:
 40 for whoever is not against us is on our part.
NEVER SCANDALIZE
 41 For whoever gives you a cup of water to drink
 in my name,
 because you belong to *Messiah*,
 Amen! I word to you,
 he loses not his reward:
 42 and whoever scandalizes
 one of these little ones who trust in me,
 it is good for him
 to hang a millstone around his neck,
 and cast him in the sea.
AMPUTATE W HEN NECESSARY
 43 And whenever your hand scandalizes you,
 amputate:
 it is good for you to enter life maimed,
 rather than two hands
 go in *Gay Hinnom/the Valley of Burning*
 — into the fire unquenchable:
 44 where their maggot dies not
 and the fire quenches not.
 45 And whenever your foot scandalizes you,
 amputate:
 it is good for you to enter life lame,
 rather than two feet
 cast in *Gay Hinnom/the Valley of Burning*
 — in the fire unquenchable:
 46 where their maggot dies not
 and the fire quenches not.
 47 And whenever your eye scandalizes you,
 cast it out:
 it is good for you
 to enter the *sovereigndom of Elohim* one-eyed,
 rather than two eyes
 cast in *Gay Hinnom/the Valley of Burning* fire:
 48 where their maggot dies not,
 and the fire quenches not.
 49 For everyone is to be salted with fire
 and every sacrifice salted with salt:
 50 salt is good:
 but whenever the salt becomes saltless,
 in what season you?
 Have salt in yourselves,
 and shalam one another.

10

MARRIAGE AND DIVORCE
 And he rises from there,
 and enters the *boundaries of Yah Hudah*
 across *Yarden*:
 and again the *multitude* comes to him;
 and, as accustomed, he again doctrinates them.
 2 And the Pharisees come to him, and ask him,
 Is a man allowed to release his woman?
 — testing him.
 3 And he answers them, saying,
 What *misvahed* **Mosheh**?
 4 And they say,
Mosheh **allowed** to scribe a scroll of *apostasy*,
 and to release her.
 5 And *Yah Shua* answers them, saying,
 Because of your *hardheartedness*
 he *scribed* you this *misvah*:
 6 but from the beginning of the creation
Elohim made them male and female.
 7 For this cause a *human* leaves his father and mother
 and adheres to his woman

MARK 10

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

8 And they twain shall be **into** one flesh:
so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 **So** What *therefore*
God Elohim hath *joined together* **co—yoked**,
let not *man put asunder* **humanity separate**.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again
of **concerning** the same matter.

11 And he *saith* **wordeth** unto them,
Whosoever shall *put away* **release** his *wife* **woman**
and marry another,
committeth adultery **adulterizeth** against her.

12 And *if whenever* a woman shall *put away* **release** her man,
and be married to another,
she *committeth adultery* **adulterizeth**.

YAH SHUA EULOGIZES YOUNG CHILDREN

13 And they *brought* **offered** young children to him,
that he should touch them:
and his disciples rebuked those
that *brought* **offered** them.

14 But when *Jesus Yah Shua* saw it,
he *was much displeased* **indignified**, and said unto them,
Suffer **Allow** the little children to come unto me,
and forbid them not:
for of such is the *kingdom* **sovereigndom** of *God Elohim*.

15 *Verily I say* **Amen! I word** unto you,
Whosoever shall not receive
the *kingdom* **sovereigndom** of *God Elohim* as a little child,
he shall not enter therein.

16 And he took them *up* in his arms,
put his hands upon them, and *blessed* **eulogized** them.

W EALTHY BUT LOST

17 And when he *was gone forth* **departed** into the way,
there came one running, and kneeled to him,
and asked him, Good *Master* **Doctor**,
what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And *Jesus Yah Shua* said unto him,
Why *callest* **wordest** thou me good?
there is none good *but except* one, *that is, God Elohim*.

19 Thou knowest the *commandments* **misvoth**,
Do not commit adultery **adulterize not**,
Do not kill **murder not**,
Do not steal **not**,
Do not bear false **pseudo** witness **not**,
Defraud not,
Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, *Master* **Doctor**,
all these have I *observed* **guarded** from my youth.

21 *Then Jesus* **And Yah Shua**
beholding **looking at** him loved him,
and said unto him, One *thing* thou lackest:
go thy way, sell *whatsoever* **as much as** thou hast,
and give to the poor,
and thou shalt have treasure in heaven:
and come, take *up* the **cross stake**, and follow me.

22 And he was *sad* **gloomy** at that *saying* **word**,
and went away *grieved* **sorrowed**:
for he had *great* **vast** possessions.

YAH SHUA AND RICHES

23 And *Jesus Yah Shua* looked round about,
and *saith* **wordeth** unto his disciples,
How *hardly* **difficultly** shall they that have riches
enter into the *kingdom* **sovereigndom** of *God Elohim*!

24 And the disciples *were* astonished at his words.
But *Jesus Yah Shua* answereth again,
and *saith* **wordeth** unto them,
Children, how *hard* **difficult** is it
for them that *trust* **confide** in riches
to enter into the *kingdom* **sovereigndom** of *God Elohim*!

25 It is easier for a *camel* **rope**[°]
to go **pass** through the eye of a needle,
than for a rich man
to enter into the *kingdom* **sovereigndom** of *God Elohim*.

26 And they *were* astonished *out of measure* **superabundantly**,

MARKOS 10

exeGesés companion BIBLE

1540

8 and the two become into one flesh:
that they are no more two, but one flesh.

9 So what Elohim co—yokes,
humanity is not to separate.

10 And in the house his disciples ask him again
concerning the same matter:
and he words to them,
Whoever releases his woman
and marries another,
adulterizes against her:

12 and whenever a woman releases her man
and marries another,
she adulterizes.

YAH SHUA EULOGIZES YOUNG CHILDREN

13 And they offer him young children to touch:
and his disciples rebuke those who offer them.

14 But Yah Shua sees, and he indignifies,
and says to them,
Allow the little children to come to me
and forbid them not:
for of such is the sovereigndom of Elohim.

15 Amen! I word to you,
Whoever receives not the sovereigndom of Elohim
as a little child,
enters not therein.
— and he takes them in his arms,
puts his hands on them and eulogizes them.

W EALTHY BUT LOST

17 And as he departs in the way,
someone comes running and kneels to him,
and asks him, Good Doctor,
what do I to inherit eternal life?

18 And Yah Shua says to him,
Why word you me good?
None is good except one, Elohim.

19 You know the misvoth,
Adulterize not!
Murder not!
Steal not!
Pseudo witness not!
Defraud not!
Honor your father and mother!

20 And he answers him, saying, Doctor,
I guarded all these from my youth.

21 And Yah Shua, looking at him, loves him,
and says to him, You lack One:
go your way, sell as much as you have,
and give to the poor,
and you have treasure in the heavens:
and come, follow me, take the stake.

22 And he is gloomy at that word, and goes away sorrowed:
for he has vast possessions.

YAH SHUA AND RICHES

23 And Yah Shua looks around
and words to his disciples,
How difficultly they who have riches
enter the sovereigndom of Elohim!

24 — and the disciples astonish at his words.

And again Yah Shua answers them, wording,
Children, how difficult for them who confide in riches
to enter the sovereigndom of Elohim!
It is easier for a rope[°]
to pass through the eye of a needle,
than for a rich man
to enter the sovereigndom of Elohim.

26 And they superabundantly astonish

[°]see Lamsa

saying **wording** among themselves,
Who *then* can be saved?

27 And *Jesus* **Yah Shua** looking upon them *saieth* **wordeth**,
With *men* **humanity** it is impossible,
but not with *God* **Elohim**:
for with *God* **Elohim** all *things* are possible.

28 Then *Peter* **And Petros** began to *say* **word** unto him,
Lo **Behold**,
we have *left* **forsaken** all, and have followed thee.
29 And *Jesus* **Yah Shua** answered and said,
Verily I say **Amen! I word** unto you,
There is no *man* **one** that hath *left* **forsaken** house,
or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother,
or *wife* **woman**, or children, or *lands* **fields**,
for my sake, and the *gospel's* **evangelism's**,
30 But he shall *receive* **take** an hundredfold
now in this *time* **season**,
houses,
and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children,
and *lands* **fields**, with persecutions;
and in the *world* **eons** to come eternal life.
31 But many that are first shall be *last* **final**:
and the *last* **final** first.

YAH SHUA PROPHECIES HIS DEATH AND RESURRECTION
32 And they were in the way
going up **ascending** to *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**;
and *Jesus* went *before* **Yah Shua** preceded them:
and they were *amazed* **astonished**;
and as they followed, they were *afraid* **awestricken**.
And he took again the twelve,
and began to *tell* **word** to them
what *things should* **is about to** happen unto him,
33 *Saying*, Behold,
we *go up* **ascend** to *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**;
and the Son of *man* **humanity** shall be *delivered* **betrayed**
unto the *chief priests*, **archpriests** and unto the scribes;
and they shall condemn him to death,
and shall *deliver* **betray** him to the *Gentiles* **goyim**:
34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him,
and shall spit upon him, and shall *kill* **slaughter** him:
and the third day he shall rise *again*.

THE SELFISH WILL OF YAAQOVOS AND YAHN
35 And *James* **Yaaqovos** and *John* **Yahn**,
the sons of *Zebedee* **Zabdi**,
come unto him, *saying* **wording**, *Master*, **Doctor**,
we *would* **will** that thou shouldest do for us
whatsoever we shall *desire* **ask**.
36 And he said unto them,
What *would* **will** ye that I should do for you?
37 They said unto him,
Grant **Give** unto us that we may sit,
one *on* **at** thy right *hand*,
and *the other on* **one at** thy left *hand*, in thy glory.
38 But *Jesus* **Yah Shua** said unto them,
Ye know not what ye ask:
can ye drink of the cup that I drink *of*?
and be baptized
with the baptism that I am baptized *with*?
39 And they said unto him, We can.
And *Jesus* **Yah Shua** said unto them,
Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of;
and *with* the baptism that I am baptized *withal*
shall ye be baptized:
40 But to sit *on* **at** my right *hand* and *on* **at** my left *hand*
is not mine to give;
41 but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared.
And when the ten heard it,
they began to *be much displeased* **indignify**
with James **about Yaaqovos** and *Yahn* **Yahn**.
42 But *Jesus* **Yah Shua** called them to him,
and *saieth* **wordeth** unto them,
Ye know that they which are *accounted* **thought**
to rule over the *Gentiles* **goyim**
exercise lordship **rule** over them;
and their *great* **mega** ones
exercise authority upon **authorize over** them.
43 But *so* **thus** shall it not be among you:
but whosoever *will* **willeth to** be *great* **mega** among you,
shall be your minister:

— wording among themselves,
Who can be saved?

27 And Yah Shua, looking upon them, words,
With humanity it is impossible,
but not with Elohim:
for with Elohim all are possible.
28 And Petros begins to word to him,
Behold, we forsake all, and follow you.

29 And Yah Shua answers, saying,
Amen! I word to you,
no one who forsakes house
or brothers or sisters or father or mother
or woman or children or fields
for my sake, and the evangelism,
30 but he takes a hundredfold now in this season
— houses and brothers and sisters
and mothers and children
and fields with persecutions;
and eternal life in the coming eons.
31 And many first become final;
and the final first.

YAH SHUA PROPHECIES HIS DEATH AND RESURRECTION
32 And they are in the way ascending to Yeru Shalem;
and Yah Shua precedes them:
and they astonish;
and as they follow, they are awestricken.
And again he takes the twelve,
and begins to word to them
what is about to happen to him,
33 Behold, we ascend to Yeru Shalem;
that the Son of humanity
be betrayed to the archpriests and to the scribes
— to condemn him to death
and to betray him to the goyim
and to mock him and scourge him
and spit upon him and slaughter him
— and the third day he rises.

THE SELFISH WILL OF YAAQOVOS AND YAHN
35 And Yaaqovos and Yahn the sons of Zabdi
come to him, wording, Doctor,
we will that you do for us whatever we ask.
36 And he says to them,
What will you that I do for you?
37 They say to him, Give to us to sit,
one at your right and one at your left
in your glory.
38 But Yah Shua says to them,
You know not what you ask!
Can you drink of the cup I drink?
And be baptized with the baptism I am baptized?
39 And they say to him, We can.
And Yah Shua says to them, Indeed,
of the cup I drink, you drink;
and of the baptism I am baptized, you be baptized:
40 but to sit at my right and at my left
is not mine to give;
but it is given to them for whom it is prepared.
41 And the ten hear,
and begin to indignify about Yaaqovos and Yahn.
42 But Yah Shua calls them to him and words to them,
You know that they who are thought
to rule over the goyim, rule over them;
and their mega ones authorize over them.
43 But so be it not among you:
but whoever among you wills to be mega,
becomes your minister:

MARK 10, 11

*exeGes*es ready research BIBLE

44 And whosoever of you will willeth
to be the chiefest first,
shall be servant of all.

45 For even the Son of man **humanity** came
not to be ministered unto, but to minister,
and to give his life **soul** a **ransom redemption** for many.

YAH SHUA RESTORES THE SIGHT OF BAR TAME

46 And they came to *Jericho* **Yericho**:
and as he *went* **departed** out of *Jericho* **Yericho**
with his disciples
and a great number of people **an ample multitude**,
blind *Bartimaeus* **Bar Tame**, the son of *Timaeus* **Tame**,
sat by the *highway side* **wayside** begging.

47 And when he heard
that it was *Jesus of Nazareth* **Yah Shua the Nazarene**,
he began to cry out, and say **word**,
Jesus **Yah Shua**, thou son of David, *have mercy on me*.

48 And many *charged* **rebuked** him
that he should *hold his peace* **hush**:
but he cried the more a great deal **vastly**,
Thou son of David, *have mercy on me*.

49 And *Jesus* **Yah Shua** stood *still*,
and *commanded him to be called* **said, Voice out to him**.
And they *call* **voiced out to** the blind man,
saying **wording** unto him,
Be of good comfort **Courage**, rise;
he *calleth* **voiceth out to** thee.

50 And he, casting away his garment,
rose, and came to *Jesus* **Yah Shua**.

51 And *Jesus* **Yah Shua** answered
and *said* **worded** unto him,
What *wilt* **willest** thou that I should do unto thee?
The blind man said unto him,
Lord **Rabboni**, that I might *receive my sight* **see**.

52 And *Jesus* **Yah Shua** said unto him, Go thy way;
thy *faith* **trust** hath *made* **saved** thee *whole*.
And *immediately* **straightway** he *received his sight* **saw**,
and followed *Jesus* **Yah Shua** in the way.

11

THE TRIUMPHANT ENTRY OF YAH SHUA

And when they
came nigh to Jerusalem **approached Yeru Shalem**,
unto *Bethphage* **Beth Pag** and *Bethany* **Beth Ania**,
at the mount of Olives,
he *sendeth forth* **apostolizeth** two of his disciples,
2 And *saith* **wordeth** unto them,
Go your way into the village *over against* **in front of** you:
and *as soon* **straightway** as ye be entered into it,
ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never *man* **human** sat;
loose **release** him, and bring him.

3 And *if* **whenever** any *man* **one** say unto you,
Why do ye this?
say ye that *the Lord* **Adonay** hath need of him;
and *straightway* he *will send* **shall apostolize** him hither.

4 And they went their way,
and found the colt tied by the *door* **portal** without
in a place where two ways met;
and they *loose* **release** him.

5 And *certain* **some** of them that stood there
said **worded** unto them,
What do ye, *loosing* **releasing** the colt?
6 And they said unto them
even as *Jesus* **Yah Shua** had *commanded* **misvahed**:
and they *let* **released** them *go*.

7 And they brought the colt to *Jesus* **Yah Shua**,
and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him.

8 And many spread their garments in the way:
and others
cut down branches **chopped spreadings** off the trees,
and *strawed* **spread** them in the way.

9 And they that *went before* **preceded**, and they that followed,
cried, *saying* **wording, Hosanna Hoshia Na**;
Blessed is **Eulogized**
he that cometh in the name of *the Lord* **Yah Veh**:
10 *Blessed* **Eulogized**
be the kingdom **sovereigndom** of our father David,
that cometh in the name of *the Lord* **Yah Veh**:
Hosanna **Hoshia Na** in the *highest* **highests**.

Psalm 118:25, 26

MARKOS 10, 11

*exeGes*es companion BIBLE

44 and whoever of you wills to be first,
becomes servant of all.

45 For even the Son of humanity comes,
not to be ministered to, but to minister;
and to give his soul a redemption for many.

YAH SHUA RESTORES THE SIGHT OF BAR TAME

46 And they come to Yericho:
and as he departs from Yericho
with his disciples and an ample multitude,
blind Bar Tame/Son of Tame,
sits by the wayside begging:
47 and he hears it is Yah Shua the Nazarene,
and he begins to cry out, and word,
Yah Shua, son of David, mercy me!
48 — and many rebuke him that he hush:
But he cries the more vastly,
Son of David, mercy me!

49 And Yah Shua stands, and says,
Voice out to him.

And they voice out to the blind man, wording to him,
Courage! Rise! He voices out to you!
50 — and he casts his garment, rises,
and comes to Yah Shua.

51 And Yah Shua answers him wording,
What will you that I do to you?
The blind man say to him,
Rabboni, that I see!

52 And Yah Shua says to him,
Go! Your trust saves you.
— and straightway he sees,
and follows Yah Shua in the way.

11

THE TRIUMPHANT ENTRY OF YAH SHUA

And they approach Yeru Shalem
to Beth Pag and Beth Ania at the mount of Olives,
and he apostolizes two of his disciples,
and words to them,
2 Go your way into the village in front of you:
and straightway as ye enter,
you find a colt tied, whereon never human sat:
release him and bring him:
3 and whenever anyone says to you, Why do you this?
you say, Adonay needs him;
and straightway he apostolizes him here.

4 And they go their way and find the colt tied
outside by the portal by the two ways;
and they release him:
5 and some who stand there word to them,
What do you, releasing the colt?
6 And they say to them even as Yah Shua misvahed:
and they release them:
7 and they bring the colt to Yah Shua
and cast their garments on it; and he sits on it:
8 and many spread their garments in the way:
and others chop spreadings off the trees
and spread them in the way:
9 and they who precede and they who follow
cry, wording, Hoshia Na!
Eulogized — he who comes in the name of Yah Veh:
10 Eulogized
— the coming sovereigndom of our father David
in the name of Yah Veh:
Hoshia Na in the highests.

Psalm 118:25, 26

MARK 11

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

11 And Jesus **Yah Shua** entered into *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*,
and into the **temple priestal precinct**:
and when he had looked round about upon all *things*,
and *now the eventide was come*
already being the evening hour,
he went out unto *Bethany Beth Ania* with the twelve.
YAH SHUA CURSES THE BARREN FIG TREE
12 And on the morrow,
when they were come from *Bethany Beth Ania*,
he was hungry:
13 And seeing a fig tree afar *off* having leaves, he came,
if *haply perhaps* he *might find any thing somewhat* thereon:
and when he came to it,
he found *nothing but naught except* leaves;
for the *time season* of figs was not yet.
14 And Jesus **Yah Shua** answered and said unto it,
no *man one* eat fruit of thee *hereafter any more*
for ever unto the eons.
And his disciples heard it.
YAH SHUA CLEANSSES THE PRIESTAL PRECINCT
15 And they come to *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*:
and Jesus **Yah Shua**
went into entered the **temple priestal precinct**,
and began to cast out them that sold and *bought marketed*
in the **temple priestal precinct**,
and overthrew the tables
of the *moneychangers coindealers*,
and the *seats cathedras* of them that sold doves;
16 And *would not suffer that any man allowed no one*
should carry to bear any vessel
through the **temple priestal precinct**.
17 And he **taught doctrinated**, *saying wording* unto them,
Is it not *written scribed*,
My house shall be called of all *nations goyim*
the house of prayer?
but ye have made it a **den grotto** of *thieves robbers*.
Yesha Yah 56:7, Yirme Yah 7:11
18 And the scribes and **chief arch** priests heard it,
and sought how they might destroy him:
for they **feared awed** him, because all the *people multitude*
was astonished at his doctrine.
19 And *when even was come being evening*,
he **went departed** out of the city.
THE CURSED TREE WITHERED
20 And in the **early** morning, as they passed by,
they saw the fig tree dried *up* from the roots.
21 And *Peter calling to remembrance Petros remembering*,
saith wordeth unto him, **Master Rabbi**, behold,
the fig tree which thou cursedst *is withered away*.
MOUNTAIN MOVING TRUST
22 And Jesus **Yah Shua** answering
saith wordeth unto them,
Have **faith trust** in *God Elohim*.
23 For *verily I say Amen! I word* unto you,
That whosoever shall say unto this mountain,
Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea;
and shall not doubt in his heart,
but shall **believe trust**
that those *things* which he *saith wordeth*
shall *come to pass become*:
he shall have whatsoever he saith.
24 *Therefore Because of this I say word* unto you,
What things soever ye desire
All — as much as ever you ask,
when ye pray, **believe trust** that ye **receive take** them,
and ye shall have them.
FORGIVE, FORGIVEN
25 And when ye stand praying,
forgive, if ye have ought against any:
that your Father also which is in heaven
may forgive you your **trespasses backslidings**.
26 But if ye do not forgive,
neither **will shall** your Father
which is in heaven
forgive your **trespasses backslidings**.
THE AUTHORITY OF YAH SHUA CHALLENGED
27 And they come again to *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*:
and as he was walking in the **temple priestal precinct**,

MARKOS 11

exeGeses companion BIBLE

1543

11 And Yah Shua enters Yeru Shalem
and the priestal precinct:
and he looks all around:
and already being the evening hour,
he goes to Beth Ania with the twelve.
YAH SHUA CURSES THE BARREN FIG TREE
12 And on the morrow, they come from Beth Ania,
and he famishes:
13 and seeing a fig tree afar having leaves,
he comes, if perhaps to find somewhat thereon:
and comes to it and finds naught except leaves
— for the season of figs is not yet.
14 And Yah Shua answers, saying to it,
No one eats your fruit any more unto the eons!
— and his disciples hear it.
YAH SHUA CLEANSSES THE PRIESTAL PRECINCT
15 And they go to Yeru Shalem:
and Yah Shua enters the priestal precinct
and begins to cast out them who sell and market
in the priestal precinct;
and he overthrows the tables of the coindealers
and the cathedras of them who sell doves;
16 and allows no one
to bear any vessel through the priestal precinct.
17 And he doctrinates them, wording,
Is it not scribed,
My house is called by all goyim the house of prayer?
And you make it a grotto of robbers.
Yesha Yah 56:7, Yirme Yah 7:11
18 And the scribes and archpriests hear:
and seek how to destroy him:
for they awe him
because all the multitude astonishes at his doctrine.
19 And being evening, he departs from the city.
THE CURSED TREE WITHERED
20 And in the early morning, as they pass by,
they see the fig tree dried from the roots:
and remembering,
Petros words to him, Rabbi, behold,
the fig tree you cursed withered.
MOUNTAIN MOVING TRUST
22 And Yah Shua answers them, wording,
Have trust in Elohim!
23 For Amen! I word to you,
That whoever says to this mountain,
Remove! and, Cast into the sea!
— and not doubt in his heart,
but trusts that what he words becomes
— he has whatever he says.
24 Because of this I word to you,
All — as much as ever you ask,
when you pray, trust that you take them,
and you have them.
FORGIVE, FORGIVEN
25 And when you stand praying,
forgive, if you have ought against any:
that your Father in the heavens
also forgives you your backslidings:
and if you forgive not,
your Father in the heavens
forgives not your backslidings.
THE AUTHORITY OF YAH SHUA CHALLENGED
27 And again they go to Yeru Shalem:
and as he walks in the priestal precinct

MARK 11, 12

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

there come to him the *chief arch* priests
and the scribes, and the elders,
28 And say **word** unto him,
By **In** what authority doest thou these *things*?
and who gave thee this authority to do these *things*?
29 And **Jesus Yah Shua** answered and said unto them,
I **will shall** also ask of you one *question word*,
and answer me, and I **will tell shall say** to you
by **in** what authority I do these *things*.
30 The baptism of **John Yahn**,
was it from heaven, or of *men humanity*? answer me.
31 And they *reasoned reckoned* with themselves,
saying **wording**, if **whenever** we shall say,
From *heaven the heavens*:
he **will shall** say, **So** Why *then* did ye not *believe trust* him?
32 But if **whenever** we shall say, Of *men humanity*:
they *feared awed* the people:
for all *men counted John regarded Yahn*,
that he was a prophet indeed.
33 And they answered and **said worded** unto **Jesus Yah Shua**,
We *cannot tell know not*.
And **Jesus Yah Shua** answering *saith wordeth* unto them,
Neither *do I tell word I* to you
by **in** what authority I do these *things*.

THE PARABLE OF THE VINEYARD

12 And he began to *speak word* unto them
by **in** parables.
A *certain man human* planted a vineyard,
and set an hedge about it,
and digged a *place for the winefat winevat*,
and built a tower,
and **let leased** it out to *husbandmen cultivators*,
and went *into a far country abroad*.
2 And at the season
he **sent apostolized** to the *husbandmen cultivators*
a servant,
that he might *receive take*
from the *husbandmen cultivators*
of the fruit of the vineyard.
3 And they *caught took* him, and *beat flogged* him,
and **sent apostolized** him away empty.
4 And again he **sent apostolized** unto them
another servant;
and at him they cast stones,
and *wounded struck* him in the head,
and **sent apostolized** him away
shamefully dishonourably handled.
5 And again he **sent apostolized** another;
and him they *killed slaughtered*, and many others;
beating indeed flogging some,
and *killing slaughtering* some.
6 **So** Having yet *Therefore* one son, his wellbeloved,
he **sent apostolized** him also *last finally* unto them,
saying **wording**,
They *will reverence shall respect* my son.
7 But those *husbandmen cultivators*
said among themselves,
This is the heir; come, let us *kill slaughter* him,
and the inheritance shall be ours.
8 And they took him, and *killed slaughtered* him,
and cast him out of the vineyard.
9 **So** What shall *Therefore the Lord Adoni* of the vineyard do?
he **will shall** come and destroy the *husbandmen cultivators*,
and **will shall** give the vineyard unto others.
10 And have ye not read this scripture;
The stone which the builders *rejected disapproved*
is become the head of the corner:
11 This *was the Lord's doing becomes of Yah Veh*,
and it is marvellous in our eyes?
Psalm 118:22, 23

ATTEMPTS TO OVERPOWER YAH SHUA

12 And they sought to *lay hold on overpower* him,
but *feared awed* the **people multitude**:
for they knew
that he had *spoken said* the parable against them:
and they **left forsook** him, and went their way.
13 And they **send apostolized** unto him
certain some of the Pharisees and of the Herodians,
to catch him in his words.

MARKOS 11, 12

exeGesés companion BIBLE

1544

the archpriests and the scribes and the elders
come to him,
28 and word to him,
In what authority do you these?
And who gives you this authority to do these?
29 And Yah Shua answers them, saying,
I also ask one word from you, and answer me,
and I say to you in what authority I do these:
30 The baptism of Yahn
— is it from the heavens? Or from humanity?
Answer me!
31 And they reckon with themselves, wording,
Whenever we say, From the heavens;
he says, So why trust you him not?
32 But whenever we say, From humanity;
they awe the people:
for all regard Yahn is a prophet indeed.
33 And they answer Yah Shua, wording,
We know not.
And Yah Shua answers them, wording,
And I word not to you in what authority I do these.

THE PARABLE OF THE VINEYARD

12 And he begins to word to them in parables:
A human plants a vineyard and sets a hedge around it
and digs a winevat and builds a tower
and leases it to cultivators and goes abroad:
2 and at the season
he apostolizes a servant to the cultivators
to take from the cultivators
of the fruit of the vineyard:
3 and they take him and flog him
and apostolize him away empty.
4 And again he apostolizes another servant to them:
and they cast stones at him
and strike him in the head;
and apostolize him away dishonorably handled.
5 And again he apostolizes another:
and they slaughter him
— and many others;
indeed flogging some and slaughtering some.
6 So still having one son — his wellbeloved,
he finally also apostolizes him to them,
wording, They respect my son.
7 But those cultivators say among themselves,
This is the heir! Come! Slaughter him!
And the inheritance becomes ours.
8 — and they take him and slaughter him
and cast him from the vineyard.
9 So what does the adoni of the vineyard?
He comes and destroys the cultivators
and gives the vineyard to others.
10 And read you not this scripture;
The stone the builders disapproved
becomes the head of the corner:
11 this becomes of Yah Vah,
and it is marvellous in our eyes?
Psalm 118:22, 23

ATTEMPTS TO OVERPOWER YAH SHUA

12 And they seek to overpower him
but awe the multitude:
for they know he says the parable against them:
and they forsake him, and go their way:
13 and they apostolize
some of the Pharisees and of the Herodians to him,
to catch him in his words.

14 And when they were come, they say **word** unto him,
Master Doctor, we know that thou art true,
 and *carest for concerned about* no *man one*:
 for thou *regardest observest* not
 the *person face of men humanity*,
 but *teachest doctriatest* the way of *God Elohim* in truth:
 Is it *lawful allowed*
 to give tribute to *Caesar the Kaisar*, or not?
 shall we give, or shall we not give?
 15 But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them,
 Why *tempt test* ye me?
 bring me a *penny denarion*, that I may see it.
 16 And they brought it. And he *saith wordeth* unto them,
 Whose is this *image icon* and *superscription epigraph*?
 And they said unto him, *Caesar's The kaisar's*.
 17 And *Jesus Yah Shua* answering said unto them,
Render to Caesar the things that are Caesar's
Give the Kaisar's to the Kaisar,
and to God the things that are God's
and Elohim's to Elohim.
 And they marvelled at him.
YAH SHUA ASKED CONCERNING THE RESURRECTION
 18 Then **And** come unto him the *Sadducees Sadoqiym*,
 which say **word** there is no resurrection;
 and they asked him, *saying wording*,
 19 *Master Doctor, Moses wrote Mosheh scribed* unto us,
If a man's Whenever one's brother die,
 and leave his *wife behind him woman*,
 and leave no children,
 that his brother should take his *wife woman*,
 and raise *up seed sperma* unto his brother.
 20 Now there were seven brethren:
 and the first took a *wife woman*,
 and dying left no *seed sperma*.
 21 And the second took her, and died,
 neither left he any *seed sperma*: and the third likewise.
 22 And the seven *had took* her, and left no *seed sperma*:
last of all finally the woman died also.
 23 **So** In the resurrection *therefore*, when they shall rise,
 whose *wife woman* shall she be of them?
 for the seven had her to *wife woman*.
 24 And *Jesus Yah Shua* answering said unto them,
So Do ye not *Therefore err wander*,
 because ye know not the scriptures,
 neither the *power dynamis* of *God Elohim*?
 25 For when they shall rise from the dead,
 they neither marry, nor are *given in marriage married off*;
 but are as the angels which are in heaven.
 26 And *as touching concerning* the dead, that they rise:
 have ye not read in the *book scroll* of *Moses Mosheh*,
 how in the *bush God spake brier Elohim said* unto him,
saying wording, I am the *God Elohim* of Abraham,
 and the *God Elohim* of *Isaac Yischaq*,
 and the *God Elohim* of *Jacob Yaaqov*?
 27 He is not the *God Elohim* of the dead,
 but the *God Elohim* of the living:
so ye therefore do greatly err vastly wander.
THE GREATEST MISVAH
 28 And one of the scribes came,
 and having heard them *reasoning disputing* together,
 and perceiving that he had answered them well,
 asked him, Which is the first *commandment misvah* of all?
 29 And *Jesus Yah Shua* answered him,
 The first of all the *commandments misvoth* is,
 Hear, O *Israel Yisra El*:
the Lord Yah Veh our *God Elohim* is one *Lord Yah Veh*:
 30 And thou shalt love *the Lord Yah Veh* thy *God Elohim*
 with all thy heart, and with all thy soul,
 and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength:
 this is the first *commandment misvah*.
 31 And the second is like, *namely this*,
 Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.
 There is none other *commandment misvah*
 greater than these.
 Deuteronomy 6:4, 5, Leviticus 19:8
 32 And the scribe said unto him,
 Well, *Master Doctor*, thou hast said the truth:

14 And they come and word to him, Doctor,
 we know you are true, and concerned about no one:
 for you observe not the face of humanity,
 but doctriate the way of Elohim in truth:
 Is it allowed to give tribute to the Kaisar? Or not?
 15 For us to give? Or for us not to give?
 And knowing their hypocrisy, he says to them,
 Why test you me?
 Bring me a denarion, to see.
 16 And they bring it — and he words to them,
 Whose is this icon and epigraph?
 And they say to him, Of the kaisar.
 17 And Yah Shua answers them, saying,
 Give that of the Kaisar to the Kaisar,
 and that of Elohim to Elohim.
 — and they marvel at him.
YAH SHUA ASKED CONCERNING THE RESURRECTION
 18 And the Sadoqiym come to him
 — who word there is no resurrection
 and they ask him, wording,
 19 Doctor, Mosheh scribed to us,
 Whenever a brother dies,
 and leaves his woman, and leaves no children,
 his brother takes his woman
 and raises sperma to his brother:
 20 there are seven brothers:
 and the first takes a woman,
 and dies leaving no sperma:
 21 and the second takes her, and dies,
 and leaves no sperma: and the third likewise:
 22 and the seven take her, and leave no sperma:
 finally the woman also dies:
 23 so when they rise in the resurrection,
 whose woman is she of them?
 for the seven had her to woman.
 24 And Yah Shua answers them, saying,
 So wander you not?
 Neither knowing the scriptures
 nor the dynamis of Elohim?
 25 For when they rise from the dead,
 they neither marry nor are married off;
 but are as the angels in the heavens.
 26 And concerning the dead, that they rise:
 read you not in the scroll of Mosheh,
 how, in the brier, Elohim said to him, wording,
 I am the Elohim of Abraham
 and the Elohim of Yischaq
 and the Elohim of Yaaqov?
 27 He is not the Elohim of the dead,
 but the Elohim of the living:
 so you vastly wander.
THE GREATEST MISVAH
 28 And one of the scribes comes
 and hears them disputing together;
 and perceiving that he answers them well,
 asks him, Which is the first misvah of all?
 29 And Yah Shua answers him,
 The first of all the misvoth is,
 Hear, O Yisra El;
 Yah Veh our Elohim is one Yah Veh:
 30 and, Love Yah Veh your Elohim
 with all your heart and with all your soul
 and with all your mind and with all your strength:
 this is the first misvah.
 31 And the second is like,
 Love your neighbor as yourself.
 No other misvah is greater than these.
 Deuteronomy 6:4, 5, Leviticus 19:8
 32 And the scribe says to him,
 Well, Doctor! You say the truth!

MARK 12, 13

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

for there is one *God Elohim*;
and there is none other but he:
33 And to love him with all the heart,
and with all the *understanding comprehension*,
and with all the soul, and with all the strength,
and to love his neighbour as himself,
is **much** more than all
whole *burnt offerings holocausts* and sacrifices.
34 And when *Jesus Yah Shua* saw
that he answered *discreetly mindfully*,
he said unto him,
Thou art not far
from the *kingdom sovereignty* of *God Elohim*.
And no *man one* after that durst ask him any question.
YAH SHUA ASKS THE PHARISEES
35 And *Jesus Yah Shua* answered and *said worded*,
while he *taught doctrinated*
in the *temple priestal precinct*,
How *say word* the scribes
that *Christ the Messiah* is the son of David?
36 For David himself said *by in* the Holy *Ghost Spirit*,
the LORD said An oracle of Yah Veh
to my *Lord Adonay*,
Sit thou *on at* my right *hand*,
till I *make establish* thine enemies
thy footstool the stool of thy feet
37 So David *therefore* himself
calleth wordeth him *Lord Adonay*;
and whence is he then his son?
And the *common people vast multitude* heard him gladly.
Psalms 110:1
38 And he *said worded* unto them in his doctrine,
Beware of Observe the scribes,
which *love will to go walk* in *long clothing stoles*,
and *love salutations* in the *marketplaces markets*,
39 And the *chief seats preeminent cathedras*
in the synagogues,
and the *uppermost rooms preeminent repositings*
at *feasts suppers*:
40 Which devour widows' houses,
and for a *pretence pretext* make *long far out* prayers:
these shall *receive take*
greater damnation superabundant judgment.
THE OFFERING OF THE WIDOW
41 And *Jesus Yah Shua*
sat *over against in front of* the treasury,
and *beheld observed* how the *people multitude*
cast *money copper* into the treasury;
and many that were rich cast in much.
42 And there came a *certain* poor widow,
and she *threw put* in two *mites leptons*,
which *make be a farthing quarter*.
43 And he called unto him his disciples,
and *saith wordeth* unto them,
Verily I say Amen! I word unto you,
That this poor widow hath cast **much** more in,
than all they which have cast into the treasury:
44 For all they did cast in of their *abundance surplus*;
but she of her *want lack* did cast in all
that — as much as she had,
even all her *living subsistence*.
THE MOUNT OF OLIVES MESSAGE OF YAH SHUA
13 And as he *went departed*
out of the *temple priestal precinct*,
one of his disciples *saith wordeth* unto him,
Master Doctor, see *behold* what manner of stones
and what *buildings edifices* are here!
2 And *Jesus Yah Shua* answering said unto him,
Seest Observest thou these *great buildings mega edifices*?
there shall not be *left allowed* one stone upon another,
that shall not be *thrown down disintegrated*.
3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives
over against in front of the *temple priestal precinct*,
Peter Petros and *James Yaaqovos*
and *John Yahn* and *Andrew Andreas* asked him privately,
4 *Tell Say* to us, when shall these *things* be?
and what *shall be the sign* when all these *things*
shall be fulfilled/*shalamed*?

MARKOS 12, 13

exeGesés companion BIBLE

1546

For there is one Elohim;
and there is no other but he.
33 and to love him with all the heart
and with all the comprehension
and with all the soul and with all the strength
and to love his neighbor as himself
is much more than all whole holocausts and sacrifices.
34 And Yah Shua sees that he answers mindfully,
and says to him,
You are not far from the sovereignty of Elohim.
— and after that no one dares ask him any question.
YAH SHUA ASKS THE PHARISEES
35 And doctrinating in the priestal precinct,
Yah Shua answers, wording,
How word the scribes
that the Messiah is the son of David?
36 For David himself says in the Holy Spirit,
An oracle of Yah Veh to my Adonay,
Sit at my right
until I establish your enemies the stool of your feet.
37 So David himself words him, Adonay;
and whence is he so his son?
— and the vast multitude hear him gladly. Psalms 110:1
38 And he words to them in his doctrine,
Observe the scribes who will to walk in stoles
and salutations in the markets
and the preeminent cathedras in the synagogues
and the preeminent repositings at suppers
40 — who devour houses of widows
and for a pretext make far out prayers:
these take superabundant judgment.
THE OFFERING OF THE WIDOW
41 And Yah Shua sits in front of the treasury
and observes how the multitude
casts copper into the treasury
— and many rich cast in much:
and a poor widow comes
and puts in two leptons — being a quarter.
42 And he calls his disciples to him,
and words to them,
Amen! I word to you,
That this poor widow casts in much more
than they all cast into the treasury;
44 for they all cast in from their surplus;
but she from her lack casts in all
— as much as she has — even all her subsistence.
THE MOUNT OF OLIVES MESSAGE OF YAH SHUA
13 And as he departs from the priestal precinct
one of his disciples words to him, Doctor, Behold!
What manner of stones! And what edifices!
2 And Yah Shua answering him, says,
Observe you these mega edifices?
Not one stone is allowed upon stone,
that is not disintegrated.
3 And as he sits on the mount of Olives
in front of the priestal precinct,
Petros and Yaaqovos and Yahn and Andreas
ask him privately,
4 Say to us, when become these?
And what sign
when all these are about to be fulfilled/*shalamed*?

MARK 13

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

5 And Jesus **Yah Shua** answering them began to say **word**,
*Take heed **Observe**, lest any man deceive **one seduce** you:*
 6 For many shall come in my name,
*saying **wording**, I am Christ I AM;*
 and shall *deceive **seduce** many.*
 7 And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars,
*be **lament** ye not troubled: for such things must needs be:*
 but the *end **completion/shalom** shall not be yet.*
 8 For *nation **goyim** shall rise against nation **goyim**,*
 and *kingdom **sovereigndom***
 against *kingdom **sovereigndom**:*
 and there shall be *earthquakes **quakes** in divers places,*
 and there shall be famines and troubles:
 these are the beginnings of *sorrows **travails**.*
 9 But *take heed **observe** to yourselves:*
 for they shall *deliver **betray** you up to councils **sanhedrim**:*
 and in the synagogues ye shall be *beaten **flogged**:*
 and ye shall be *brought **set***
*before rulers in front of governors and kings **sovereigns***
 for my sake,
 for a *testimony **witness** against them.*
 10 And the *gospel **evangelism***
 must first be *published **preached** among all nations **goyim**.*
 11 But when they shall lead you,
 and *deliver **betray** you up,*
*take no thought beforehand **have no preanxiety***
 what ye shall speak,
 neither *do ye premeditate **preanticipate**:*
 but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour,
 that speak ye:
 for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy *Ghost **Spirit**.*
 12 *Now **And** the brother shall betray the brother to death,*
 and the father the *son **child**;*
 and children shall rise *up* against their parents,
 and shall cause them to be *put to death **deathified**.*
 13 And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake:
 but he that shall *endure **abide***
 unto the *end **completion/shalom**,*
 the *this* same shall be saved.

TRIBULATION

 14 But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation,
*spoken of **retorized** by Daniel **Dani El** the prophet,*
 standing where it *ought **must** not,*
 (let him that readeth *understand **comprehend**.)*
 then let them that be in *Judaea **Yah Hudah***
 flee to the mountains:
 15 And let him that is on the housetop
 not go down into the house,
 neither enter *therein*, to take *any thing **aught*** out of his house:
 16 And let him that is in the field
 not turn back again for to take *up* his garment.
 17 But woe to them that *are with child **have in womb**,*
 and to them that *give suck **nipple** in those days!*
 18 And pray ye that your flight
 be not in the *winter **downpour**.*
 19 For in those days shall be *affliction **tribulation**,*
 such as *was **became** not from the beginning*
 of the creation which *God **Elohim** created*
 unto *this time **now**,* neither shall be.
 20 And *except **unless***
 that the *Lord **Adonay** had shortened those days,*
 no flesh should be saved:
 but for the *elect's **select's** sake,*
 whom he hath *chosen **selected**,*
 he hath shortened the days.
 21 And then *if **whenever** any man **one** shall say to you,*
*Lo **Behold**, here is Christ the Messiah;*
 or, *lo **Behold**, he is there;*
*believe **trust** him not:*
 22 For *false **Christs** **pseudo** messiahs*
 and *false **pseudo** prophets shall rise,*
 and shall *shew **give** signs and **wonders** omens,*
 to seduce, if it were possible, even the *elect **select**.*
 23 But *take ye heed **observe**:* behold,
 I have foretold you all *things*.

POST—TRIBULATION

 24 But in those days, after that tribulation,
 the sun shall *be darkened **darken**,*
 and the moon shall not give her *light **brilliance**,*

MARKOS 13

exeGesés companion BIBLE

5 And answering them, Yah Shua begins to word,
 Observe, lest anyone seduce you:
 6 For many come in my name, wording, I AM;
 and seduce many:
 7 and when you hear of wars and rumours of wars
 lament not; for such must become:
 but the completion/shalom is not yet:
 for goyim rises against goyim
 and sovereigndom against sovereigndom:
 and quakes become in divers places
 and famines and troubles become:
 these are the beginnings of travails.
 9 But observe to yourselves:
 for they betray you to sanhedrim;
 and flog you in the synagogues:
 and set you in front of governors and sovereigns
 for my sake — for a witness against them:
 and the evangelism
 must first be preached among all goyim.
 11 But when they lead you and betray you,
 neither have preanxiety of what to speak,
 nor preanticipate:
 but whatever is given you in that hour, speak:
 for it is not you who speaks, but the Holy Spirit.
 12 And brother betrays brother to death,
 and father, child;
 and children rise against parents
 and have them deathified:
 13 and you become hated of all for sake of my name:
 but whoever abides to the completion/shalom is saved.

TRIBULATION

 14 But when you see the abomination of desolation
 rhetorized by Dani El the prophet
 standing where it must not
 — whoever reads, comprehend:
 to them in Yah Hudah, flee to the mountains:
 and to him on the housetop,
 neither descend to the house
 nor enter to take aught from his house:
 and to him in the field,
 turn not back to take his garment:
 and woe to them who have in womb
 and to them who nipple in those days:
 and pray that your flight be not in the downpour.
 19 For in those days tribulation becomes
 — such as become not
 from the beginning of the creation Elohim created
 to now
 — nor ever becomes.
 20 And unless Yah Vah shortens those days
 no flesh is ever saved:
 but for sake of the select whom he selects,
 he shortens the days.
 21 And then whenever anyone says to you,
 Behold, here the Messiah! or, Behold, there!
 trust not:
 22 for pseudo messiahs and pseudo prophets rise
 and give signs and omens
 to seduce, if possible, even the select.
 But observe! Behold! I foretell all.

POST—TRIBULATION

 24 But in those days, after that tribulation,
 the sun darkens
 and the moon gives not her brilliance

MARK 13, 14

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

25 And the stars of *the* heaven shall fall,
and the *powers dynamis* that are in heaven
shall be shaken.

26 And then shall they see the Son of *man humanity*
coming in the clouds
with *great power vast dynamis* and glory.

27 And then shall he *send apostolize* his angels,
and shall gather together his *elect select*
from the four winds,
from the *uttermost part extremity* of the earth
to the *uttermost part extremity* of heaven.

THE PARABLE OF THE FIG TREE

28 *Now But* learn a parable of the fig tree;
When her branch *is yet becometh already* tender,
and *putteth forth sprouteth* leaves,
ye know that summer is near:

29 *So Thus also ye in like manner,*
when ye shall see these *things come to pass become,*
know that it is nigh, even at the *doors portals.*

30 *Verily I say Amen! I word* unto you,
that this generation shall not pass,
till all these *things be done become.*

31 Heaven and earth shall pass *away:*
but my words shall not pass.

32 *But of concerning* that day and that hour
knoweth no *man one,*
no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son,
but except the Father.

OBSERVE, WATCH, PRAY

33 *Take ye heed Observe,* watch and pray:
for ye know not when the *time season* is.

34 For *the Son of man is as a man human*
taking a far journey having gone abroad,
who *left forsook* his house,
and gave authority to his servants,
and to *every man each* his work,
and *commanded misvahed* the *porter portalguard* to watch.

35 *So Watch ye therefore:*
for ye know not when the *master adoni* of the house cometh,
at even, or at midnight,
or at the *cockcrowing roostervoice,*
or in the *early morning:*

36 Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.

37 And what I *say word* unto you I *say word* unto all, Watch.

14 After two days was the *feast of the passover pasach,*
and of *unleavened bread the matsah:*
and the *chief priests archpriests* and the scribes sought
how they might *take overpower* him by *craft deception,*
and *put him to death slaughter him.*

2 But they *said worded,* Not on the *feast day celebration,*
lest *ever* there be *an uproar a tumult* of the people.

YAH SHUA ANOINTED

3 And being in *Bethany Beth Ania*
in the house of *Simon Shimon* the leper,
as he *sat at meat reposed,*
there came a woman having an alabaster *box*
of *ointment myrrh of spikenard nard,*
very precious vastly trustworthy;
and she *brake crushed* the *box alabaster,*
and poured it on his head.

4 And there were some
that *had indignation indignified* within themselves,
and *said worded,*
Why was this *waste destruction*
of the *ointment made myrrh?*
For it might have been sold
for more than three hundred *pence denarion,*
and have been given to the poor.

5 And they *murmured sighed* against her.

6 And *Jesus Yah Shua* said,
Let Allow her *alone;* why *trouble embarrass* ye her?
she hath *wrought worked* a good work on me.
For ye have the poor with you always,
and whensoever ye will ye may do them *good well:*
but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could:
she *is come aforehand hath anticipated*
to *anoint myrrh* my body to the *burying embalming.*

MARKOS 13, 14

exeGesés companion BIBLE

25 And the stars of the heavens fall,
and the dynamis in the heavens shake;

26 and then they see the Son of humanity come in the clouds
with vast dynamis and glory.

27 And then he apostolizes his angels
and gathers his select from the four winds
— from the extremity of the earth
to the extremity of the heavens.

THE PARABLE OF THE FIG TREE

28 But learn a parable from the fig tree;
When her branch becomes already tender
and sprouts leaves,
you know summer is near:
thus also you,
when you see these become
you know it is near — even at the portals.

30 Amen! I word to you,
that this generation passes not until all these become:
the heavens and earth pass
but my words pass not:
but concerning that day and that hour,
no one knows
— no, neither the angels in the heavens, nor the Son
— except the Father.

OBSERVE, WATCH, PRAY

33 Observe, watch and pray:
for you know not when the season is.
For as a human who goes abroad
— who forsakes his house
and gives his servants authority
— to each his work
and also misvahs the portalguard to watch.

35 So you watch:
for you know not when the adoni of the house comes
— at evening or at midnight
or at the rooster voice or in the morning:
lest coming suddenly he finds you sleeping:
and what I word to you I word to all, Watch!

14 And the pasach and the matsah are two days after:
and the archpriests and the scribes seek
how to overpower him by deception,
and slaughter him:
but they word, Not on the celebration,
lest ever there be a tumult of the people.

YAH SHUA ANOINTED

3 And being in Beth Ania in the house of Shimon the leper,
as he reposes, a woman comes
having an alabaster of myrrh of nard
— vastly trustworthy;
and she crushes the alabaster
and pours it on his head.

4 And some are indignified within themselves,
and word,
Why is this destruction of the myrrh?
— for it could have been sold
for more than three hundred denarion
and given to the poor.
— and they sigh against her.

6 And Yah Shua says,
Allow her! Why embarrass her?
She works a good work on me.

7 For the poor you have with you always,
and whenever you will, ye do them well:
but me you have not always:
she did what she could:
she anticipated to myrrh my body to the embalming.

MARK 14

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

9 Verily I say **Amen! I word** unto you,
 Wheresoever this *gospel* **evangelism** shall be preached
 throughout the whole *world* **cosmos**,
 this also that she hath done
 shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.
YAH HUDAH PLANS TO BETRAY YAH SHUA
 10 And *Judas Iscariot* **Yah Hudah the urbanite**,
 one of the twelve,
 went unto the *chief* **arch** priests
 to betray him unto them.
 11 And when they heard it, they *were glad* **cheered**,
 and *promised* **pre—evangelized** to give him *money* **silver**.
 And he sought how
 he might *conveniently* **opportunistly** betray him.
PASACH PREPARATION
 12 And the first day of *unleavened bread* **matsah**,
 when they *killed* **sacrificed** the *passover* **pasach**,
 his disciples *said* **worded** unto him,
 Where wilt thou that we go and prepare
 that thou mayest eat the *passover* **pasach**?
 13 And he *sendeth forth* **apostolizeth** two of his disciples,
 and *saith* **wordeth** unto them, Go ye into the city,
 and there shall meet you
 a *man* **human** bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.
 14 And wheresoever he shall *go in* **enter**,
 say ye to the *goodman of the house* **housedespot**,
 The *Master* **saith** **Doctor** **wordeth**,
 Where is the *guestchamber* **lodge**,
 where I shall eat the *passover* **pasach** with my disciples?
 15 And he *will* **shall** shew you
 a *large* **mega** upper room
furnished **spread** and prepared:
 there *make ready* **prepare** for us.
 16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city,
 and found **exactly** as he had said unto them:
 and they *made ready* **prepared** the *passover* **pasach**.
YAH SHUA PROPHESES HIS BETRAYAL
 17 And *in the* **being** evening
 he cometh with the twelve.
 18 And as they *sat* **reposed** and did eat,
Jesus **Yah Shua** said,
Verily I say **Amen! I word** unto you,
 One of you which eateth with me shall betray me.
 19 And they began to be sorrowful,
 and to *say* **word** unto him one by one, *Is it I?*
 and another said, *Is it I?*
 20 And he answered and said unto them,
 It is one of the twelve,
 that *dippeth* **baptizeth** with me in the dish.
 The Son of *man* **humanity** indeed goeth,
exactly as it is *written of* **scribed concerning** him:
 but woe to that *man* **human**
 by whom the Son of *man* **humanity** is betrayed!
 good were it for that *man* **human**
 if he had never been *born* **birthed**.
THE FINAL PASACH OF YAH SHUA
 22 And as they did eat, *Jesus* **Yah Shua** took bread,
 and *blessed* **eulogized**, and brake it, and gave to them,
 and said, Take, eat: this is my body.
 23 And he took the cup,
 and when he had *given thanks* **eucharistized**,
 he gave it to them:
 and they all drank of it.
 24 And he said unto them,
 This is my blood of the new *testament* **covenant**,
 which is *shed* **poured** for many.
 25 *Verily I say* **Amen! I word** unto you,
 I *will* **shall** drink no more of the *fruit* **produce** of the vine,
 until that day that I drink it new
 in the *kingdom* **sovereigndom** of *God* **Elohim**.
 26 And when they had *sung an hymn* **hymned**,
 they went out into the mount of Olives.

MARKOS 14

exeGeses companion BIBLE

1549

9 Amen! I word to you,
 Wherever this evangelism is preached
 throughout the whole cosmos,
 this also what she did
 is spoken of in a memorial of her.
YAH HUDAH PLANS TO BETRAY YAH SHUA
 10 And Yah Hudah the urbanite, one of the twelve,
 goes to the archpriests to betray him to them.
 11 And they hear and cheer;
 and pre—evangelize to give him silver:
 and he seeks how to opportunistly betray him.
PASACH PREPARATION
 12 And the first day of matsah,
 when they sacrifice the pasach,
 his disciples word to him,
 Where will you,
 that we go and prepare for you to eat the pasach?
 13 And he apostolizes two of his disciples,
 and words to them, Go to the city;
 and there meet a human bearing a pitcher of water:
 follow him.
 14 And wherever he enters, say to the housedespot,
 The Doctor words,
 Where is the lodge
 to eat the pasach with my disciples?
 15 — and he shows you a mega upper room
 spread and prepared:
 and there prepare for us.
 16 — and his disciples go, and come to the city;
 and find exactly as he said to them:
 and they prepare the pasach.
YAH SHUA PROPHESES HIS BETRAYAL
 17 And being evening,
 he comes with the twelve:
 18 and as they repose and eat, Yah Shua says,
 Amen! I word to you,
 One of you who eats with me betrays me.
 19 And they begin to sorrow
 and to word to him one by one, I?
 — and another says, I?
 20 And he answers them, saying,
 It is one of the twelve,
 who baptizes with me in the dish.
 21 The Son of humanity indeed goes,
 exactly as scribed concerning him:
 but woe to that human
 by whom the Son of humanity is betrayed!
 Good for that human
 if he had never been birthed.
THE FINAL PASACH OF YAH SHUA
 22 And as they eat, Yah Shua takes bread,
 and eulogizes and breaks and gives them,
 and says, Take! Eat! This is my body.
 23 And he takes the cup and eucharistizes;
 and gives them:
 and they all drink thereof.
 24 And he says to them,
 This is my blood of the new covenant,
 poured for many.
 25 Amen! I word to you,
 I drink no more of the produce of the vine,
 until that day
 I drink it anew in the sovereigndom of Elohim.
 26 — and they hymn and go to the mount of Olives.

27 And *Jesus saith* **Yah Shua wordeth** unto them,
All ye shall be *offended* **scandalized**
because of in me this night:
for it is *written* **scribed**,
I *will shall* smite the shepherd,
and the sheep shall be scattered.
28 But after that I am risen,
I *will shall* go before you into *Galilee* **Galiyl**.
Zechar Yah 13:7

YAH SHUA PROPHESES T HE DENIALS OF PETROS
29 But *Peter Petros* said unto him,
Although all shall be *offended* **scandalized**,
yet *will shall* not I.
30 And *Jesus saith* **Yah Shua wordeth** unto him,
Verily I say **Amen! I word** unto thee,
That this day, even in this night,
before ere the *cock crow* **rooster voiceth** twice,
thou shalt deny me thrice.
31 But he *spake* **worded**
the more *vehemently* **superabundantly**,
If Whenever I *should* **must** die with thee,
I *will not shall* **never ever no way** deny thee *in any wise*.
Likewise also *said* **worded** they all.

YAH SHUA IN GATH SHEMEN
32 And they came to a *place* **parcel**
which was named *Gethsemane* **Geth Shemen**:
and he *saith* **wordeth** to his disciples,
Sit ye here, while I shall pray.
33 And he taketh with him *Peter Petros*
and *James Yaaqovos* and *John Yahn*,
and began to be *sore amazed* **utterly astonish**,
and to be *very heavy* **distress**;
34 And *saith* **wordeth** unto them,
My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death:
tarry **abide** ye here, and watch.

THE FIRST GATH SHEMEN PRAYER OF YAH SHUA
35 And he *went forward* **proceeded** a little,
and fell on the *ground* **soil**, and prayed that,
if it were possible, the hour might pass from him.
36 And he *said* **worded**, Abba, Father,
all *things* are possible unto thee;
take away this cup from me:
nevertheless **yet** not what I will, but what thou *wilt*.
37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping,
and *saith* **wordeth** unto *Peter Petros*,
Simon Shimon, sleepest thou?
couldst not thou watch one hour?
38 Watch ye and pray,
lest ye enter into *temptation* **testing**.
The spirit *truly indeed* is *ready* **eager**,
but the flesh is *weak* **frail**.

THE SECOND GATH SHEMEN PRAYER OF YAH SHUA
39 And again he went away, and prayed,
and *spake* **said** the same words.
40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again,
(for their eyes were heavy.)
neither *wist* **knew** they what to answer him.

THE THIRD GATH SHEMEN PRAYER OF YAH SHUA
41 And he cometh the third time,
and *saith* **wordeth** unto them,
Sleep *on now* **finally**, and *take your* **rest**:
it is enough, the hour is come;
behold, the Son of *man* **humanity**
is betrayed into the hands of sinners.
42 Rise *up*, let us go; *lo* **behold**,
he that betrayeth me *is at hand* **approacheth**.

YAH HUDAH BETRAYS YAH SHUA
43 And *immediately* **straightway**, while he yet spake,
cometh *Judas Yah Hudah*, **being** one of the twelve,
and with him
a *great vast* multitude with swords and staves,
from the *chief* **arch** priests and the scribes
and the elders.
44 And he that betrayed him
had given them a *token* **signal**, *saying* **wording**,
Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he;
take **overpower** him, and lead him away *safely* **securely**.
45 And as soon as he was come,

YAH SHUA PROPHESES SCANDALIZING
27 And Yah Shua words to them,
All you scandalize in me this night:
for it is scribed,
I smite the shepherd, and scatter the sheep.
28 But after I rise, I precede you into Galiyl.
Zechar Yah 13:7

YAH SHUA PROPHESES T HE DENIALS OF PETROS
29 And Petros says to him,
Although all scandalize, yet not I.
30 And Yah Shua words to him,
Amen! I word to you,
That this day, even in this night,
ere the rooster voices twice,
you deny me thrice.
31 But he words the more superabundantly,
If I must die with you, I never ever no way deny you.
— likewise they all also word.

YAH SHUA IN GATH SHEMEN
32 And they come to a parcel named Geth Shemen:
and he words to his disciples,
Sit here while I pray.
33 And he takes
Petros and Yaaqovos and Yahn with him,
and begins to utterly astonish and to distress;
34 and words to them,
My soul is exceeding sorrowful to death:
abide here, and watch.

THE FIRST GATH SHEMEN PRAYER OF YAH SHUA
35 And he proceeds a little,
and falls on the soil, and prays,
that if possible, the hour pass from him.
36 And he words, Abba, Father,
all are possible with you; take this cup from me:
yet not what I will, but what you.
37 And he comes, and finds them sleeping,
and words to Petros,
Shimon, are you sleeping?
Can you not watch one hour?
38 Watch and pray lest you enter into testing.
The spirit indeed is eager, but the flesh is frail.

THE SECOND GATH SHEMEN PRAYER OF YAH SHUA
39 And he goes again, and prays,
and says the same words:
40 and he returns, and again he finds them sleeping,
— for their eyes are heavy,
and they know not what to answer him.

THE THIRD GATH SHEMEN PRAYER OF YAH SHUA
41 And he comes the third time, and words to them,
Sleep, finally! and, Rest! Enough!
The hour is come!
Behold!
The Son of humanity is betrayed into the hands of sinners.
42 Rise! We go! Behold!
he who betrays me approaches.

YAH HUDAH BETRAYS YAH SHUA
43 And straightway, while he yet speaks,
Yah Hudah comes, being one of the twelve,
and with him a vast multitude with swords and staves
of the archpriests and the scribes and the elders.
44 And he who betrays him, gives them a signal,
wording, Whomever I kiss, is he;
overpower him, and lead him away securely.
45 And as soon as he comes,

MARK 14

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

he goeth straightway to him,
 and saith **speake**th, *Master, master* **Rabbi, rabbi**;
 and **ardently** kissed him.
 46 And they laid their hands on him,
 and **took overpowered** him.
 47 And one of them *that stood by* **present** drew a sword,
 and smote a servant of the **high arch** priest
 and **cut off removed** his ear **lobe**.
 48 And *Jesus* **Yah Shua** answered and said unto them,
 Are ye come out, as against a **thief robber**,
 with swords and with staves to take me?
 49 I was daily with you in the **temple priestal precinct**
teaching doctrinating, and ye **took overpowered** me not:
 but the scriptures must be fulfilled/**shalamed**.
 50 And they all forsook him, and fled.
 51 And there followed him a *certain young man* **youth**,
having a linen cloth cast about his naked body
who arrayed his nakedness in linen,
 and the *young men* **youths**
laid hold on overpowered him:
 52 And he left the linen *cloth*, and fled from them naked.
 53 And they led *Jesus* **Yah Shua** away
 to the **high arch** priest
 and with him were *assembled* **come together**
 all the **chief arch** priests and the elders
 and the scribes.
 54 And *Peter* **Petros** followed him afar off,
 even into the **palace courtyard** of the **high arch** priest
 and he sat with the *servants attendants*,
 and warmed himself at the fire.
 55 And the **chief arch** priests
 and all the *council* **sanhedrim**
 sought for witness against *Jesus* **Yah Shua**
 to **put deathify** him to death; and found none.

THE TRIAL OF YAH SHUA

56 For many
bare false witness **pseudo—witnessed** against him,
 but their witness *agreed not together* **was not equal**.
 57 And there arose *certain* **some**,
 and *bare false witness* **pseudo—witnessed** against him,
saying wording,
 58 We heard him *say* **word**,
I will destroy shall disintegrate
 this *temple that is made with hands* **handmade nave**,
 and *within by* three days *I will shall* build another
made without hands **not handmade**.
 59 But neither so **thus**
did was their witness *agree together* **equal**.
 60 And the **high arch** priest stood *up* in the midst,
 and asked *Jesus* **Yah Shua**, *saying wording*,
 Answerest thou *nothing* **naught**?
 what is it which these witness against thee?
 61 But he *held his peace* **hushed**,
 and answered *nothing* **naught**.
 Again the **high arch** priest asked him,
 and *said worded* unto him,
 Art thou the *Christ* **Messiah**, the Son of the *Blessed* **Eulogized**?
YAH SHUA AFFIRMS HIS DEITY

62 And *Jesus* **Yah Shua** said, *I am I AM*:
 and ye shall see the Son of *man* **humanity**
 sitting *on at* the right *hand of power* **the dynamis**,
 and coming in the clouds of heaven.
 63 *Then* **And** the **high arch** priest
rent ripped his *clothes* **tunic**,
 and *saith wordeth*, What need we any further witnesses?
 64 Ye have heard the blasphemy:
 what *think* **manifesteth to** ye?
 65 And they all condemned him to be *guilty of* **subject to** death.
 And some began to spit on him,
 and to cover his face, and to *buffet* **punch** him,
 and to *say word* unto him, Prophesy:
 and the *servants attendants*
did strike him with the palms of their hands **slapped him**.

THE FIRST DENIAL OF PETROS

66 And as *Peter* **Petros** was beneath
 in the **palace courtyard**,
 there cometh
 one of the *maids lasses* of the **high arch** priest:

MARKOS 14

exeGesés companion BIBLE

he goes straightway to him,
 and speaks, *Rabbi! Rabbi!*
 — and ardently kisses him.
 46 And they lay their hands on him,
 and overpower him:
 47 and one of them present draws a sword,
 and smites a servant of the archpriest
 and removes his ear lobe.
 48 And Yah Shua answers them, saying,
 Come you out, as against a robber,
 with swords and with staves to take me?
 49 I doctriated with you daily in the priestal precinct
 and you overpowered me not
 — except to fulfill/shalam the scriptures.
 50 — and they all forsake him, and flee.
 51 And a youth follows him,
 who arrays his nakedness in linen;
 and the youths overpower him:
 52 and he leaves the linen,
 and flees from them naked.
 53 And they lead Yah Shua to the archpriest:
 and all the archpriests and the elders and the scribes
 come together with him:
 54 and Petros follows him afar off
 even into the courtyard of the archpriest;
 and he sits with the attendants
 and warms himself at the fire:
 55 and the archpriests and all the sanhedrim
 seek witness against Yah Shua to deathify him;
 and find none.

THE TRIAL OF YAH SHUA

56 For many pseudo witness against him,
 but their witness is not equal:
 57 and some rise and pseudo witness against him,
 wording,
 58 We heard him word,
 I disintegrate this handmade nave,
 and by three days I build another not handmade.
 59 — but neither thus is their witness equal.
 60 And the archpriest stands in their midst
 and asks Yah Shua, wording,
 Answer you naught?
 61 What witness these against you?
 — but he hushes and answers naught.
 Again the archpriest asks him, and words to him,
 Are you the Messiah, the Son of the Eulogized?

YAH SHUA AFFIRMS HIS DEITY

62 And Yah Shua says, I AM:
 and you see the Son of humanity
 sitting at the right of the dynamis,
 and coming in the clouds of the heavens.
 63 And the archpriest rips his tunic, and words,
 What need have we of any further witnesses?
 64 You hear the blasphemy!
 What manifests to you?
 — and they all condemn him to be subject to death:
 65 — and some begin to spit on him
 and to cover his face and to punch him,
 and word to him, Prophesy!
 — and the attendants slap him.

THE FIRST DENIAL OF PETROS

66 And as Petros is below in the courtyard
 one of the lasses of the archpriest comes:

MARK 14, 15*exeGesés ready research BIBLE*

67 And when she saw *Peter Petros* warming himself,
 she looked upon him, and *said worded*,
 And thou also
 wast with *Jesus of Nazareth Yah Shua the Nazarene*.
 68 But he denied, *saying wording*,
 I know not,
 neither understand I what thou *sayest wordest*.
 And he went out into the *porch forecourt*;
 and the *cock called rooster voiced*.
THE SECOND DENIAL OF PETROS
 69 And a *maid lass* saw him again,
 and began to *say word* to them *that stood by present*,
 This is one of them.
 70 And he denied it again.
THE THIRD DENIAL OF PETROS
 And a little after,
they that stood by those present
said worded again to *Peter Petros*,
Surely Truly thou art one of them:
 for thou art a *Galilaeen Galilily*,
 and thy speech *agreeth homologizeth thereto*.
 71 But he began to *curse anathemetize*
 and to *swear oath, saying*,
 I know not this *man human* of whom ye *speak word*.
 72 And the second time the *cock crew rooster voiced*.
 And *Peter called to mind Petros remembered*
 the *word rhema* that *Jesus Yah Shua* said unto him,
 Before the *cock crew rooster voiceth* twice,
 thou shalt *utterly* deny me thrice.
 And when he thought thereon, he wept.
YAH SHUA BETRAYED TO PILATOS
 15 And straightway in the *early* morning
 the *chief arch* priests *held made* a consultation
 with the elders and scribes
 and the whole *council sanhedrim*,
 and bound *Jesus Yah Shua*, and *carried bore* him away,
 and delivered him to *Pilate Pilatos*.
 2 And *Pilate Pilatos* asked him,
 Art thou the *King Sovereign* of the *Jews Yah Hudiym*?
 And he answering said unto them,
 Thou *sayest wordest* it.
 3 And the *chief arch* priests
 accused him of *many things much*:
 but he answered *nothing naught*.
 4 And *Pilate Pilatos* asked him again, *saying wording*,
 Answerest thou *nothing naught*? behold,
 how *many things much* they witness against thee.
 5 But *Jesus Yah Shua* yet answered *nothing naught*;
 so that *Pilate Pilatos* marvelled.
 6 Now at that *feast celebration*
 he released unto them one prisoner,
 whomsoever they *desired asked*.
 7 And there was one *named Barabbas worded Bar Abbas*,
 which lay bound with them
 that had *made insurrection co—rioted* with him,
 who had *committed done* murder in the *insurrection riot*.
 8 And the multitude crying *aloud* began to *desire ask* him
 to do *exactly* as he had even done unto them.
 9 But *Pilate Pilatos* answered them, *saying wording*,
 will ye that I release unto you
 the *King Sovereign* of the *Jews Yah Hudiym*?
 10 For he knew that the *chief arch* priests
 had *delivered betrayed* him for envy.
 11 But the *chief arch* priests
 moved *excited* the *people multitude*,
 that he should rather release *Barabbas Bar Abbas*
 unto them.
 12 And *Pilate Pilatos* answered and said again unto them,
 What will ye then that I shall do unto him
 whom ye *call word*
 the *kingsovereign* of the *Jews Yah Hudiym*?
 13 And they cried out again, *Crucify him. Stake!*
 14 Then *Pilate said And Pilatos worded* unto them,

MARKOS 14, 15*exeGesés companion BIBLE*

1552

67 and she sees Petros warming himself,
 and she looks on him, and words,
 And you also were with Yah Shua the Nazarene.
 68 But he denies, wording,
 I neither know nor understand what you word.
 — and he enters the forecourt;
 and the rooster voices.
THE SECOND DENIAL OF PETROS
 69 And again a lass sees him
 and begins to word to those present,
 This is one of them.
 70 — and again he denies.
THE THIRD DENIAL OF PETROS
 And a little after,
 those present again word to Petros,
 Truly you are one of them:
 for you are a Galilily and your speech homologizes.
 71 And he begins to anathemetize and to oath,
 I know not this human of whom you word.
 72 — and the rooster voices the second time.
 And Petros remembers
 the rhema Yah Shua said to him,
 Ere the rooster voices twice,
 you utterly deny me thrice.
 — and he thinks thereon, and weeps.
YAH SHUA BETRAYED TO PILATOS
 15 And straightway in the early morning
 the archpriests make a consultation
 with the elders and scribes and the whole sanhedrim;
 and bind Yah Shua and bear him away
 and deliver him to Pilatos.
 2 And Pilatos asks him,
 Are you the Sovereign of the Yah Hudiym?
 And he answers them, saying,
 You have worded.
 3 And the archpriests accuse him of much:
 but he answers naught.
 4 And again Pilatos asks him, wording,
 Answer you naught? Behold!
 How much they witness against you.
 5 And Yah Shua still answers naught:
 so that Pilatos marvels.
 6 Now at every celebration
 he releases one prisoner to them
 — whomever they ask.
 7 And someone worded Bar Abbas,
 lies bound with them, who co—rioted with him
 who did murder in the riot.
 8 — and crying out, the multitude begins to ask him
 to do exactly as he had even done to them.
 9 And Pilatos answers them, wording,
 will ye that I release to you
 the Sovereign of the Yah Hudiym?
 10 — for he knows that the archpriests
 betray him for envy.
 11 And the archpriests excite the multitude
 that he rather release Bar Abbas to them.
 12 And again Pilatos answers them, saying,
 So what will you have me do to him
 whom you word the sovereign of the Yah Hudiym?
 13 And again they cry out, Stake!
 14 And Pilatos words to them,

Why **Indeed**, what evil hath he done?
 And they cried out the more *exceedingly* **superabundantly**,
 Crucify him. **Stake!**
 15 And so *Pilate* **Pilatos**,
 willing to *content* **satisfy** the *people* **multitude**,
 released *Barabbas* **Bar Abbas** unto them,
 and delivered *Jesus* **Yah Shua**,
 when he had *scourged* **whipped** him,
 to be *crucified* **staked**.
 16 And the *soldiers* **warriors** led him away
 into the *hall* **courtyard**, *called* the Praetorium;
 and they call together the whole *band* **squad**.
 17 And they *clothed* **endued** him with purple,
 and *platted* **braided** a *crow* **wreath** of thorns,
 and put it about his head,
 18 And began to salute him,
 19 *Hail* **Cheers**, *King* **Sovereign** of the *Jews* **Yah Hudiym!**
 And they *smote* **struck** him on the head with a reed,
 and *did* spit upon him,
 20 and *bowing* **placing** their knees worshipped him.
 And when they had mocked him,
 they *took off* **stripped** the purple from him,
 and *put* **endued** his own clothes on him,
 and led him out to *crucify* **stake** him.
 21 And they compel one *Simon* **Shimon** a Cyrenian,
 who passed by, coming out of the *country* **field**,
 the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his *cross* **stake**.
 22 And they bring him
 unto the place *Golgotha* **Gulgoleth**,
 which is, *being interpreted* **translated**,
 23 *The place of a skull* **Cranium Place**.
 And they gave him to drink
 wine *mingled* with **tincture** of myrrh:
 but he *received* **took** it not.

YAH SHUA STAKED

24 And when they had *crucified* **staked** him,
 they *parted* **divided** his garments,
 casting lots upon them, what every man should take.
 25 And it was the third hour,
 and they *crucified* **staked** him.
 26 And the *superscription* **epigraph** of his accusation
 was *written over* **epigraphed**,
 THE *KING* **SOVEREIGN** OF THE *JEW* **YAH HUDIYM**.
 27 And with him they *crucify* **stake** two *thieves* **robbers**;
 the one *on* **at** his right *hand*,
 and the *other* **on** **one** **at** his left.
 28 And the scripture was fulfilled/*shalamed*,
 which *saith* **wordeth**,
 And he was *numbered* **reckoned**
 with the *transgressors* **torah violators**.
 Yesha Yah 53:9, 12

29 And they that passed by *railed on* **blasphemed** him,
 wagging their heads, and *saying* **wording**, *Ah* **Aha**,
 thou that *destroyest* **disintegratest** the *temple* **nave**,
 and buildest it in three days,
 30 Save thyself, and come down from the *cross* **stake**.
 31 Likewise also the *chief* **arch** priests mocking
said **worded** among *themselves* **one another**
 with the scribes,
 He saved others; himself he cannot save.
 32 *Let* **Christ** **The Messiah!**
 the *King* **Sovereign** of *Israel* **Yisra El!**
 descend now from the *cross* **stake**,
 that we may see and *believe* **trust**.
 And they that were *crucified* **staked** with him
reviled **reproached** him.
 33 And *when* **being** the sixth hour *was come*,
 there was darkness **became** over the whole *land* **earth**
 until the ninth hour.
 34 And at the ninth hour
Jesus **Yah Shua** cried with a *loud* **mega** voice,
saying **wording**, Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani?
 which is, *being interpreted* **translated**,
 My *God* **Elohim**, my *God* **Elohim**,
 why hast thou forsaken me?
 Psalm 22:1

35 And some of them *that stood by* **present**,
 when they heard it, *said* **worded**, Behold,
 he *calleth* **Elias** **voiceth** to **Eli** **Yah**.

Indeed, what evil did he?
 And they cry out the more superabundantly, Stake!
 15 And Pilatos, willing to satisfy the multitude,
 releases Bar Abbas to them,
 and delivers Yah Shua, to whip and to stake.
 16 And the warriors lead him away
 into the courtyard — the Praetorium;
 17 and they call the whole squad together:
 and they endue him with purple
 and braid a wreath of thorns
 and put it around his head.
 18 And they begin to salute him,
 Cheers! Sovereign of the Yah Hudiym!
 19 — and they strike him on the head with a reed
 and spit on him;
 and placing their knees they worship him:
 20 and as they mock him
 they strip the purple from him;
 and endue his own clothes on him
 and lead him out to stake him:
 21 and they compel one Shimon a Cyrenian,
 who passes by, coming from the field,
 the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his stake.
 22 And they bring him to the place Gulgoleth,
 which translates, Cranium Place.
 23 And they give him wine with tincture of myrrh
 to drink:
 but he takes it not.

YAH SHUA STAKED

24 And they stake him, and divide his garments,
 casting lots upon them, whatever man takes.
 25 And it is the third hour, and they stake him:
 26 and the epigraph of his accusation is epigraphed,
 THE SOVEREIGN OF THE YAH HUDIYM.
 27 And they stake two robbers with him
 — the one at his right and the one at his left.
 28 to fulfill/shalam the scripture that words,
 And he is reckoned with the torah violators.
 Yesha Yah 53:9,12

29 And all who pass by blaspheme him,
 wagging their heads, and wording, Aha,
 you who disintegrates the nave
 and builds it in three days:
 30 Save yourself! and, Come down from the stake!
 31 Likewise also the archpriests with the scribes
 mock words among one another;
 He saved others! Himself he cannot save!
 32 The Messiah! The Sovereign of Yisra El!
 Descend now from the stake,
 so that we see and trust.
 — and those staked with him, reproach him.
 33 And being the sixth hour;
 darkness becomes over the whole earth
 until the ninth hour.
 34 And at the ninth hour
 Yah Shua cries with a mega voice,
 wording, Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani?
 which translates,
 My Elohim, my Elohim, why forsake you me?
 Psalm 22:1

35 And some of them present hear,
 and word, Behold! He voices to Eli Yah.

MARK 15, 16

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

- 36 And one ran and filled a sponge full of vinegar,
and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink,
saying **wording**, *Let alone Allow*;
let us see whether *Elias will Eli Yah shall* come
to take him down.
- 37 And **Jesus Yah Shua**
cried with a loud released a mega voice,
and *gave up the ghost expired*.
- REACTIONS: MATERIAL AND PHYSICAL**
- 38 And the veil of the **temple nave** was *rent split* in twain
from *the top above to the bottom below*.
- 39 And when the centurion,
which *stood over against was present opposite* him,
saw that he *so thus* cried out,
and *gave up the ghost expired*, he said,
Truly this **man human** was the Son of **God Elohim**.
- 40 There were also women *looking on observing* afar off:
among whom was **Mary Miryam the** Magdalene,
and **Mary Miryam**
the mother of **James Yaaqovos** the less and of **Joses Yoses**,
and **Salome Shalome**;
- 41 (Who also, when he was in *Galilee Galiyl*,
followed him, and ministered to him;)
and many other women
which *came up ascended* with him
unto **Jerusalem Yeru Shalem**.
- YAH SHUA ENTOMBED**
- 42 And *now when the even was come already being evening*,
because it was the preparation,
that is, the *day before the sabbath foreshabbath*,
- 43 **Joseph Yoseph** of **Arimathaea Rahmah**,
an honourable a respected counsellor,
which also *waited for awaited*
the **kingdom sovereignty** of **God Elohim**,
came, and *went in boldly dared go in* unto **Pilate Pilatos**,
and *craved asked for* the body of **Jesus Yah Shua**.
- 44 And **Pilate Pilatos** marvelled if he were already dead:
and calling unto him the centurion,
he asked him whether he had been *any while long* dead.
- 45 And when he knew it of the centurion,
he *gave granted* the body to **Joseph Yoseph**.
- 46 And he bought *fine* linen, and took him down,
and wrapped him in the linen,
and laid him in a **sepulchre tomb**
which was hewn out of a rock,
and rolled a stone
unto the **door portal** of the **sepulchre tomb**.
- 47 And **Mary Miryam the** Magdalene
and **Mary Miryam** the mother of **Joses Yoses**
beheld observed where he was *laid placed*.
- YAH SHUA RESURRECTED**
- 16** And when the **sabbath shabbath** was past,
Mary Miryam the Magdalene,
and **Mary Miryam** the mother of **James Yaaqovos**,
and **Salome Shalome**,
had bought *sweet spices aromatics*,
that they might come and anoint him.
- 2 And very early in the morning
the first *day of the week shabbaths*,
they came unto the **sepulchre tomb**
at the rising of the sun.
- 3 And they *said worded* among themselves,
Who shall roll us away the stone
from the **door portal** of the **sepulchre tomb**?
And when they looked,
they *saw observed* that the stone was rolled away:
for it was *very great extremely mega*.
- 5 And entering into the **sepulchre tomb**,
they saw a *young man youth* sitting *on at* the right *side*,
clothed arrayed in a *long white garment stole*;
and they were *affrighted utterly astonished*.
- 6 And he *saith wordeth* unto them,
Be not *affrighted utterly astonished*:
Ye seek **Jesus of Nazareth Yah Shua the Nazarene**,
which was *crucified staked*:
he is risen; he is not here:
behold, the place where they *laid placed* him.
- 7 But go your way,
tell say to his disciples and **Peter Petros**

MARKOS 15, 16

exeGesés companion BIBLE

1554

- 36 And one runs and fills a sponge full of vinegar,
and puts it on a reed, and gives him to drink,
wording, Allow!
We see whether Eli Yah comes to take him down.
- 37 And Yah Shua releases a mega voice, and expires.
- REACTIONS: MATERIAL AND PHYSICAL**
- 38 And the veil of the nave splits in two
from above to below.
- 39 And the centurion who is present opposite him,
sees that he thus cries out, and expires,
he says, Truly this human is the Son of Elohim.
- 40 There are also women observing afar off:
among whom is Miryam the Magdalene,
and Miryam
the mother of Yaaqovos the less and of Yoses,
and Shalome;
- 41 — who also, when he was in Galiyl,
followed him, and ministered to him
and many other women
who ascended with him to Yeru Shalem.
- YAH SHUA ENTOMBED**
- 42 And already, being evening;
and because it is the preparation
— that is, the foreshabbath,
Yoseph of Rahmah, a respected counsellor,
who also awaits the sovereignty of Elohim,
comes, and dares to go to Pilatos,
and asks for the body of Yah Shua.
- 44 And Pilatos marvels if he is already dead:
and calling the centurion to him,
he asks whether he had long died:
and knowing from the centurion,
he grants the body to Yoseph.
- 46 And he buys linen, and takes him down,
and wraps him in the linen;
and lays him in a tomb hewn from a rock,
and rolls a stone to the portal of the tomb.
- 47 And Miryam the Magdalene
and Miryam the mother of Yoses
observe where he is placed.
- YAH SHUA RESURRECTED**
- 16** And the shabbath passes,
and Miryam the Magdalene
and Miryam the mother of Yaaqovos and Shalome
buy aromatics to go and anoint him:
2 and very early in the morning
on the first of the shabbaths,
they go to the tomb at the rising of the sun.
- 3 And they word among themselves,
Who rolls away the stone
from the portal of the tomb for us?
- 4 And they look
and observe the stone is rolled away:
for it is extremely mega.
- 5 And entering the tomb
they see a youth arrayed in a white stole
sitting at the right;
and they are utterly astonished.
- 6 And he words to them,
Be not utterly astonished:
You seek Yah Shua the Nazarene who was staked:
He is risen! He is not here!
Behold! The place where they placed him!
7 But go your way,
say to his disciples and Petros

MARK 16*exeGes*es ready research BIBLE

that he *goeth before* **precedes** you into *Galilee Galiyl*:
there shall ye see him, **exactly** as he said unto you.

8 And they went out quickly,
and fled from the *sepulchre tomb*:
for they trembled
and *were amazed* **ecstasis overtook them**:
neither said they *any thing* **ought** to any *man one*;
for they were *afraid* **awestricken**.

9 *Now when Jesus was* **Having** risen early
the morning of the first *day of the week shabbaths*,
he *appeared* **manifested** first to *Mary Miryam the Magdalene*,
out of whom he had cast seven *devils demons*.

10 And she went
and *told* **evangelized** them that had been with him,
as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive,
and had been *seen* **observed** of her,
believed not **distrusted**.

12 After that he appeared in another form
unto two of them,
as they walked, and went into the *country field*.

13 And they went and *told* **evangelized** it
unto *the residue* **those remaining**:
neither *believed* **trusted** they them.

14 Afterward he appeared unto the eleven
as they *sat at meat* **reposed**,
and *upbraided them with* **reproached**
their *unbelief* **trustlessness**

and *hardness of heart* **hard—heartedness**,
because they *believed* **trusted** not them
which had *seen* **observed** him after he was risen.

YAH SHUA APOSTOLIZES THE TRUSTING

15 And he said unto them,
Go ye into all the *world* **cosmos**,
and preach the *gospel* **evangelism**
to *every creature* **all creation**.

16 He that *believeth* **trusteth** and is baptized
shall be saved;
but and he that *believeth not* **distrusteth**
shall be *damned* **condemned**.

SIGNS FOLLOW THE TRUSTERS

17 And these signs shall follow them that *believe* **trust**:
In my name shall they cast out *devils demons*:
they shall speak with new tongues;
They shall take *up* serpents;
and if they drink *any aught* **deadly thing**,
it shall not *hurt* **injure** them;
they shall lay hands on the sick,
and they shall *recover* **become well**.

Loukas 10:19, 20

YAH SHUA TAKEN

19 **But So indeed then**
after *the Lord Adonay* had spoken unto them,
he was *received* **taken up** into heaven,
and sat *on at* the right *hand of God* **Elohim**.

SIGNS CONFIRM THE WORD

20 And they went forth, and preached every where,
the Lord working with them **Adonay co—working**,
and confirming the word *with* **by** signs following.
Amen.

MARKOS 16*exeGes*es companion BIBLE

that he precedes you into Galiyl:
there you see him, exactly as he said to you.

8 And they go quickly and flee the tomb;
for they tremble and ecstasis overtakes them:
and they say naught to anyone;
for they are awestricken.

9 Having risen early the morning of the first shabbaths,
he first manifests himself to Miryam the Magdalene
from whom he had cast seven demons.

10 And she goes
and evangelizes them who had been with him,
— mourning and weeping.

11 And they, when they hear he is alive,
and that she observed him, distrust.

12 And after these,
he appears in another form to two of them,
as they walk and go into the field:
and they go and evangelize to those remaining:
and they trust them not.

14 Afterward he appears to the eleven as they repose,
and reproaches their trustlessness
and hard—heartedness
because they trusted not them
who observed him after he rose.

YAH SHUA APOSTOLIZES THE TRUSTING

15 And he says to them,
Go into all the cosmos
and preach the evangelism to all creation.
16 Whoever trusts and is baptized is saved;
and whoever distrusts is condemned.

SIGNS FOLLOW THE TRUSTERS

17 And these signs follow them who trust:
In my name they cast out demons;
they speak with new tongues;
they take serpents;
and if they drink aught deadly, it injures them not;
they lay hands on the sick, and they become well.

Loukas 10:19, 20

YAH SHUA TAKEN

19 And so indeed, after Adonay speaks to them,
he is taken into the heavens,
and sits at the right of Elohim.

SIGNS CONFIRM THE WORD

20 And they go and preach every where
— Adonay co—working
and confirming the word by signs following.
Amen.

1 Forasmuch as **Since indeed**
 many have taken in hand to set forth in order
 a declaration **of about those things matters**
 which are *most surely believed* **fully borne** among us,
 2 Even as they delivered them unto us,
 which from the beginning
were eyewitnesses **saw for ourselves,**
 and *ministers* **became attendants** of the word;
 3 *It seemed good to me* **I thought** also,
 having *had perfect understanding* **followed precisely**
 of all *things* from *the very first* **above** ,
 to *write* **scribe** unto thee in *order* **sequence,**
 4 most *excellent Theophilus* **powerful Theo Philus,**
 That thou mightest know
 the certainty of those *things* **words,**
wherein **about which**
 thou hast been *instructed* **catechized.**
THE BIRTH OF YAHN THE BAPTIZER FORETOLD
 5 There *was* **became** in the days of Herod,
 the *king* **sovereign** of *Judaea* **Yah Hudah,**
 a *certain* priest named *Zacharias* **Zechar Yah,**
 of the course of *Abia* **Abi Yah:**
 and his *wife* **woman**
 was of the daughters of *Aaron* **Aharon,**
 and her name was *Elisabeth* **Eli Sheba.**
 6 And they were both *righteous* **just**
before God **in the sight of Elohim,**
 walking in all
 the *commandments* **misvoth** and *ordinances* **judgments**
 of the *Lord* **Yah Veh** blameless.
 7 And they had no child,
because that Elisabeth **as Eli Sheba** was *barren* **sterile,**
 and they both were
now well stricken **in years** **advanced in days.**
 8 And it *came to pass* **became** ,
 that while he
executed the priest's office **priested**
before God **at the face of Elohim**
 in the order of his course,
 9 According to the custom of the *priest's office* **priesthood,**
 his lot was to *burn* incense
 when he *went* **entered**
 into the *temple* **nave** of *the Lord* **Yah Veh.**
 10 And the whole multitude of the people
 were praying without at the *time* **hour** of incense.
 11 And there appeared unto him
 an angel of *the Lord* **Yah Veh**
 standing *on at* the right *side* of the **sacrifice** altar of incense.
 12 And when *Zacharias* **Zechar Yah** saw him,
 he was troubled, and *fear* **awe** fell upon him.
 13 But the angel said unto him,
Fear **Awe** not, *Zacharias* **Zechar Yah:**
 for thy *prayer* **petition** is heard;
 and thy *wife* *Elisabeth* **woman Eli Sheba**
 shall *bear* **birth** thee a son,
 and thou shalt call his name *John* **Yahn.**
 14 And *thou shalt have joy* **he shall be thy cheer**
 and *gladness* **thy jumping for joy;**
 and many shall *rejoice* **cheer** at his birth.
 15 For he shall be *great* **mega** in the sight of *the Lord* **Yah Veh,**
 and shall not **no way** drink
 neither wine nor *strong drink* **intoxicants;**
 and he shall be filled/**shalamed** with the Holy *Ghost* **Spirit,**
 even from his mother's womb.
 16 And many of the *children* **sons** of *Israel* **Yisra El**
 shall he turn to *the Lord* **Yah Veh** their *God* **Elohim.**
 17 And he shall *go before* **precede** him
 in the spirit and *power* **dynamis** of *Elias* **Eli Yah**
 to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children,
 and the *disobedient* **distrusting**
 to the *wisdom* **thought** of the just;
 to *make ready* **prepare** a people
 prepared for *the Lord* **Yah Veh.**
 18 And *Zacharias* **Zechar Yah** said unto the angel,
 Whereby shall I know this? for I am *an old man* **elderly,**
 and my *wife* **woman**
well stricken **advanced** in *years* **days.**

1 Since indeed
 many took in hand to set forth in order
 a declaration about those matters
 which are fully borne among us
 2 — even as they delivered to us;
 who from the beginning saw for ourselves
 and became attendants of the word;
 3 I thought also,
 having precisely followed all from above,
 to scribe to you in sequence,
 most powerful Theo Philus,
 4 that you know the certainty of those words
 about which you have been catechized.
THE BIRTH OF YAHN THE BAPTIZER FORETOLD
 5 And so be it,
 in the days of Herod the sovereign of Yah Hudah
 there was a priest named Zechar Yah,
 of the course of Abi Yah:
 and his woman of the daughters of Aharon;
 and her name, Eli Sheba:
 6 and both are just in the sight of Elohim,
 and walk blameless
 in all the misvoth and judgments of Yah Veh:
 7 and they have no child, as Eli Sheba is sterile;
 and they both are advanced in days.
 8 And so be it,
 as he priests at the face of Elohim
 in the order of his course
 9 according to the custom of the priesthood,
 his lot is to incense
 as he enters the nave of Yah Veh:
 10 and outside, the whole multitude of the people
 is praying at the hour of incense.
 11 And an angel of Yah Veh appears to him
 standing at the right of the sacrifice altar of incense:
 12 and Zechar Yah sees him
 and he is troubled and awe befalls him.
 13 But the angel says to him, Awe not, Zechar Yah:
 for your petition is heard;
 and your woman Eli Sheba births you a son:
 and call his name Yahn:
 14 and he becomes your cheer
 and your jumping for joy;
 and many cheer at his birth:
 15 for he becomes mega in the sight of Yah Veh,
 and no way drinks wine or intoxicants;
 and he is filled full/shalams with the Holy Spirit
 even from the womb of his mother:
 16 and he turns many of the sons of Yisra El
 to Yah Veh their Elohim:
 17 and he precedes him
 in the spirit and dynamis of Eli Yah
 to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children,
 and the distrusting to the thought of the just;
 to prepare a people — prepared for Yah Veh.
 18 And Zechar Yah says to the angel,
 By what know I this?
 For I am elderly, and my woman advanced in days.

19 And the angel answering said unto him,
I am *Gabriel* **Gabri El**,
that stand in the *presence* **sight** of *God* **Elohim**;
and am *sent* **apostolized** to speak unto thee,
and to *shew* **evangelize** thee *these glad tidings*.

20 And, behold,
thou shalt be *dumb* **hushed**, and not able to speak,
until the day that these *things* shall be *performed*,
because thou *believest* **trustest** not my words,
which shall be fulfilled/**shalamed** in their season.

21 And the people
waited for Zacharias **awaited Zechar Yah**,
and marvelled that he *tarried so long* **took his time**
in the *temple* **nave**.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them:
and they *perceived* **knew**
that he had seen a vision in the *temple* **nave**:
for he *beckoned* **nodded** unto them,
and *remained speechless* **continually abode mute**.

23 And **so be** it *came to pass*, that,
as soon as the days of his *ministration* **liturgy**
were *accomplished*/**shalamed**,
he departed to his own house.

24 And after those days
his *wife Elisabeth* **woman Eli Sheba** conceived,
and *hid* **concealed** herself five months, *saying* **wording**,
Thus hath *the Lord dealt* **Yah Veh done** with me
in the days wherein he *looked on* **regarded** me,
to *take away* **remove** my reproach among *men* **humanity**.

25 **THE BIRTH OF YAH SHUA FORETOLD**

26 And in the sixth month the angel *Gabriel* **Gabri El**
was *sent* **apostolized** from *God* **Elohim**
unto a city of *Galilee* **Galiyl**, named Nazareth,
27 To a virgin
espoused to a man whose name was *Joseph* **Yoseph**,
of the house of David;
and the virgin's name was *Mary* **Miryam**.
28 And the angel came in unto her, and said,
Hail **Cheers**,
thou that art *highly favoured* **O charised° one**:
the Lord is **Yah Veh be** with thee:
blessed **eulogized** art thou among women.

29 And when she saw him,
she was troubled at his *saying* **word**,
and *cast in her mind* **reasoned**
what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, °verb of charis
Fear **Awe** not, *Mary* **Miryam**:
for thou hast found *favour* **charism** with *God* **Elohim**.

31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb,
and *bring forth* **birth** a son,
and shalt call his name *Jesus* **Yah Shua**.
32 He shall be *great* **mega**,
and shall be called the Son of *the Highest* **Elyon**:
and *the Lord God* **Yah Veh Elohim**
shall give unto him the throne of his father David:
33 And he shall reign over the house of *Jacob* **Yaaqov**
for ever **unto the eons**:
and of his *kingdom* **sovereigndom**
there shall be no *end* **finality**.

34 Then said *Mary* **Miryam** unto the angel,
How shall this be, *seeing* **since** I know not a man?
35 And the angel answered and said unto her,
The Holy *Ghost* **Spirit** shall come upon thee,
and the *power* **dynamis** of *the Highest* **Elyon**
shall overshadow thee:
therefore **so** also that holy *thing*
which *shall be born of thee* **thou shalt birth**
shall be called the Son of *God* **Elohim**.

36 And, behold, thy cousin *Elisabeth* **Eli Sheba**,
she hath also conceived a son in her *old age* **senescence**:
and this is the sixth month with her,
who was called *barren* **sterile**.

37 For with *God* **Elohim** *nothing* **no rhema** shall be impossible.
38 And *Mary* **Miryam** said,
Behold the *handmaid* **maiden** of *the Lord* **Yah Veh**:
be it unto me according to thy *word* **rhema**.
And the angel departed from her.

19 And the angel answers him, saying,
I am *Gabri El* who stands in the sight of *Elohim*;
and am apostolized to speak to you
and to evangelize you:

20 and behold, you become hushed
and not able to speak
until the day these become
— because you trust not
my words to fulfill/**shalam** in their season.

21 And the people await Zechar Yah
and marvel that he takes his time in the nave:
22 and he comes out and cannot speak to them:
and they know he saw a vision in the nave
— for he nods to them and continually abides mute.

23 And so be it,
as soon as he fulfills/**shalams** the days of his liturgy,
he departs to his own house.

24 And after those days
his woman Eli Sheba conceives
and conceals herself five months, wording,
25 Thus Yah Veh does with me
in the days wherein he regards me
to remove my reproach among humanity.

26 **THE BIRTH OF YAH SHUA FORETOLD**

27 And in the sixth month
Elohim apostolizes the angel *Gabri El*
to a city of *Galiyl* named Nazareth
— to a virgin espoused to a man
whose name is *Yoseph* of the house of David;
and the name of the virgin is *Miryam*.

28 And the angel comes to her, and says,
Cheers, O charised° one:
Yah Veh be with you:
eulogized **are** you among women.
29 — and she sees him, and is troubled at his word;
and reasons what manner of salutation this is. °verb of charis

30 And the angel says to her, Awe not, *Miryam*:
for you find charism with *Elohim*.

31 And behold, you conceive in your womb
and birth a son: and call his name *Yah Shua*.
32 He becomes mega
and is called the Son of *Elyon*:
and *Yah Veh Elohim*
gives him the throne of his father David:
33 and he reigns over the house of *Yaaqov*
to the eons:
and there is no finality of his sovereigndom.

34 So *Miryam* says to the angel,
How becomes this, since I know not a man?

35 And the angel answers her, saying,
The Holy Spirit comes upon you
and the dynamis of *Elyon* overshadows you:
so also that holy **one** birthed of you
is called the Son of *Elohim*.

36 And behold, your cousin *Eli Sheba*
also conceives a son in her senescence:
and this is her sixth month — who is called sterile:
37 for with *Elohim* no rhema is impossible.

38 And *Miryam* says,
Behold the maiden of *Yah Veh*;
so be it to me according to your rhema.
— and the angel departs from her.

MIRYAM VISITS ELI SHEBA

39 And *Mary* **Miryam** arose in those days,
and went into the *hill country* **mountains**
with *haste* **diligence**,
into a city of *Juda* **Yah Hudah**;
40 And entered into the house of *Zacharias* **Zechar Yah**,
and saluted *Elisabeth* **Eli Sheba**.

THE SONG OF ELI SHEBA

41 And **so be** it *came to pass*, that,
when *Elisabeth* **Eli Sheba**
heard the salutation of *Mary* **Miryam**,
the *babe* **infant** leaped in her womb;
and *Elisabeth* **Eli Sheba** was filled/**shalamed**
with the Holy *Ghost* **Spirit**;
42 And she *spake out* **exclaimed** with a *loud* **mega** voice,
and said,
Blessed **Eulogized** art thou among women,
and *blessed* **eulogized** is the fruit of thy womb.
43 And whence *is* this to me,
that the mother of my *Lord* **Adonay** should come to me?
44 For, *lo* **behold**,
as soon as the voice of thy salutation
sounded **became** in mine ears,
the *babe* **infant** leaped in my womb **and jumped** for joy.
45 And blessed is she that *believed* **trusted**:
for there shall be a *performance* **fulfilling/shalam**
of those *things* which were *told* **spoken** to her
from *the Lord* **Yah Veh**.

THE SONG OF MIRYAM

46 And *Mary* **Miryam** said,
My soul *doth magnify* the *Lord* **magnifieth Yah Veh**,
47 And my spirit *hath rejoiced* **jumpeth for joy**
in *God* **Elohim** my Saviour.
48 For he hath *regarded* **looked upon**
the *low estate* **humiliation** of his *handmaiden* **maiden**:
for, behold,
from *henceforth* **now on** all generations shall call me blessed.
49 For he that is *mighty* **able**
hath done to **dealt with** me *great things* **magnificently**;
and holy is his name.
50 And his mercy *is* on them that *fear* **awe** him
from generation to generation.
51 He hath *shewed strength* **dealt power** with his arm;
he hath scattered the proud
in the *imagination* **mind** of their hearts.
52 He hath put down the *mighty* **dynasties**
from their *seats* **thrones**,
and exalted *them of low degree* **the humble**.
53 He hath filled/**shalamed** the hungry with good *things*;
and the rich he hath *sent* **apostolized forth** empty away.
54 He hath *holpen* **supported** his *servant* **Israel** *lad* **Yisra El**,
in remembrance of his **to remember** mercy;
55 **Exactly** As he spake to our fathers,
to Abraham,
and to his *seed for ever* **sperma unto the eons**.
56 And *Mary* **Miryam** abode with her about three months,
and returned to her own house.
57 **THE BIRTH OF YAHN THE BAPTIZER**
Now *Elisabeth's full* **Eli Sheba's** time
came/was **shalamed**
that she should *be delivered* **birth**;
and she *brought forth* **birthed** a son.
58 And her *neighbours* **fellow settlers** and her *cousins* **kindred**
heard how *the Lord* **Yah Veh**
had *shewed great mercy upon* **magnified** her;
and they rejoiced with her.
59 And **so be** it *came to pass*,
that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child;
and they called him *Zacharias* **Zechar Yah**,
after the name of his father.
60 And his mother answered and said, *Not so* **Indeed not**;
but he shall be called *John* **Yahn**.
61 And they said unto her,
There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.
62 And they *made signs* **noded** to his father,
how he *would* **willed to** have him called.
63 And he asked for a *writing table* **tablet**,
and *wrote* **scribed**, *saying* **wording**,

MIRYAM VISITS ELI SHEBA

39 And in those days,
Miryam rises with diligence
and goes to the mountains to a city of Yah Hudah;
40 and enters the house of Zechar Yah
and salutes Eli Sheba.

THE SONG OF ELI SHEBA

41 And so be it,
when Eli Sheba hears the salutation of Miryam,
the infant leaps in her womb;
and Eli Sheba fullfills/shalams with the Holy Spirit.
42 And with a mega voice, she exclaims and says,
Eulogized — you among women!
And eulogized — the fruit of your womb!
43 And whence *is* this to me,
that the mother of my Adonay comes to me?
44 For behold,
as soon as the voice of your salutation
became in my ears,
the infant leaped in my womb and jumped for joy:
45 and blessed is she who trusts:
for there becomes a fulfilling/shalaming
of those spoken to her by Yah Veh.

THE SONG OF MIRYAM

46 And Miryam says, My soul magnifies Yah Veh,
47 and my spirit jumps for joy in Elohim my Saviour:
48 for he looked upon the humiliation of his maiden:
for behold,
from now on all generations call me blessed:
49 for he who is able does magnificently with me
and holy *is* his name.
50 And his mercy *is* on them who awe him
from generation to generation.
51 He deals power with his arm;
52 he scatters the proud in the mind of their hearts;
he puts down the dynasties from their thrones
and exalts the humble:
53 he fills/shalams the famished with good
and the rich he apostolizes forth empty:
54 he supports his lad Yisra El to remember mercy;
55 exactly as he spoke to our fathers,
to Abraham, and to his sperma to the eons.
56 — and Miryam abides with her about three months
and returns to her own house.

THE BIRTH OF YAHN THE BAPTIZER

57 And the time for Eli Sheba to birth fullfills/shalams;
and she births a son:
58 and her fellow settlers and her kindred
hear how Yah Veh magnifies her;
and they rejoice with her.
59 And so be it,
on the eighth day they come to circumcise the child;
and they call him Zechar Yah
after the name of his father.
60 And his mother answers, saying,
Indeed not! But he is called Yahn.
61 And they say to her,
None of your kindred is called by this name.
62 And they nod to his father,
how he wills to call him:
63 and he asks for a tablet, and scribes, wording,

His name is *John Yahn*.
 And they marvelled all.
 64 And his mouth was opened immediately,
 and his tongue loosed, and he spake,
 and *praised God eulogized Elohim*.
 65 And *fear came awe became* on all
 that *dwelt settled* round about them:
 and all these *sayings rhema*
 were *noised abroad thoroughly told* throughout
 all the *hill country mountains* of *Judaea Yah Hudah*.
 66 And all they that heard them
laid placed them up in their hearts, *saying wording*,
 What *manner of child then* shall this *child* be!
 And the hand of *the Lord Yah Veh* was with him.
THE PROPHECY OF ZECHAR YAH
 67 And his father *Zacharias Zechar Yahn*
 was filled/*shalamed* with the *Holy Ghost Spirit*,
 and prophesied, *saying wording*,
 68 *Blessed Eulogized*
be the Lord God Yah Veh Elohim of *Israel Yisra El*;
 for he hath visited
 and *redeemed dealt redemption to* his people,
 69 And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us
 in the house of his *servant lad* David;
 70 **Exactly** As he spake
by through the mouth of his holy prophets,
 which have been *since from* the *world began eons*:
 71 That we should *be saved have salvation*
 from our enemies,
 and from the hand of all that hate us;
 72 To *perform the deal* mercy *promised to with our* fathers,
 and to remember his holy covenant;
 73 The oath which he *sware oathed* to our father Abraham,
 74 That he *would grant should give* unto us,
 that we being *delivered rescued*
 out of the hand of our enemies
 might *serve liturgize* him *without fear fearlessly*,
 75 In *holiness mercy* and *righteousness justness*
before him in his sight, all the days of our life.
 76 And thou, child,
 shall be called the prophet of *the Highest Elyon*:
 for thou shalt *go before precede* the face of *the Lord Adonay*
 to prepare his ways;
 77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people
by in the *remission forgiveness* of their sins,
 78 Through the *tender spleen of* mercy of our *God Elohim*;
 whereby the *dayspring rising* from on high
 hath visited us,
 79 To *give light to appear upon* them that sit in darkness
 and in the shadow of death,
 to *guide direct* our feet into the way of *peace shalom*.
 80 And the child grew, and *waxed strong empowered* in spirit,
 and was in the *deserts wildernesses*
 till the day of his *shewing exhibiting* unto *Israel Yisra El*.
THE BIRTH OF YAH SHUA
 2 And **so be** it *came to pass* in those days,
 that there went out a *decree dogma*
 from *Caesar Kaisar* Augustus
 that all the world should be *taxed registered*.
 2 (And this *taxing was registration* first *made became*
 when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.)
 3 And all went to *be taxed register*,
every one each into his own city.
 4 And *Joseph Yoseph* also *went up ascended*
 from *Galilee Galiyl*, out of the city of Nazareth,
 into *Judaea Yah Hudah*, unto the city of David,
 which is called *Bethlehem Beth Lechem*;
 (because he was
 of the house and *lineage patriarchy* of David:)
 5 To *be taxed register* with *Mary Miryam*
 his espoused *wife woman*,
being great with child swelling within.
 6 And **so be** it *was*, that, while they were there,

His name is Yahn.
 — and they all marvel.
 64 And immediately his mouth opens
 and his tongue loosens and he speaks
 and he eulogizes Elohim.
 65 And awe becomes on all who settle around them:
 and they thoroughly tell all these rhema
 throughout all the mountains of Yah Hudah.
 66 And all who hear them
 place them in their hearts, wording,
 What them becomes of this child!
 — and the hand of Yah Veh is with him.
THE PROPHECY OF ZECHAR YAH
 67 And his father Zechar Yahn,
 filled full/*shalamed* with the Holy Spirit,
 prophesies, wording,
 68 Eulogized — Yah Veh Elohim of Yisra El:
 for he visits and deals redemption to his people
 69 and raises a horn of salvation for us
 in the house of his lad David;
 70 exactly as he spoke
 through the mouth of his holy prophets,
 being from the eons:
 71 to have salvation from our enemies,
 and from the hand of all who hate us;
 72 to deal mercy with our fathers
 and to remember his holy covenant;
 73 the oath he oathed to our father Abraham
 74 to fearlessly give us,
 being rescued from the hand of our enemies,
 to liturgize him,
 75 in mercy and justness in his sight,
 all the days of our life.
 76 And you, child, are called the prophet of Elyon:
 for you precede the face of Adonay
 to prepare his ways;
 77 to give knowledge of salvation to his people
 in the forgiveness of their sins,
 78 through the spleen of mercy of our Elohim;
 whereby the rising from on high visits us;
 79 to appear on them who sit in darkness
 and in the shadow of death;
 to direct our feet in the way of shalom.
 80 And the child grows — empowered in spirit
 and is in the wildernesses
 until the day of his exhibiting to Yisra El.
THE BIRTH OF YAH SHUA
 2 And so be it, in those days,
 a dogma comes from Kaisar Augustus
 to register all the world:
 2 this registration first becomes
 when Cyrenius is governor of Syria;
 3 and all go to register — each to his own city.
 4 And Yoseph also ascends from Galiyl
 from the city of Nazareth to Yah Hudah
 to the city of David, called Beth Lechem
 — because he is of the house and patriarchy of David:
 5 to register with Miryam his espoused woman
 who is swelling within.
 6 And so be it, in being there,

LUKE 2

exeGes *ready research BIBLE*

the days were *accomplished fulfilled/shalamed*
that she should *be delivered birth*.

7 And she *brought forth birthed her firstborn firstbirthed* son,
and *wrapped swathed* him in *swaddling clothes*,
and *laid reclined* him in a manger;
because there was no *room place* for them
in the *inn lodge*.

8 And there were in the same *country region*
shepherds abiding in the field,
keeping watch guarding the guard
over their *flock shepherddom* by night.

9 And, *lo behold*, the angel of *the Lord Yah Veh*
came upon stood over them,
and the glory of *the Lord Yah Veh*
shone round about haloed them:
and they *were sore afraid awed a mega awe*.
And the angel said unto them, *Fear Awe* not:
for, behold,
I *bring you good tidings evangelize to you*
of *great joy mega cheer*,
which shall be to all people.

11 For unto you is born this day in the city of David
a Saviour,
which is *Christ the Lord Messiah Adonay*.
And this shall be a sign unto you:
Ye shall find the *babe infant*
wrapped in swaddling clothes swathed,
lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there *was became* with the angel
a multitude of the heavenly host
praising God halaling Elohim, and *saying wording*.
Glory to *God Elohim* in the *highest highests*,
and on earth *peace shalom*,
good will well—approval toward men humanity.

15 And *so be* it *came to pass*,
as the angels were gone *away* from them into heaven,
the humans — the shepherds said one to another,
Let us now *go pass through*
even unto Bethlehem as far as Beth Lechem,
and see this *thing rhema*
which *is come to pass hath become*,
which *the Lord Yah Veh* hath made known unto us.
And they came with haste,
and found *Mary Miryam*, and *Joseph Yoseph*,
and the *babe infant* lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen it,
they *made known abroad broadcasted the saying rhema*
which was *told spoken to* them concerning this child.
And all they that heard it
wondered at marvelled about those *things*
which were *told spoken to* them by the shepherds.

19 But *Mary Miryam*
kept preserved all these *things rhema*,
and *pondered considered* them in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned,
glorifying and *praising God halaling Elohim*
for all *the things those*
that they had heard and seen,
exactly as it was *told spoken* unto them.

THE PRESENTATION OF YAH SHUA

21 And when eight days were *accomplished fulfilled/shalamed*
for the circumcising of the child,
his name was called *Jesus Yah Shua*,
which was so *named called* of the angel
before ere he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when the days of her *purification purifying*
according to the *law torah* of *Moses Mosheh*
were *accomplished fulfilled/shalamed*,
they brought him to *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*,
to present him to *the Lord Yah Veh*;
(**Exactly** As *it is written scribed*
in the *law torah* of *the Lord Yah Veh*,
Every male that openeth the *womb matrix*
shall be called holy *to the Lord unto Yah Veh*.)

24 And to *offer give* a sacrifice
according to that which is said
in the *law torah* of *the Lord Yah Veh*,
A *pair yoke* of turtledoves,
or two *young pigeons youngling doves*.

LOUKAS 2

exeGes *companion BIBLE*

1560

she fulfills/shalams the days for her to birth:
and she births her firstbirthed son
and swathes him and reclines him in a manger;
because there is no place for them in the lodge.

8 And in the same region
shepherds abide in the field,
guarding the guard over their shepherddom by night:

9 and behold, the angel of Yah Veh stands over them
and the glory of Yah Veh haloes them:
and they awe a mega awe.

10 And the angel says to them, Awe not:
for behold, I evangelize to you of mega cheer
which becomes to all people:

11 for to you is birthed this day in the city of David
a Saviour who is Messiah Adonay:
and this is your sign;
You find the infant swathed, and lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly with the angel
there becomes a multitude of the heavenly host
halaling Elohim, and wording,
Glory to Elohim in the highests
and on earth shalom
and well—approval toward humanity.

15 And so be it,
as the angels go from them into the heavens,
the humans — the shepherds say one to another,
We pass through as far as Beth Lechem
and see this rhema which becomes
— which Yah Veh makes known to us.

16 And they come with haste
and find Miryam and Yoseph
and the infant lying in a manger:
and they see,
and they broadcast the rhema spoken to them
concerning this child:
and all who hear
marvel about what the shepherds speak to them.
— but Miryam preserves all these rhema
and considers them in her heart.

20 And the shepherds return glorifying and halaling Elohim
for all they heard and saw
— exactly as spoken to them.

THE PRESENTATION OF YAH SHUA

21 And when eight days fulfill/shalam
to circumcise the child,
his name is called Yah Shua
— being so called by the angel
ere he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when she fulfills/shalams the days of her purifying
according to the torah of Mosheh,
they bring him to Yeru Shalem
to present him to Yah Veh
— exactly as scribed in the torah of Yah Veh:
Every male opening the matrix
is called holy to Yah Veh:
and give a sacrifice
according to that said in the torah of Yah Veh,
A yoke of turtledoves or two youngling doves.

LUKE 2

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

25 And, behold,
there was a *man* **human** in *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,
whose name was *Simeon* **Shimon**;
and *the same man* **this human**
was just and *devout* **well—received**,
waiting for **awaiting** the consolation of *Israel* **Yisra El**:
and the Holy *Ghost* **Spirit** was upon him.
26 And it was *revealed* **oracled** unto him
by the Holy *Ghost* **Spirit**,
that he should not see death,
before **ere** he had seen *the Lord's Christ* **Yah Veh's Messiah**.
27 And he came **by in** the Spirit
into the *temple* **priestal precinct**:
and when the parents
brought in **introduced** the child *Jesus* **Yah Shua**,
to do for him
after the custom **as accustomed** of the *law* **torah**,
28 Then took **And received** he him *up* in his arms,
and *blessed God* **eulogized Elohim**, and said,
29 *Lord* **Despotes**,
now *lettest* **release** thou thy servant *depart*
in *peace* **shalom**,
according to thy *word* **rhema**:
30 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation,
31 Which thou hast prepared
before **in front of** the face of all people;
32 A light *to lighten* **of apocalypse** to the *Genitiles* **goyim**,
and the glory of thy people *Israel* **Yisra El**.
33 And *Joseph* **Yoseph** and his mother
marvelled at those *things*
which were spoken **of concerning** him.
34 And *Simeon* **blessed Shimon eulogized** them,
and said unto *Mary* **Miryam** his mother,
Behold, this *child* is set
for the *fall* **downfall** and *rising again* **resurrection**
of many in *Israel* **Yisra El**;
and for a sign
which shall be *spoken against* **contradicted**;
35 (Yea, a *sword* **sabre**
shall *pierce* **pass** through thy own soul also,)
that the *thoughts* **reasonings** of many hearts
may be *revealed* **unveiled**.
36 And there was one *Anna* **Hannah**, a prophetess,
the daughter of *Phanuel* **Peni El**,
of the *tribe* **scion** of *Aser* **Asher**:
she was *of great age* **advanced in many days**,
and had lived with *an husband* **a man**
seven years from her virginity;
37 And she was a widow
of about *fourscore* **eighty** and four years,
which departed not from the *temple* **priestal precinct**,
but *served God* **liturgized Elohim**
with fastings and *prayers* **petitions** night and day.
38 And she *coming in* **standing by** that *instant hour*
gave thanks **homologized** likewise unto *the Lord* **Adonay**,
and spake *of concerning* him to all them
that *looked for* **awaited** redemption
in *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**.
39 And when they had *performed* **completed/shalamed**
all things
according to the *law* **torah** of *the Lord* **Yah Veh**,
they returned into *Galilee* **Galiyl**, to their own city Nazareth.
40 And the child grew,
and waxed *strong* **empowered** in spirit, filled with wisdom:
and the *grace* **charism** of *God* **Elohim** was upon him.
THE LADHOOD MINISTRY OF YAH SHUA
41 Now **And** his parents
went to *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem** every year
at the *feast* **celebration** of the *passover* **pasach**.
42 And when he was *became* **twelve years old**,
they *went up* **ascended** to *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**
after the custom of the *feast* **celebration**.
43 And when they had fulfilled/**shalamed** the days,
as they returned,
the *child* **Jesus lad** **Yah Shua**
tarried **abode** behind in *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**;
and *Joseph* **Yoseph** and his mother knew not of it.

LOUKAS 2

exeGesés companion BIBLE

25 And behold, in *Yeru Shalem*,
a human whose name *is* **Shimon**;
and this human is just and well—received,
awaiting the consolation of *Yisra El*:
and the Holy Spirit is upon him.
26 And the Holy Spirit oracles to him
that he not see death
ere he sees the Messiah of *Yah Veh*.
27 And he comes in the Spirit
into the priestal precinct:
and the parents introduce the child *Yah Shua*,
to do for him as accustomed by the torah.
28 And he receives him in his arms
and eulogizes Elohim and says
29 Despotes, now release your servant in shalom,
according to your rhema:
30 for my eyes see your salvation,
31 whom you prepared
in front of the face of all people;
32 a light of apocalypse to the goyim
and the glory of your people *Yisra El*.
33 — and *Yoseph* and his mother
marvel at what is spoken concerning him.
34 And *Shimon* eulogizes them,
and says to *Miryam* his mother, Behold,
this is set for the downfall and resurrection
of many in *Yisra El*;
and for a sign to contradict.
35 Yes, a sabre also passes through your own soul
to unveil the reasonings of many hearts.
36 And there is *Hannah*, a prophetess
the daughter of *Peni El* of the scion of *Asher*
— she is advanced in many days:
who lived with a man seven years from her virginity;
37 and she *is* a widow of about eighty—four years
who departs not from the priestal precinct,
but liturgizes Elohim with fastings and petitions
night and day.
38 And standing by that hour
she homologizes likewise to *Adonay*,
and speaks concerning him
to all in *Yeru Shalem* who await redemption.
39 And when they complete/shalam all
according to the torah of *Yah Veh*,
they return to *Galiyl*, to their own city Nazareth.
40 And the child grows,
empowered in spirit, filled with wisdom:
and the charism of Elohim is upon him.
THE LADHOOD MINISTRY OF YAH SHUA
41 And his parents go to *Yeru Shalem* every year
at the celebration of the pasach:
42 and when he becomes twelve years,
they ascend to *Yeru Shalem*
after the custom of the celebration
— and they fulfill/shalam the days.
And as they return,
the lad *Yah Shua* abides behind in *Yeru Shalem*;
and *Yoseph* and his mother know it not:

LUKE 2, 3

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

44 But they, *supposing* **presuming** him
to have been in the *company* **caravan**,
went **had come** a day's journey;
and they sought him
among their *kinsfolk* **kin** and acquaintance.
45 And when they found him not,
they *turned back again* **returned**
to *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**, seeking him.
46 And **so be** it *came to pass*, that after three days
they found him in the *temple* **priestal precinct**,
sitting in the midst of the doctors,
both hearing them, and asking them *questions*.
47 And all that heard him *were astonished* **astounded**
at his *understanding* **comprehension** and answers.
48 And when they saw him,
they *were amazed* **astonished**:
and his mother said unto him, *Son Child*,
why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold,
thy father and I have sought thee *sorrowing* **grieving**.
49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me?
wist **knew** ye not
that I must be about my Father's business?
50 And they *understood* **comprehended** not
the *saying* **rhema** which he spake unto them.
51 And he *went down* **descended** with them,
and came to Nazareth,
and *was subject* **subjugated** unto them:
but and his mother
52 **thoroughly** kept all these *sayings* **rhemas** in her heart.
And *Jesus increased* **Yah Shua advanced**
in wisdom and *stature* **maturity**,
and in *favour* **charism**
with *God* **Elohim** and *man* **humanity**.

3 **YAHN THE BAPTIZER FULFILLS/SHALAMS PROPHECY**
Now in the fifteenth year
of the *reign* **governing** of *Tiberius Caesar Kaisar Tiberius*,
Pontius Pilate Pilatos
being governor of *Judaea* **Yah Hudah**,
and Herod being tetrarch of *Galilee* **Galiyl**,
and his brother *Phillip* **Phillipos**
being tetrarch of *Ituraea* **Yetur**
and of the region of Trachonitis,
and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,
2 *Annas Hanan Yah* and Caiaphas
being the *high priests* **archpriests**,
the *word* **rhema** of *God* **Elohim**
came **became** unto *John Yahn*
the son of *Zacharias* **Zechar Yah** in the wilderness.
3 And he came into all the *country* **region**
round about *Jordan* **Yarden**,
preaching the baptism of repentance
for the *remission* **forgiveness** of sins;
4 As *it is written* **scribed** in the *book* **scroll**
of the words of *Esaias* **Yesha Yah** the prophet,
saying **wording**,
The voice of one crying in the wilderness,
Prepare ye the way of *the Lord* **Yah Veh**,
make his paths straight.
5 Every valley shall be filled,
and every mountain and hill
shall be *brought low* **humbled**:
and the *crooked* shall be made into straight,
and the *rough* **jagged** ways shall be made **into** smooth;
6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of *God* **Elohim**.
Yesha Yah 40:3—5
7 *Then said* **So** he **worded** to the multitude
that *came forth* **proceeded** to be baptized of him,
O generation **progeny** of vipers,
who hath *warned* **exemplified** you
to flee from the wrath *to come* **about to be**?
8 *Bring forth therefore* **So produce**
fruits worthy of repentance,
and begin not to *say* **word** within yourselves,
We have Abraham to our father:
for I *say* **word** unto you,
That *God* **Elohim** is able of these stones
to raise *up* children unto Abraham.
9 And *now* **already** also
the axe is laid unto the root of the trees:

LOUKAS 2, 3

exeGesés companion BIBLE

44 and they, presuming he is in the caravan,
go a journey of a day;
and they seek him
among their kin and acquaintances:
45 and when they find him not
they return to Yeru Shalem, seeking him.
46 And so be it, after three days,
they find him in the priestal precinct
sitting midst the doctors
— both hearing them and asking them:
47 and all who hear him astound
at his comprehension and answers.
48 And they see him and astonish:
and his mother says to him,
Child, why deal you thus with us?
Behold, your father and I seek you grieving.
49 And he says to them, Why seek me?
Know you not
I must be about the business of my Father?
50 — and they comprehend not
the rhema he speaks to them.
51 And he descends with them and they go to Nazareth;
and he subjugates to them:
and his mother
52 thoroughly keeps all these rhemas in her heart:
and Yah Shua
advances in wisdom and maturity and in charism
with Elohim and humanity.

3 **YAHN THE BAPTIZER FULFILLS/SHALAMS PROPHECY**
Now in the fifteenth year
of the governing of Kaisar Tiberius,
Pontius Pilatos being governor of *Yah Hudah*,
and Herod tetrarch of *Galiyl*,
and his brother *Phillipos* tetrarch of *Yetur*
and of the region of Trachonitis,
and *Lysanias* the tetrarch of *Abilene*,
2 *Hanan Yah* and *Caiaphas* being the archpriests;
the rhema of Elohim
becomes to *Yahn* the son of *Zechar Yah* in the wilderness:
3 and he goes to all the region around *Yarden*
preaching the baptism of repentance
for the forgiveness of sins
— as scribed in the scroll
4 of the words of *Yesha Yah* the prophet, wording,
The voice of one crying in the wilderness,
Prepare the way of *Yah Veh*,
make his paths straight.
5 Every valley *is* filled,
and every mountain and hill humbled;
and the crooked made into straight,
and the jagged ways made smooth;
6 and all flesh sees the salvation of Elohim.
Yesha Yah 40:3—5
7 So he words to the multitude
who proceed to be baptized by him,
O progeny of vipers,
who exemplifies you to flee the wrath about to be?
8 So produce fruits worthy of repentance:
and begin not to word within yourselves,
We have Abraham to our father.
For I word to you,
that Elohim is able, from these stones,
to raise children to Abraham.
9 And also
the axe is already laid to the root of the trees:

so every tree therefore
 which *bringeth* **produceth** not forth good fruit
 is *hewn down* **excinded**, and cast into the fire.
 10 And the *people* **multitude** asked him, *saying* **wording**,
 So What shall we do *then*?
 11 He answereth and *saith* **wordeth** unto them,
 He that hath two *coats* **tunics**,
 let him impart to him that hath none;
 and he that hath *meat food*, let him do likewise.
 12 Then **And** came also *publicans* **customs agents**
 to be baptized,
 and said unto him, *Master* **Doctor**, what shall we do?
 13 And he said unto them,
 Exact no more
 than that which is *appointed* **ordained** you.
 14 And the *soldiers* **warriors** likewise
demand **asked** of him,
saying **wording**, And what shall we do?
 And he said unto them,
Do violence to **Intimidate** no *man* **one**,
 neither *accuse any falsely* **sycophant**;
 and be *content* **satisfied** with your wages.
 15 And as the people *were in expectation* **awaited**,
 and all men *mused* **reasoned** in their hearts
of John **about Yahn**,
 whether **lest ever** he *were* **be** the *Christ* **Messiah**, or not;
 16 *John Yahn* answered, *saying* **wording** unto them all,
 I indeed baptize you *with in* water;
 but one mightier than I cometh,
 the latchet of whose shoes
 I am not *worthy* **adequate** to unloose:
 he shall baptize you *with the in* Holy **Ghost Spirit**
 and *with in* fire:
 17 Whose **winnowing** fan is in his hand,
 and he *will shall* throughly purge his **threshing** floor,
 and *will shall* gather the **wheat grain**
 into his *garner* **granary**;
 but the chaff he *will shall* burn with fire unquenchable.
 18 And *many much* other *things* **indeed**
 in his *exhortation* **beseeking**
preached **evangelized** he unto the people.
 19 But Herod the tetrarch,
 being *reproved* **rebuked** by him *for* **concerning** Herodias
 his brother *Philip's wife* **Phillipos' woman**,
 and *for* **concerning** all the evils which Herod had done,
 20 Added yet this above all,
 that he *shut up John* **locked Yahn**
 in *prison* **the guardhouse**.

THE BAPTISM OF YAH SHUA

21 Now **And so be it**, when all the people were baptized,
it came to pass,
 that *Jesus* **Yah Shua** also being baptized, and praying,
 the heaven was opened,
 22 And the Holy *Ghost Spirit* descended
 in a bodily *shape like* **semblance as** a dove upon him,
 and a voice *came* **became** from heaven,
 which *said* **worded**,
 Thou art my beloved Son;
 in thee I am *well pleased* **well—approve**.

THE GENEALOGY OF YAH SHUA

23 And *Jesus* **Yah Shua** himself
 began to be about thirty years *of age*,
 being (as was *supposed* **presumed**)
 the son of *Joseph* **Yoseph**,
 which was the son of *Heli* **of Eli**,
 24 Which was the son of Matthat,
 which was the son of Levi,
 which was the son of *Melchi* **of Melech**,
 which was the son of *Janna* **of Yanah**,
 which was the son of *Joseph* **of Yoseph**,
 25 Which was the son of *Mattathias* **of Mattith Yah**,
 which was the son of Amos,
 which was the son of *Naum* **of Nachum**,
 which was the son of Esli,
 which was the son of *Nagge* **of Nogah**,
 26 Which was the son of Maath,
 which was the son of *Mattathias* **of Mattith Yah**,
 which was the son of *Semei* **of Shimi**,
 which was the son of *Joseph* **of Yoseph**,

so that every tree not producing good fruit
 is excinded, and cast into the fire.
 10 And the multitude ask him, wording,
 So what do we?
 11 He answers them, wording,
 Whoever has two tunics,
 impart to him who has none:
 and whoever has food, do likewise.
 12 And customs agents also come to be baptized,
 and say to him, Doctor, what do we?
 13 And he says to them,
 Exact no more than that ordained of you.
 14 And the warriors likewise ask of him, wording,
 And what do we?
 And he says to them,
 Intimidate no one! Sycophant not!
 And be satisfied with your wages!
 15 And as the people await
 and all men reason in their hearts about Yahn
 — lest ever he is the Messiah.
 16 Yahn answers them all, wording,
 I indeed baptize you in water;
 but one mightier than I comes,
 the latchet of whose shoes
 I am not adequate to unloose:
 he baptizes you in Holy Spirit and in fire:
 17 whose winnowing fan is in his hand
 and he throughly purges his threshing floor;
 and gathers the grain into his granary;
 but burns the chaff with fire unquenchable.
 18 — and indeed, in his beseeching,
 he evangelizes much other to the people.
 19 And Herod the tetrarch,
 being rebuked by him concerning Herodias
 the woman of his brother Phillipos,
 and concerning all the evils Herod did
 still adds this above all:
 he locks Yahn in the guardhouse.

THE BAPTISM OF YAH SHUA

21 And so be it, all the people are baptized,
 and also Yah Shua, being baptized, prays;
 and the heavens open,
 22 and the Holy Spirit descends on him
 in a bodily semblance as a dove;
 and a voice becomes from the heavens, wording,
 You are my beloved Son; in you I well—approve.

THE GENEALOGY OF YAH SHUA

23 And Yah Shua himself begins to be about thirty years
 — being, as is presumed:
 the son of Yoseph,
 of Eli,
 24 of Matthat,
 of Levi,
 of Melech,
 of Yanah,
 of Yoseph,
 25 of Mattith Yah,
 of Amos,
 of Nachum,
 of Esli,
 of Nogah,
 26 of Maath,
 of Mattith Yah,
 of Shimi,
 of Yoseph,

27 which was the son of Juda of Yah Hudah,
 Which was the son of Joanna of Yah Hanna,
 which was the son of Rhesa of Rapha Yah,
 which was the son of Zorobabel of Zerbub Babel,
 which was the son of Salathiel of Shealti El,
 which was the son of Neri of Neri Yah,
 28 Which was the son of Melchi of Melech,
 which was the son of Addi,
 which was the son of Cosam of Qesem,
 which was the son of Elmodam of Almodad,
 which was the son of Er,
 29 Which was the son of Jose of Yoses,
 which was the son of Eliezer of Eli Ezer,
 which was the son of Jorim of Yorim,
 which was the son of Matthat,
 which was the son of Levi,
 30 Which was the son of Simeon of Shimon,
 which was the son of Juda of Yah Hudah,
 which was the son of Joseph of Yoseph,
 which was the son of Jonan,
 which was the son of Eliakim of El Yaqim,
 31 Which was the son of Melea,
 which was the son of Menan of Maina,
 which was the son of Mattatha,
 which was the son of Nathan,
 which was the son of David,
 32 Which was the son of Jesse of Yishay,
 which was the son of Obed,
 which was the son of Booz,
 which was the son of Salmon,
 which was the son of Naasson of Nachshon,
 33 Which was the son of Aminadab of Ammi Nadab,
 which was the son of Aram of Ram,
 which was the son of Esrom of Hesron,
 which was the son of Phares of Peres,
 which was the son of Juda of Yah Hudah,
 34 Which was the son of Jacob of Yaaqov,
 which was the son of Isaac of Yischaq,
 which was the son of Abraham,
 which was the son of Thara of Terach,
 which was the son of Nachor,
 35 Which was the son of Saruch of Serug,
 which was the son of Ragau of Reu,
 which was the son of Phalec of Peleg,
 which was the son of Heber of Eber,
 which was the son of Sala of Shalach,
 36 Which was the son of Cainan of Qeynan,
 which was the son of Arphaxad of Arpachshad,
 which was the son of Sem of Shem,
 which was the son of Noe of Noach,
 which was the son of Lamech of Lemech,
 37 Which was the son of Mathusala of Methu Shelach,
 which was the son of Enoch of Hanoch,
 which was the son of Jared of Yered,
 which was the son of Maleleel of Ma Halal El,
 which was the son of Cainan of Qayin,
 38 Which was the son of Enos of Enosh,
 which was the son of Seth of Sheth,
 which was the son of Adam,
 which was the son of God of Elohim.

THE TESTING OF YAH SHUA

4 And Jesus Yah Shua
 being full of the Holy Ghost Spirit
 returned from Jordan Yarden,
 and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness,
 2 Being forty days tempted tested of the devil Diabolos.
 And in those days he did eat nothing ate naught:
 and when they were ended complete,
 he afterward hungered.
 3 And the devil Diabolos said unto him,
 If thou be the Son of God Elohim,
 command say this stone that it be made become bread.
 4 And Jesus Yah Shua answered him, saying wording,
 It is written scribed,
 That man humanity shall not live by bread alone,
 but by every word rhema of God Yah Veh.

Deuteronomy 8:3

27 of Yah Hudah,
 of Yah Hanna,
 of Rapha Yah,
 of Zerbub Babel,
 of Shealti El,
 of Neri Yah,
 of Melech,
 of Addi,
 of Qesem,
 of Almodad,
 of Er,
 of Yoses,
 of Eli Ezer,
 of Yorim,
 of Matthat,
 of Levi,
 of Shimon,
 of Yah Hudah,
 of Yoseph,
 of Jonan,
 of El Yaqim,
 of Melea,
 of Maina,
 of Mattatha,
 of Nathan,
 of David,
 of Yishay,
 of Obed,
 of Booz,
 of Salmon,
 of Nachshon,
 of Ammi Nadab,
 of Ram,
 of Hesron,
 of Peres,
 of Yah Hudah,
 34 of Yaaqov,
 of Yischaq,
 of Abraham,
 of Terach,
 of Nachor,
 of Serug,
 of Reu,
 of Peleg,
 of Eber,
 of Shalach,
 of Qeynan,
 of Arpachshad,
 of Shem,
 of Noach,
 of Lemech,
 37 of Methu Shelach,
 of Hanoch,
 of Yered,
 of Ma Halal El,
 of Qayin,
 of Enosh,
 of Sheth,
 of Adam,
 of Elohim.

THE TESTING OF YAH SHUA

4 And Yah Shua, full of the Holy Spirit,
 returns from Yarden
 and is led in the Spirit into the wilderness;
 2 being tested forty days by Diabolos:
 and in those days he eats naught:
 and after they complete, he famishes.
 3 And Diabolos says to him,
 If you are the Son of Elohim,
 say that this stone become bread.
 4 And Yah Shua answers him, wording,
 It is scribed,
 Humanity lives not by bread alone,
 but by every rhema of Yah Veh.

Deuteronomy 8:3

LUKE 4

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

5 And the devil **Diabolos**,
 taking bringing him up into an high mountain,
 shewed unto him
 all the kingdoms **sovereigndoms** of the world
 in a moment of time.

6 And the devil **Diabolos** said unto him,
 All this power **will authority shall** I give thee,
 and the glory of them:
 for that is delivered unto me;
 and to whomsoever I **will shall** I give it.

7 If **So whenever** thou *therefore*
willshalt worship *me* **in my sight**,
 all shall be thine.

8 And Jesus **Yah Shua** answered and said unto him,
 Get thee behind me, Satan:
 for it is **written scribed**,
 Thou shalt worship *the Lord* **Yah Veh** thy *God* **Elohim**,
 and him only shalt thou **serve liturgize**.
Deuteronomy 6:13, 10:20

9 And he brought him to *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,
 and set **stood** him
 on a **pinnacle wing** of the **temple priestal precinct**,
 and said unto him,
 If thou be the Son of *God* **Elohim**,
 cast thyself **down** from hence:
 For it is **written scribed**,

10 He shall **give misvah** his angels **charge over** concerning thee,
 to **keep thoroughly guard** thee:
 And in their hands they shall **bear lift** thee up,
 lest **at any time ever** thou dash thy foot against a stone.
Psalm 91:11, 12

12 And Jesus **Yah Shua** answering said unto him,
 It is said,
 Thou shalt not **tempt test** *the Lord* **Yah Veh** thy *God* **Elohim**.
Deuteronomy 6:16

13 And when the devil **Diabolos**
 had **ended completed** all the **temptation testing**,
 he departed from him for a season.

THE MINISTRY OF YAH SHUA

14 And Jesus **Yah Shua** returned
 in the power **dynamis** of the Spirit into *Galilee* **Galiyl**:
 and there went out a fame **of concerning** him
 through all the region round about.

15 And he **taught doctrinated** in their synagogues,
 being glorified of all.

16 And he came to Nazareth,
 where he had been **brought up nurtured**:
 and, as his custom was, he **went entered** into the synagogue
 on the **sabbath day of the shabbaths**,
 and **stood up for rose** to read.

17 And there was **delivered given** unto him
 the **book scroll** of the prophet *Esaias* **Yesha Yah**.
 And when he had **opened unfurled** the **book scroll**,
 he found the place where it was **written scribed**,
The Spirit of the Lord **Yah Veh** is upon me,
 because he hath anointed me
 to **preach the gospel to evangelize** the poor;
 he hath **sent apostolized** me
 to heal the **brokenhearted crushed in heart**,
 to preach **deliverance forgiveness** to the captives,
 and **recovering of sight** to the blind,
 to set at liberty **apostolize** them that are **bruised crushed**
in forgiveness,

19 To preach the acceptable year of *the Lord* **Yah Veh**.
Yesha Yah 61:1, 2

20 And he **closed furled** the **book scroll**,
 and he gave it **again back** to the **minister attendant**,
 and sat down.
 And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue
 were **fastened on stared at** him.

21 And he began to **say word** unto them,
 This day is this scripture **fulfilled/shalamed** in your ears.

22 And all **bare him witness witnessed**,
 and **wondered marvelled** at the **gracious words of charism**
 which proceeded out of his mouth.

23 And they **said worded**, Is not this *Joseph's* **Yoseph's** son?
 And he said unto them,

LOUKAS 4

exeGesés companion BIBLE

1565

5 And Diabolos brings him to a high mountain
 and in a moment of time
 shows him all the sovereigndoms of the world:
 and Diabolos says to him,
 I give you all this authority and all their glory
 — for that is delivered to me
 and to whomever I give it:
 so whenever you worship in my sight,
 all becomes yours.

8 And Yah Shua answers him, saying,
 You, Go behind me, Satan:
 for it is scribed,
 Worship Yah Veh your Elohim;
 and him only liturgize.
Deuteronomy 6:13, 10:20

9 And he brings him to Yeru Shalem
 and stands him on a wing of the priestal precinct,
 and says to him,
 If you are the Son of Elohim
 cast yourself from hence:
 for it is scribed,
 He misvahs his angels concerning you
 to thoroughly guard you;
 and they lift you in their hands
 lest ever you dash your foot against a stone.
Psalm 91:11, 12

12 And Yah Shua answers him, saying,
 It says,
 Test not Yah Veh your Elohim.
Deuteronomy 6:16

13 — and Diabolos completes all the testing
 and departs from him for a season.

THE MINISTRY OF YAH SHUA

14 And Yah Shua returns to Galiyl
 in the dynamis of the Spirit:
 and a fame concerning him
 goes all around the region:
 and he doctrinates in their synagogues,
 being glorified by all.

16 And he goes to Nazareth where he was nurtured:
 and as his custom,
 he enters the synagogue on the day of the shabbaths
 and rises to read:
 17 and he is given the scroll of the prophet Yesha Yah:
 and he unfurls the scroll,
 and finds the place where it is scribed,
 Spirit of Yah Veh is upon me,
 because he anoints me to evangelize the poor;
 he apostolizes me to heal the crushed in heart;
 to preach forgiveness to the captives
 and sight to the blind;
 to apostolize the crushed in forgiveness;
 to preach the acceptable year of Yah Veh.
Yesha Yah 61:1, 2

20 And he furls the scroll,
 and gives it to the attendant and sits:
 and the eyes of all in the synagogue stare at him.

21 And he begins to word to them,
 This day this scripture fulfills/shalams in your ears.
 22 — and all witness and marvel
 at the words of charism
 which proceed from his mouth:
 and they word, Is not this the son of Yoseph?

23 And he says to them,

Ye will surely **shall most certainly** say unto me
 this *proverb* **parable**,
 Physician **Healer**, *heal cure* thyself:
whatsoever as much as we have heard
done become in *Capernaum Kaphar Nachum*,
 do also here in thy *country* **fatherland**.

24 And he said, *Verily I say* **Amen! I word** unto you,
 No prophet is *accepted acceptable*
 in his own *country* **fatherland**.

25 But I *tell word* you of a truth,
 many widows were in *Israel Yisra El*
 in the days of *Elias Eli Yah*,
 when the heaven was shut *up* three years and six months,
 when *great mega* famine
 was **became** throughout all the land;

26 But unto none of them was *Elias Eli Yah* sent,
save except unto *Sarepta Sarephath*, a city of Sidon,
 unto a woman that was a widow.

27 And many lepers were in *Israel Yisra El*
in the time of Eliseus with Eli Shua the prophet;
 and none of them was *cleansed purified*,
saving except Naaman the *Syrian Syria*iy.

28 And all they in the synagogue,
 when they heard these *things*,
 were filled **full** with *wrath fury*,

29 And rose *up*, and *thrust cast* him out of the city,
 and led him unto the brow of the *hill mountain*
 whereon their city was built,
 that they might cast him down *headlong*.

30 But he passing through the midst of them
 went his way,

31 And came down to *Capernaum Kaphar Nachum*,
 a city of *Galilee Galiyl*,
 and *taught doctrinated* them
 on the *sabbath days shabbaths*.

32 And they *were* astonished at his doctrine:
 for his word was *with power* **in authority**.

YAH SHUA ORDERS AN IMPURE DEMON

33 And in the synagogue there was a *man human*,
 which had a spirit of an *unclean devil impure demon*,
 and *cried out screamed* with a *loud mega* voice,
 saying **wording**, *Let us alone; Aha!*
 what have we to do with thee,
 thou *Jesus of Nazareth Yah Shua — Nazarene?*
 art thou come to destroy us?

I know thee who thou art: the Holy *One of God Elohim*.

35 And *Jesus Yah Shua* rebuked him, saying **wording**,
Hold thy peace Be muzzled, and come out of him.
 And when the *devil demon*
 had *thrown tossed* him in the midst,
 he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And **so be it**, they *were all amazed astonish*,
 and *spake talked* among *themselves one another*,
 saying **wording**, What a word is this!
 for *with in* authority and *power dynamis*
 he *commandeth ordereth* the *unclean impure* spirits,
 and they come out.

37 And the *fame of echo concerning* him
 went out **proceeded** into every place
 of the *country region* round about.

YAH SHUA CURES THE MOTHER IN LAW OF SHIMON

38 And he arose out of the synagogue,
 and entered into *Simon's Shimon's* house.
 And *Simon's wife's Shimon's* mother **in law**
 was *taken with overtaken by a great mega* fever;
 and they *besought asked* him *for concerning* her.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever;
 and it *left forsook* her:
 and immediately she arose and ministered unto them.

40 Now **And** when the sun was *setting lowering*,
 all *they that — as many as* had any *sick frail*
 with divers diseases
 brought them unto him;

41 and he *laid put* his hands on *every each* one of them,
 and *healed cured* them.

41 And *devils demons* also came out of many,
 crying out, and saying **wording**,
 Thou art *Christ the Messiah* the Son of *God Elohim*.

Most certainly you say this parable to me,
 Healer, cure yourself:
 as much as we hear that became in Kaphar Nachum,
 do also here in your fatherland.

24 And he says,
 Amen! I word to you,
 No prophet is acceptable in his own fatherland:
 but of a truth, I word you,
 many widows were in Yisra El in the days of Eli Yah
 when the heavens shut for three years and six months,
 when mega famine became throughout all the land:
 and Eli Yah was sent to none of them
 except to Sarephath of Sidon — to a widow woman:
 and many lepers were in Yisra El
 with Eli Shua the prophet;
 and none of them was purified
 except Naaman the Syriaiy.

28 And all in the synagogue hear these
 and fill full with fury;
 29 and they rise and cast him from the city
 and lead him to the brow of the mountain
 on which their city is built
 — to cast him down:
 30 and he passes through among them
 and goes his way:
 31 and goes down to Kaphar Nachum
 a city of Galiyl,
 and he doctrinates them on the shabbaths:
 32 and they astonish at his doctrine:
 for his word is in authority.

YAH SHUA ORDERS AN IMPURE DEMON

33 And in the synagogue there is a human
 with a spirit of an impure demon;
 screaming with a mega voice,
 wording, Aha!
 What have we to do with you,
 Yah Shua — Nazarene?
 Come you to destroy us?
 I know you who you are — the Holy of Elohim.

35 And Yah Shua rebukes him, wording,
 Muzzle! and, Come from him!
 — and the demon, tossing him among them,
 comes from him and hurts him not.

36 And so be it, all astonish
 and they talk among one another,
 wording, What a word this is!
 For he orders the impure spirits
 in authority and dynamis,
 and out they come.
 37 — and the echo concerning him
 proceeds into every place all around the region.

YAH SHUA CURES THE MOTHER IN LAW OF SHIMON

38 And he rises from the synagogue
 and enters the house of Shimon:
 and the mother in law of Shimon
 is overtaken by a mega fever;
 and they ask him concerning her:
 39 and he stands over her and rebukes the fever;
 and it forsakes her:
 and immediately she rises and ministers to them.

40 And as the sun lowers,
 all — as many as have any frail with divers diseases
 bring them to him;
 and he puts his hands on each one of them
 and cures them:
 41 and demons also come from many
 crying out and wording,
 You are the Messiah the Son of Elohim.

LUKE 4, 5

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

And he rebuking them
suffered **allowed** them not to speak:
 for they knew that he was *Christ* **the Messiah**.
 And *when it was* **being** day,
 he departed and went into a *desert* **desolate** place:
 and the *people* **multitude** sought him,
 and came unto him, and *stayed* **held** him,
 that he should not depart from them.
 And he said unto them,
 I must *preach* **evangelize**
 the *kingdom* **sovereigndom** of *God* **Elohim**
 to other cities also:
 for *therefore* **because of this** am I *sent* **apostolized**.
 And he preached in the synagogues of *Galilee* **Galiyl**.
THE FIRST DISCIPLES OF YAH SHUA
5 And **so be** it *came to pass*, that,
 as the *people* **pressed** **multitude** imposed upon him
 to hear the word of *God* **Elohim**,
 he stood by the lake of *Gennesaret* **Kinneroth**,
 2 And saw two *ships* **sailers** standing by the lake:
 but the *fishermen* **fishers**
were gone out of **had turned from** them,
 and were rinsing their nets.
 3 And he *entered* **embarked** into one of the *ships* **sailers**,
 which was *Simon's* **Shimon's**,
 and *prayed* **asked** him
 that he *would thrust* **should launch** out a little from the land.
 And he sat *down*,
 and *taught* **doctrinated** the *people* **multitude**
 out of the *ship* **sailer**.
 4 Now when he had *left* **paused** speaking,
 he said unto *Simon* **Shimon**,
 Launch out into the *deep* **depths**,
 and *let down* **lower** your nets for a *draught* **catch**.
 5 And *Simon* **Shimon** answering said unto him,
Master **Rabbi**,
 we have *toiled* **laboured through** all the night,
 and have taken *nothing* **naught**:
 nevertheless at thy *word* **rhema**
 I *will let down* **shall lower** the net.
 6 And when they had this done,
 they inclosed a *great* **vast** multitude of fishes:
 and their net *brake* **ripped**.
 7 And they *beckoned* **nodded** unto their partners,
 which were in the other *ship* **sailer**,
 that they should come and *help* **take** them.
 And they came, and filled **full** both the *ships* **sailers**,
 so that they began to sink.
 8 When *Simon Peter* **Shimon Petros** saw it,
 he *fell down* **prostrated** at *Jesus'* **Yah Shua's** knees,
saying **wording**, Depart from me;
 for I am a sinful man, O *Lord* **Adonay**.
 9 For *he was astonished* **astonishment** enveloped him,
 and all that were with him,
 at the *draught* **catch** of the fishes which they had taken:
 And *so was* **likewise** also
James **Yaaqovos**, and *John* **Yahn**, the sons of *Zebedee* **Zabdi**,
 which were *partners* **partakers** with *Simon* **Shimon**.
 And *Jesus* **Yah Shua** said unto *Simon* **Shimon**,
Fear **Awe** not;
 from *henceforth* **now on**
 thou shalt *catch* **men** **capture live humans**.
 11 And when they had
brought **moored** their *ships* **sailers** to land,
 they forsook all, and followed him.
YAH SHUA PURIFIES A LEPER
 12 And **so be** it *came to pass*,
 when he was in a *certain* city, behold,
 a man full of leprosy:
 who seeing *Jesus* **Yah Shua** fell on his face,
 and *besought* **petitioned** him, *saying*, **wording**,
Lord **Adonay**, if *whenever* thou *wilt* **willest**,
 thou canst *make* **purify** me *clean*.
 13 And he *put forth* **spread** his hand, and touched him,
 saying, I will: be thou *clean* **purified**.
 And *immediately* **straightway** the leprosy departed from him.

LOUKAS 4, 5

exeGesés companion BIBLE

1567

— and he rebukes them and allows them not to speak
 for they know he is the Messiah.
 42 And being day;
 he departs and goes to a desolate place:
 and the multitude seeks him
 and comes to him and holds him
 that he not depart from them.
 43 And he says to them,
 I must evangelize the sovereigndom of Elohim
 to other cities also:
 for because of this I am apostolized.
 44 — and he preaches in the synagogues of Galiyl.
THE FIRST DISCIPLES OF YAH SHUA
5 And so be it,
 as the multitude imposes on him
 to hear the word of Elohim,
 he stands by the lake of Kinneroth
 2 and sees two sailers standing by the lake:
 but the fishers had turned from them,
 rinsing their nets:
 3 and he embarks into one of the sailers
 which is to Shimon,
 and asks him to launch out a little from the land:
 and he sits and doctrinates the multitude
 from the sailer.
 4 And he pauses speaking, and says to Shimon,
 Launch out into the depths
 and lower your nets for a catch.
 5 And Shimon answers him, saying,
 Rabbi, we labored all through the night,
 and took naught:
 nevertheless at your rhema, I lower the net.
 6 And they do this,
 and enclose a vast multitude of fishes
 and their net rips:
 7 and they nod to their partners in the other sailer,
 to come and take them:
 and they come, and fill full both the sailers
 so that they begin to sink.
 8 And Shimon Petros sees
 and prostrates at the knees of Yah Shua, wording,
 Depart from me;
 for I am a sinful man, O Adonay.
 9 — for astonishment envelopes him
 and all who are with him
 at the catch of the fishes they took:
 and likewise also
 10 Yaaqovos and Yahn, the sons of Zabdi,
 who are partakers with Shimon.
 And Yah Shua says to Shimon, Awe not!
 From now on you capture live humans.
 11 — and they moore their sailers to land;
 and forsake all and follow him.
YAH SHUA PURIFIES A LEPER
 12 And so be it, he is in a city, and behold,
 a man full of leprosy sees Yah Shua
 and falls on his face and petitions him,
 wording, Adonay,
 whenever you will, you can purify me.
 13 And he spreads his hand, and touches him,
 saying, I will: Purify!
 — and straightway the leprosy departs from him.

14 And he *charged evangelized* him
to *tell say to* no man one:
but go, and shew thyself to the priest,
and offer for thy *cleansing purifying*,
according exactly as *Moses commanded Mosheh ordered*,
for a *testimony witness* unto them.

15 But so much the more
went there a fame abroad of him
word about him passed through:
and *great vast* multitudes came together to hear,
and to be *healed cured* by him
of their *infirmities frailties*.

16 And he withdrew himself into the wilderness,
and prayed.

YAH SHUA HEALS A PARALYTIC

17 And **so be** it *came to pass on a certain one* day,
as he was *teaching doctrinating*,
that there were Pharisees and doctors of the *law torah*
sitting *by*,
which were come out
of every *town village* of *Galilee Galiyl*,
and *Judaea Yah Hudah*, and *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*:
and the *power dynamis* of the *Lord Adonay*
was *present* to heal them.

18 And, behold, men brought in a bed
a *man human* which was *taken with a palsy a paralytic*:
and they sought *means* to bring him in,
and to *lay place* him *before him in his sight*.
19 And when they could not find
by through what way they might bring him in
because of the multitude,
they *went up ascended* on the housetop,
and let him down through the tiling with his *couch recliner*
into the midst *before Jesus in front of Yah Shua*.

20 And when he saw their *faith trust*, he said unto him,
man human, thy sins are forgiven thee.

21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason,
saying wording,
Who is this which speaketh blasphemies?
Who can forgive sins, *but God except Elohim* alone?

22 But *when Jesus Yah Shua*,
perceived knowing their *thoughts reasonings*,
he answering said unto them,
What reason ye in your hearts?
23 Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee;
or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of *man humanity*
hath *power authority* upon earth to forgive sins,
(he said unto the *sick of the palsy a paralytic*.)
I *say word* unto thee, Arise,
and take up thy *couch recliner*, and go into thine house.

25 And immediately he rose up *before them in their sight*,
and took up that whereon he lay,
and departed to his own house, glorifying *God Elohim*.

26 And they were all *amazed overtaken by ecstasis*,
and they glorified *God Elohim*,
and were filled *full* with *fear awe*, *saying wording*,
We have seen *strange things paradoxes* to day.

YAH SHUA CALLS LEVI

27 And after these *things* he went *forth*,
and saw a *publican customs agent*, named Levi,
sitting at the *receipt of custom customs*:
and he said unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

29 And Levi made him a *great mega* feast
in his own house:
and there was a *great company vast multitude*
of *publicans customs agents* and of others
that *sat down reposed* with them.

30 But **And** their scribes and Pharisees
murmured against his disciples,
saying wording, Why do ye eat and drink
with *publicans customs agents* and sinners?

31 And *Jesus Yah Shua* answering said unto them,
They that are whole need not a *physician healer*;
but they that are *sick ill*.

32 I came not to call the *righteous just*,
but sinners to repentance.

14 And he evangelizes him to say to no one:
But go and show yourself to the priest;
and offer for your purifying
exactly as Mosheh ordered,
for a witness to them.

15 But so much the more,
word about him passes through:
and vast multitudes come together to hear
and to be cured by him of their frailties.

16 And he withdraws himself into the wilderness
and prays.

YAH SHUA HEALS A PARALYTIC

17 And so be it, one day as he doctrinates,
Pharisees and doctors of the torah sit
— who come from every village of Galiyl
and Yah Hudah and Yeru Shalem:
and the dynamis of Adonay is to heal them.

18 And behold,
men bring in a paralyzed human on a bed:
and they seek to bring him in,
and to place him in his sight:
19 and they cannot find the way to bring him in
because of the multitude;
and they ascend on the housetop
and let him down through the tiling with his recliner
midst them in front of Yah Shua.

20 And he sees their trust, and says to him,
Human, your sins are forgiven you.

21 And the scribes and the Pharisees begin to reason,
wording, Who is this speaking blasphemies?
Who can forgive sins, except Elohim alone?

22 But Yah Shua, knowing their reasonings,
answers them, saying,
What reason you in your hearts?
23 Which is easier to say, Your sins be forgiven you?
or to say, Rise and walk?

24 But so that you know that the Son of humanity
has authority on earth to forgive sins
— he says to the paralyzed,
I word to you, Rise!
And take your recliner, and go to your house!
25 — and immediately he rises in their sight
and takes that on which he lies
and departs to his own house, glorifying Elohim.

26 And ecstasis overtakes them; and they glorify Elohim,
and fill full with awe, wording,
We see paradoxes today.

YAH SHUA CALLS LEVI

27 And after these,
he goes and sees a customs agent named Levi
sitting at the customs:
and he says to him, Follow me.
28 — and he leaves all, rises, and follows him.

29 And Levi makes him a mega feast
in his own house:
and there is a vast multitude
of customs agents and of others reposing with them.

30 And their scribes and Pharisees
murmur against his disciples,
Why eat and drink with customs agents and sinners?

31 And Yah Shua answers them, saying,
They who are whole need not a healer;
but they who are ill.
32 I come not to call the just,
but sinners to repentance.

33 And they said unto him,
Why do the disciples of **John Yahn**
fast *often frequently*, and make *prayers petitions*,
and likewise *the disciples of the Pharisees*;
but thine eat and drink?
34 And he said unto them,
Can ye make the *children sons* of the bridechamber fast,
while the bridegroom is with them?
35 But the days *will shall* come,
when *ever* the bridegroom
shall be *taken away removed* from them,
and then shall they fast in those days.
36 And he *spake worded* also a parable unto them;
no *man one* putteth a *piece patch* of a new garment
upon an old;
if otherwise but if not,
then both the new *maketh a rent splitteth*,
and the *piece that was taken patch* out of the new
agreeth symphonizeth not with the old.
37 And no *man one* putteth new wine into old *bottles skins*;
else but if not
the new wine *will shall* burst the *bottles skins*,
and *be spilled poureth*,
and the *bottles skins* shall *perish destruct*.
38 But new wine must be put into new *bottles skins*;
and both are preserved.
39 No *man one* also having drunk old wine
straightway desireth willeth new:
for he *saith wordeth*, The old is *better useful*.

YAH SHUA, ADONAY OF THE SHABBATH

6 And *so be* it came to pass
on the second *sabbath after the first first shabbath*,
that he went through the *corn fields spores*;
and his disciples plucked the *ears of corn kernels*,
and did eat, rubbing them in their hands.
2 And *certain some* of the Pharisees said unto them,
Why do ye that which is not *lawful allowed* to do
on the *sabbath days shabbaths*?
3 And *Jesus Yah Shua* answering them said,
Have ye not read so much as this, what David did,
when himself *was an hungred famished*,
and they which were with him;
4 How he *went entered* into the house of *God Elohim*,
and did take and eat the *shewbread prothesis bread*,
and gave also to them that were with him;
which it is not *lawful allowed* to eat
but except for the priests alone?

1 Shemu El 21:6

YAH SHUA RESTORES A WITHERED HAND

5 And he *said worded* unto them,
That the Son of *man humanity*
is *Lord Adonay* also of the *sabbath shabbath*.
6 And *so be* it came to pass
also on another *sabbath shabbath*,
that he entered into the synagogue and *taught doctrinated*:
and there was a *man human* whose right hand was withered.
7 And the scribes and Pharisees *watched observed* him,
whether he *would heal should cure*
on the *sabbath day shabbath*;
that they might find an accusation against him.
8 But he knew their *thoughts reasonings*,
and said to the *man human*
which had the withered hand,
Rise *up*, and stand *forth* in the midst.
And he arose and stood *forth*.
9 Then *So* said *Jesus Yah Shua* unto them,
I *will shall* ask you one *thing*:
Is it *lawful allowed* on the *sabbath days shabbaths*
to do good, or to do evil?
to save *life soul*, or to destroy *it*?
10 And looking round about upon them all,
he said unto the *man human*,
Stretch forth Spread thy hand.
And he did *so thus*:
and his hand was restored whole as the other.

33 And they say to him,
Why fast the disciples of Yahn frequently
and make petitions
— and likewise the Pharisees;
but yours eat and drink?
34 And he says to them,
Can you make the sons of the bridechamber fast,
while the bridegroom is with them?
35 But days come,
whenever the bridegroom removes from them,
and then they fast in those days.
36 And he also words them a parable;
No one puts a patch of a new garment on an old;
but if not, both split:
and the patch of the new symphonizes not with the old.
37 And no one puts new wine in old skins;
but if not, the new wine bursts the skins and pours,
and the skins destruct.
38 But new wine must be put into new skins;
and both are preserved.
39 Also no one who drinks the old wills the new:
for, he words, The old is useful.

YAH SHUA, ADONAY OF THE SHABBATH

6 And so be it, on the second first shabbath,
he goes through the spores;
and his disciples pluck the kernels and eat
rubbing them in their hands.

2 And some of the Pharisees say to them,
Why do you what is not allowed to do
on the shabbaths?

3 And Yah Shua answers them, saying,
Read you not even this
— what David and those with him did
when he famished?

4 How he entered the house of Elohim
and took and ate the prothesis bread;
and also gave to them with him
— which is not allowed to eat
except for the priests alone?

1 Shemu El 21:6

YAH SHUA RESTORES A WITHERED HAND

5 And he words to them,
The Son of humanity is also Adonay of the shabbath.

6 And so be it, also on another shabbath,
he enters the synagogue and doctrinates:
and there is a human with a withered right hand:
7 and the scribes and Pharisees observe him
whether he cures on the shabbath
— to find an accusation against him.

8 But he knows their reasonings,
and says to the human with the withered hand,
Rise, and stand in the midst.
— and he rises and stands.

9 So Yah Shua says to them,
I ask you one:
Is it allowed on the shabbaths to do good?
Or to do evil?
To save soul? Or to destroy?

10 And looking all round on them all,
he says to the human, Spread your hand.
— and he does thus:
and his hand restores whole as the other.

11 And they were filled **full** with *madness mindlessness*;
and *communed talked thoroughly* one with another
what they might do to *Jesus Yah Shua*.
YAH SHUA SELECTS TWELVE APOSTLES

12 And **so be** it *came to pass* in those days,
that he went out into a mountain to pray,
and continued all night in prayer to *God Elohim*.
13 And *when it was being* day,
he called unto him his disciples:
and of them he *chose selected* twelve,
whom also he named apostles;
14 *Simon Shimon*, (whom he also named *Peter Petros*),
and *Andrew Andreas* his brother,
James Yaaqovos and *John Yahn*,
Philip Phillipos and *Bartholomew Bar Talmay*,
Matthew Matthaios and *Thomas Taom*,
James Yaaqovos the son of Alphaeus Heleph,
and *Simon Shimon* called *Zelotes the Zealot*,
16 And *Judas Yah Hudah the brother of James Yaaqovos*,
and *Judas Iscariot Yah Hudah the urbanite*,
which also *was became* the traitor.
17 And he *came down descended* with them,
and stood *in the plain on a level place*,
and the *company multitude* of his disciples,
and a *great vast* multitude of people
out of all *Judaea Yah Hudah* and *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*,
and from the sea coast of *Tyre Sor* and *Sidon*,
which came to hear him,
and to be healed of their diseases;
18 And they that were vexed *with unclean by impure* spirits:
and they were *healed cured*.
19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him:
for there went *virtue dynamis* out of him,
and healed them all.

THE BEATITUDES

20 And he lifted *up* his eyes on his disciples,
and *said worded*,
Blessed, *be ye the poor*:
for yours is the *kingdom sovereignty* of *God Elohim*.
21 Blessed, *are ye that hunger famish* now:
for ye shall be filled.
Blessed, *are ye that weep* now: for ye shall laugh.
22 Blessed *are ye*,
when *ever men humanity* shall hate you,
and when *ever* they shall *separate set* you **apart**
from their company,
and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil,
for the Son of *man's humanity's* sake.
23 *Rejoice Cheer* ye in that day, and leap for joy:
for, behold, your reward is *great vast* in heaven:
for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

THE WOES

24 But woe unto you that are rich!
for ye have received your consolation **in full**.
25 Woe unto you that are full! for ye shall *hunger famish*.
Woe unto you that laugh now!
for ye shall mourn and weep.
26 Woe unto you,
when *ever all men humanity* shall *speak say* well of you!
for *so in like manner*
did their fathers to the *false pseudo* prophets.

YAH SHUA ON LOVING ENEMIES

27 But I *say word* unto you which hear,
Love your enemies,
do *good well* to them which hate you,
28 *Bless Eulogize* them that curse you,
and pray for them which *despitefully use threaten* you.
29 And unto him
that *smiteth striketh* thee on the *one* cheek
offer present also the other;
and him that taketh away thy *cloak garment*
forbid not *to take* thy *coat tunic* also.
30 Give to every man that asketh of thee;
and of him that taketh away thy goods
ask them demand not *again*.
31 And *exactly* as ye *would* will
that *men humanity* should do to you,
do ye also to them likewise.
32 For if ye love them which love you,

11 And they fill full with mindlessness;
and talk thoroughly one with another
of what to do to Yah Shua.
YAH SHUA SELECTS TWELVE APOSTLES

12 And so be it, in those days,
he goes to a mountain to pray,
and continues all night in prayer to Elohim.

13 And being day, he calls his disciples to him:
and he selects twelve of them
whom also he names apostles:
14 Shimon, whom he also named Petros
and Andreas his brother,
Yaaqovos and Yahn,
Phillipos and Bar Talmay,
15 Matthaios and Taom,
Yaaqovos of Heleph
and Shimon called the Zealot
and Yah Hudah of Yaaqovos
and Yah Hudah the urbanite
— who also becomes traitor.

17 And he descends with them and stands on a level place:
and the multitude of his disciples
and a vast multitude of people
from all Yah Hudah and Yeru Shalem
and from the sea coast of Sor and Sidon
come to hear him
and to be healed of their diseases:
18 and those vexed by impure spirits are cured:
19 and the whole multitude seeks to touch him:
for dynamis comes from him and heals them all.

THE BEATITUDES

20 And he lifts his eyes on his disciples, and words,
Blessed — the poor:
for yours is the sovereignty of Elohim.
21 Blessed — who now famish: for you fill.
Blessed — who now weep: for you laugh.
22 Blessed — you, whenever humanity hates you
and whenever they set you apart and reproach you
and cast out your name as evil
for sake of the Son of humanity.
23 Cheer in that day and leap for joy!
For behold, your reward in the heavens is vast:
for in the like manner their fathers did to the prophets.

THE WOES

24 But woe to you, the rich:
for you received your consolation in full;
25 woe to you the filled:
for you famish;
woe to you who now laugh:
for you mourn and weep;
26 woe to you
whenever all humanity says well of you:
for in like manner
their fathers did to the pseudo prophets.

YAH SHUA ON LOVING ENEMIES

27 But I word to you who hear:
Love your enemies;
do well to them who hate you;
28 eulogize them who curse you;
and pray for them who threaten you;
29 and to whoever strikes you on the cheek,
present also the other:
and to whoever takes away your garment,
forbid not also your tunic;
30 give to everyone who asks of you;
and of him who takes away your goods
demand not;
31 and exactly as you will that humanity do to you,
do you also to them likewise.
32 For if you love them who love you,

what *thank have ye* **charism is yours?**
 for sinners also love those that love them.
 33 And *if whenever* ye do good to them
 which do good to you,
 what *thank have ye* **charism is yours?**
 for sinners also do even the same.
 34 And *if whenever* ye lend to *them*
 of whom ye hope to *receive* **take**,
 what *thank have ye* **charism is yours?**
 for sinners also lend to sinners,
 to *receive as much again* **take equal**.
 35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend,
 hoping for *nothing* **naught** again;
 and your reward shall be *great* **vast**,
 and ye shall be the *children* **sons** of the *Highest* **Elyon**:
 for he is kind unto the *unthankful* **uneucharistic**
 and to the evil.
 36 **So** Be ye *therefore* **merciful** **compassionate**
exactly as your Father also is *merciful* **compassionate**.
YAH SHUA ON JUDGING OTHERS
 37 Judge not, and ye shall *not* **never no way** be judged:
 condemn not, and ye shall *not* **never no way** be condemned:
 forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:
 38 Give, and it shall be given unto you;
 good measure, *pressed down* **packed**,
 and shaken *together*, and *running over* **overflowing**,
 shall men give into your bosom.
 For with the same measure that ye *mete* **withal** **measure**
 it shall be *measured* **remeasured** to you *again*.
 39 And he *spake* **said** a parable unto them,
 Can the blind *lead* **guide** the blind?
 shall they not *indeed* both fall into the *ditch* **cistern**?
 40 The disciple is not above his *master* **doctor**:
 but every one that is *perfect* **prepared**
 shall be as his *master* **doctor**.
 41 And why *beholdest* **seest** thou the *mote* **twig**
 that is in thy brother's eye,
 but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?
 42 Either how canst thou *say* **word** to thy brother,
 Brother, *let* **allow** me
pull **cast** out the *mote* **twig** that is in thine eye,
 when thou thyself
beholdest **seest** not the beam that is in thine own eye?
Thou hypocrite,
 cast out first the beam out of thine own eye,
 and then shalt thou see clearly
 to *pull* **cast** out the *mote* **twig** that is in thy brother's eye.
YAH SHUA ON TREES AND FRUIT
 43 For a good tree
bringeth **produceth** not *forth* **corrupt** **putrefied** fruit;
 neither doth a *corrupt* **putrefied** tree
bring forth **produce** good fruit.
 44 For *every* **each** tree is known by his own fruit.
 For of thorns men do not gather figs,
 nor of a *bramble bush* **brier** *gather* **dry** they grapes.
 45 A good *man* **human**
 out of the good treasure of his heart
bringeth forth **produceth** that which is good;
 and an evil *man* **human**
 out of the evil treasure of his heart
bringeth forth **produceth** that which is evil:
 for of the **super** abundance of the heart
 his mouth speaketh.
 46 And why call ye me, *Lord* **Adonay**, *Lord* **Adonay**,
 and do not *the things that* which I *say* **word**?
YAH SHUA ON FOUNDATIONS
 47 Whosoever cometh to me,
 and heareth my *sayings* **words**, and doeth them,
 I *will shew* **shall exemplify** you to whom he is like:
 48 He is like a *man* **human** which built an house,
 and digged deep,
 and *laid* **placed** the foundation on a rock:
 and when the flood *arose* **became**,
 the stream *beat vehemently* **burst** upon that house,
 and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.
 49 But he that heareth, and doeth not,
 is like a *man* **human**
 that *without* **apart from** a foundation
 built an house upon the earth;

what charism is yours?
 — for sinners also love those who love them:
 33 and whenever you do good
 to them who do good to you,
 what charism is yours?
 — for even sinners also do the same:
 34 and whenever you lend from whom you hope to take,
 what charism is yours?
 — for sinners also lend to sinners to take equal.
 35 But love your enemies and do good and lend,
 hoping for naught again;
 and vast is your reward
 and you become the sons of Elyon:
 — for he is kind to the uneucharistic and to the evil.
 36 So be compassionate
 exactly as your Father also is compassionate.
YAH SHUA ON JUDGING OTHERS
 37 Judge not; that you never no way be judged:
 condemn not; that you never no way be condemned:
 forgive; and be forgiven:
 38 give; and be given:
 good measure, packed and shaken, and overflowing,
 men give into your bosom:
 for the measure you measure is remeasured to you.
 39 And he says a parable to them,
 Can the blind guide the blind?
 Indeed fall they not both into the cistern?
 40 The disciple is not above his doctor:
 but everyone who prepares is as his doctor.
 41 And why see you the twig
 in the eye of your brother
 but perceive not the beam in your own eye?
 42 Or, how can you word to your brother,
 Brother, allow me to cast out the twig in your eye
 when you yourself see not the beam in your own eye?
 Hypocrite!
 First cast the beam from your own eye;
 and then you see clearly
 to cast the twig in the eye of your brother.
YAH SHUA ON TREES AND FRUIT
 43 For neither a good tree produces putrefied fruit;
 nor a putrefied tree produces good fruit:
 44 for each tree is known by its own fruit.
 For men neither gather figs of thorns,
 nor dry grapes of a brier.
 45 A good human
 from the good treasure of his heart
 produces good;
 and an evil human
 from the evil treasure of his heart
 produces evil:
 for his mouth speaks
 from the super abundance of the heart.
 46 And why call you me, Adonay, Adonay,
 and do not what I word?
YAH SHUA ON FOUNDATIONS
 47 Whoever comes to me
 and hears my words and does them
 — I exemplify you to whom he is likened:
 48 he is likened to a human who builds a house
 and digs deep and places the foundation on a rock:
 and a flood becomes
 and the stream bursts on that house
 and cannot shake it for it is founded on a rock.
 49 And whoever hears, and does not,
 is likened to a human
 who builds a house on the earth
 apart from a foundation

against **upon** which the stream *did beat vehemently burst*,
and *immediately straightway* it fell;
and the *ruin fragmentation* of that house
was *great became mega*.

7 YAH SHUA HEALS THE SERVANT OF THE CENTURION

Now **And** when he had
ended fulfilled/shalamed all his *sayings rhema*
in the *audience hearing* of the people,
he entered into *Capernaum Kaphar Nachum*.
And a *certain centurion's* servant,
who was *dear honourable* unto him,
was *sick ill*, and *ready about* to die.
And when he heard of *Jesus concerning Yah Shua*,
he *sent apostolized* unto him
the elders of the *Jews Yah Hudiym*,
beseeching asking him
that he *would should* come and *heal save* his servant.
And when they came to *Jesus Yah Shua*,
they besought him *instantly diligently, saying wording*,
That he was worthy for whom he should *do cause* this:
For he loveth our *nation goyim*,
and he hath built us a synagogue.
Then *Jesus Yah Shua* went with them.
And when he was *now already* not far from the house,
the centurion sent friends to him,
saying wording unto him,
Lord Adonay, trouble harass not thyself
for I am not *worthy adequate*
that thou shouldst enter under my *roof thatch*:
Wherefore **So** neither *thought deemed* I myself worthy
to come unto thee:
but say in a word, and my *servant lad* shall be healed.
For I also am a *man human set ordained* under authority,
having under me *soldiers warriors*,
and I *say word* unto this one, Go, and he goeth;
and to another, Come, and he cometh;
and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.
When *Jesus Yah Shua* heard these *things*,
he marvelled at him,
and turned him about,
and said unto the *people multitude* that followed him,
I *say word* unto you,
I have not found so *great faith much trust*,
no, not even in Israel Yisra El.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been **sick frail**.

11 YAH SHUA RAISES THE SON OF A WIDOW

And **so be** it *came to pass the day after next*,
that he went into a city called Nain;
and *many enough* of his disciples went with him,
and much *people multitude*.
Now **And** when he
came nigh to approached the gate of the city, behold,
there was a dead man carried out,
the only *birthed* son of his mother,
and she was a widow:
and *much people sufficient multitude* of the city
was with her.
And when the *Lord Adonay* saw her,
he had *compassion a sympathetic spleen* on her,
and said unto her, Weep not.
And he came and touched the *bier coffin*:
and they that bare him stood *still*.
And he said, *Young man Youth*,
I *say word* unto thee, Arise.
And he that was dead sat *up*, and began to speak.
And he *delivered gave* him to his mother.
And *there came a fear on an awe overtook* all:
and they glorified *God Elohim, saying wording*,
That a *great mega* prophet is risen *up* among us;
and, That *God Elohim* hath visited his people.
And this *rumour of word concerning* him
went forth throughout all *Judaea Yah Hudah*,
and throughout all the region round about.

18 BAPTIZER YAHN ENQUIRES OF YAH SHUA

And the disciples of *John Yahn*
shewed evangelized him of *about* all these *things*.
And *John Yahn* calling unto him two of his disciples

— upon which the stream bursts
and straightway it falls;
and the fragmentation of that house becomes mega.

7 YAH SHUA HEALS THE SERVANT OF THE CENTURION

And when he fulfills/shalams all his rhema
in the hearing of the people,
he enters Kaphar Nachum:
and a servant of a centurion who is honorable to him
is ill and about to die:
and he hears concerning Yah Shua,
and apostolizes the elders of the Yah Hudiym to him,
asking him to come and save his servant.
And they come to Yah Shua,
and beseech him diligently, wording,
He is worthy, for whom you cause this:
for he loves our goyim and he built us a synagogue.
And Yah Shua goes with them:
and when he is already not far from the house
the centurion sends friends to him, wording to him,
Adonay, harass not yourself
for I am not adequate that you enter under my thatch:
so I deem myself not worthy
to come to you:
but say in a word, and my lad is healed.
— for I also am a human ordained under authority
having warriors under me:
and I word to this one, Go! — and he goes;
and to another, Come! — and he comes;
and to my servant, Do this! — and he does.

And Yah Shua hears these and marvels at him
and turns around
and says to the multitude following him,
I word to you,
I find not so much trust — not even in Yisra El.
— and they who were sent, return to the house
and find the servant who had been frail, whole.

11 YAH SHUA RAISES THE SON OF A WIDOW

And so be it,
next he goes to a city called Nain;
and enough of his disciples and a vast multitude
go with him:
and he approaches the gate of the city,
and behold, a dead man being carried out
— the only birthed son of his mother:
and she is a widow:
and a sufficient multitude of the city is with her.

And Adonay sees her,
and has a sympathetic spleen on her,
and says to her, Weep not!
— and he comes and touches the coffin
and they who bear him stand.

And he says, Youth, I word to you, Rise!
— and the dead sits, and begins to speak:
and he gives him to his mother.

And awe overtakes them all:
and they glorify Elohim, wording,
A mega prophet rises among us!
and, Elohim visits his people!
— and this word concerning him
goes in all Yah Hudah
and throughout the region all around.

18 BAPTIZER YAHN ENQUIRES OF YAH SHUA

And the disciples of Yahn
evangelize him about all these.
And Yahn calls two of his disciples to him

sent them to Jesus **Yah Shua**, saying **wording**,
 Art thou he that should come? or **look await** we for another?
 20 When the men were come unto him, they said,
*John Baptist **Yahn the baptizer***
 hath **sent apostolized** us unto thee, saying **wording**,
 Art thou he that should come? or **look await** we for another?
 21 And in that same hour he cured many
 of their **infirmities diseases** and **plagues scourges**,
 and of evil spirits;
 and unto many *that were blind*
 he **gave sight granted charism to see**.
 22 Then Jesus **Yah Shua** answering said unto them,
 Go *your way*, and **tell John evangelize Yahn**
 what *things* ye have seen and heard;
 how that the blind see, the lame walk,
 the lepers **are cleansed purified**, the **deaf mute** hear,
 the dead **are raised**,
 to **and** the poor *the gospel is preached evangelized*.
 23 And blessed is he, whosoever
shall not be offended — unless you be scandalized in me.
 24 And when the **messengers angels** of **John Yahn**
were departed,
 he began to **speak word** unto the **people multitude**
 concerning **John Yahn**,
 What went ye out into the wilderness for to see?
 A reed shaken **with by** the wind?
 25 But what went ye out for to see?
 A **man human** clothed in **soft raiment effeminate garment?**
 Behold, they which are
gorgeously apparelled gloriously garmented,
 and *live delicately indulgent*,
 are in **kings' courts sovereign's palaces**.
 26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet?
 Yea, I **say word** unto you,
 and **much superabundantly** more than a prophet.
 27 This is he, **of concerning** whom it is *written scribed*,
 Behold,
 I **send apostolize** my **messenger angel**
before in front of thy face,
 which shall prepare thy way **before in front of** thee.
 28 For I **say word** unto you,
 Among those that are **born birthed** of women
 there is not a greater prophet
 than **John Yahn the Baptist Baptizer**:
 but he that is least
 in the **kingdom sovereigndom** of **God Elohim**
 is greater than he.
 29 And all the people that heard him,
 and the **publicans customs agents**, justified **God Elohim**,
 being baptized with the baptism of **John Yahn**.
 30 But the Pharisees and **lawyers torahists**
rejected set aside the counsel of **God Elohim**
 against themselves,
 being not baptized of him.
 31 And **the Lord Adonay** said,
 Whereunto then
 shall I liken **the men humanity** of this generation?
 and to what are they like?
 32 They are like unto children
 sitting in the **marketplace market**,
 and calling one to another, and **saying wording**,
 We have **pipéd fluted** unto you,
 and ye have not danced;
 we have **mourned lamented** to you,
 and ye have not wept.
 33 For **John Yahn the Baptist Baptizer** came
 neither eating bread nor drinking wine;
 and ye **say word**, He hath a **devil demon**.
 34 The Son of **man humanity** is come eating and drinking;
 and ye **say word**, Behold,
 a gluttonous **man human**, and a winebibber,
 a friend of **publicans customs agents** and sinners!
 35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.
A WOMAN SINNER ANOINTS YAH SHUA
 36 And one of the Pharisees
desired asked him that he **would should** eat with him.

and sends them to Yah Shua, wording,
 Are you he who comes? Or await we another?
 20 And the men come to him, and say,
 Yahn the baptizer apostolizes us to you, wording,
 Are you he who comes? Or await we another?
 21 — and in that same hour he cures many
 of their diseases and of scourges and of evil spirits;
 and to many blind he grants charism to see.
 22 And Yah Shua answers them, saying,
 Go, and evangelize Yahn what you see and hear:
 the blind see; the lame walk;
 the lepers purify; the mute hear;
 the dead rise; and the poor **are** evangelized.
 23 And blessed — he, whoever,
 — unless you scandalize in me.
 24 And the angels of Yahn depart,
 and he begins to word to the multitude
 concerning Yahn:
 What went you out to the wilderness to see?
 A reed shaken by the wind?
 25 But what went you out to see?
 A human clothed in effeminate garment?
 Behold, the gloriously garmented and indulgent
 are in palaces of sovereigns.
 26 But what went you out to see? A prophet?
 Yes, I word to you,
 and superabundantly more than a prophet.
 27 This is he, concerning whom it is scribed,
 Behold, I apostolize my angel in front of your face,
 to prepare your way in front of you.
 28 For I word to you,
 Among those birthed of women,
 there is not a greater prophet than Yahn the Baptizer:
 but the least in the sovereigndom of Elohim
 is greater than he.
 29 And all the people who hear him
 and the customs agents justify Elohim,
 being baptized with the baptism of Yahn:
 30 but the Pharisees and torahists
 set aside the counsel of Elohim against themselves
 not being baptized by him.
 31 And Adonay says,
 So to what liken I humanity of this generation?
 And to what liken they?
 32 They are likened to children sitting in the market
 and calling one to another, and wording,
 We flute to you, and you dance not;
 we lament to you, and you weep not:
 33 for Yahn the Baptizer comes,
 neither eating bread nor drinking wine;
 and you word, He has a demon:
 34 the Son of humanity comes eating and drinking;
 and you word,
 Behold, a human glutton and a winebibber
 a friend of customs agents and sinners!
 35 — and wisdom is justified of all her children.
A WOMAN SINNER ANOINTS YAH SHUA
 36 And one of the Pharisees asks him to eat with him:

And he *went into* **entered** the Pharisee's house,
 and *sat down to meat* **reclined**.
 37 And, behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner,
 when she knew that *Jesus* **Yah Shua**
sat at meat **reposed** in the Pharisee's house,
 38 *brought provided* an alabaster *box* of *ointment* **myrrh**,
 And stood at his feet behind him weeping,
 and began to *wash* **moisten** his feet with tears,
 and *did wipe* **squeezedried** them
 with the hairs of her head,
 and **ardently** kissed his feet,
 and anointed them with the *ointment* **myrrh**.
 39 *Now* **But** when the Pharisee which had *bidden* **called** him
 saw it,
 he spake within himself, *saying* **wording**,
 This *man*, if he were a prophet,
would **should** have known who
 and what manner of woman this is that toucheth him:
 for she is a sinner.

YAH SHUA ON LENDERS

40 And *Jesus* **Yah Shua** answering said unto him,
Simon **Shimon**, I have somewhat to say unto thee.
 And he saith, *Master* **Doctor**, say on.
 41 There was a *certain creditor* **lender**
 which had two debtors:
 the one *owed* **was indebted**
 five hundred *pence* **denarion**,
 and the other fifty.
 42 And when they had *nothing* **naught** to *pay* **give back**,
 he *frankly forgave* **granted** them both **charism**.
Tell me therefore **So say**,
 which of them *will* **shall** love him most?
 43 *Simon* **Shimon** answered and said,
 I *suppose* **perceive** that he,
 to whom he *forgave* **granted** most **charism**.
 And he said unto him,
 Thou hast *rightly* **straightforwardly** judged.
 44 And he turned to the woman,
 and said unto *Simon* **Shimon**,
 Seest thou this woman?
 I entered into thine house,
 thou gavest me no water for my feet:
 but she hath *washed* **moistened** my feet with tears,
 and *wiped them* **squeezedried** with the hairs of her head.
 45 Thou gavest me no kiss:
 but this *woman* **one** since *the time I came in* **I entered**
 hath not ceased to **ardently** kiss my feet.
 46 My head with *olive* oil thou didst not anoint:
 but this *woman* **one**
 hath anointed my feet with *ointment* **myrrh**.
 47 *Wherefore* **For this cause** I *say* **word** unto thee,
 Her sins, which are many, are forgiven;
 for she loved much:
 but to whom little is forgiven, *the same* loveth little.
 48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.
 49 And they that *sat at meat* **reposed** with him
 began to *say* **word** within themselves,
 Who is this that forgiveth sins also?
 And he said to the woman,
 50 Thy *faith* **trust** hath saved thee; go in *peace* **shalom**.
8 And *so be* it *came to pass afterward* **in sequence**,
 that he *went throughout* **passed through**
 every city and village,
 preaching and *shewing the glad tidings of* **evangelizing**
 the *kingdom* **sovereigndom** of *God* **Elohim**:
 and the twelve were with him,
 2 And *certain* **some** women,
 which had been *healed* **cured**
 of evil spirits and *infirmities* **frailties**,
Mary **Miryam** called Magdalene,
 out of whom went seven *devils* **demons**,
 3 And *Joanna* **Yah Hanna** the *wife* **woman** of Chuzá
 Herod's *steward* **manager**,
 and *Susanna* **Shoshanna**, and many others,
 which ministered unto him of their *substance* **holdings**.

YAH SHUA ON THE SPORER

4 And when much *people* **multitude**
 were gathered together,
 and *were come* **journeyed** to him out of every city,

and he enters the house of the Pharisee and reclines:
 37 and behold, a woman in the city — a sinner
 knowing that Yah Shua reposes in the house of the Pharisee:
 provides an alabaster of myrrh;
 38 and stands at his feet behind him weeping
 and begins to moisten his feet with tears;
 and squeezedries them with the hairs of her head
 and ardently kisses his feet
 and anoints them with the myrrh.
 39 But the Pharisee who called him, sees,
 and speaks within himself, wording,
 This — if he is a prophet,
 knows who and what manner of woman this is
 who touches him
 — for she is a sinner.

YAH SHUA ON LENDERS

40 And Yah Shua answers him, saying,
 Shimon, I have somewhat to say to you.

And he says, Doctor, say on.

41 A lender has two debtors:
 the one is indebted five hundred denarion
 and the other fifty;
 42 and they having naught to give
 he grants them both charism.
 So say, which of them loves him most?

43 Shimon answers, saying,
 I perceive him to whom he granted most charism.

And he says to him,
 You judge straightforwardly.

44 And he turns to the woman, and says to Shimon,
 See this woman?
 I entered your house,
 you gave me no water for my feet;
 but she has moistens my feet with tears,
 and squeezedries with the hairs of her head:
 45 you gave me no kiss;
 but this one — since I entered
 ceases not to ardently kiss my feet:
 you anointed not my head with olive oil;
 but this one anoints my feet with myrrh:
 47 for this cause, I word to you,
 Her many sins are forgiven; for she loves much:
 but to whom little is forgiven, loves little.

48 And he says to her, Your sins are forgiven.
 49 — and they who repose with him
 begin to word within themselves,
 Who is this who also forgives sins?

50 And he says to the woman,
 Your trust saves you! Go in shalom!

8

And so be it, in sequence,
 he passes through every city and village
 preaching and evangelizing the sovereigndom of Elohim:
 and the twelve are with him;
 2 with some women
 who were cured of evil spirits and frailties
 — Miryam called Magdalene
 from whom came seven demons,
 3 and Yah Hanna the woman of Chuzá
 manager of Herod,
 and Shoshanna, and many others
 who ministered to him from their holdings.

YAH SHUA ON THE SPORER

4 And a vast multitude gathers together,
 and journeys to him from every city:

5 A sower **sporer** went out to sow **spore** his **seed sperma**:
and as he **sowed spored**, some **indeed** fell by the way side;
and it was *trodden down* **trampled**,
and the **fowls flyers** of the **air heavens** devoured it.
6 And **some others** fell upon a rock;
and as soon as it *was sprung up* **sprouted**,
it withered *away*, because it *lacked* **had no** moisture.
7 And **some others** fell among thorns;
and the thorns *sprang up* **sprouted** with it, and choked it.
8 And other fell on good **ground earth**,
and *sprang up* **sprouted**
and **bare produced** fruit an hundredfold.
And when he had *said worded* these **things**,
he *cried* **voiced out**,
He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.
9 And his disciples asked him, *saying wording*,
What might this parable be?
10 And he said,
Unto you it is given to know the mysteries
of the **kingdom sovereigndom** of **God Elohim**:
but to **others the rest** in parables;
that seeing they might not see,
and hearing they might not *understand* **comprehend**.
11 Now the parable is this:
The **seed sperma** is the word of **God Elohim**.
12 Those by the way side are they that hear;
then cometh *the devil* **Diabolos**,
and taketh away the word out of their hearts,
lest they should *believe trust* and be saved.
13 They on the rock *are they*,
which, when **ever** they hear,
receive the word with **joy cheer**;
and these have no root,
which for a *while believe* **season trust**,
and in **time season** of **temptation testing** fall away.
14 And that which fell among thorns are they,
which, when they have heard, go forth,
and are *choked strangled*
with cares by anxieties and riches and pleasures
of *this life* **existence**,
and bring no fruit to *perfection completion*/**shalom**.
15 **But And** that on the *good ground* **beautiful earth** are they,
which in *an honest* **a beautiful** and good heart,
having heard the word, *keep it* **hold on**,
and *bring forth bear* fruit *with patience* **by endurance**.
16 **YAH SHUA ON CANDLES**
No **man one**, when he hath lighted a candle,
covereth veileth it with a vessel,
or putteth it under a bed;
but *setteth putteth* it on a **candlestick menorah**,
that they which enter in may see the light.
17 For *nothing naught* is *secret secreted*,
that shall not be *made* manifest;
neither *any thing hid* **secreted**,
that shall not be known
and *come abroad* **be manifest**.
18 *Take heed therefore* **So see** how ye hear:
for whosoever hath, to him shall be given;
and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken
even that which he *seemeth to have* **thinketh he hath**.
19 **Then And** came to him his mother and his brethren,
and could not *come get* at him for the **press multitude**.
20 And it was *told evangelized* him
by certain which said **wording**,
Thy mother and thy brethren stand without,
desiring willing to see thee.
21 And he answered and said unto them,
My mother and my brethren
are these which hear the word of **God Elohim**, and do it.
22 **YAH SHUA REBUKES THE W IND**
Now it came to pass on a certain **And so be it one** day,
that he *went embarked* into a **ship sailer**
with his disciples:
and he said unto them, Let us *go over* **pass through**
unto the other side of the lake.
23 And they *launched forth embarked*.
But as they sailed he fell asleep:

and through a parable, he says,
5 A sporer goes to spore his sperma:
and as he spores
some indeed falls by the way side and it is trampled;
and the flyers of the heavens devour it:
6 and others fall on a rock;
and as soon as it sprouts
it withers because it has no moisture:
7 and others fall among thorns;
and the thorns sprout with it, and choke it:
8 and others fall on good earth;
and sprout and produce fruit a hundredfold.
— and he words these and voices out,
Whoever has ears to hear, hear!
9 And his disciples ask him, wording,
What is this parable?
10 And he says,
To you it is given to know the mysteries
of the sovereigndom of Elohim:
but to the rest in parables;
that seeing, they see not,
and hearing, they comprehend not.
11 Now this is the parable:
The sperma is the word of Elohim;
12 those by the way side are they who hear;
then Diabolos comes
and takes the word from their hearts,
lest they trust and be saved.
13 They on the rock, who, whenever they hear,
receive the word with cheer;
and they have no root
— who for a season trust
and in season of testing fall away.
14 And that falling among thorns
are they who hear and go;
and are strangled by anxieties
and riches and pleasures of existence
and bring no fruit to completion/shalom.
15 And that on the beautiful earth
are they who, in a beautiful and good heart,
hear the word, hold on, and bear fruit by endurance.

YAH SHUA ON CANDLES

16 No one lights a candle and veils it with a vessel,
or puts it under a bed;
but puts it on a menorah,
that whoever enters sees the light.
17 For naught is secreted,
that becomes not manifest;
and naught is secreted,
that is not known and manifest.
18 So see how you hear:
for whoever has, to him is given;
and whoever has not, from him is taken
even what he thinks he has.
19 And his mother and his brothers come to him,
and cannot get at him for the multitude.
20 And they evangelize him, wording,
Your mother and your brothers stand outside;
they will to see you.
21 And he answers them, saying,
My mother and my brothers
are these who hear the word of Elohim, and do it.

YAH SHUA REBUKES THE W IND

22 And so be it, one day,
he embarks in a sailer with his disciples:
and he says to them,
Pass through across the lake.
— and they embark.
23 And as they sail he falls asleep:

and there *came down* **descended**
 a *storm of wind* **whirlwind** on the lake;
 and they were filled **full** *with water*,
 and were in *jeopardy* **peril**.

24 And they came to him, and *awoke* **roused** him,
saying **wording**, *Master, master* **Rabbi, rabbi**,
we perish **destruct**.
 Then he arose,
 and rebuked the wind and the *raging* **surging** of the water:
 and they *ceased* **paused**, and there *was* **became** a calm.

25 And he said unto them, Where is your *faith* **trust**?
 And they *being afraid* **wondered** **awing**, **marvelled**,
saying **wording** one to another,
What manner of man **Who then** is this!
 for he *commandeth* **ordereth** even the winds and water,
 and they obey him.

YAH SHUA EVANGELIZES IMPURE SPIRITS

26 And they *arrived* **sailed**
at down to the *country* **region** of the Gadarenes,
 which is *over against* **Galilee** **opposite** **Galiyl**.

27 And when he went forth to land,
 there met him out of the city a *certain* man,
 which had *devils long* **demons enough** time,
 and *ware no clothes* **not clothed in a garment**,
 neither abode in any house, but in the tombs.

28 When he saw *Jesus* **Yah Shua**, he *cried out* **screamed**,
 and *fell down before* **prostrated in front of** him,
 and with a *loud* **mega** voice said,
 What have I to do with thee, *Jesus* **Yah Shua**,
 thou Son of *God most high* **Ei Elyon**?
 I *beseech* **petition** thee, *torment* **torture** me not.

29 (For he had *commanded* **evangelized**
 the *unclean* **impure** spirit to come out of the *man* **human**.
 For oftentimes it had caught him:
 and he was *kept* **guarded**
 bound with *chains* **fetters** and in *fetters* **shackles**;
 and he *brake* **ripped** the *bands* **bonds**,
 and was driven of the *devil* **demon** into the wilderness.)

30 And *Jesus* **Yah Shua** asked him, *saying* **wording**,
 What is thy name?
 And he said, Legion:
 because many *devils* **demons** were entered into him.

31 And they besought him
 that he *would* **should** not *command* **order** them
 to go out into the *deep* **abyss**.

32 And there was there *an herd* **a drove** of *many* **ample** swine
feeding **grazing** on the mountain:
 and they besought him
 that he *would* **suffer** **should allow** them to enter into them.
 And he *suffered* **allowed** them.

33 *Then* **And** went the *devils* **demons** out of the *man* **human**,
 and entered into the swine:
 and the *herd* **drove** ran violently down a *steep place* **cliff**
 into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that *fed* **grazed** them
 saw what *was done* **had become**,
 they fled, and went and *told* **evangelized** it
 in the city and in the *country* **field**.

35 Then they went out to see what *was done* **had become**;
 and came to *Jesus* **Yah Shua**,
 and found the *man* **human**,
 out of whom the *devils* **demons** were departed,
 sitting at the feet of *Jesus* **Yah Shua**,
 clothed, and *in his right mind* **sound minded**:
 and they were *afraid* **awestricken**.

36 They also which saw it *told* **evangelized** them
by what means **how**
 he that was *possessed of the devils* **demonized**
 was *healed* **saved**.

37 *Then* **And** the whole multitude
 of the *country* **region** of the Gadarenes round about
besought **asked** him to depart from them;
 for they were *taken* **held** with *great fear* **mega awe**:
 and he *went up* **embarked** into the *ship* **sailer**,
 and returned *back* **again**.

and a whirlwind descends on the lake
 and they fill full and *are* in peril:

24 and they come to him, and rouse him, wording,
 Rabbi! Rabbi! We destruct!

And he rises,
 and rebukes the wind and the surging of the water:
 and they pause, and a calm beomes:
 and he says to them, Where is your trust?

25 And awing, they marvel, wording one to another,
 Who then is this?
 Who even orders the winds and water
 and they obey him?

YAH SHUA EVANGELIZES IMPURE SPIRITS

26 And they sail to the region of the Gadarenes
 opposite Galiyl:
 and he comes to land,
 and a man from the city meets him
 who has demons time enough:
 he neither clothes in a garment,
 nor abides in any house, but in the tombs:

28 and seeing Yah Shua, he screams,
 and prostrates in front of him:
 and with a mega voice, says,
 What have I to do with you,
 Yah Shua, you Son of Ei Elyon?
 I petition you, torture me not.

29 — for he had evangelized
 the impure spirit to come from the human:
 for oftentimes it catches him:
 and they guard him,
 bind with fetters and in shackles;
 and he rips the bonds,
 and the demon drives him into the wilderness.

30 And Yah Shua asks him, wording,
 What is your name?

And he says, Legion!
 — because many demons entered him:
 and they beseech him
 to not order them to go into the abyss.

32 And there is an ample drove of swine
 grazing on the mountain:
 and they beseech him to allow them to enter them.
 — and he allows them.

33 And the demons come from the human
 and enter the swine:
 and violently the drove runs down a cliff into the lake
 and choke.

34 And they who graze them see what becomes,
 and they flee,
 and go and evangelize in the city and in the field.

35 And they go to see what became;
 and come to Yah Shua
 and find the human from whom the demons departed
 sitting at the feet of Yah Shua,
 clothed, and sound minded:
 and they are awestricken:
 and they who see
 also evangelize them how the demonized was saved.

37 And the whole multitude
 around the region of the Gadarenes
 ask him to depart from them;
 for they are held with mega awe:
 and he embarks in the sailer and returns.

38 And the man
out of whom the *devils* **demons** were departed
besought **petitioned** him that he might be with him:
but *Jesus sent* **Yah Shua released** him away,
saying **wording**,

39 Return to thine own house,
and *shew how great things* **declare as much as**
God Elohim hath done unto thee.
And he went his way,
and *published* **preached** throughout the whole city
how great things Jesus as much as Yah Shua
had done unto him.

40 And **so be** it *came to pass*, that,
when *Jesus Yah Shua* was returned,
the *people gladly* **multitude** received him:
for they were all *waiting for* **awaiting** him.

THE DYING DAUGHTER OF YAIR

41 And, behold, there came a man named *Jairus* **Yair**,
and he was a *ruler* **an arch** of the synagogue:
and he fell down at *Jesus'* **Yah Shua's** feet,
and besought him
that he *would come into* **should enter** his house:
For he had one only *begotten* daughter,
about twelve years *of age*, and she *lay a* **was** dying.
But as he went
the *people thronged* **multitude** strangled him.

WOMAN TOUCHES YAH SHUA

43 And a woman
having **an issue** a **flux** of blood twelve years,
which had spent all her *living* **subsistence**
upon *physicians* **healers**,
neither could be *healed* **cured** of any,
Came behind him,
and touched the *border* **edge** of his garment:
and immediately her *issue* **flux** of blood *stanchd* **stood**.

45 And *Jesus Yah Shua* said, Who touched me?
When all denied,
Peter Petros and they that were with him said,
Master **Rabbi**,
the multitude *throng* **hold** thee and press thee,
and *sayest* **wordest** thou, Who touched me?
And *Jesus Yah Shua* said,
Somebody **Someone** hath touched me:
for I *perceive* **know**
that *virtue* **dynamis** is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid,
she came trembling,
and *falling down before* **prostrating in front of** him,
she *declared* **evangelized** unto him
before in sight of all the people
for what cause she had touched him,
and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter,
be of good comfort **Courage**:
thy *faith trust* hath *made* **saved** thee whole:
go in *peace* **shalom**.

THE DAUGHTER OF YAIR DIES

49 While he yet spake, there cometh one
from the *ruler of the synagogue's house* **synagogue arch**,
saying **wording** to him, Thy daughter is dead;
trouble **harass** not the *Master* **Doctor**.

50 But when *Jesus Yah Shua* heard it,
he answered him, *saying* **wording**, *Fear* **Awe** not:
believe **trust** only, and she shall be *made whole* **saved**.

51 And when he *came entered* into the house,
he *suffered* **allowed** no man **one** to go in *enter*,
save Peter **except Petros**, and *James* **Yaaqovos**, and *John* **Yahn**,
and the father and the mother of the *maiden* **lass**.

52 And all wept, and *bewailed* **chopped over** her:
but he said, Weep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth.

53 And they *laughed* **ridiculed** him to *scorn*,
knowing that she was dead.

YAH SHUA RAISES THE DAUGHTER OF YAIR

54 And he *put cast* them all out,
and *took* **overpowered** her by the hand,
and *called* **voiced out**, *saying* **wording**, *Maid* **Lass**, arise.

55 And her spirit *came again* **returned**,
and she arose straightway:
and he *commanded* **ordained** to give her *meat* **eats**.

38 And the man from whom the demons departed
petitions him to be with him:
and Yah Shua releases him, *wording*,
Return to your own house,
and declare as much as Elohim did to you.
— and he goes his way
and preaches throughout the whole city
as much as Yah Shua did to him.

40 And so be it, as Yah Shua returns,
the multitude receives him:
for they all await him.

THE DYING DAUGHTER OF YAIR

41 And behold, a man named Yair comes;
and he is an arch of the synagogue:
and he falls down at the feet of Yah Shua
and beseeches him to enter his house:
for he has one only daughter
about twelve years and she is dying:
but as he goes, the multitude strangles him.

WOMAN TOUCHES YAH SHUA

43 And a woman having a flux of blood twelve years;
who spent all her subsistence on healers;
and could not be cured by any,
comes behind him
and touches the edge of his garment:
and immediately her flux of blood stands.

45 And Yah Shua says, Who touched me?

When all deny,
Petros and those with him say, Rabbi,
the multitude holds you and presses you
— and word you, Who touched me?

46 And Yah Shua says, Someone touched me:
for I know dynamis is gone from me.

47 And the woman, seeing she is not hid,
comes trembling and prostrates in front of him;
she evangelizes to him in sight of all the people
why she touched him
and how she is immediately healed.

48 And he says to her, Daughter, Courage!
Your trust saves you! Go in shalom!

THE DAUGHTER OF YAIR DIES

49 While he yet speaks,
someone comes from the synagogue arch,
wording to him, Your daughter is dead;
harass not the Doctor.

50 But Yah Shua hears,
and answers him, *wording*, *Awe* not!
Only trust, and she is saved!

51 And he enters the house,
and allows no one to enter
except Petros and Yaaqovos and Yahn
and the father and the mother of the lass:
and all weep and chop over her.

But he says, Weep not! She is not dead, but sleeps!
— and they ridicule him, knowing she is dead.

YAH SHUA RAISES THE DAUGHTER OF YAIR

54 And he casts them all out
and overpowers her by the hand
and voices out, *wording*, *Lass*, rise!
— and her spirit returns and straightway she rises.
And he ordains to give her eats:

56 And her parents were *astonished* **astounded**:
but he *charged* **evangelized** them
that they should *tell* **say to** no *man* **one**
what *was done* **had become**.

YAH SHUA APOSTOLIZES THE TWELVE

9 Then **And** he called his twelve disciples together,
and gave them *power* **dynamis** and authority
over all *devils* **demons**, and to cure diseases.

2 And he *sent* **apostolized** them
to preach the *kingdom* **sovereigndom** of *God* **Elohim**,
and to heal the *sick* **frail**.

3 And he said unto them,
Take *nothing* **naught** for your journey,
neither *staves* **rod**, nor *scrip* **wallet**,
neither bread, neither *money* **silver**;
neither have two *coats* **apiece** **tunics each**.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into,
there abide, and thence depart.

5 And *whosoever will* **as many as ever** not receive you,
when ye go out of that city,
shake off the very dust from your feet
for a *testimony* **witness** against them.

6 And they departed,
and *went* **passed** through the *towns* **villages**,
preaching the gospel **evangelizing**, and healing every where.

7 Now Herod the tetrarch
heard of all that *was done* **had become** by him:
and he was **thoroughly** perplexed,
because that it was *said* **worded** of some,
that *John* **Yahn** was risen from the dead;

8 And of some, that *Elias* **Eli Yah** had *appeared*; **manifested**
and of others,
that one of the *old* **ancient** prophets was risen *again*.

9 And Herod said, *John* **Yahn** have I beheaded:
but who is this, *of* **concerning** whom I hear such *things*?
And he *desired* **sought** to see him.

YAH SHUA FEEDS FIVE T HOUSAND

10 And the apostles, when they were returned,
told **declared to** him *all that* **as much as** they had done.
And he took them,
and *went* **aside** **withdrew** privately
into a *desert* **desolate** place
belonging to the city called *Bethsaida* **Beth Sayad**.

11 And the *people* **multitude**,
when they knew it, followed him:
and he received them,
and spake unto them
of **concerning** the *kingdom* **sovereigndom** of *God* **Elohim**,
and healed them that had need of *healing* **therapy**.

12 And when the day began to *wear away* **recline**,
then **and** came the twelve, and said unto him,
Send **Release** the multitude *away*,
that they may go
into the *towns* **villages** and *country* **fields** round about,
and lodge, and *get* **virtuals** **find food**:
for we are here in a *desert* **desolate** place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat.
And they said,
We have no more but five *loaves* **bread**s and two fishes;
except **unless** we should go
and buy *meat* **food** for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men.
And he said to his disciples,
Make **Have** them *sit down* **recline** by fifties
in a company.

15 And they did so, and *made* **had** them all *sit down* **recline**.

16 Then **And** he took
the five *loaves* **bread**s and the two fishes,
and looking *up* to heaven,
he *blessed* **eulogized** them, and brake,
and gave to the disciples to set *before* **by** the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled:
and there was taken *up*
of fragments that *remained* **superabounded** to them
twelve baskets.

THE PROFESSION OF PETROS OF YAH SHUA

18 And **so be** it *came to pass*, as he was alone praying,
his disciples were with him:

56 and her parents are astounded:
but he evangelizes them to say to no one
what became.

YAH SHUA APOSTOLIZES THE TWELVE

9 And he calls his twelve disciples together
and gives them dynamis and authority over all demons,
and to cure diseases.

2 And he apostolizes them
to preach the sovereigndom of Elohim
and to heal the frail.

3 And he says to them,
Take naught for your journey
— neither rod nor wallet nor bread nor silver;
nor have two tunics each:
and whatever house you enter,
there abide and there depart:
and as many as ever receive you not
when you go from that city
shake off the very dust from your feet
for a witness against them.

6 — and they depart and pass through the villages
evangelizing and healing everywhere.

7 And Herod the tetrarch
hears of all that becomes by him
and he is thoroughly perplexed:
because some word that Yahn is risen from the dead;
and some, that Eli Yah is manifested;
and others, that one of the ancient prophets is risen.

9 And Herod says, Yahn I beheaded:
but who is this, concerning whom I hear such?
— and he seeks to see him.

YAH SHUA FEEDS FIVE T HOUSAND

10 And the apostles return
and declare to him as much as they do.
And he takes them
and withdraws privately to a desolate place
belonging to the city called Beth Sayad.

11 And the multitude knows and follows him:
and he receives them and speaks to them
concerning the sovereigndom of Elohim;
and heals those in need of therapy.

12 And the day begins to recline,
and the twelve come to him and say,
Release the multitude
to go into the villages and around the fields
and lodge and find food:
for we are here in a desolate place.

13 But he says to them, You give them to eat.
And they say,
We have no more but five breads and two fishes
— unless we go and buy food for all this people.
— for they are about five thousand men.

14 And he says to his disciples,
Recline them by fifties in a company.
— and thus they do and recline them all.

16 And he takes the five breads and the two fishes
and looks to the heavens;
he eulogizes them and breaks;
and gives to the disciples to set by the multitude:
and they eat and all fill up:
and they take twelve baskets of the fragments
that superabound to them.

THE PROFESSION OF PETROS OF YAH SHUA

18 And so be it, as he is alone praying,
his disciples are with him:

and he asked them, *saying* **wording**,
 Whom say the *people* **multitude** that I am?
 19 They answering said, *John Yahn* the *Baptist* **baptizer**;
 but *some say* **others**, *Elias Eli Yah*;
 and *others say*,
 that one of the *old* **ancient** prophets is risen *again*.
 20 He said unto them, But whom *say* **word** ye that I am?
Peter Petros answering said,
 The *Christ* **Messiah** of *God* **Elohim**.
 21 And he straitly *charged* **admonished** them,
 and *commanded* **evangelized** them
 to *tell no man that thing* **say that to no one**;
 22 *Saying*,
 The Son of *man* **humanity** must suffer *many things* **much**,
 and be *rejected* **disapproved** of the elders
 and *chief* **arch** priests and scribes,
 and be *slain* **slaughtered**, and be raised the third day.
 23 And he *said* **worded** to them all,
 If any *man will* **one willeth** to come after me,
 let him deny himself,
 and take *up* his *cross* **stake** daily, and follow me.
 24 For whosoever *will* **willeth** to save his *life* **soul**
 shall lose it:
 but whosoever *will* **shall** lose his *life* **soul** for my sake,
 the *same* shall save it.
 25 For what is a *man* **advantaged** **human benefited**,
 if he gain the whole *world* **cosmos**,
 and lose himself, or be *cast away* **lost**?
 26 For whosoever
 shall be ashamed of me and of my words,
 of him shall the Son of *man* **humanity** be ashamed,
 when **ever** he shall come in his own glory,
 and in his Father's, and of the holy angels.
 27 But I *tell* **word** to you of a *truth* **truly**,
 there be some standing here,
 which shall *not* **never no way** taste of death,
 till they see the *kingdom* **sovereigndom** of *God* **Elohim**.
 28 **THE METAMORPHOSIS OF YAH SHUA**
 And **so be** it *came to pass*
 about an eight days after these *sayings* **words**,
 he took *Peter Petros* and *John Yahn* and *James Yaaqovos*,
 and *went up* **ascended** into a mountain to pray.
 29 And as he prayed,
 the *fashion* **semblance** of his *countenance* **face**
 was *altered* **became another**,
 and his *raiment* **garment**
 was white and *glistening* **effulgent**.
 see Matthaiois 17:2, Markos 9:2
 30 And, behold, there talked with him two men,
 which were *Moses* **Mosheh** and *Elias* **Eli Yah**:
 31 Who appeared in glory,
 and *spake* **worded** of his *decease* **exodus**
 which he *should accomplish* **was about to fulfill/shalam**
 at *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**.
 32 But *Peter Petros* and they that were with him
 were *heavy* **burdened** with sleep:
 and when they were **thoroughly** awake,
 they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.
 33 And **so be** it *came to pass*, as they departed from him,
Peter Petros said unto *Jesus Yah Shua*,
Master Rabbi, it is good for us to be here:
 and let us make three tabernacles;
 one for thee,
 and one for *Moses* **Mosheh**, and one for *Elias* **Eli Yah**:
 not knowing what he *said* **worded**.
 34 While he *thus spake* **worded these**,
 there *came* **became** a cloud, and overshadowed them:
 and they *feared* **awed** as they entered into the cloud.
 35 And there *came* **became** a voice out of the cloud,
saying **wording**, This is my beloved Son: hear him.
 36 And when the voice *was past* **had become**,
Jesus Yah Shua was found alone.
 And they *kept it close* **hushed**,
 and *told* **evangelized** to no *man* **one** in those days
 any of those *things* which they had seen.
 37 **YAH SHUA REBUKES AN IMPURE SPIRIT**
 And **so be** it *came to pass*, that on the next day,
 when they were come down from the *hill* **mountain**,
 much *people* **multitude** met him.

and he asks them, *wording*,
 Whom say the *multitude* me to be?
 19 They answer, *saying*, *Yahn* the *baptizer*;
 but *others*, *Eli Yah*;
 and *others*, One of the *ancient* prophets is risen.
 20 He says to them, But whom *word* you me to be?
 21 *Petros* answers, *saying*, The *Messiah* of *Elohim*.
 22 And he straitly *admonishes* them
 and *evangelizes* them to *say* that to no one;
 23 *saying*, The Son of *humanity* must suffer *much*,
 and be *disapproved* by the elders
 and *archpriests* and scribes;
 and *slaughtered*; and the third day rise.
 24 And he *words* to them all,
 If anyone *wills* to come after me,
 have him deny himself
 and take his *stake* daily and follow me.
 25 For whoever *wills* to save his *soul*, loses it:
 and whoever loses his *soul* for my sake, saves it.
 26 For what is a *human* benefited
 having gained the whole *cosmos*
 and lose himself — or be lost?
 27 For whoever shames of me and of my words,
 of him the Son of *humanity* shames
 — whenever he comes in his own glory,
 and of his Father, and of the holy angels.
 28 But I *word* to you truly,
 some standing here, never no way taste of death,
 until they see the *sovereigndom* of *Elohim*.
 29 **THE METAMORPHOSIS OF YAH SHUA**
 And so be it, about eight days after these words,
 he takes *Petros* and *Yahn* and *Yaaqovos*
 and ascends a mountain to pray:
 30 and as he prays
 the *semblance* of his face becomes another;
 and his *garment* is white and *effulgent*:
 see Matthaiois 17:2, Markos 9:2
 31 and behold, two men talk with him
 — *Mosheh* and *Eli Yah*:
 32 who appear in glory,
 and *word* of the *exodus*
 he is about to *fulfill/shalam* at *Yeru Shalem*.
 33 But *Petros* and those with him
 are *burdened* with sleep:
 and when they *thoroughly* waken,
 they see his glory and the two men standing with him.
 34 And so be it, as they depart from him,
Petros says to *Yah Shua*,
Rabbi, it is good for us to be here:
 and to make three tabernacles
 — one for you
 and one for *Mosheh* and one for *Eli Yah*.
 — not knowing what he words.
 35 And as he *words* these,
 a cloud becomes and *overshadows* them:
 and they *awe* as they enter the cloud:
 36 and a voice becomes from the cloud, *wording*,
 This is my beloved Son! Hear him!
 37 And when this voice becomes,
Yah Shua is found alone:
 and they hush and *evangelize* to no one in those days
 any of what they saw.
 38 **YAH SHUA REBUKES AN IMPURE SPIRIT**
 And so be it, the next day,
 they descend the mountain
 and a vast *multitude* meets him.

38 And, behold, a man of the *company* **multitude** cried out,
saying **wording**, *Master* **Doctor**, I *beseech* **petition** thee,
 look upon my son: for he is mine only *child* **birthed**.

39 And, *lo* **behold**,
 a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out;
 and it *teareth* **convulseth** him
that he foameth again **with frothing**,
 and *bruising* **crushing** him hardly departeth from him.

40 And I *besought* **petitioned** thy disciples
 to cast him out; and they could not.

41 And *Jesus* **Yah Shua** answering said,
 O *faithless* **trustless**
 and *perverse* **thoroughly perverted** generation,
how long **until when** shall I be with you,
 and *suffer* **tolerate** you?
 Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming,
 the *devil* **threw demon burst** him down,
 and *tare* **convulsed** him.

And *Jesus* **Yah Shua** rebuked the *unclean* **impure** spirit,
 and healed the *child* **lad**,
 and *delivered* **gave** him *again* **back** to his father.

43 And **But** they were all *amazed* **astonished**
 at the *mighty power* **majesty** of *God* **Elohim**.
 But while they *wondered* **marvelled** every one
 at all *things* which *Jesus* **Yah Shua** did,
 he said unto his disciples,

44 **Let Place** these *sayings* **sink down** **words** into your ears:
 for the Son of *man* **humanity**
shall be delivered **is about to be betrayed**
 into the hands of *men* **humanity**.

45 But they *understood* **knew** not this *saying* **rhema**,
 and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not:
 and they *feared* **awed** to ask him *of* **about** that *saying* **rhema**.

BEING THE GREATEST

46 Then there *arose* **entered** a reasoning among them,
 which **ever** of them should be greatest.

47 And *Jesus* **Yah Shua**,
 perceiving the *thought* **reasoning** of their heart,
 took **hold of** a child, and *set* **stood** him by him,
 And said unto them,

48 Whosoever shall receive this child in my name
 receiveth me:
 and whosoever shall receive me
 receiveth him that *sent* **apostolized** me:
 for he that is least among you all,
 the same shall be *great* **mega**.

49 And *John* **Yahn** answered and said, *Master* **Rabbi**,
 we saw one casting out *devils* **demons** in thy name;
 and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us.

50 And *Jesus* **Yah Shua** said unto him,
 Forbid him not: for he that is not against us is for us.

SHOMERONIYM RECEIVE NOT YAH SHUA

51 And **so be** it *came to pass*,
 when the *time was come* **day fulfilled/shalamed**
 that he should be *received up* **taken**,
 he *steadfastly set* **established** his face
 to go to *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,

52 And *sent messengers* **apostolized angels**
before **in front of** his face:
 and they went,
 and entered into a village of the *Samaritans* **Shomeroniym**
so as to *make ready* **prepare** for him.

53 And they did not receive him,
 because his face was as though
 he *would should* go to *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**.

54 And when his disciples
James **Yaaqovos** and *John* **Yahn** saw this, they said,
Lord **Adonay**, *wilt/willest* thou that we *command* **tell** fire
 to *come down* **descend** from heaven,
 and consume them, even as *Elias* **Eli Yah** did?

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said,
 Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

56 For the Son of *man* **humanity** is not come
 to destroy *men's lives* **the souls of humanity**,
 but to save them.
 And they went to another village.

38 And behold, a man of the multitude cries out,
 wording, Doctor, I petition you;
 look upon my son; for he is my only birthed:

39 and behold, a spirit takes him
 and he suddenly cries out;
 and it convulses him with frothing
 and crushes him hardly and departs from him:
 and I petitioned your disciples to cast him out;
 and they cannot.

41 And Yah Shua answers, saying,
 O trustless and thoroughly perverted generation,
 until when am I with you, and tolerate you?
 Bring your son here.

42 And as he is still coming,
 the demon bursts him and convulses him:
 and Yah Shua rebukes the impure spirit
 and heals the lad
 and gives him back to his father.

43 — and they all astonish at the majesty of Elohim.

And while everyone marvels at all that Yah Shua does,
 he say to his disciples,
 Place these words in your ears:
 for the Son of humanity
 is about to be betrayed into the hands of humanity.
 — but they know not this rhema,
 and it is hid from them, so that they perceive not:
 and they awe to ask him about that rhema.

BEING THE GREATEST

46 But a reasoning enters among them,
 whoever of them is greatest.

47 And Yah Shua,
 perceiving the reasoning of their heart,
 takes hold of a child and stands him by him,
 and says to them,
 Whoever receives this child in my name
 receives me:
 and whoever receives me
 receives him who apostolized me:
 for whoever is least among you all,
 the same becomes mega.

49 And Yahn answers, saying, Rabbi,
 we saw one casting out demons in your name;
 and we forbad him because he follows not with us.

50 And Yah Shua says to him,
 Forbid him not: for whoever is not against us is for us.

SHOMERONIYM RECEIVE NOT YAH SHUA

51 And so be it, when the day fulfills/shalams to take him,
 he establishes his face to go to Yeru Shalem;
 and apostolizes angels in front of his face:
 and they go and enter a village of the Shomeroniym
 so as to prepare for him:
 and they receive him not,
 because his face is as though he goes to Yeru Shalem.

54 And his disciples Yaaqovos and Yahn see this,
 and say, Adonay,
 will you that we tell fire to descend from the heavens,
 and consume them — even as Eli Yah did?

55 But he turns and rebukes them, and says,
 You know not of what manner of spirit you are:
 for the Son of humanity comes not
 to destroy the souls of humanity
 but to save them.
 — and they go to another village.

LUKE 9, 10

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

PRIORITIES

57 And **so be** it *came to pass*, that, as they went in the way,
a certain man one said unto him, *Lord Adonay*,
 I **will shall** follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

58 And *Jesus Yah Shua* said unto him,
 Foxes have *holes burrows*,
 and *birds flyers* of the *air heavens* have nests;
 but the Son of *man humanity*
 hath not where to *lay recline* his head.

59 And he said unto another, Follow me.
 But he said, *Lord Adonay*,
 suffer **allow** me first to go and *bury entomb* my father.

60 *Jesus Yah Shua* said unto him,
 Let **Allow** the dead *bury to entomb* their dead:
 but go thou and *preach evangelize*
 the *kingdom sovereignty* of *God Elohim*.

61 And another also said, *Lord Adonay*,
 I **will shall** follow thee;
 but let **allow** me first go bid them *farewell bye bye*,
 which are at home at my house.

62 And *Jesus Yah Shua* said unto him, no *man one*,
 having put his hand to the plough, and looking back,
 is **well** fit for the *kingdom sovereignty* of *God Elohim*.

**YAH SHUA APOSTOLIZES THE SEVENTY:
 THE FIRST EVANGELISTIC ADVANCE TEAM**

10 Now After these *things*
the Lord appointed Adonay designated
 other seventy also,
 and *sent apostolized* them *two and two by twos*
before in front of his face into every city and place,
 whither he himself *would was about to* come.

2 Therefore said **So worded** he unto them,
 The harvest *truly indeed* is *great vast*,
 but the *labourers are workers* few:
 pray **so petition** ye *therefore the Lord Adonay* of the harvest,
 that he *would should*
send forth labourers cast workers into his harvest.

3 Go *your ways*: behold,
 I **send apostolize** you *forth* as lambs among wolves.

4 Carry **Bear** neither *purse pouch*, nor *scrip wallet*, nor shoes:
 and salute no *man one* by the way.
 And into whatsoever house ye enter,
 first *say word*, *Peace be Shalom* to this house.

6 And *if whenever indeed* the son of *peace shalom* be there,
 your *peace shalom* shall *rest repose* upon it:
 but if not, it shall *turn return* to you *again*.

7 And in the same house *remain abide*,
 eating and drinking such *things* as they give:
 for the *labourer worker* is worthy of his hire.
 Go **Depart** not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you,
 eat such *things* as are set *before by* you:

9 And *heal cure* the *sick frail* that are therein,
 and *say word* unto them,
 The *kingdom sovereignty* of *God Elohim*
 is *come nigh unto approacheth* you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter,
 and they receive you not,
 go your ways out into the *streets broadways* of the same,
 and say,
 Even the very dust of your city,
 which *cleaveth on adhereth to* us,
 we *do wipe scrape* off against you:
notwithstanding be ye sure of however know this,
 that the *kingdom sovereignty* of *God Elohim*
 is *come nigh unto hath approached* you.

12 But **And** I *say word* unto you,
 that it shall be more tolerable in that day
 for *Sodom Sedom*, than for that city.

13 Woe unto thee, Chorazin!
 woe unto thee, *Bethsaida Beth Sayad!*
 for if the *mighty works dynamis*
 had *been done become* in *Tyre Sor* and Sidon,
 which have *been done become* in you,
 they had *a great while long* ago repented,
 sitting in *sackcloth saq* and ashes.

LOUKAS 9, 10

exeGesés companion BIBLE

1581

PRIORITIES

57 And so be it, as they go in the way,
 one says to him, Adonay,
 I follow you wherever you go.

58 And Yah Shua says to him,
 Foxes have burrows
 and flyers of the heavens have nests;
 but the Son of humanity
 has nowhere to recline his head.

59 And he says to another, Follow me.
 But he says, Adonay,
 allow me first to go and entomb my father.

60 Yah Shua says to him,
 Allow the dead to entomb their dead:
 but you go
 and evangelize the sovereignty of Elohim.

61 And also another says, Adonay,
 I follow you;
 but allow me first go bid bye bye,
 to them at home at my house.

62 And Yah Shua says to him,
 No one, having put his hand on the plough,
 and looking back,
 is well fit for the sovereignty of Elohim.

**YAH SHUA APOSTOLIZES THE SEVENTY:
 THE FIRST EVANGELISTIC ADVANCE TEAM**

10 Now after these,
 Adonay also designates seventy others;
 and apostolizes them by twos in front of his face
 to every city and place he is about to go:
 so he words to them,
 The harvest indeed is vast, but the workers few:
 so petition Adonay of the harvest,
 to cast forth workers into his harvest.

2 Go! Behold,
 I apostolize you as lambs among wolves:
 Bear neither pouch nor wallet nor shoes:
 and salute no one by the way:
 and whatever house you enter,
 first word, Shalom to this house!

6 And indeed whenever the son of shalom is there,
 your shalom reposes thereon:
 but if not, it returns to you:
 and abide in the same house
 eating and drinking such as they give:
 for the worker is worthy of his hire:
 depart not from house to house.

8 And whatever city you enter, and they receive you,
 eat such as is set by you:
 and cure the frail therein,
 and word to them,
 The sovereignty of Elohim approaches you.

10 But whatever city you enter
 and they receive you not:
 go your ways out into the broadways of the same,
 and say,
 Even the very dust of your city which adheres to us
 we scrape off against you:
 however know this,
 the sovereignty of Elohim approached you:
 and I word to you,
 that in that day it becomes more tolerable for Sedom
 than for that city.

13 Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Beth Sayad!
 For if the dynamis that became in you
 had become in Sor and Sidon,
 they had long ago repented
 — sitting in saq and ashes.

LUKE 10

*exeGes*es ready research BIBLE

14 But it shall be more tolerable
for Tyre Sor and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.

15 And thou, Capernaum Kaphar Nachum,
which art exalted to heaven,
shalt be thrust brought down to hell sheol/hades.
Yesha Yah 14:12—15

16 He that heareth you heareth me;
and he that despiseth setteth you aside
despiseth setteth me aside;
and he that despiseth setteth me aside
despiseth setteth aside him that sent apostolized me.

THE SEVENTY REPORT TO YAH SHUA

17 And the seventy returned again with joy cheer,
saying wording, Lord Adonay,
even the devils are subject demons subjugate unto us
through by thy name.

18 And he said unto them,
I beheld observed Satan as lightning fall from heaven.
Yahn 12:31, 32, Apocalypse 12:9

19 Behold, I give unto you power authority
to tread trample on serpents and scorpions,
and over all the power dynamis of the enemy;
and nothing naught shall by any means hurt no way injure you.

20 Notwithstanding However in this rejoice cheer not,
that the spirits are subject subjugate unto you;
but rather rejoice cheer,
because your names are written scribed in heaven.

21 In that hour
Jesus rejoiced Yah Shua jumped for joy in spirit,
and said, I thank avow thee, O Father,
Lord Adonay of heaven and earth,
that thou hast hid secreted these things
from the wise and prudent comprehending,
and hast revealed unveiled them unto babes:
even so yea, Father;
for so thus it seemed good became well—approved
in thy sight front of thee.

22 All things are delivered to me of my Father:
and no man one knoweth who the Son is,
but except the Father;
and who the Father is, but except the Son,
and he to whom whomever
the Son will willeth to reveal unveil him.

23 And he turned him unto his disciples,
and said privately,
Blessed are the eyes which see the things those that ye see:

24 For I tell word unto you,
that many prophets and kings sovereigns
have desired willed to see those things which ye see,
and have not seen them;
and to hear those things which ye hear,
and have not heard them.

YAH SHUA ON TRUE NEIGHBOURSHIP

25 And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up torahist rose,
and tempted tested him, saying wording,
Master Doctor, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

26 He said unto him,
What is written scribed in the law torah? how readest thou?

27 And he answering said,
Thou shalt love the Lord Yah Veh thy God Elohim
with all thy heart, and with all thy soul,
and with all thy strength might, and with all thy mind;
and thy neighbour as thyself.

28 And he said unto him,
Thou hast answered right straightforwardly:
this do, and thou shalt live.

29 But he, willing having willed to justify himself,
said unto Jesus Yah Shua, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering Yah Shua perceiving said,
A certain man went down human descended
from Jerusalem Yeru Shalem to Jericho Yericho,
and fell among thieves robbers,
which stripped him of his raiment,
and wounded plagued him,
and departed, leaving forsaking him half dead.

31 And by chance coincidence,
there came down descended a certain priest that way:
and when he saw him,
he passed by on the other side opposite.

LOUKAS 10

*exeGes*es companion BIBLE

1582

14 But it is more tolerable
for Sor and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.

15 And you, Kaphar Nachum,
exalted to the heavens,
you descend to sheol/hades.
Yesha Yah 14:12—15

16 Whoever hears you, hears me;
and whoever sets you aside, sets me aside;
and whoever sets me aside
sets him aside who apostolized me.

THE SEVENTY REPORT TO YAH SHUA

17 And the seventy return with cheer, wording,
Adonay,
even the demons subjugate to us by your name.

18 And he says to them,
I observed Satan as lightning falls from the heavens.
Yahn 12:31, 32, Apocalypse 12:9

19 Behold, I give you authority
to trample on serpents and scorpions;
and over all the dynamis of the enemy:
and naught no way injures you.

20 However cheer not in this,
that the spirits subjugate to you;
but cheer rather,
because your names are scribed in the heavens.

21 In that hour Yah Shua jumps for joy in spirit,
and says, I avow you, O Father,
Adonay of the heavens and earth,
that you secrete these
from the wise and comprehending,
and unveil them to babes:
yes, Father;
and thus it becomes well—approved in front of you.

22 All are delivered to me by my Father:
and no one knows who the Son is, except the Father;
and who the Father is, except the Son;
and to whomever the Son wills to unveil him.

23 And he turns to his disciples, and says privately,
Blessed — the eyes that see what you see:

24 for I word to you,
that many prophets and sovereigns
willed to see what you see, and saw not;
and to hear what you hear, and heard not.

YAH SHUA ON TRUE NEIGHBORSHIP

25 And behold, a torahist rises, and tests him,
wording, Doctor, what do I to inherit eternal life?

26 He says to him,
What is scribed in the torah? How read you?

27 And he answers, saying,
Love Yah Veh your Elohim
with all your heart and with all your soul
and with all your might and with all your mind
— and your neighbor as yourself.

28 And he says to him,
You answer straightforwardly:
this do, and you live.

29 But he wills to justify himself,
and says to Yah Shua, And who is my neighbor?

30 And perceiving, Yah Shua says,
A human descends from Yeru Shalem to Yericho
and falls among robbers
who strip him of his raiment and plague him;
and depart, forsaking him half dead.

31 And by coincidence, a priest descends that way:
and he sees him and passes by opposite.

32 And likewise a *Levite* **Levy**,
 when he was **being** at the place,
 came and *looked on him* **saw**,
 and passed by *on the other side* **opposite**.
 33 But a *certain Samaritan* **Shomeronyi**, as he journeyed,
 came where he was: and when he saw him,
 he had *compassion* a **sympathetic spleen** on him,
 34 And went to him, and bound *up his wounds* **trauma**,
 pouring in **olive** oil and wine,
 and *set* **mounted** him on his own *beast* **animal**,
 and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.
 35 And on the morrow when he departed,
 he *took out* **cast** two *pence* **denarion**,
 and gave them to the *host* **innkeeper**, and said unto him,
 Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more,
 when I come again, I *will repay* **shall give to** thee.
 36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou,
 was **became** neighbour
 unto him that fell among the *thieves* **robbers**?
 37 And he said, He that *shewed* **dealt** mercy *on* **with** him.
 Then **So** said *Jesus* **Yah Shua** unto him,
 Go, and do thou likewise.

YAH SHUA ON MINISTRY VS WORSHIP

38 *Now it came to pass* **And so be it**, as they went,
 that he entered into a *certain* village:
 and a *certain* woman named Martha
 received him into her house.
 39 And she had a sister called *Mary* **Miryam**,
 which also sat at *Jesus'* **Yah Shua's** feet,
 and heard his word.
 40 But Martha was cumbered about much *servicing* **ministry**,
 and *came to* **stood by** him, and said,
Lord **Adonay**, *dost art* thou not *care* **concerned**
 that my sister hath left me to *serve* **minister** alone?
bid her therefore **so say** that she help me.
 41 And *Jesus* **Yah Shua** answered and said unto her,
 Martha, Martha, thou art *careful* **anxious**
 and troubled about *many things* **much**:
 42 But one *thing* is needful:
 and *Mary* **Miryam** hath *chosen* **selected** that good part,
 which shall not be *taken away* **removed** from her.

THE PATTERN FOR PRAYER OF YAH SHUA

11 And **so be** it *came to pass*, that,
 as he was praying in a *certain* place,
 when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him,
Lord **Adonay**, *teach* **doctrinate** us to pray,
 exactly as *John* **Yahn** also *taught* **doctrinated** his disciples.
 2 And he said unto them,
 when **ever** ye pray, *say* **word**,
 Our Father which art in heaven,
 Hallowed be thy name.
 Thy *kingdom* **sovereigndom** come.
 Thy *will* be *done* **become**,
 as in *heaven* **the heavens**, so in earth.
 3 Give us *day by day* **daily** our *daily* **subsistence** bread.
 4 And forgive us our sins;
 for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us.
 And *lead* **bear** us not into *temptation* **testing**;
 but *deliver* **rescue** us from evil.

YAH SHUA ON PERSISTENCE

5 And he said unto them,
 Which of you shall have a friend,
 and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him,
 Friend, lend me three *loaves* **breads**;
 6 For **Since** a friend of mine in his journey is come to me,
 and I have *nothing* **naught** to set *before* **by** him?
 7 And he from within shall answer and say,
Trouble **Embarrass** me not:
 the *door* **portal** is *now* **already** shut,
 and my children are *lying* with me *in bed*;
 I cannot rise and give thee.
 8 I *say* **word** unto you,
 Though he *will* **shall** not rise and give him,
 because he is his friend,
 yet **indeed** because of his *importunity* **impudence**
 he *will* **shall** rise and give him as many as he needeth.
 9 And I *say* **word** unto you,

32 And likewise a *Levite*, being at the place,
 comes and sees and passes by opposite.
 33 Some *Shomeronyi*, as he journeys,
 comes where he is and sees him
 and has a sympathetic spleen on him:
 34 and goes to him and binds his trauma
 — pouring in olive oil and wine
 and mounts him on his own animal
 and brings him to an inn and takes care of him:
 35 and on the morrow as he departs,
 he casts two denarion
 and gives them to the innkeeper, and says to him,
 Take care of him; and whatever you spend more,
 when I come again, I give to you.
 36 Who of these three, think you,
 became neighbor to him who fell among the robbers?

37 And he says, He who dealt mercy with him.
 So Yah Shua says to him, Go, and do likewise.

YAH SHUA ON MINISTRY VS WORSHIP

38 And so be it, as they go, he enters a village:
 and a woman named Martha
 receives him into her house:
 39 and she has a sister called Miryam,
 who also sits at the feet of Yah Shua
 and hears his word:
 40 but Martha is much encumbered about ministry
 and stands by him, and says,
 Adonay, are you not concerned
 that my sister leaves me to minister alone?
 So say that she help me.
 41 And Yah Shua answers her, saying,
 Martha, Martha,
 you are anxious and troubled about much:
 42 but one is needful:
 and Miryam selects that good part,
 not to be removed from her.

THE PATTERN FOR PRAYER OF YAH SHUA

11 And so be it, as he prays in a place,
 when he ceases, one of his disciples say to him,
 Adonay, doctrinate us to pray
 exactly as Yahn also doctrinated his disciples.
 2 And he says to them, whenever you pray, word,
 Our Father in the heavens,
 Hallowed be your name:
 your sovereigndom come:
 your will become —
 as in the heavens, thus in earth.
 3 Give us daily our subsistence bread:
 4 and forgive us our sins;
 for we also forgive everyone indebted to us.
 And bear us not into testing
 but rescue us from evil.

YAH SHUA ON PERSISTENCE

5 And he says to them,
 Who of you has a friend
 and goes to him at midnight, and says to him,
 Friend, lend me three breads;
 6 since a friend of mine in his journey comes to me
 and I have naught to set by him?
 7 — and he answers from inside, saying,
Embarrass me not:
 the portal is already shut
 and my children lie down with me;
 I cannot rise and give you.
 8 I word to you,
 Though he not rise and give him
 because he is his friend,
 yet indeed because of his impudence
 he rises and gives him as much as he needs.

9 And I word to you,

Ask, and it shall be given you;
 seek, and ye shall find;
 knock, and it shall be opened unto you.
 10 For every one that asketh *receiveth taketh*;
 and he that seeketh findeth;
 and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.
 11 *If* a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father,
will shall he give a stone?
 or if *he ask* a fish,
will shall he for a fish give him a serpent?
 12 Or *if whenever* he shall ask an egg,
will shall he offer give him a scorpion?
 13 If ye then, being evil,
 know how to give good gifts unto your children:
 how much more shall your heavenly Father
 give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?
YAH SHUA CASTS OUT A DEMON
 14 And he was casting *out a devil demon*,
 and it was *dumb mute*.
 And **so be** it *came to pass*,
 when the *devil demon* was gone out,
 the *dumb mute* spake;
 and the *people wondered multitude marvelled*.
YAH SHUA ACCUSED OF BLASPHEMY
 15 But some of them said,
 He casteth out *devils demons*
 through *Beelzebub* by *Baal Zebub*
 the *chief arch* of the *devils demons*.
 16 And others, *tempting testing* him,
 sought of him a sign from heaven.
 17 But he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them,
 Every *kingdom sovereigndom* divided against itself
is brought to desolation desolateth,
 and a house *divided* against a house falleth.
 18 If Satan also *be divided divideth* against himself,
 how shall his *kingdom sovereigndom* stand?
 because ye say **word** that I cast out *devils demons*
 through *Beelzebub* by *Baal Zebub*.
 19 And if I by *Beelzebub Baal Zebub*
 cast out *devils demons*,
 by whom do your sons cast them *out*?
therefore because of this shall they be your judges.
 20 But if I *with* by the finger of *God Elohim*
 cast out *devils demons*,
no doubt then the kingdom sovereigndom of God Elohim
is come hath approached upon you.
 21 When **ever** a *strong man the mighty* armed
keepeth guardeth his *palace courtyard*,
 his *goods holdings* are in *peace shalom*:
 22 But when a *stronger mightier* than he
 shall come upon him,
 and *overcome triumph over* him,
 he taketh from him all his *armour panoply*
 wherein he *trusted confided*,
 and *divideth distributeth* his *spoils booty*.
 23 He that is not with me is against me:
 and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.
 24 When **ever** the *unclean impure* spirit
 is gone out of a *man human*,
 he *walketh passeth* through *dry waterless* places,
 seeking *rest repose*;
 and finding none, he *saith wordeth*,
 I *will shall* return unto my house whence I came *out*.
 25 And when he cometh,
 he findeth it swept and *garnished adorned*.
 26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits
 more *wicked evil* than himself;
 and they enter *in*, and *dwell settle* there:
 and the *last state finality* of that *man human*
is beccometh worse than the first.
 27 And **so be** it *came to pass*,
 as he *spake worded* these *things*,
 a *certain* woman of the *company multitude*
 lifted *up* her voice, and said unto him,
 Blessed *is* the womb that *bare birthed* thee,
 and the *paps breasts* which thou hast *sucked nipped*.
 28 But he said, *Yea Yet then* rather,
 blessed *are* they that hear the word of *God Elohim*,
 and *keep guard* it.

Ask, and it is given you:
 seek, and you you find:
 knock, and it opens to you.
 10 For everyone who asks, takes;
 and whoever seeks, finds;
 and knocks, and it opens.
 11 And what father, if a son asks bread of you,
 gives him a stone?
 Or if a fish, for a fish gives a serpent?
 12 Or whenever he asks an egg, gives him a scorpion?
 13 So if you, being evil,
 know how to give good gifts to your children:
 how much more your Father in the heavenlies
 gives the Holy Spirit to them who ask him?
YAH SHUA CASTS OUT A DEMON
 14 And he casts a demon, and it is mute:
 and so be it,
 the demon goes and the mute speaks.
 — and the multitude marvels.
YAH SHUA ACCUSED OF BLASPHEMY
 15 And some of them say, He casts out demons
 by Baal Zebub the arch of the demons.
 16 And others, testing him,
 seek a sign from the heavens from him.
 17 But he, knowing their thoughts, says to them,
 Every sovereigndom divided against itself desolates;
 and a house against a house falls.
 18 And also, if Satan divides against himself,
 how stands his sovereigndom?
 — because you word that I cast out demons
 by Baal Zebub.
 19 And if I by Baal Zebub cast demons,
 by whom do your sons cast them?
 because of this they become your judges.
 20 But if by the finger of Elohim I cast out demons,
 then the sovereigndom of Elohim approaches you.
 21 Whenever the mighty armed
 guards his courtyard,
 his holdings are in shalom:
 22 but when a mightier than he comes upon him
 and triumphs over him,
 he takes from him
 all his panoply wherein he confided
 and distributes his booty.
 23 Whoever is not with me is against me:
 and whoever gathers not with me scatters.
 24 Whenever the impure spirit goes from a human
 he passes through waterless places seeking repose:
 and finding none, he words,
 I return to my house whence I come.
 25 And when he comes,
 he finds it swept and adorned.
 26 Then he goes,
 and takes seven other spirits more evil than himself;
 and they enter and settle there:
 and the finality of that human
 becomes worse than the first.
 27 And so be it, as he words these,
 a woman of the multitude lifts her voice
 and says to him,
 Blessed — the womb that birthed you,
 and the breasts you nipped.
 28 But he says, Still rather,
 blessed — whoever hear the word of Elohim
 and guard it.

29 And when the *people multitude* were gathered thick together **thronged**, he began to say **word**, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, *but except* the sign of *Jonas Yonah* the prophet.

30 For **exactly** as *Jonas Yonah* was **became** a sign unto the *Ninevites Nineviym*, so **thus** shall also the Son of *man* **humanity** be to this generation.

31 *The queen* **A sovereignty** of the south shall rise **up** in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the *utmost parts* **extremities** of the earth to hear the wisdom of *Solomon* **Sholomoh**; and, behold, *a greater* **much more** than *Solomon* **Sholomoh** is here.

32 The men of *Nineve* **Nineveh** shall rise **up** in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of *Jonas Yonah*; and, behold, *a greater* **much more** than *Jonas Yonah* is here.

YAH SHUA ON CANDLES AND MENORAH

33 No *man* **one**, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither under a *bushel* **measure**, but on a *candlestick* **menorah**, that they which *come in* **enter** may see the *light* **brilliance**.

34 The *light* **candle** of the body is the eye: *therefore* **so** when *ever* thine eye is *single* **clear**, thy whole body also is *full of light* **brightly lighted**; but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body also is *full of darkness* **dark**.

35 *Take heed therefore* **So scope out** that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

36 **So** if thy whole body *therefore* be *full of light* **brightly lighted**, having no part dark, the whole shall be *full of light* **brightly lighted**, as when *ever* the *bright shining* **lightning** of a candle *doth give* **lighteth** thee *light*.

YAH SHUA ON THE SIX W OES

37 And as he spake, *a certain* Pharisee *besought* **asked** him to dine with him: and he *went in* **entered**, and *sat down to meat* **reposed**.

38 And when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that he had not first *washed* **baptized** before dinner.

39 And *the Lord* **Adonay** said unto him, Now *do ye* Pharisees *make clean the outside* of **purify outward** the cup and the platter; but your inward *part* is full of *ravening* **plunder** and wickedness.

40 *Ye fools* **Thoughtless**, did not he that made that which is *without* **outward** make that which is *within* **inward** also?

41 But rather give *alms* **mercies** of *such things as ye have* **your inner self**: and, behold, all *things* are *clean* **pure** unto you.

42 But woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye tithe mint and rue and all *manner of* herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of *God* **Elohim**: these *ought* **must** ye to have done, and not to *leave* **forsake** the other *undone*.

43 Woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye love the *uppermost seats* **preeminent cathedras** in the synagogues, and *greetings* **salutations** in the markets.

44 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are as *graves which appear not* **covered tombs**, and the *men* **humans** that walk over *them* are not aware of *them* **know it not**.

45 Then answered one of the *lawyers* **torahists**, and *said* **worded** unto him, *Master* **Doctor**, thus *saying* **wording**, thou *reproachest* **insultest** us also.

46 And he said, Woe unto you also, *ye* **lawyers torahists**! for ye *lade men* **overburden humanity**

29 And the multitude throngs, and he begins to word, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and no sign is given except the sign of Yonah the prophet: for exactly as Yonah became a sign to the Nineviym thus also the Son of humanity to this generation.

31 A sovereignty of the south rises in the judgment with the men of this generation, to condemn them: for she came from the extremities of the earth to hear the wisdom of Sholomoh; and behold, much more than Sholomoh is here.

32 The men of Nineveh rise in the judgment with this generation to condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Yonah; and behold, much more than Yonah is here.

YAH SHUA ON CANDLES AND MENORAH

33 No one lights a candle and puts it in a secret place neither under a measure; but on a menorah that whoever enters sees the brilliance.

34 The candle of the body is the eye: so whenever your eye is clear, your whole body also is brightly lighted; but when evil, your body also is dark.

35 So scope out; that the light within you be not darkness.

36 So if your whole body is brightly lighted having no part dark, the whole is brightly lighted, as whenever the lightning of a candle lights you.

YAH SHUA ON THE SIX W OES

37 And as he speaks, a Pharisee asks him to dine with him: and he enters, and reposes: and the Pharisee sees, and marvels that he not first baptizes preceding dinner.

39 And Adonay says to him, Now you Pharisees purify the cup and the platter outward; but your inward is full of plunder and wickedness. Thoughtless! He who made the outward made he not also the inward?

41 But rather give mercies of your inward self; and behold, all are pure to you.

42 But woe to you, Pharisees! For you tithe mint and rue and all herbs; and pass over judgment and the love of Elohim: these you must do, and not forsake the other.

43 Woe to you, Pharisees! for you love the preeminent cathedras in the synagogues and salutations in the markets.

44 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees! Hypocrites! for you are as covered tombs, and the humans who walk over know it not.

45 And one of the torahists answers, wording, Doctor, Thus wording, you also insult us.

46 And he says, Woe to you also, you torahists! For you overburden humanity

LUKE 11, 12

exeGes *ready research BIBLE*

with **oppressive** burdens *grievous to be borne*,
and ye yourselves touch not the burdens
with one of your fingers.
47 Woe unto you!
for ye build the *sepulchres* **tombs** of the prophets,
and your fathers *killed* **slaughtered** them.
48 *Truly* **Then** ye *bear* witness that ye *allow* **well—approve**
the *deeds* **works** of your fathers:
for they indeed *killed* **slaughtered** them,
and ye build their *sepulchres* **tombs**.
49 *Therefore* **Because of this**
also said the wisdom of *God* **Elohim**,
I *will send* **shall** **apostolize** them prophets and apostles,
and *some* of them they shall *slay* **slaughter** and persecute:
50 That the blood of all the prophets,
which was shed **poured**
from the foundation of the *world* **cosmos**,
may be required of this generation;
51 From the blood of Abel
unto the blood of *Zacharias* **Zechar Yah**
which perished **destroyed**
between the **sacrifice** altar and the *temple* **house**:
Verily I say **Yea I word** unto you,
It shall be required of this generation.
52 Woe unto you, *lawyers* **torahists**!
for ye have taken away the key of knowledge:
ye entered not in yourselves,
and them that were entering in ye *hindered* **forbad**.
53 And as he *said* **worded** these *things* unto them,
the scribes and the Pharisees
began to *urge* **begrudge** him *vehemently* **excessively**,
and to provoke him
to *speak of many things* **instruct about much**:
54 *Laying wait* **Lurking** for him,
and seeking to *catch* **hunt** something out of his mouth,
that they might accuse him.

YAH SHUA ON HYPOCRISY

12 In the mean time,
when there were gathered together
an innumerable a multitude of *people* **myriads**,
insomuch that they *trode* **trampled** one upon another,
he began to *say* **word** unto his disciples first of all,
Beware **Heed** ye **yourselves**
of the *leaven* **fermentation** of the Pharisees
which is hypocrisy.
2 For there is *nothing covered* **naught altogether concealed**,
that shall not be *revealed* **unveiled**;
neither *hid* **secreted**, that shall not be known.
3 *Therefore* **So**
whatsoever **as much as** ye have spoken in darkness
shall be heard in the light;
and that which ye have spoken in the ear in *closets* **pantries**
shall be *proclaimed* **preached** upon the housetops.
4 And I *say* **word** unto you my friends,
Be **Awe** not *afraid of* them that *kill* **slaughter** the body,
and after that have no more **superabundantly**
that they can do.
5 But I *will forewarn* **shall exemplify** you
whom ye shall *fear* **awe**:
Fear **Awe** him, which after he hath *killed* **slaughtered**,
hath *power* **authority**
to cast into *hell* **Gay Hinnom/the valley of burning**:
yea, I *say* **word** unto you, *Fear* **Awe** him.
6 Are not **indeed** five sparrows sold for two *farthings* **assarions**,
and not one of them is forgotten
before God **in the sight of Elohim**?
7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered.
Fear **So awe** not *therefore*:
ye *are of more value than* **thoroughly surpass** many sparrows.
8 Also I *say* **word** unto you,
Whosoever shall *confess* **profess** me
before men **in front of humanity**,
him shall the Son of *man* **humanity** also *confess* **profess**
before **in front of** the angels of *God* **Elohim**:
9 But he that denieth me *before men* **in sight of humanity**

LOUKAS 11, 12

exeGes *companion BIBLE*

with oppressive burdens;
and ye yourselves touch not the burdens
with one of your fingers.
47 Woe to you!
For you build the tombs of the prophets,
and your fathers slaughtered them:
48 then you witness that you well—approve
the works of your fathers:
for they indeed slaughtered them,
and you build their tombs.
49 Because of this also the wisdom of Elohim says,
I apostolize them prophets and apostles,
and of them, they slaughter and persecute:
50 that the blood of all the prophets,
poured from the foundation of the cosmos,
is required of this generation
— from the blood of Abel
to the blood of Zechar Yah
— who destroyed
between the sacrifice altar and the house:
yes, I word to you,
It is required of this generation.
52 Woe to you, torahists!
For you take the key of knowledge:
and you yourselves enter not;
and them entering, you forbid.
53 And as he words these to them,
the scribes and the Pharisees
begin to begrudge him excessively
and to provoke him to instruct about much
— lurking for him,
and seeking to hunt something from his mouth,
to accuse him.

YAH SHUA ON HYPOCRISY

12 In the mean time,
a multitude of myriads gathers together
so that they trample on one another:
and he begins to word to his disciples first,
Heed yourselves of the fermentation of the Pharisees
which is hypocrisy:
2 for naught is altogether concealed,
that is not unveiled;
and secreted, that is not known:
3 so as much as you speak in darkness
is heard in the light;
and what you speak in the ear in pantries
is preached on the housetops.
4 And I word to you my friends,
Awe not them who slaughter the body,
and after can do no more superabundantly:
5 but I exemplify you whom to awe;
awe him, who after he slaughters,
has authority
to cast into Gay Hinnom/the Valley of Burning;
yes, I word to you, awe him.
6 Are not indeed
five sparrows sold for two assarions?
— and not one is forgotten in the sight of Elohim.
7 But even the hairs of your head are all numbered.
So awe not:
you thoroughly surpass many sparrows.
8 Also I word to you,
whoever professes me in front of humanity,
the Son of humanity also professes
in front of the angels of Elohim:
9 but whoever denies me in sight of humanity

shall be denied *before* **in sight** of the angels of God **Elohim**.

- 10 And whosoever shall *speak* **say** a word against the Son of *man* **humanity**, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy *Ghost* **Spirit** it shall not be forgiven.
- 11 And when **ever** they *bring* **offer** you unto the synagogues, and unto *magistrates* **hierarchies**, and *powers* **authorities**, *take ye no thought* **be ye not anxious** how or what *thing* ye shall answer, or what ye shall *say* **plead**:
- 12 For the Holy *Ghost* **Spirit** shall *teach* **doctrinate** you in the same hour what ye *ought to* **must** say.
- YAH SHUA ON AVARICE**
- 13 And one of the *company* **multitude** said unto him, *Master* **Doctor**, *speak* **say** to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.
- 14 And he said unto him, *man* **human**, who *made* **seated** me a judge or a divider over you?
- 15 And he said unto them, *Take heed* **See**, and *beware of covetousness* **guard against avarice**: for a *man's* **one's** life *consisteth* **be** not in the *super* abundance of *the things which he possesseth* **his holdings**.
- 16 And he *spake* **worded** a parable unto them, *saying* **speaking**, The *ground* **region** of a *certain* rich *man* **human** *brought forth plentifully* **bore well**:
- 17 And he *thought* **reasoned** within himself, *saying* **wording**, What shall I do, because I have no room where to *bestow* **gather** my fruits?
- 18 And he said, This *will* **shall** I do: I *will* **shall** pull down my *barns* **granaries**, and build greater; and there *will* **shall** I *bestow* **gather** all my *fruits* **produce** and my goods.
- 19 And I *will* **shall** say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid *up* for many years; *take thine ease* **rest**, eat, drink, and *be merry* **rejoice**.
- 20 But *God* **Elohim** said unto him, *Thou fool* **Thoughtless**, this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those *things* be, which thou hast *provided* **prepared**?
- 21 So **Thus** is he that *layeth up treasure* **treasureth** for himself, and is not rich toward *God* **Elohim**.
- YAH SHUA ON ANXIETY FOR THE SOUL**
- 22 And he said unto his disciples, *Therefore* **Because of this** I *say* **word** unto you, *Take no thought* **Be not anxious** for your *life* **soul**, what ye shall eat;
- 23 neither for the body, what ye shall *put on* **endue**. The *life* **soul** is more than *meat* **nourishment**, and the body *is more* than *raiment* **endowment**.
- 24 *Consider* **Perceive** the ravens: for they neither *sow* **spore** nor *reap* **harvest**; which neither have *storehouse* **pantry** nor *barn* **granary**; and *God* **feedeth** **Elohim** *nourisheth* them: how much more *are ye better than* ye **thoroughly surpass** the *fowls* **flyers**?
- 25 And which of you *with taking thought* **by anxiety** can add to his stature one cubit?
- 26 **So** If ye *then* be not able to do that *thing* which is least, why *take* **be ye thought** **anxious** for the rest?
- 27 *Consider* **Perceive** the lilies how they grow: they *toil* **labour** not, they spin not; and yet I *say* **word** unto you, that *Solomon* **Sholomoh** in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.
- 28 **But** If *then* *God* **so** **Elohim** **thus** clothe the *grass* **herbage**, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven; how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little *faith* **trust**?

is denied in sight of the angels of Elohim.

- 10 And whoever says a word to the Son of humanity, is forgiven: but whoever blasphemeth to the Holy Spirit is not forgiven.
- 11 And whenever they offer you to the synagogues and to hierarchies and authorities, be not anxious how or what you answer or what you plead: for in that same hour the Holy Spirit doctrinates you what you must say.
- YAH SHUA ON AVARICE**
- 13 And one of the multitude says to him, Doctor, say to my brother to divide the inheritance with me.
- 14 And he says to him, human, who seated me a judge or a divider over you?
- 15 And he says to them, See, and guard against avarice: for the life of one is not in the super abundance of his holdings.
- 16 And he words a parable to them, speaking, The region of a rich human bears well: and he reasons within himself, wording, What do I? — because I have no room to gather my fruits.
- 18 And he says, I do this: I pull down my granaries and build greater; and there gather all my produce and my goods: and say to my soul, Soul, you have vast goods laid for many years: Rest! Eat! Drink! Rejoice!
- 20 And Elohim says to him, Thoughtless! This night your soul is required of you: so whose are those that you prepared?
- 21 Thus is he who treasures for himself, and is not rich toward Elohim.
- YAH SHUA ON ANXIETY FOR THE SOUL**
- 22 And he says to his disciples, Because of this I word to you, be anxious, neither for your soul — what you eat; nor for the body — what you endue: the soul is more than nourishment and the body than endowment.
- 24 Perceive the ravens: for they neither spore nor harvest — neither have pantry nor granary; and Elohim nourishes them. How much more thoroughly surpass you the flyers?
- 25 And who of you by anxiety can add one cubit to his stature?
- 26 So if you are not able to do what is least, why be anxious for the rest?
- 27 Perceive the lilies how they grow: they neither labor, nor spin; and yet I word to you, that Sholomoh in all his glory arrayed not as one of these.
- 28 But if Elohim thus clothes the herbage — which today is in the field and tomorrow is cast into the oven; how much more you, O you of little trust?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat,
or what ye shall drink,
neither be ye *of doubtful mind* **in suspense**.
30 For all these *things*
do the *nations* **goyim** of the *world* **cosmos** seek after:
and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these *things*.
31 But rather
seek ye the *kingdom* **sovereigndom** of *God* **Elohim**;
and all these *things* shall be added unto you.
32 Fear **Awe** not, little *flock* **shepherddom**;
for *it is your Father's good pleasure*
your Father well—approveth
to give you the *kingdom* **sovereigndom**.
33 Sell *that ye have* **your holdings**,
and give *alms* **mercies**;
provide **make** yourselves *bags* **pouches**
which *wax* **antiquate** not *old*,
a treasure in the heavens *that faileth not* **inexhaustible**,
where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.
34 For where your treasure is,
there **will/shall** your heart be also.
YAH SHUA ON PREPAREDNESS
35 Let your loins be girded about,
and *your lights* **candles** burning;
36 And **liken** ye yourselves *like* unto *men* **humanity**
that *wait for* **await** their *Lord* **Adonay**,
when he *will return* **shall depart** from the *wedding* **marriage**;
that when he cometh and knocketh,
they may open unto him *immediately* **straightway**.
37 Blessed *are* those servants, whom *the Lord* **Adonay**
when he cometh shall find watching:
Verily I say **Amen! I word** unto you,
that he shall gird himself,
and *make* **recline** them *to sit down to* **meat**,
and *will come forth* **shall pass by**
and *serve* **minister to** them.
38 And *if whenever* he shall come
— in the second *watch* **guard**,
or come in the third *watch* **guard**,
and find them *so* **thus**, blessed *are* those servants.
39 And this know,
that if the *goodman of the house* **housesdespotes**
had known what hour the thief *would* **should** come,
he *would* **should** have watched,
and not have *suffered* **allowed**
his house to be broken through.
40 **So** Be ye *therefore ready* **prepared** also:
for the Son of *man* **humanity**
cometh at an hour when ye think not.
41 *Then Peter* **And Petros** said unto him, *Lord* **Adonay**,
speakest **wordest** thou this parable unto us,
or even to all?
42 And *the Lord* **Adonay** said,
Who then is that *faithful* **trustworthy**
and *wise steward* **thoughtful administrator**,
whom his *lord* **adoni**
shall *make ruler* **seat** over his *household* **therapy**,
to give them their *portion* **measure** of *meat* **grain**
in due season?
43 Blessed *is* that servant,
whom his *lord* **adoni** when he cometh
shall find *so* **thus** doing.
44 *Of a truth I say* **Truly I word** unto you,
that he *will make* **shall seat** him *ruler*
over all *that he hath* **his holdings**.
45 But *and if whenever* that servant say in his heart,
My *lord* **delayeth** *adoni* **taketh** his *time* **in** coming;
and shall begin to *beat* **strike**
the *menservants* **lads** and *maidens* **lasses**,
and to eat and drink, and to *be drunken* **intoxicate**;
46 The *lord* **adoni** of that servant *will/shall* come in a day
when he *looketh not for* **awaiteth** him **not**,
and at an hour *when* **which** he *is not aware* **knoweth not**,
and *will cut him in sunder* **shall dichotomize him**,
and *will appoint him* **shall place** his portion
with the *unbelievers* **trustless**.
47 And that servant, which knew his *lord's* **adoni's** will,

29 And neither seek what to eat or what to drink;
nor be in suspense:
30 for all these the goyim of the cosmos seek after:
and your Father knows you need these:
31 but rather seek the sovereigndom of Elohim;
and all these add to you.
32 Awe not, little shepherddom;
for your Father well—approves
to give you the sovereigndom.
33 Sell your holdings and give mercies;
make yourselves pouches which antique not
— an inexhaustible treasure in the heavens
where neither thief approaches nor moth corrupts:
34 for where your treasure is, there also your heart is.

YAH SHUA ON PREPAREDNESS

35 Gird your loins all around with candles burning:
36 and liken yourselves to humanity
who await their Adonay
as he departs from the marriage;
so that when he comes and knocks,
they straightway open to him.
37 Blessed — those servants,
whom when Adonay comes, finds watching:
Amen! I word to you,
that he girds himself and recline them,
and passes by and ministers to them:
38 and whenever he comes
— in the second guard,
or comes in the third guard,
and find them thus, blessed — those servants.
39 And know this,
that if the housesdespotes
knows what hour the thief comes
he watches:
and allows not his house to be broken through.
40 So you also, be prepared:
for the Son of humanity
comes at an hour when you think not.
41 And Petros says to him, Adonay,
word you this parable to us — or even to all?
42 And Adonay says,
Who then is that trustworthy
and thoughtful administrator
whom his adoni seats over his therapy
to give their measure of grain in due season?
43 Blessed — that servant,
whom, when his adoni comes, finds doing thus.
44 Truly I word to you,
that he seats him over all his holdings.
45 But whenever that servant says in his heart,
My adoni takes his time in coming;
and he begins to strike the lads and lasses;
and to eat and drink and to intoxicate;
46 the adoni of that servant comes
in a day he awaits him not
and at an hour he knows not;
and dichotomizes him,
and places his portion with the trustless.
47 And that servant, who knows the will of his adoni,

and prepared not *himself*,
neither did according to his will,
shall be *beaten with many stripes flogged often*.
48 But he that knew not,
and *did commit things dealt* worthy of *stripes plagues*,
shall be *beaten with few stripes flogged little*.
For unto whomsoever much is given,
of him shall be much *required sought*:
and to whom men have *committed set forth* much,
of him they *will shall* ask *the more superabundantly*.
YAH SHUA ON UNITY VS DIVISION
49 I am come to *send cast* fire on the earth;
and what will I, if it be already *kindled lit*?
50 But I have a baptism to be baptized with;
and how am I *straitened held*
till it be *accomplished completed/shalamed!*
51 Suppose *Think* ye
that I am come to give *peace shalom* on earth?
I *tell word unto* you, *Nay Indeed not*; but rather division:
52 For from henceforth
there shall be five in one house divided,
three against two, and two against three.
53 The father shall be divided against the son,
and the son against the father;
the mother against the daughter,
and the daughter against the mother;
the mother in law against her *daughter in law bride*,
and the *daughter in law bride* against her mother in law.
YAH SHUA ON PROOFING THE SEASON
54 And he *said worded* also to the *people multitude*,
when *ever* ye see a cloud rise out of the *west lowering*,
straightway ye *say word*,
There cometh a *shower thunderstorm*;
and *so be* it is.
55 And when *ever*
ye see the *south wind blow the southerly puffeth*,
ye *say word*, There *will shall* be *heat a scorch*;
and *so be* it cometh to pass.
56 Ye hypocrites, ye *can discern know to proof*
the face of the *sky heavens* and of the earth;
but how is it
that ye *do not discern proof not* this *time season*?
57 Yea, and why even of yourselves
judge ye not what is *right just*?
58 *When Indeed as* thou goest with thine adversary
to the *magistrate arch*,
as thou art *in on* the way,
give *diligence work*
that thou mayest be *delivered released* from him;
lest *ever* he *hale drag* thee to the judge,
and the judge deliver thee to the officer,
and the officer cast thee into *prison the guardhouse*.
59 I *tell word unto* thee,
thou shalt *not never no way* depart thence,
till thou hast *paid given back* the *very last mite final flake*.

13

YAH SHUA ON REPENTANCE
There were present at that season
some that *told evangelized* him
of *about* the *Galilaeans Galiliym*,
whose blood *Pilate Pilatos* had mingled with their sacrifices.
2 And *Jesus Yah Shua* answering said unto them,
Suppose *Think* ye that these *Galilaeans Galiliym*
were *became* sinners above all the *Galilaeans Galiliym*,
because they suffered such *things*?
3 I *tell word unto* you, *Nay Indeed not*:
but, *except unless* ye repent,
ye shall all likewise *perish destruct*.
4 Or those eighteen,
upon whom the tower in *Siloam Shiloach* fell,
and *slew slaughtered* them,
think ye that they were *sinner became indebted*
above all *men humanity*
that *dwelt settled* in *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*?
5 I *tell word unto* you, *Nay Indeed not*:
but *except unless* ye repent,
ye shall all likewise *perish destruct*.

who neither prepares nor does according to his will
is flogged often.
48 But whoever knows not
whose doings are worthy of plagues
is flogged little.
For to whomever much is given,
of him much is sought:
and to whom men set forth much,
of him they ask superabundantly.
YAH SHUA ON UNITY VS DIVISION
49 I come to cast fire on the earth;
and what will I, if it be already lit?
50 But I have a baptism to be baptized with;
and how I am held until it is completed/shalamed!
51 Think you that I come to give shalom on earth?
I word to you, Indeed not; but rather division:
52 for from henceforth
five in one house divide
— three against two and two against three
53 — the father divides against the son
and the son against the father;
the mother against the daughter
and the daughter against the mother;
the mother in law against her bride,
and the bride against her mother in law.
YAH SHUA ON PROOFING THE SEASON
54 And he also words to the multitude,
whenever you see a cloud rise from the lowering
straightway you word,
A thunderstorm comes; — and so be it.
55 And whenever the southerly puffs,
you word, A scorch becomes — and so be it.
56 Hypocrites!
You know how to proof
the face of the heavens and of the earth;
but how is it you proof not this season?
57 Yes, and even of yourselves,
why judge you not what is just?
58 Indeed as you and your adversary
go to the arch,
as you are on the way
give work to be released from him;
lest ever he drag you to the judge
and the judge deliver you to the officer
and the officer cast you into the guardhouse.
59 I word to you,
that you never no way depart there,
until you give the final flake.

13

YAH SHUA ON REPENTANCE
And present at that season
are some who evangelize him about the Galiliym,
whose blood Pilatos mingled with their sacrifices.
2 And Yah Shua answers them, saying,
Think you that these Galiliym
became sinners above all the Galiliym
because they suffered such?
3 I word to you, Indeed not:
but unless you repent, you all likewise destruct.
4 Or those eighteen
upon whom the tower in Shiloach fell
and slaughtered them:
think you that they became indebted
above all humanity who settle in Yeru Shalem?
5 I word to you, Indeed not:
but unless you repent, you all likewise destruct.

YAH SHUA ON THE FIG TREE

6 And He spake worded also this parable;
A certain man Someone had a fig tree
 planted in his vineyard;
 and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.
 7 Then And said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold,
 these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree,
 and find none:
cut excscind it down;
 why *cumbereth it inactivate* the ground earth?
 8 And he answering said worded unto him,
 Lord Adoni, let allow it alone this year also,
 till I shall dig about it, and dung it cast in manure:
 9 And if it bear indeed produce fruit, well.
 and if not,
 then after that thou shalt cut it down be about to excscind it.

YAH SHUA CURES ON THE SHABBATH

10 And he was teaching doctrinating
 in one of the synagogues on the sabbath shabbaths.
 11 And, behold, there was a woman
 which had a spirit of infirmity frailty eighteen years,
 and was bowed bent together,
 and could in no wise was completely unable
 lift up to unbend herself.
 12 And when Jesus Yah Shua saw her,
 he called her to him, and said unto her,
 Woman, thou art loosed released from thine infirmity frailty.
 13 And he laid put his hands on her:
 and immediately she was made straight straightened,
 and glorified God Elohim.
 14 And the ruler of the synagogue arch
 answered with indignation indignifying,
 because that Jesus Yah Shua
 had healed cured on the sabbath day shabbath,
 and said worded unto the people multitude,
 There are six days in which men ought to must work:
 so in them therefore come and be healed cured,
 and not on the sabbath day shabbath.
 15 The Lord then So Adonay answered him, and said,
 Thou hypocrite,
 doth not each one of you on the sabbath shabbath
 loose his ox or his ass burro from the stall manger,
 and lead him away to watering moisten?
 16 And ought must not this woman,
 being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound,
 lo behold, these eighteen years,
 be loosed from this bond on the sabbath shabbath day?
 17 And when he had said worded these things,
 all his adversaries were ashamed shamed:
 and all the people rejoiced multitude cheered
 for all the glorious things glories
 that were done became by him.

YAH SHUA ON THE SOVEREIGNDOM OF ELOHIM:
THE MUSTARD KERNEL

18 Then said worded he,
 Unto what is the kingdom sovereignty of God Elohim like?
 and whereunto shall I resemble liken it?
 19 It is like a grain of mustard seed kernel,
 which a man human took, and cast into his garden;
 and it grew, and waxed became a great mega tree;
 and the fowls flyers of the air heavens
 lodged nested in the branches of it.

THE FERMENTATION

20 And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken
 the kingdom sovereignty of God Elohim?
 21 It is like leaven fermentation,
 which a woman took
 and hid in three measures seahs of meal flour,
 till the whole was leavened fermented.
 22 And he went through the cities and villages,
 teaching doctrinating,
 and journeying making his way
 toward Jerusalem Yeru Shalem.

THE NARROW GATE

23 Then And said one unto him,
 Lord Adonay, are there few that be saved?
 And he said unto them,
 24 Strive Agonize to enter in at through the strait narrow gate:

YAH SHUA ON THE FIG TREE

6 And he words this parable:
 Someone has a fig tree planted in his vineyard;
 and he comes and seeks fruit, and finds none:
 7 and he says to the dresser of his vineyard, Behold,
 these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree
 and find none:
 Excscind! Why inactivate the earth?
 8 And he answers him, wording,
 Adoni, allow it this year also,
 until I dig all around and cast in manure:
 9 and if indeed it produces fruit —
 and if not, be about to excscind it.

YAH SHUA CURES ON THE SHABBATH

10 And he doctrinates
 in one of the synagogues on the shabbaths:
 11 and behold,
 a woman having a spirit of frailty eighteen years,
 and is bent together,
 and is completely unable to unbend:
 12 and Yah Shua sees her and calls and says to her,
 Woman, you are released from your frailty.
 13 — and he puts his hands on her:
 and immediately she straightens and glorifies Elohim.
 14 And answering, the synagogue arch is indignified
 because Yah Shua cures on the shabbath;
 so he words to the multitude,
 There are six days in which men must work:
 so come and be cured in them
 and not on the shabbath.
 15 So Adonay answers him, saying,
 Hypocrite! Does not each one of you on the shabbath
 loose his ox or his burro from the manger
 and lead him away to moisten?
 16 And must not this woman,
 being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan bound,
 behold, these eighteen years,
 be loosed from this bond on the shabbath day?
 17 — and he words these
 and all his adversaries shame:
 and all the multitude cheers
 for all the glories that become by him.

YAH SHUA ON THE SOVEREIGNDOM OF ELOHIM:
THE MUSTARD KERNEL

18 Then he words,
 To what is the sovereignty of Elohim likened?
 And to what liken I it?
 19 It is likened to a mustard kernel
 a human takes and casts into his garden;
 and it grows and becomes a mega tree:
 and the flyers of the heavens nest in the branches.

THE FERMENTATION

20 And again he says,
 Where to liken I the sovereignty of Elohim?
 21 It is likened to fermentation
 a woman takes and hides in three seahs of flour
 until the whole ferments.
 22 And he goes through the cities and villages
 doctrinating,
 and makes his way toward Yeru Shalem.
 23 And someone says to him,
 Adonay, are there few that be saved?
 24 And he says to them,
 Agonize to enter through the narrow gate:

for many, I say **word** unto you, *will shall* seek to enter in,
and shall not be able.

25 *When once the master of the house is risen up*
From whenever the housesdespotes riseth,
and hath *shut to locked* the **door portal,**
and ye begin to stand without,
and to knock at the *door portal,* saying **wording,**
Lord Adonay, Lord Adonay, open unto us;
and he shall answer and say unto you,
I know you not whence ye are:

26 Then shall ye begin to say **word,**
We have eaten and drunk in thy *presence sight,*
and thou hast *taught doctrianted*
in our *streets broadways.*

27 But he shall say, I **tell word unto** you,
I know you not whence ye are;
depart from me, all ye workers of **iniquity injustice.**

28 There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth,
when **ever** ye shall see
Abraham, and *Isaac Yischaq,* and *Jacob Yaaqov,*
and all the prophets,
in the **kingdom sovereigndom** of **God Elohim,**
and you yourselves thrust out.

29 And they shall come
from the **east rising,** and *from the west lowering,*
and from the north, and *from the south,*
and shall **sit down recline**
in the **kingdom sovereigndom** of **God Elohim.**

30 And, behold,
there are **last final** which shall be first,
and there are first which shall be **last final.**

THE RESPONSE OF YAH SHUA TO HEROD

31 The same day there came *certain some* of the Pharisees,
saying **wording** unto him,
Get thee out, and depart hence:
for Herod **will kill willeth to slaughter** thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye, and **tell say** to that fox,
Behold, I cast *out devils demons,*
and I **do cures fully complete/shalam healings**
to day and to morrow,
and the third *day* I shall be **perfected completed/shalamed.**

33 *Nevertheless However* I must walk
to day, and to morrow, and *the day following after:*
for it **cannot** be **not acceptable** that a prophet
perish destruct out of **Jerusalem Yeru Shalem.**

THE CONCERN OF YAH SHUA OVER YERU SHALEM

34 O **Jerusalem, Jerusalem Yeru Shalem, Yeru Shalem,**
which **killst slaughterest** the prophets,
and stonest them that are **sent apostolized** unto thee;
how often **would I willed**
to have gathered thy children together,
in manner as a hen *doth gather*
her **brood young** under *her wings,*
and ye **would willed** not!

35 Behold, your house is **left forsaken** unto you desolate:
and *Verily I say Amen! I word* unto you,
Ye shall **not never no way** see me,
until *the time it* come when ye shall say,
Blessed Eulogized is he
that cometh in the name of *the Lord Yah Veh.*

YAH SHUA HEALS ON THE SHABBATH

14 And **so be** it *came to pass,*
as he **went came** into the house
of one of the **chief arch** Pharisees
to eat bread on the **sabbath day shabbath,**
that they **watched observed** him.

2 And, behold,
there was a **certain man before human in front of** him
which had the dropsy — dropsical.

3 And **Jesus Yah Shua** answering
spake said unto the **lawyers torahists** and Pharisees,
saying **wording,** Is it **lawful allowed**
to **heal cure** on the **sabbath day shabbath?**

4 And they **held their peace quieted.**
And he took **hold of** him,
and healed him, and **let released** him go:

5 And answered them, saying,
Which of you
shall have **an ass a burro** or an ox fallen into a pit,

for many, I word to you, seek to enter,
and are not able;

25 for from whenever the housesdespotes rises
and locks the portal;
and you begin to stand outside
and to knock at the portal, wording,
Adonay, Adonay, open to us;
— and he answers you, saying,
I know not whence you are:

26 — then you begin to word,
We ate and drank in your sight,
and you doctrianted in our broadways.

27 And he says, I word to you,
I know not whence you are;
depart from me, all you workers of injustice.

28 There becomes weeping and gnashing of teeth
whenever you see
Abraham and Yischaq and Yaaqov and all the prophets
in the sovereigndom of Elohim
— and you yourselves thrust out.

29 — and they come
from the rising and the lowering
and from the north and the south
and recline in the sovereigndom of Elohim:
— and behold,
the final become first,
and the first become final.

THE RESPONSE OF YAH SHUA TO HEROD

31 The same day, some of the Pharisees come,
and word to him,
Go! and, Depart hence!
— for Herod wills to slaughter you.

32 And he says to them, You go and say to that fox,
Behold, I cast demons,
and I fully complete/shalam healings today and tomorrow;
and on the third I am completed/shalamed:
however I must walk

33 today and tomorrow and after:
for it is not acceptable that a prophet
destruct from Yeru Shalem.

THE CONCERN OF YAH SHUA OVER YERU SHALEM

34 O, Yeru Shalem, Yeru Shalem,
who slaughters the prophets,
and stones them who apostolize to you;
how often I willed to gather your children together
in manner as a hen her young under her wings:
and you will not!

35 Behold, your house is forsaken to you desolate!
— and, Amen! I word to you,
You never no way see me until it comes when you say,
Eulogized — he who comes in the name of Yah Veh.

YAH SHUA HEALS ON THE SHABBATH

14 And so be it,
as he goes in the house of one of the arch Pharisees
to eat bread on the shabbath,
they observe him:
and behold,
there is a human in front of him — dropsical:
and Yah Shua answers,
saying to the torahists and Pharisees, wording,
Is it allowed to cure on the shabbath?
— and they quiet.

And he takes hold of him
and heals him and releases him;
— and answers them, saying,
Which of you has a burro or an ox fallen into a pit

LUKE 14

exeGes *ready research BIBLE*

and *will shall* not straightway *pull draw* him out
on the *sabbath shabbath* day?
6 And they could not *answer contradict* him *again*
as to these *things*. **YAH SHUA ON POSITION**
7 And he *put forth worded* a parable
to those which were *bidden called*,
when he marked heading how they *chose out selected*
the *chief rooms preeminent recliners*;
saying wording unto them,
8 when *ever* thou art *bidden called*
of any *man one* to a *wedding marriage*,
sit recline not *down* in the highest room;
lest *ever* a more honourable *man* than thou
be *bidden called* of him;
9 And he that *bade called* thee
and him come and say to thee,
Give this *man one* place;
and thou begin with shame
to *take hold on to* the *lowest room final place*.
10 But thou art *bidden called*,
go and *sit down repose* in the *lowest room final place*;
that when *ever* he that *bade called* thee cometh,
he may say unto thee, Friend, *go up ascend* higher:
then shalt thou have *worship glory*
in the *presence sight* of them that *sit at meat repose* with thee.
11 For whosoever exalteth himself
shall be *abased humbled*;
and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.
12 *Then said And worded* he also to him that *bade called* him,
when *ever* thou makest a dinner or a supper,
call voice not *out to* thy friends, nor thy brethren,
neither thy *kinsmen kin*, nor thy rich neighbours;
lest *ever* they also *bid call* thee *again back*,
and a recompence *be made become* thee.
13 But when *ever* thou makest a feast,
call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:
14 And thou shalt be blessed:
for they cannot recompense thee:
for thou shalt be recompensed
at the resurrection of the just. **YAH SHUA ON THE MEGA SUPPER**
15 And when one of them
that *sat at meat reposed* with him heard these *things*,
he said unto him,
Blessed *is* he that shall eat bread
in the *kingdom sovereignty* of *God Elohim*.
16 *Then But* said he unto him,
A *certain man human* made a *great mega* supper,
and *bade called* many:
17 And *sent apostolized* his servant at supper *time hour*
to say to them that were *bidden called*,
Come; for all *things* are *now ready already prepared*.
18 And they all *with one consent*
began to *make excuse beg off*.
The first said unto him,
I have bought a *piece of ground field*,
and I *must needs need* go and see it:
I *pray ask* thee have me *excused beg off*.
19 And another said,
I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them:
I *pray ask* thee have me *excused beg off*.
20 And another said,
I have married a *wife woman*,
and *therefore because of this* I cannot come.
21 So that servant came,
and *shewed evangelized* his *lord adoni* these *things*.
Then the *master of the house housedespotes*
being *angry wroth* said to his servant,
Go out quickly
into the *streets broadways* and *lanes streets* of the city,
and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed,
and the *halt lame*, and the blind.
22 And the servant said, *Lord Adoni*,
so be it is *done* as thou hast *commanded ordered*,
and yet there is *room place*.
23 And the *lord adoni* said unto the servant,

LOUKAS 14

exeGes *companion BIBLE*

1592

and not straightway draws him on the shabbath day?
— and they cannot contradict him as to these. **YAH SHUA ON POSITION**
7 And he words a parable to those called
— heading how they select the preeminent recliners;
wording to them,
8 Whenever anyone calls you to a marriage
recline not in the highest room;
lest ever he calls a more honorable than you:
9 and he who called you comes and says to you,
Give this one the place:
and you begin to shame to hold on to the final place.
10 But when you are called,
go and repose in the final place;
so that whenever he who called you comes,
he says to you, Friend, ascend higher!
— then you have glory
in the sight of them who repose with you.
11 For whoever exalts himself is humbled;
and whoever humbles himself is exalted.
12 And he also words to him who called him,
Whenever you make a dinner or a supper,
voice out, neither to your friends nor your brothers,
nor your kin nor your rich neighbors;
lest ever they also call you back
and a recompence becomes you:
but whenever you make a feast,
call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:
and you are blessed;
for they cannot recompense you:
for you are recompensed
at the resurrection of the just. **YAH SHUA ON THE MEGA SUPPER**
15 And one of them reposing with him hears these,
and says to him,
Blessed — whoever eats bread
in the sovereignty of Elohim.
16 But he says to him,
A human made a mega supper and called many:
17 and apostolized his servant at supper hour
to say to the called, Come!
For all are already prepared.
— and they all begin to beg off.
The first says to him,
I bought a field, and I need go and see it:
I ask you that I beg off.
19 And another says,
I bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them:
I ask you that I beg off.
20 And another says,
I married a woman, and because of this
I cannot come.
21 So that servant comes,
and evangelizes these to his adoni.
So, being wroth,
the housedespotes says to his servant,
Go quickly into the broadways and streets of the city
and bring in the poor and the maimed
and the lame and the blind!
22 And the servant says, Adoni, so be it as you ordered,
and still there is place.
23 And the adoni says to the servant,

LUKE 14, 15

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

Go out into the *highways ways* and hedges,
and compel them to *come in enter* ,
that my house may be filled.
24 For I *say word* unto you,
That none of those men which were *bidden called*
shall taste of my supper.
YAH SHUA ON DISCIPLESHIP
25 And there went *great vast* multitudes with him:
and he turned, and said unto them,
26 If any *man* come to me,
and hate not his father, and mother, and *wife woman*,
and children, and brethren, and sisters,
yea, and *even* his own *life soul also*,
he cannot be my disciple.
27 And whosoever *doth shall* not bear his *cross stake*,
and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

THE TOWER

28 For which of you,
intending having willed to build a tower,
indeed sitteth not down first,
and *counteth computeth* the *cost expense*,
whether he have *sufficient to finish it for the finishing?*
29 Lest *haply ever*,
after he hath *laid placed* the foundation,
and is not able to *finish fully complete* it,
all that *behold observe* it begin to mock him,
30 *saying wording*, This *man human* began to build,
and was not able to *finish fully complete/shalam*.

TREATY OF SHALOM

31 Or what *king sovereign*,
going to *make encounter* war against another *king sovereign*,
indeed sitteth not down first,
and *consulteth counseleth*
whether he be able *with by* ten thousand
to meet him that cometh against him
with twenty thousand?
32 Or else **But if not**,
while the other is yet *a great way afar off*,
he *sendeth an ambassador apostolizeth a presbytry*
and *desireth conditions of peace asketh for shalom*.
33 So *likewise then*, whosoever he be of you
that *forsaketh biddeth* not *bye bye*
all that he hath to all his holdings,
he cannot be my disciple.

YAH SHUA ON INSIPID SALT

34 Salt is good:
but *if* the salt have *lost his savour become insipid*,
wherewith shall it be seasoned?
35 It is neither *well fit* for the *land earth*,
nor yet for *the dunghill manure*; but men cast it *out*.
He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

YAH SHUA ON THE LOST SHEEP

15 *Then drew near And approached* unto him
all the *publicans customs agents* and sinners
for to hear him.
2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured,
saying wording,
This *man receiveth one awaiteth* sinners,
and eateth with them.
3 And he *spake worded* this parable unto them,
saying speaking,
4 What *man human* of you, having an hundred sheep,
if he lose one of them,
doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness,
and go after that which is lost, until he find it?
5 And when he hath found it,
he *layeth putteth* it on his shoulders, *rejoicing cheering*.
6 And when he cometh home,
he calleth together his friends and neighbours,
saying wording unto them, Rejoice with me;
for I have found my sheep which was lost.
7 I *say word* unto you,
that likewise *joy cheer* shall be in heaven
over one sinner that repenteth,
more than over ninety and nine just persons,
which need no repentance.

YAH SHUA ON THE LOST DRACHMA

8 *Either Or* what woman having ten *pieces of silver drachmas*,

LOUKAS 14, 15

exeGeses companion BIBLE

Go into the ways and hedges and compel them to enter,
to fill my house.
24 For I word to you,
That none of those men who are called
taste of my supper.
YAH SHUA ON DISCIPLESHIP
25 And vast multitudes go with him:
and he turns, and says to them,
26 If anyone comes to me,
and hates not his father and mother and woman
and children and brothers and sisters
— yes, and even his own soul,
he cannot be my disciple.
27 And whoever bears not his stake,
and comes after me, cannot be my disciple.

THE TOWER

28 For who of you, who wills to build a tower,
indeed sits not down first and computes the expense,
whether he has *enough* for the finishing?
29 Lest ever, after he places the foundation
and is not able to fully complete,
30 all who observe begin to mock him,
wording, This human began to build,
and is not able to fully complete/shalam.

TREATY OF SHALOM

31 Or what sovereign,
going to encounter war against another sovereign,
indeed sits not down first,
and counsels
whether he is able by ten thousand
to meet him who comes against him
with twenty thousand?
32 But if not, while the other is yet afar off,
he apostolizes a presbytry and asks for shalom.
33 So then, everyone of you
who bids not bye bye to all his holdings
cannot be my disciple.

YAH SHUA ON INSIPID SALT

34 Salt is good:
but the salt being insipid, how is it to season?
35 It is neither well fit for the earth,
nor yet for manure; but for men to cast.
Whoever has ears to hear, hear.

YAH SHUA ON THE LOST SHEEP

15 And all the customs agents and sinners
approach to hear him:
2 and the Pharisees and scribes murmur, wording,
This one awaits sinners and eats with them.
3 And he words this parable to them, speaking,
4 What human of you, having a hundred sheep,
and loses one of them,
leaves not the ninety—nine in the wilderness
and goes after the lost, until he finds it?
5 And when he finds it,
he puts it on his shoulders, cheering:
6 and when he comes home,
he calls together his friends and neighbors,
wording to them, Rejoice with me;
for I found my sheep — the lost.
7 I word to you,
that likewise cheer becomes in the heavens
over one sinner who repents
— more than over ninety—nine just persons
who need no repentance.

YAH SHUA ON THE LOST DRACHMA

8 Or what woman, having ten drachmas,

LUKE 15

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

if **whenever** she lose one *piece* **drachma**,
doth not **indeed** light a candle, and sweep the house,
and seek *diligently* **carefully** till she find it?
9 And when she hath found it,
she calleth her friends and her neighbours together,
saying **wording**, Rejoice with me;
for I have found the *piece* **drachma** which I had lost.
10 Likewise, I *say* **word** unto you,
there *is joy* **shall be cheer**
in the *presence* **sight** of the angels of *God* **Elohim**
over one sinner that repenteth.
YAH SHUA ON THE LOST SON
11 And he said, A *certain man* **human** had two sons:
12 And the younger of them said to his father,
Father, give me the portion of *goods* **substance**
that *falleth to* **is laid up for** me.
And he *divided* **distributed** unto them his *living* **subsistence**.
13 And not many days after
the younger son gathered all together,
and *took his journey* **went abroad**
into a *far country* **distant region**,
and there *wasted* **squandered** his substance
with *riotous* **dissipative** living.
14 And when he had spent all,
there *arose* **became** a mighty famine in that *land* **region**;
and he began to *be in want* **lack**.
15 And he went
and joined himself to a citizen of that *country* **region**;
and he sent him into his fields to *feed* **graze** swine.
16 And he *would fain have filled* **panted to fill** his belly
with the *husks* **pods** that the swine did eat:
and no *man* **one** gave unto him.
17 And when he came to himself, he said,
How many *hired servants* **hirelings** of my father's
have bread *enough and to spare* **super abundant**,
and I *perish* **destruct** with *hunger* **famine**!
18 I *will* **shall** arise and go to my father,
and *will* **shall** say unto him,
Father, I have sinned against heaven,
and *before thee* **in thy sight**,
19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son:
make me as one of thy *hired servants* **hirelings**.
20 And he arose, and came to his father.
But when he was yet *a great way* **afar** off,
his father saw him,
and had *compassion* **a sympathetic spleen**,
and ran, and fell on his neck, and **ardently** kissed him.
21 And the son said unto him, Father,
I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight,
and am no more worthy to be called thy son.
22 But the father said to his servants,
Bring *forth* the *best robe* **preeminent stole**,
and *put it on* **endue** him;
and *put* **give** a *finger* ring on his hand,
and shoes on his feet:
23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and *kill it* **sacrifice**;
and let us eat, and *be merry* **rejoice**:
24 For this my son was dead, and *is alive again* **reliveth**:
he was lost, and is found.
And they began to *be merry* **rejoice**.
25 Now **And** his elder son was in the field:
and as he came and *drew nigh to* **approached** the house,
he heard *musick* **symphony** and *dancing* **chorus**.
26 And he called one of the *servants* **lads**,
and asked what these *things* **meant be**.
27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come;
and thy father hath *killed* **sacrificed** the fatted calf,
because he hath *received* **taken** him safe and sound.
28 And he was *angry* **wroth**,
and *would* **willed** to not *go in* **enter**:
therefore **so** came his father out,
and *intreated* **consoled** him.
29 And he answering said to his father,
Lo Behold, these *so* many years do I serve thee,
neither transgressed I at any time
never ever have I passed over
thy *commandment* **misvah**:
and yet thou never **ever** gavest me a *kid* **goat**,
that I might *make merry* **rejoice** with my friends:

LOUKAS 15

exeGesés companion BIBLE

1594

whenever she loses one drachma,
does not indeed light a candle and sweep the house
and seeks carefully until she finds it?
9 And when she finds it,
she calls her friends and her neighbors together,
wording, Rejoice with me;
for I found the drachma I lost.
10 Likewise, I word to you,
cheer becomes in the sight of the angels of Elohim
over one sinner who repents.
YAH SHUA ON THE LOST SON
11 And he says, A human has two sons:
12 and the younger of them says to his father,
Father, give me the portion of substance laid up.
— and he distributes his subsistence to them.
13 And not many days after
the younger son gathers all together
and goes abroad to a distant region;
and there squanders his substance
with dissipative living
14 and he spends it all:
and a mighty famine becomes in that region;
and he begins to lack:
15 and he goes and joins himself
to a citizen of that region:
and he sends him into his fields to graze swine:
16 and he pants to fill his belly with the pods the swine eat:
and no one gives him.
17 And he comes to himself, and says,
How many hirelings of my father
have super abundant bread,
and I destruct with famine!
18 I rise and go to my father, and say to him,
Father, I sinned against the heavens and in your sight;
19 and am no more worthy to be called your son:
make me as one of your hirelings.
20 And he rises, and comes to his father.
and still being afar,
his father sees him and has a sympathetic spleen
and runs and falls on his neck
and ardently kisses him:
21 — and the son says to him, Father,
I sinned against the heavens and in your sight
and am no more worthy to be called your son.
22 But the father says to his servants,
Bring the preeminent stole and endue him;
and give a finger ring on his hand
and shoes on his feet;
23 and bring the fatted calf and sacrifice;
and eat, and rejoice:
24 for this my son was dead, and relives:
he was lost, and is found.
— and they begin to rejoice.
25 And his elder son is in the field:
and as he comes and approaches the house
he hears symphony and chorus:
26 and he calls one of the lads,
and asks what these be.
27 And he says to him, Your brother is come;
and your father sacrifices the fatted calf
because he takes him safe and sound.
28 — and he is wroth and wills to not enter.
29 So his father comes out to console him:
and he answers his father, saying,
Behold, so many years I serve you,
never ever passed I over your misvah:
and yet you never ever gave me a goat
to rejoice with my friends:

LUKE 15, 16

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

30 But as soon as this thy son was come,
 which hath devoured thy *living subsistence*
 with *harlots whores*,
 thou hast *killed sacrificed* for him the fatted calf.
 31 And he said unto him, *Son Child*,
 thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.
 32 It was *meet necessary*
 that we should *make merry rejoice*, and *be glad cheer*:
 for this thy brother was dead, and *is alive again reliveth*;
 and was lost, and is found.

16 **YAH SHUA ON THE THOUGHTFUL ADMINISTRATOR**
 And he *said worded* also unto his disciples,
 There was a *certain rich man human*,
 which had a *steward an administrator*;
 and *the same this one* was accused unto him
 that he had *wasted squandered* his *goods holdings*.
 2 And he *called voiced out to* him, and said unto him,
How What is it that I hear this *of concerning* thee?
 give an *account word*
 of thy *stewardship administration*:
 for thou mayest *not still be no longer*
steward administrator.
 3 Then *And* the *steward administrator* said within himself,
 What shall I do?
 for my *lord taketh away adoni removeth* from me
 the *stewardship administration*:
 I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed.
 4 I *am resolved know* what to do,
 that, when *ever* I am
put out of removed from the *stewardship administration*,
 they may receive me into their houses.
 5 So *And* he called *every each* one
 of his *lord's adoni's* debtors unto him,
 and *said worded* unto the first,
 How much *owest art* thou *indebted* unto my *lord adoni*?
 6 And he said, An hundred *measures baths* of *olive oil*.
 And he said unto him, *Take Receive* thy *bill scribing*,
 and sit down quickly, and *write scribe* fifty.
 7 Then said he to another,
 And how much *owest art* thou *indebted*?
 And he said, An hundred *measures kors* of *wheat grain*.
 And he *said worded* unto him,
Take Receive thy *bill scribing*,
 and *write fourscore scribe eighty*.
 8 And *the Lord Adonay*
commended halaled the unjust *steward administrator*,
 because he had done *wisely thoughtfully*:
 for the *children sons* of this *world eon* are
 in their generation
wiser more thoughtful than the *children sons* of light.
 9 And I *say word* unto you,
 Make to yourselves
 friends of the mammon of *unrighteousness injustice*;
 that, when *ever* ye fail,
 they may receive you
 into *everlasting habitations eternal tabernacles*.
 10 He that is *faithful trustworthy* in that which is least
 is *faithful trustworthy* also in much:
 and he that is unjust in the least
 is unjust also in much.
 11 So *If therefore*
 ye have not *been faithful become trustworthy*
 in the *unrighteous unjust* mammon,
 who *will commit to your trust shall entrust you*
 to *with* the true?
 12 And if ye have not *been faithful become trustworthy*
 in that which is *another man's another's*,
 who shall give you that which is your own?
 13 No *servant housekeeper*
 can serve two *masters adonim*:
 for either he *will shall* hate the one,
 and love the other;
 or else he *will hold to shall uphold* the one,
 and *despise disesteem* the other.
 Ye cannot serve *God Elohim* and mammon.
 14 And the Pharisees also,
 who *were covetous befriended silver*,
 heard all these *things*:
 and they *derided sneered at* him.

LOUKAS 15, 16

exeGesés companion BIBLE

1595

30 but as soon as this — your son comes
 — who devoured your subsistence with whores,
 for him you sacrifice the fatted calf.

31 And he says to him,
 Child, you are ever with me; and all I have is yours.
 32 It is necessary to rejoice, and cheer:
 for this your brother was dead and relives;
 and was lost, and is found.

16 **YAH SHUA ON THE THOUGHTFUL ADMINISTRATOR**
 And he also words to his disciples,
 A rich human has an administrator;
 who is accused of squandering his holdings:
 2 and he voices out to him, and says to him,
 What hear I concerning you?
 Give word of your administration;
 for you are not still my administrator.

3 And the administrator says within himself,
 What do I?
 — for my adoni removes the administration from me:
 I cannot dig; I am ashamed to beg:
 4 I know what to do:
 whenever I am removed from the administration,
 that they receive me into their houses.

5 And he calls
 each one of the debtors of his adoni to him;
 and words to the first,
 How much are you indebted to my adoni?
 6 And he says, A hundred baths of olive oil.
 And he says to him, Receive your scribing,
 and sit down quickly and scribe fifty.

7 Then he says to another,
 And how much are you indebted?
 And he says, A hundred kors of grain.

8 And he words to him,
 Receive your scribing and scribe eighty.

8 And Adonay halals the unjust administrator
 because he did thoughtfully:
 for the sons of this eon in their generation
 are more thoughtful than the sons of light.

9 And I word to you,
 Make yourselves friends of the mammon of injustice;
 so that, whenever you fail,
 they receive you into eternal tabernacles.
 10 Whoever is trustworthy in the least
 is also trustworthy in much:
 and whoever is unjust in the least
 is also unjust in much.
 11 So if you are not trustworthy in the unjust mammon,
 who entrusts you with the true?
 12 And if you are not trustworthy
 in that of another,
 who gives you that which is your own?
 13 No housekeeper can serve two adonim:
 for either he hates the one and loves the other;
 or else he upholds the one and disesteems the other.
 You cannot serve Elohim and mammon.

14 And the Pharisees who befriend silver
 also hear all these:
 and they sneer at him.

15 And he said unto them,
 Ye are they which justify yourselves
before men in the sight of humanity;
 but God Elohím knoweth your hearts:
 for that which is *highly esteemed high* among *men* humanity
 is abomination in the sight of God Elohím.

YAH SHUA ON THE TORAH AND THE PROPHETS

16 The *law torah* and the prophets *were* until John Yahn:
 since *that time then*
 the *kingdom* **sovereigndom** of God Elohím
 is *preached evangelized*,
 and every *man presseth one forceth* into it.

17 And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass,
 than one tittle of the *law torah* to *fail*.

18 Whosoever *putteth away* **releaseth** his *wife* **woman**,
 and marrieth another, *committeth adultery* **adulterizeth**:
 and whosoever marrieth her
 that is *put away* **released** from her *husband* **man**
 committed *adultery* **adulterizeth**.

YAH SHUA ON THE RICH HUMAN AND EL AZAR

19 There was a *certain* rich *man* **human**,
 which was clothed in purple and *fine* **white** linen,
 and *fared sumptuously every day* **rejoiced radiantly daily**:
 20 And there was a *certain* beggar
 named *Lazarus* **El Azar**,
 which was *laid cast* at his gate, *full of sores* **ulcerous**,
 21 And *desiring panting* to be *fed filled* with the crumbs
 which fell from the rich man's table:
moreover **but even** the dogs came
 and licked his *sores* **ulcers**.

22 And **so be** it *came to pass*, that the beggar died,
 and was *carried borne* by the angels
 into Abraham's bosom:
 the rich man also died, and was *buried* **entombed**:
 23 And in *hell sheol/hades* he *lift up* his eyes,
 being in torments,
 and seeth Abraham afar off,
 and *Lazarus* **El Azar** in his bosom.

24 And he *cried voiced out* and said, Father Abraham,
have mercy on me, and send *Lazarus* **El Azar**,
 that he may *dip baptize* the tip of his finger in water,
 and cool my tongue:
 for I am *tormented* **grieved** in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, *Son* **Child**,
 remember that thou in thy life *time*
receivedst took thy good *things*,
 and likewise *Lazarus* **El Azar** *evil things*:
 but now he is *comforted* **consoled**,
 and thou art *tormented* **grieved**.

26 And beside all this, between us and you
 there is a *great gulf fixed* **mega chasm established**:
 so that they which *would will* to pass **through**
 from hence to you cannot:
 neither can they pass **through** to us,
 that *would come* from thence.

27 Then **And** he said, **So** I *pray ask* thee *therefore*, father,
 that thou *wouldest shouldest* send him
 to my father's house:
 28 For I have five brethren;
 that he may *testify* **thoroughly witness** unto them,
 lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham *saith wordeth* unto him,
 They have *Moses* **Mosheh** and the prophets;
 let them hear them.

30 And he said, *Nay* **Indeed not**, father Abraham:
 but **if whenever** one went unto them from the dead,
 they *will shall* repent.

31 And he said unto him,
 If they hear not *Moses* **Mosheh** and the prophets,
 neither *will shall* they be *persuaded* **convinced**,
 though **if not even whenever** one rose from the dead.

YAH SHUA ON SCANDALS

17 Then **And** said he unto the disciples,
 It is impossible
 but that offences *will* that **scandals shall not** come:
 but woe *unto him*, through whom they come!
 2 It were *better* **more advantageous** for him
 that **if** a millstone **turned by a burro**

15 And he says to them,
 You justify yourselves in the sight of humanity;
 but Elohím knows your hearts:
 for what is high among humanity
 is abomination in the sight of Elohím.

YAH SHUA ON THE TORAH AND THE PROPHETS

16 The torah and the prophets *were* until Yahn:
 since then, the sovereigndom of Elohím is evangelized,
 and everyone forces into it:

17 and it is easier for the heavens and earth to pass
 than one tittle of the torah to fall:

18 whoever releases his woman and marries another
 adulterizes:
 and whoever marries her
 who is released from her man
 adulterizes.

YAH SHUA ON THE RICH HUMAN AND EL AZAR

19 A rich human clothed in purple and white linen
 rejoices radiantly daily:
 20 and a beggar named El Azar is cast at his gate
 — ulcerous;
 21 and panting to be filled with the crumbs
 which fall from the table of the rich man:
 but even the dogs come and lick his ulcers.

22 And so be it, the beggar dies,
 and is borne by the angels to the bosom of Abraham:
 the rich man also dies and is entombed;
 23 and in sheol/hades, being in torments,
 he lifts his eyes,
 and sees Abraham afar off and El Azar in his bosom.

24 And he voices out and says, Father Abraham,
 mercy me, and send El Azar
 to baptize the tip of his finger in water
 and cool my tongue;
 for I grieve in this flame.

25 But Abraham says, Child,
 remember that you in your life took your good;
 and El Azar likewise evil:
 and now he consoles and you grieve:
 26 and beside all this, between us and you,
 a mega chasm is established:
 so that whoever wills
 neither can pass through from hence to you;
 nor can they pass through to us from there.

27 And he says, So I ask you, father,
 to send him to the house of my father:
 28 for I have five brothers
 — to thoroughly witness to them
 lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham words to him,
 They have Mosheh and the prophets;
 have them hear them.

30 And he says, Indeed not, father Abraham:
 but whenever one from the dead goes to them,
 they repent.

31 And he says to him,
 If they hear not Mosheh and the prophets,
 they are not convinced
 even whenever one rises from the dead.

YAH SHUA ON SCANDALS

17 And he says to the disciples,
 It is impossible that scandals not come:
 but woe through whom they come!
 It is more advantageous for him
 if a millstone turned by a burro

were hanged about his neck,
and he *cast* **tossed** into the sea,
than that he should *offend* **scandalize**
one of these little ones.

3 *Take* heed to yourselves:
if whenever thy brother *trespass* **sin** against thee, rebuke him;
and *if whenever* he repent, forgive him.

4 And *if whenever* he *trespass* **sin** against thee
seven times in a day,
and seven times in a day turn again to thee,
saying **wording**, I repent;
thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the apostles said unto *the Lord* **Adonay**,
Increase **Add to** our *faith* **trust**.

6 And *the Lord* **Adonay** said,
If ye had *faith* **trust** as a *grain of mustard seed* **kernel**,
ye might *say* **word** unto this sycamine *tree*,
Be thou *plucked up by the root* **uprooted**,
and be thou planted in the sea: and it should obey you.

7 But which of you,
having a servant plowing or *feeding cattle* **shepherding**,
will shall say unto him *by and by* **straightway**,
when he *is come* **entereth** from the field,
Go, and sit down to meat **pass near and repose?**

8 And *will* **But indeed, shall he** not *rather* say unto him,
Make ready **Prepare** wherewith I may sup,
and gird thyself,
and *serve* **minister to** me, till I have eaten and drunken;
and *afterward* **after these** thou shalt eat and drink?

9 *Doth he thank* **Hath he charism for** that servant
because he did *the things* **those**
that were *commanded* **ordained** of him?
I *trou* **think** not.

10 So likewise ye,
when **ever** ye shall have done all those *things*
which are *commanded* **ordained** you,
say word. We are *unprofitable* **useless** servants:
we have done that
which *was our duty* **we were indebted** to do.

YAH SHUA HEALS TEN LEPERS

11 And **so be** it *came to pass*,
as he went to *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,
that he passed through
the midst of *Samaria* **Shomeron** and *Galilee* **Galiyl**.

12 And as he entered into a *certain* village,
there met him ten men that were lepers,
which stood afar off:

13 And they lifted *up* their voices, and *said* **worded**,
Jesus **Yah Shua**, *Master* **Rabbi**, *have mercy on us*.

14 And when he saw them, he said unto them,
Go shew yourselves unto the priests.

15 And **so be** it *came to pass*, that,
as they went, they were *cleansed* **purified**.

16 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed,
turned back **returned**,
and with a *loud mega* voice glorified *God* **Elohim**,
And fell down on his face at his feet,
giving **eucharistizing** him *thanks*:
and he was a *Samaritan* **Shomerony**.

17 And *Jesus* **Yah Shua** answering said,
Were there not **indeed** ten *cleansed* **purified?**
but where are the nine?

18 There are not found
that returned to give glory to *God* **Elohim**,
save **except** this *stranger* **alien**.

19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way:
thy *faith* **trust** hath *made* **saved** thee *whole*.

YAH SHUA ON THE SOVEREIGNDOM OF ELOHIM

20 And when he was *demand* **asked** of the Pharisees,
when the *kingdom* **sovereigndom** of *God* **Elohim**
should come,
he answered them and said,
The *kingdom* **sovereigndom** of *God* **Elohim**
cometh not with observation:

21 Neither shall they say,
Lo **Behold** here! or, *Lo* **Behold** there! for, behold,
the *kingdom* **sovereigndom** of *God* **Elohim** is within you.

22 And he said unto the disciples,
The days *will shall* come,

hangs around his neck,
and he is tossed into the sea,
than that he scandalize one of these little ones.

3 Heed yourselves:
Whenever your brother sins against you, rebuke him;
and whenever he repents, forgive him:

4 and whenever he sins against you seven times a day
and seven times a day turns again to you,
wording, I repent:
forgive him.

5 And the apostles say to Adonay,
Add to our trust.

6 And Adonay says,
If you had trust as a mustard kernel,
you ever word to this sycamine,
Uproot! Plant in the sea!
— and it obeys you.

7 But who of you,
having a servant plowing or shepherding,
says to him straightway as he enters from the field,
Come and repose?

8 But indeed, says he not to him,
Prepare somewhat to sup,
and gird yourself
and minister to me until I eat and drink
— and after these you eat and drink?
Has he charism for that servant
because he did what is ordained of him?
I think not.

10 So likewise you,
whenever you do all you are ordained,
word, We are useless servants:
we do what we are indebted to do.

YAH SHUA HEALS TEN LEPERS

11 And so be it, as he goes to Yeru Shalem,
he passes through midst Shomeron and Galiyl:
and as he enters a village,
ten men — lepers meet him, standing afar:
and they lift their voices, and word,
Yah Shua, Rabbi, mercy us.

14 And he sees them and says,
Go show yourselves to the priests.
— and so be it, as they go, they are purified.

15 And one of them seeing he is healed, returns,
and with a mega voice glorifies Elohim:
and falls on his face at his feet
and eucharistizes him
— and he is a Shomerony.

17 And Yah Shua answers, saying,
Were there not indeed ten purified?
but the nine — where?

18 None are found who return to give glory to Elohim
except this alien:

19 and he says to him, Rise, go your way:
your trust saves you.

YAH SHUA ON THE SOVEREIGNDOM OF ELOHIM

20 And the Pharisees ask
when the sovereigndom of Elohim is coming:
and he answers them, saying,
The sovereigndom of Elohim comes
neither with observation:
nor say they,
Behold here! or, Behold there!
for, behold,
the sovereigndom of Elohim is within you.

22 And he says to the disciples, Days come,

when ye shall *desire* **pant**
to see one of the days of the Son of *man* **humanity**,
and ye shall not see it.
23 And they shall say to you,
See **Behold** here; or, see **behold** there:
go not after *them*, nor *follow* **pursue** them.
24 For **exactly** as the lightning,
that *lighteneth* **lightningeth**
out of the one part under heaven,
shineth **radiateth** unto the other part under heaven;
so shall also the Son of *man* **humanity** be in his day.
25 But first must he suffer *many things* **much**,
and be *rejected* **dissapproved** of this generation.
26 And **exactly** as it was **became**
in the days of *Noe* **Noach**,
so shall it be also
in the days of the Son of *man* **humanity**.
27 They did eat, they drank, they married *wives*,
they were *given in marriage* **married off**,
until the day that *Noe* **Noach** entered into the ark,
and the *flood* **cataclysm** came, and destroyed them all.
28 Likewise also as it was **became** in the days of Lot:
they *did eat* **ate**, they drank,
they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;
29 But the same day that Lot went out of *Sodom* **Sedom**
it rained fire and *brimstone* **sulphur** from heaven,
and destroyed *them* all.
30 **Even thus** **In like manner**
shall it be in the day
when the Son of *man* **humanity** is *revealed* **unveiled**.
31 In that day,
he which shall be upon the housetop,
and his *stuff* **vessels** in the house,
let him not *come down* **descend** to take it away:
and he that is in the field,
let him likewise not return *back*.
32 Remember Lot's *wife* **woman**.
33 Whosoever shall seek to save his *life* **soul**
shall lose it;
and whosoever shall lose *his life* **it**
shall preserve it.
34 I **tell word to** you, in that night
there shall be two *men* in one bed;
the one shall be taken,
and the other shall be *left* **forsaken**.
35 Two *women* shall be grinding together;
the one shall be taken, and the other *left* **forsaken**.
36 Two *men* shall be in the field;
the one shall be taken, and the other *left* **forsaken**.
37 And they answered and *said* **worded** unto him,
Where, *Lord* **Adonay**?
And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body is,
thither will there **shall** the eagles be gathered together.

18 **YAH SHUA ON THE JUDGE AND THE W IDOW**
And he *spake* **worded** a parable unto them
to this end,
that men *ought always to* **must ever** pray,
and not *to faint* **weary**;
2 *Saying* **Wording**,
There was in a city a judge,
which *feared* **awed** not *God* **Elohim**,
neither *regarded man* **respected humanity**;
3 And there was a widow in that city;
and she came unto him, *saying* **wording**,
Avenge me of mine adversary.
4 And he *would* **willed** not **to** for a *while* **time**:
but *afterward* **after these** he said within himself,
Though I *fear* **awe** not *God* **Elohim**,
nor *regard man* **respect humanity**;
5 Yet **indeed**
because this widow *troubleth* **embarrasseth** me,
I **will** **shall** avenge her,
lest by her *continual* coming **unto the completion/shalom**
she *weary* **subdue** me.
6 And *the Lord* **Adonay** said,
Hear what the unjust judge *saith* **wordeth**.
7 And shall not *God* **Elohim** avenge his own *elect* **select**,
which cry day and night unto him,

when you **pant**
to see one of the days of the Son of humanity,
and you see it not:
23 and they say to you,
Behold here! or, Behold there!
neither go after, nor pursue them:
24 for exactly as the lightning
lightnings from the one part under the heavens,
radiating to the other part under the heavens,
so also becomes the Son of humanity in his day.
25 But first he must suffer much
and be dissapproved by this generation.
26 And exactly as it became in the days of Noach,
so it also becomes
in the days of the Son of humanity:
27 they ate, they drank, they married, they married off
until the day Noach entered the ark,
and the cataclysm came and destroyed them all.
28 Likewise also, so it became in the days of Lot:
they ate, they drank,
they bought, they sold, they planted, they built:
29 but the same day Lot came from Sedom
fire and sulphur rained from the heavens
and destroyed all.
30 In like manner, it becomes
in the day the Son of humanity is unveiled:
31 In that day,
whoever is on the housetop
and his vessels in the house,
descend not to take it away;
and likewise whoever is in the field,
return not.
32 Remember the woman of Lot.
33 Whoever seeks to save his soul, loses it;
and whoever loses it, preserves it.
34 I word to you, in that night,
two are in one bed;
the one *is* taken and the other forsaken:
35 two are grinding together;
the one *is* taken and the other forsaken:
36 two are in the field;
the one *is* taken, and the other forsaken.
37 And they answer him, wording,
Where, Adonay?
And he says to them, Wherever the body is,
the eagles gather together.

18**YAH SHUA ON THE JUDGE AND THE W IDOW**

And he words a parable to them, to this end,
that men must ever pray and not weary:
2 wording, There is a judge in a city,
who neither awes Elohim nor respects humanity:
3 and there is a widow in that city;
and she comes to him, wording,
Avenge me of mine adversary.
4 And for a time, he wills not:
but after these he says within himself,
5 Though I neither awe Elohim nor respect humanity:
yet indeed, because this widow embarrasses me,
I avenge her;
lest by her coming to the completion/shalom,
she subdues me.
6 And Adonay says,
Hear what the unjust judge words:
7 avenges not Elohim his own select
who cry day and night to him

8 though he *bear long* **be patient** with them?
I *tell word* **unto** you
that he *will/shall* **avenge** them *speedily* **with quickness**.
Nevertheless **However**
when the Son of *man* **humanity** cometh,
shall he find *faith* **trust** on the earth?

9 And he *spake* **said** this parable unto *certain* **some**
which *trusted* **confided** in themselves
that they were *righteous* **just**,
and *despised* **others** **belittled the rest**:
YAH SHUA ON THE PHARISEE AND THE CUSTOMS AGENT

10 Two *men went up* **humans ascended**
into the *temple* **priestal precinct** to pray;
the one a Pharisee,
and the other a *publican* **customs agent**.
The Pharisee stood
and prayed *thus* **these** with himself,
God **Elohim**, I *thank* **eucharistize** thee,
that I am not **exactly**
as *other men are* **the rest of humanity**,
extortioners **plunderers**, unjust, adulterers,
or even as this *publican* **customs agent**.
I fast twice *in* **on** the *week* **shabbath**,
I *give tithes of* **tithe** all *that* — **as much as** I possess.
And the *publican* **customs agent**, standing afar off,
would **willed to** not **even** lift up so much as his eyes
unto heaven,
but *smote* **struck** upon his *breast* **chest**, *saying* **wording**,
God be merciful to **Elohim**, *kapur/atone* **for** me a sinner.

14 I *tell word* **unto** you,
this *man went down* **one descended** to his house justified
rather than the other:
for every one that exalteth himself
shall be *abased* **humbled**;
and he that humbleth himself
shall be exalted.

YAH SHUA ON INFANTS

15 And they *brought unto* **offered** him also infants,
that he *would* **should** touch them:
but when his disciples saw it, they rebuked them.
But *Jesus* **Yah Shua** called them *unto him*, and said,
Suffer **Allow** little children to come unto me,
and forbid them not:
for of such is the *kingdom* **sovereigndom** of *God* **Elohim**.
Verily I say **Amen!** I *word* **unto** you,
Whosoever *shall not* — **unless you**
receive the *kingdom* **sovereigndom** of *God* **Elohim**
as a little child
shall *in no wise* **enter** **no way entereth** therein.

YAH SHUA ON ETERNAL LIFE

18 And a *certain ruler* **an arch** asked him,
saying **wording**, Good *Master* **Doctor**,
what shall I do to inherit eternal life?
And *Jesus* **Yah Shua** said unto him,
Why *callest* **wordest** thou me good?
none is good, *save* **except** one, *that is*, *God* **Elohim**.
Thou knowest the *commandments* **misvoth**,
Do not commit adultery **adulterize not**,
Do not kill **murder not**,
Do not steal **not**,
Do not bear false **pseudo** witness **not**,
Honour thy father and thy mother.
And he said,
All these have I *kept* **guarded** from my youth up.
Now when *Jesus* **Yah Shua** heard these *things*,
he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one *thing*.
sell all *that* — **as much as** thou hast,
and distribute unto the poor,
and thou shalt have treasure in heaven:
and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard *this* **these**,
he was *very* **became exceeding** sorrowful:
for he was *very* **extremely** rich.

24 And when *Jesus* **Yah Shua** saw
that he was *very* **became exceeding** sorrowful, he said,
How *hardly* shall **difficultly** they that have riches
enter into the *kingdom* **sovereigndom** of *God* **Elohim!**

8 — though he is patient with them?
I word to you
that he avenges them with quickness.
However when the Son of humanity comes,
finds he trust on the earth?
— and he says this parable to some
who confide in themselves that they are just
and belittle the rest:

YAH SHUA ON THE PHARISEE AND THE CUSTOMS AGENT

10 Two humans
ascend into the priestal precinct to pray;
the one a Pharisee and the other a customs agent.

11 The Pharisee stands and prays these with himself,
Elohim, I eucharistize you,
that I am not exactly as the rest of humanity
— plunderers, unjust, adulterers,
or even as this customs agent:
I fast twice on the shabbath,
I tithe all — as much as I possess.

13 And the customs agent, stands afar off,
and wills not even so much
as to lift his eyes to the heavens;
but strikes on his chest, wording,
Elohim, kapur/atone for me a sinner.

14 I word to you,
this one descends to his house justified
rather than the other:
for everyone who exalts himself, is humbled;
and whoever humbles himself, is exalted.

YAH SHUA ON INFANTS

15 And they also offer him infants to touch:
but his disciples see, and rebuke them.

16 But Yah Shua calls them, and says,
Allow little children to come to me
and forbid them not:
for of such is the sovereigndom of Elohim.
Amen! I word to you,
Whoever
— unless you receive the sovereigndom of Elohim
as a little child
you no way enter therein.

YAH SHUA ON ETERNAL LIFE

18 And an arch asks him, wording, Good Doctor,
What do I to inherit eternal life?

19 And Yah Shua says to him,
Why word you me good?
None is good, except one — Elohim.
You know the misvoth:
Adulterize not!
Murder not!
Steal not!
Pseudo witness not!
Honor your father and your mother!

21 And he says, I guarded all these from my youth.

22 And Yah Shua hears these, and says to him,
Yet you lack one:
sell all — as much as you have
and distribute to the poor
and have treasure in the heavens:
and come, follow me.

23 — and hearing these
he becomes exceeding sorrowful:
for he is extremely rich.

24 And Yah Shua sees
that he becomes exceeding sorrowful;
and he says, How difficultly they who have riches
enter the sovereigndom of Elohim!

LUKE 18, 19

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

25 For it is easier for a camel rope°
to go enter through a needle's eye,
than for a the rich man
to enter into the kingdom sovereignty of God Elohim.
*see Lamsa

26 And they that heard it said, Who then can be saved?
27 And he said,
The things Those which are impossible with men humanity
are possible with God Elohim.
28 Then Peter And Petros said,
Lo Behold, we have left forsaken all, and followed thee.
29 And he said unto them,
Verily I say Amen! I word unto you,
There is no man one that hath left forsaken house,
or parents, or brethren, or wife woman, or children,
for the kingdom sovereignty of God's Elohim's sake,
30 Who shall not no way
receive manifold take much more
in this present time season,
and in the world eon to come life everlasting eternal.
YAH SHUA PROPHECIES HIS DEATH AND RESURRECTION

31 Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them,
Behold, we go up ascend to Jerusalem Yeru Shalem,
and all things that are written scribed
by through the prophets
concerning the Son of man humanity
shall be accomplished completed/shalamed.
32 For he shall be delivered betrayed
unto the Gentiles goyim,
and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated insulted,
and spitted on:
33 And they shall scourge him,
and put slaughter him to death:
and the third day he shall rise again.
34 And they understood comprehended
none of these things:
and this saying rhema was hid secreted from them,
neither knew they
the things those which were spoken worded.
YAH SHUA HEALS SOMEONE BLIND

35 And so be it came to pass,
that as he was come nigh approached
unto Jericho Yericho,
a certain someone blind man sat by the way side begging:
36 And hearing the multitude pass by going through,
he asked what it meant.
37 And they told evangelized him,
that Jesus of Nazareth Yah Shua the Nazarene
passeth by.
38 And he cried, saying wording,
Jesus Yah Shua, thou son of David, have mercy on me.
39 And they which went before preceded rebuked him,
that he should hold his peace hush:
but he cried so much the more,
Thou son of David, have mercy on me.
40 And Jesus Yah Shua stood,
and commanded summoned him to be brought unto him:
and when he was come near approached, he asked him,
41 Saying Wording,
What wiltwillest thou that I shall do unto thee?
And he said, Lord Adonay,
that I may receive my sight see.
42 And Jesus Yah Shua said unto him,
Receive thy sight See: thy faith trust hath saved thee.
43 And immediately he received his sight saw,
and followed him, glorifying God Elohim:
and all the people, when they saw it,
gave praise halal unto God Elohim.
SALVATION COMES TO HOUSE OF ZAKKAY

19 And Jesus Yah Shua
entered and passed through Jericho Yericho.
2 And, behold, there was a man
named Zacchaeus by name called Zakkay,
which was the
chief among the publicans arch customs agent,
and he was rich.
3 And he sought to see Jesus Yah Shua who he was;
and could not for the press multitude,
because he was little of stature.

LOUKAS 18, 19

exeGesés companion BIBLE

1600

25 For it is easier for a rope°
to enter through the eye of a needle,
than for the rich
to enter the sovereignty of Elohim.
*see Lamsa

26 And they who hear, say, So who can be saved?
27 And he says,
Those which are impossible with humanity
are possible with Elohim.
28 And Petros says,
Behold, we forsake all, and follow you.
29 And he says to them,
Amen! I word to you,
No one forsakes house
or parents or brothers or woman or children
for sake of the sovereignty of Elohim,
30 who no way takes much more
in this present season;
and in the coming eon, life eternal.
YAH SHUA PROPHECIES HIS DEATH AND RESURRECTION

31 And he takes the twelve to him, and says to them,
Behold, we ascend to Yeru Shalem,
to complete/shalam
all those scribed through the prophets
concerning the Son of humanity
— to betray him to the goyim
and to mock and insult and spit on:
32 and to scourge and slaughter him:
and the third day he rises.
33 And they comprehend none of these:
and this rhema is secreted from them,
and they know not what was worded.
YAH SHUA HEALS SOMEONE BLIND

35 And so be it, as he approaches Yericho,
someone blind sits by the way side begging:
36 and hearing the multitude going through,
he asks what it means:
37 and they evangelize him
that Yah Shua the Nazarene passes by:
38 — and he cries, wording,
Yah Shua, son of David, mercy me!
39 And they who precede, rebuke him to hush:
but he cries so much the more,
Son of David, mercy me!
40 And Yah Shua stands,
and summons to bring him:
and when he approaches, he asks him,
41 wording, What will you that I do to you?
And he says, Adonay, that I see!
42 And Yah Shua says to him,
See! Your trust saves you.
43 — and immediately he sees,
and follows him, glorifying Elohim:
— and all the people see it and give halal to Elohim.
SALVATION COMES TO HOUSE OF ZAKKAY

19 And Yah Shua enters and passes through Yericho.
2 And behold, a man by name called Zakkay;
and he is the arch customs agent; and he is rich:
3 and he seeks to see Yah Shua, who he is;
and cannot because of the multitude
because he is little of stature.

LUKE 19

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

4 And he ran *before* **in front**,
and *climbed up* **ascended** into a sycamore *tree*
to see him:
for he was **about** to pass *that way* **through**.
5 And when *Jesus* **Yah Shua** came to the place,
he looked *up*, and saw him, and said unto him,
Zacchaeus **Zakkay**,
make haste **hasten**, and *come down* **descend**:
for to day I must abide at thy house.
6 And he *made haste* **hastened**,
and *came down* **descended**,
and received him *joyfully* **cheerfully**.
7 And when they saw it, they all murmured,
saying **wording**,
That he *was gone* **entered** to *be guest* **lodge**
with a man that is a sinner.
8 And *Zacchaeus* **Zakkay** stood,
and said unto *the Lord* **Adonay**:
Behold, *Lord* **Adonay**,
the half of my *goods* **holdings** I give to the poor;
and if I have *taken any thing* **sycophanted ought**
from any *man* **one** by *false accusation*,
I *restore* **give** him fourfold.
9 And *Jesus* **Yah Shua** said unto him,
This day is salvation *come to* **become** this house,
forsomuch as he also is a son of Abraham.
10 For the Son of *man* **humanity**
is come to seek and to save that which was lost.
YAH SHUA ON THE TEN MINAS
11 And as they heard these *things*,
he added and *spake* **said** a parable,
because he was nigh to *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,
and because they thought
that the *kingdom* **sovereigndom** of *God* **Elohim**
should immediately **was about to** appear.
12 **So** He said *therefore*,
A *certain nobleman* **well birthed human**
went into a far *country* **region**
to *receive* **take** for himself a *kingdom* **sovereigndom**,
and to return.
13 And he called his ten servants,
and *delivered* **gave** them ten *pounds* **minas**,
and said unto them, *Occupy* **Barter** till I come.
14 But his citizens hated him,
and *sent* **apostolized** a *message* **presbytery** after him,
saying **wording**,
We will not *have* **that** this *man* to reign over us.
15 And **so be** it *came to pass*,
that when he *was returned* **came back**,
having *received* **taken** the *kingdom* **sovereigndom**,
then he *commanded* **said to voice out**
these servants to be called unto him,
to whom he had given the *money* **silver**,
that he might know
how much *every man* **each**
had *gained by trading* **thoroughly applied himself**.
16 Then **And** came the first, *saying* **wording**, *Lord* **Adoni**,
thy *pound* **mina** hath *gained* **acquired** ten *pounds* **minas**.
17 And he said unto him, Well **done**, thou good servant:
because thou hast *been faithful* **become trustworthy**
in *very little* **the least**,
have thou authority over ten cities.
18 And the second came, *saying* **wording**, *Lord* **Adoni**,
thy *pound* **mina**
hath *gained* **produced** five *pounds* **minas**.
19 And he said likewise to him,
Be thou also over five cities.
20 And another came, *saying* **wording**,
Lord **Adoni**, behold, *here is thy pound* **mina**,
which I have *kept* **laid up** in a *napkin* **sudarium**:
21 For I *feared* **awed** thee,
because thou art an austere *man* **human**:
thou takest *up* that thou *layedst* **placedst** not *down*,
and *reapest* **harvestest**
that thou *didst* **sporest** not *sow*.
22 And he *saith* **wordeth** unto him,
Out of thine own mouth *will* **shall** I judge thee,
thou wicked **evil** servant.
Thou knewest that I was an austere *man* **human**,

LOUKAS 19

exeGesés companion BIBLE

4 And he runs in front,
and ascends into a sycamore to see him:
for he is about to pass through.
5 And as Yah Shua comes to the place,
he looks, and sees him, and says to him,
Zakkay, hasten, and descend;
for today I must abide at your house.
6 — and he hastens and descends
and receives him cheerfully.
7 And they see, and they all murmur, wording,
He enters to lodge with a man — a sinner.
8 And Zakkay stands, and says to Adonay:
Behold, Adonay,
the half of my holdings I give to the poor;
and if I have sycophanted ought from anyone,
I give fourfold.
9 And Yah Shua says to him,
This day salvation becomes to this house.
— he also is a son of Abraham.
10 For the Son of humanity
comes to seek and to save the lost.
YAH SHUA ON THE TEN MINAS
11 And as they hear these, he adds and says a parable,
because he is near Yeru Shalem;
and because they think
the sovereigndom of Elohim is about to appear.
12 So he says,
A well birthed human goes to a far region
to take a sovereigndom for himself and to return.
13 And he calls his ten servants
and gives them ten minas;
and says to them, Barter until I come.
14 But his citizens hate him
and apostolize a presbytery after him, wording,
We will that this *one* not reign over us.
15 And so be it, when he comes back,
having taken the sovereigndom,
he says to voice out to call these servants to him
— to whom he had given the silver,
to know how much each thoroughly applied himself.
16 And the first comes, wording,
Adoni, your mina acquired ten minas.
17 And he says to him, Well done, you good servant:
because you became trustworthy in the least,
have authority over ten cities.
18 And the second comes, wording,
Adoni, your mina produced five minas.
19 And likewise he says to him,
You also be over five cities.
20 And another comes, wording,
Adoni, behold, your mina,
which I laid in a sudarium:
21 for I awe you,
because you are an austere human:
you take what you place not,
and harvest what you spore not.
22 And he words to him,
From your own mouth I judge you, evil servant:
you know I am an austere human,

taking up that I **laid placed** not down,
 and reaping **harvesting** that I **did spered** not sow:
 23 Wherefore then **And why**
 gavest not thou my **money silver** into the **bank table**,
 that at my coming
 I might have **required exacted** mine own with **usury interest**?
 24 And he said unto them that stood by,
 Take from him the **pound mina**,
 and give it to him that hath ten **pounds minas**.
 25 (And they said unto him, **Lord Adoni**,
 he hath ten **pounds minas**.)
 26 For I **say word** unto you,
 That unto every one which hath
 shall be given;
 and from him that hath not,
 even that he hath shall be taken away from him.
 27 But those mine enemies,
 which **would willed** not that I should reign over them,
 bring hither,
 and **slay slaughter** them **before in front of** me.
YAH SHUA ENTERS YERU SHALEM
 28 And when he had **thus spoken said these**,
 he went **before ahead**,
 ascending up to **Jerusalem Yeru Shalem**.
 29 And **so be** it **came to pass**,
 when he **was come nigh approached**
 to **Bethpage Beth Pag** and **Bethany Beth Ania**,
 at the mount called **the mount** of Olives,
 he **sent apostolized** two of his disciples,
 30 Saying,
 Go ye into the village **over against opposite** you;
 in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied,
 whereon yet never **man human ever** sat:
 loose **him**, and bring him **hither**.
 31 And **if whenever** any **man one** ask you,
 Why do ye loose **him**?
 thus shall ye say unto him,
 Because **the Lord Adonay** hath need of him.
 32 And they that were **sent apostolized** went their way,
 and found even as he had said unto them.
 33 And as they were loosing the colt,
 the **owners thereof adonim** said unto them,
 Why loose ye the colt?
 34 And they said, **the Lord Adonay** hath need of him.
 35 And they brought him to **Jesus Yah Shua**:
 and they **cast tossed** their garments upon the colt,
 and they **set Jesus mounted Yah Shua** thereon.
 36 And as he went,
 they spread their **clothes garments** in the way.
 37 And when he **was come nigh approached**,
even already at the descent of the mount of Olives,
 the whole multitude of the disciples
 began to **rejoice cheer**
 and **praise God halal Elohim** with a **loud mega** voice
 for all the **mighty works dynamis** that they had seen;
 38 saying **wording**,
Blessed Eulogized be the **King Sovereign**
 that cometh in the name of **the Lord Yah Veh**:
peace shalom in heaven,
 and glory in the **highest highests**.
 Psalm 118:25, 26
 39 And some of the Pharisees from **among** the multitude
 said unto him, **Master Doctor**, rebuke thy disciples.
 40 And he answered and said unto them,
 I **tell word** unto you that,
if whenever these should **hold their peace hush**,
 the stones **would should** immediately cry out.
 41 And when he **was come near approached**,
 he **beheld saw** the city, and wept over it,
 42 Saying **Wording**, If thou hadst known, even thou,
at least yet indeed in this thy day,
the things these
 which **belong unto shall be for** thy **peace shalom**!
 but now they are **hid secreted** from thine eyes.
 43 For the days shall come upon thee,
 that thine enemies
 shall **cast envelop** a **trench palisade** about thee,
 and **compass surround** thee **round**,
 and **keep hold** thee in on every side,

taking what I place not,
 and harvest what I spore not:
 23 And why gave you not my silver to the table,
 so that at my coming
 I had ever exacted my own with interest?
 24 And he says to them who stand by,
 Take the mina from him
 and give to him having ten minas.
 25 — and they say to him, Adoni, he has ten minas.
 26 For I word to you,
 To everyone who has, **is** given;
 and from him who has not,
 even what he has, is taken from him:
 27 but those, my enemies,
 who will that I not reign over them,
 bring them here and slaughter in front of me.
YAH SHUA ENTERS YERU SHALEM
 28 And he says these,
 and he goes ahead and ascends to Yeru Shalem.
 29 And so be it,
 as he approaches Beth Pag and Beth Ania
 at the mount called, Of Olives,
 he apostolizes two of his disciples,
 30 Saying, Go into the village opposite you;
 wherein, as you enter, you find a colt tied,
 whereon no human yet ever sat;
 loose and bring him:
 31 and whenever anyone asks you, Why loose you it?
 say thus to him, Because Adonay has need of him.
 32 — and the apostolized go their way
 and find even as he said to them.
 33 And as they loose the colt, the adonim say to them,
 Why loose you the colt?
 34 And they say, Adonay has need of him.
 35 And they bring him to Yah Shua:
 and they toss their garments on the colt
 and they mount Yah Shua thereon:
 36 and as he goes,
 they spread their garments in the way.
 37 And as he approaches,
 already at the descent of the mount of Olives,
 the whole multitude of the disciples
 begins to cheer and halal Elohim with a mega voice
 for all the dynamis they had seen;
 38 wording,
 Eulogized — the Sovereign
 who comes in the name of Yah Veh:
 shalom in the heavens and glory in the highests.
 Psalm 118:25, 26
 39 And some of the Pharisees from the multitude
 say to him, Doctor, rebuke your disciples.
 40 And he answers them, saying,
 I word to you that whenever these hush,
 the stones immediately cry out.
 41 And as he approaches
 he sees the city and weeps over it,
 42 wording, If you had known, even you,
 yet indeed in this, your day,
all these that be for your shalom!
 But now they are secreted from your eyes.
 43 For days come upon you,
 that your enemies envelop a palisade around you,
 and surround you and hold you in on every side,

LUKE 19, 20

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

44 And shall *lay* **raze** thee *even with the ground*,
 and thy children within thee;
 and they shall not *leave* **allow** in thee
one stone upon another stone;
 because thou knewest not
 the *time* **season** of thy visitation.
YAH SHUA ENTERS THE PRIESTAL PRECINCT
 45 And he *went* **entered** into the *temple* **priestal precinct**,
 and began to cast *out* them that sold therein,
 and them that bought;
 46 *Saying* **Wording** unto them,
 It is *written* **scribed**, My house is the house of prayer:
 but ye have made it a *den* **grotto** of *thieves* **robbers**.
 47 And he *taught* **doctrinated** daily
 in the *temple* **priestal precinct**.
 But the *chief* **arch** priests and the scribes
 and the *chief* **preeminent** of the people
 sought to destroy him,
 48 And could not find what they might do:
 for all the people
were very attentive to hear him **heard him with suspense**.
THE AUTHORITY OF YAH SHUA QUESTIONED
20 And *so be* it *came to pass*,
 that on one of those days,
 as he *taught* **doctrinated** the people
 in the *temple* **priestal precinct**,
 and *preached the gospel* **evangelized**,
 the *chief* **arch** priests and the scribes
came upon **stood by** him with the elders,
 2 And *spake* **said** unto him, *saying* **wording**,
Tell **Say** to us, by what authority doest thou these *things*?
 or who is he that gave thee this authority?
 3 And he answered and said unto them,
 I *will* **shall** also ask you one *thing* **word**;
 and *answer* **say** to me:
 4 The baptism of *John* **Yahn**,
 was it from heaven, or of *men* **humanity**?
 5 And they *reasoned* **reckoned** with themselves,
saying **wording**, *if whenever* we shall say, From heaven;
 he *will* **shall** say, Why then *believed* **trusted** ye him not?
 6 But and *if whenever* we say, Of *men* **humanity**;
 all the people *will* **shall** stone us:
 for they be *persuaded* **convinced**
 that *John* **Yahn** was a prophet.
 7 And they answered,
 that they *could* **knew** not *tell* whence it was.
 8 And *Jesus* **Yah Shua** said unto them,
 Neither *tell* **word** I you
 by what authority I do these *things*.
YAH SHUA ON THE CULTIVATORS
 9 *Then* **And** began he to *speak* **word** to the people
 this parable;
 A *certain man* **human** planted a vineyard,
 and *let* **leased** it *forth* to *husbandmen* **cultivators**,
 and went *into a far country* **abroad**
 for a *long* **an ample** time.
 10 And at the season he *sent* **apostolized** a servant
 to the *husbandmen* **cultivators**,
 that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard:
 but the *husbandmen* **beat** *cultivators* **flogged** him,
 and *sent* **apostolized** him *away* empty.
 11 And again he *sent* **added to send** another servant:
 and they *beat* **flogged** him also,
 and *entreated* **dishonoured** him *shamefully*,
 and *sent* **apostolized** him *away* empty.
 12 And again he *sent* **added to send** a third:
 and they *wounded* **traumatized** him also,
 and cast him *out*.
 13 Then said the *lord* **adoni** of the vineyard,
 What shall I do?
 I *will* **shall** send my beloved son:
it may be **perhaps** they *will* **reverence** **shall** **respect** him
 when they see him.
 14 But when the *husbandmen* **cultivators** saw him,
 they reasoned among themselves, *saying* **wording**,
 This is the heir: come, let us *kill* **slaughter** him,
 that the inheritance may be ours.
 15 So they cast him out of the vineyard,
 and *killed* **slaughtered** him.

LOUKAS 19, 20

exeGesés companion BIBLE

1603

44 and raze you and your children within you;
 and they allow not stone upon stone in you:
 because you know not the season of your visitation.
YAH SHUA ENTERS THE PRIESTAL PRECINCT
 45 And he enters the priestal precinct,
 and begins to cast them who sell therein
 and them who buy;
 46 wording to them,
 It is scribed, My house is the house of prayer:
 but you make it a grotto of robbers.
 47 And he doctrinates daily in the priestal precinct:
 but the archpriests and the scribes
 and the preeminent of the people
 seek to destroy him,
 48 and cannot find what to do:
 for all the people hear him with suspense.
20 THE AUTHORITY OF YAH SHUA QUESTIONED
 And so be it, on one of those days,
 as he doctrinates the people in the priestal precinct
 and evangelizes,
 the archpriests and the scribes
 stand by him with the elders,
 2 and say to him, wording,
 Say to us, By what authority do you these?
 Or who gave you this authority?
 3 And he answers them, saying,
 I also ask you one word: and you say to me:
 4 The baptism of Yahn
 — is it from the heavens, or of humanity?
 5 And they reckon with themselves, wording,
 Whenever we say, From the heavens;
 he says, So why trust you him not?
 6 But when ever we say, Of humanity;
 all the people stone us:
 for they are convinced that Yahn is a prophet.
 7 — and they answer that they know not whence it is.
 8 And Yah Shua says to them,
 Neither word I you by what authority I do these.
YAH SHUA ON THE CULTIVATORS
 9 And he begins to word this parable to the people;
 A human plants a vineyard
 and leases it to cultivators
 and goes abroad for an ample time:
 10 and at the season
 he apostolizes a servant to the cultivators
 to give him of the fruit of the vineyard;
 but the cultivators flog him
 and apostolize him forth empty:
 11 and again he adds to send another servant;
 and they also flog him and dishonor him
 and apostolize him empty:
 12 and again he adds to send a third:
 and they also traumatize him and cast him.
 13 And the adoni of the vineyard says,
 What do I? I send my beloved son:
 perhaps they respect him when they see him.
 14 But the cultivators see him,
 and they reason among themselves,
 wording, This is the heir: come, we slaughter him,
 that the inheritance be ours.
 15 — so they cast him from the vineyard
 and slaughter him.

16 shall the *lord adoni* of the vineyard do unto them?
He shall come
and destroy these *husbandmen cultivators*,
and shall give the vineyard to others.
And when they heard it, they said,
God forbid So be it not.

17 And he *beheld looked at* them, and said,
So what is this *then* that is *written scribed*,
The stone which the builders *rejected disapproved*,
the same this is become the head of the corner?
18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone
shall be *broken crushed*;
but on whomsoever it shall fall,
it will grind him to powder shall be pulverized.
Psalm 118:22, 23

19 And the *chief arch* priests and the scribes
the same hour sought to lay hands on him;
and they *feared awed* the people:
for they *perceived knew*
that he had *spoken said* this parable against them.

20 And they *watched observed* him,
and *sent forth spies apostolized liars in waiting*,
which should *feign hypocryze* themselves just men,
that they might take hold of his words,
that so they might *deliver betray* him
unto the *power hierarchy* and authority of the governor.

21 And they asked him, *saying wording*,
Master Doctor, we know that thou *sayest wordest*
and *teachest rightly doctriatest straightforwardly*,
neither *acceptest takest* thou the *person of any face*,
but *teachest doctriatest* the way of *God truly Elohim in truth*:
22 Is it *lawful allowed* for us
to give tribute unto *Caesar the Kaisar*, or no?
23 But he perceived their *craftiness cunning*,
and said unto them, *Why tempt test* ye me?
24 Shew me a *penny denarion*.
Whose *image icon* and *superscription epigraph* hath it?
They answered and said, *Caesar's The Kaisar's*.
25 And he said unto them,
Render therefore unto Caesar the things which be Caesar's
So give the Kaisar's to the Kaisar,
and unto God the things which be God's
and Elohim's to Elohim.

26 And they could not
take hold of his *words before rhema in front of* the people:
and they marvelled at his answer,
and *held their peace hushed*.

27 **YAH SHUA ON MARRIAGE IN THE RESURRECTION**
Then And came to him
certain some of the *Sadducees Sadoqiym*,
which *deny contradict* that there is any resurrection;
and they asked him,
28 *Saying Wording, Master Doctor,*
Moses wrote Mosheh scribed unto us,
If Whenever any *man's one's* brother die,
having a *wife woman*,
and he die *without children childless*,
that his brother should take his *wife woman*,
and raise *up seed sperma* unto his brother.

29 **So** There were *therefore* seven brethren:
and the first took a *wife woman*,
and died *without children childless*.
30 And the second took her to *wife woman*,
and he died childless.
31 And the third took her;
and in like manner the seven also:
and they left no children, and died.
32 *Last of all Afterward* the woman died also.
33 *Therefore So* in the resurrection
whose *wife of them is woman becometh* she?
for seven had her to *wife woman*.

34 And *Jesus Yah Shua* answering said unto them,
The *children sons* of this *world eon* marry,
and are *given in marriage married off*:
35 But they which shall be accounted worthy
to obtain that *world eon*,

So what *is* the adoni of the vineyard to do to them?
16 He comes and destroys these cultivators
and gives the vineyard to others.
— and they hear; and they say, So be it not.

17 And he looks at them, and says,
So what is this that is scribed,
The stone the builders disapproved,
this becomes the head of the corner?
18 Whoever falls upon that stone *is* crushed;
and on whomever it falls *is* pulverized.
Psalm 118:22, 23

19 And the same hour
the archpriests and the scribes seek to lay hands on him;
and they awe the people:
for they know he says this parable against them.

YAH SHUA ON TRIBUTE

20 And they observe him,
and apostolize liars in waiting
who hypocryze themselves as just men;
to take hold of his words
and to betray him
to the hierarchy and authority of the governor.

21 And they ask him, wording,
Doctor, we know that you word
and doctriate straightforwardly,
and you take not the face,
but doctriate the way of Elohim in truth:
22 Are we allowed to give tribute to the Kaisar?
Or no?

23 But he perceives their cunning and says to them,
Why test you me?
24 Show me a denarion.
Whose icon and epigraph has it?
They answer, saying, Of the Kaisar.

25 And he says to them,
So give that of the Kaisar to the Kaisar
and that of Elohim to Elohim.

26 And they cannot
take hold of his rhema in front of the people:
and they marvel at his answer and hush.

YAH SHUA ON MARRIAGE IN THE RESURRECTION

27 And some of the Sadoqiym come
— who contradict that there is any resurrection;
and they ask him,
28 wording, Doctor,
Mosheh scribed to us,
Whenever the brother of anyone dies,
having a woman, and he dies childless,
his brother takes his woman,
and raises sperma to his brother:
29 so there are seven brothers:
and the first takes a woman,
and dies childless;
30 and the second takes her to woman,
and he dies childless:
31 and the third takes her
— and in like manner, also the seven:
and they leave no children, and die:
32 afterward the woman also dies:
33 so in the resurrection, whose woman becomes she
— for seven had her to woman?

34 And Yah Shua answers them, saying,
The sons of this eon marry and *are* married off:
35 but they who are accounted worthy
to obtain that eon,

LUKE 20, 21

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

and the resurrection from the dead,
 neither marry, nor are *given in marriage* **married off**:
 36 Neither **indeed** can they **even** die *any more*:
 for they are equal unto the angels;
 and are the *children* **sons** of *God* **Elohim**,
 being the *children* **sons** of the resurrection.
 37 Now **But** that the dead are raised,
 even *Moses shewed* **Mosheh disclosed** at the *bush brier*,
 when he *calleth the Lord* **wordeth Yah Veh**
 the *God* **Elohim** of Abraham,
 and the *God* **Elohim** of *Isaac* **Yischaq**,
 and the *God* **Elohim** of *Jacob* **Yaaqov**.

Exodus 3:1—6

38 For he is not a *God* **Elohim** of the dead,
 but of the living: for all live unto him.
 39 Then *certain* **Some** of the scribes answering said,
 40 *Master* **Doctor**, thou hast well said.
 And *after that* **yet**
 they durst not ask him any question at all.

YAH SHUA ON THE MESSIAH

41 And he said unto them,
 How *say* **word** they that *Christ* **the Messiah** is David's son?
 42 And David himself
saith wordeth in the *book* **scroll** of Psalms,
the LORD said **an oracle of Yah Veh** unto my *Lord* **Adonay**,
 Sit thou *on* **at** my right *hand*,
 43 Till I *make* **place** thine enemies thy footstool.

Psalms 110:1

44 **So** David *therefore* calleth him *Lord* **Adonay**,
 how is he then his son?
 45 Then in the *audience* **hearing** of all the people
 he said unto his disciples,
 46 *Beware of* **Heed** the scribes,
 which *desire* will to walk in *long robes* **stoles**,
 and *love greetings* **befriend salutations** in the markets,
 and the *highest seats* **preeminent cathedras**
 in the synagogues,

and the *chief rooms* **preeminent recliners** at *feasts* **suppers**;
 47 Which devour widows' houses,
 and for a *shew* **pretext** make *long far out* prayers:
the same **these** shall *receive* **take**
greater damnation **more superabundant judgment**.

21

YAH SHUA ON THE TWO FLAKES OF THE W IDOW

And he looked up, and saw the rich *men*
 casting their *gifts* **oblations** into the treasury.
 2 And he saw also a *certain* **needy** poor widow
 casting in thither two *mites* **flakes**.
 3 And he said, *Of a truth I say* **Truly I word** unto you,
 that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all:
 4 For all these have of their **super** abundance
 cast in unto the *offerings* **oblations** of *God* **Elohim**:
 but she of her *penury* **lack**
 hath cast in all the *living* **subsistence** that she had.

YAH SHUA ON THE COMPLETION OF THE EON

5 And as some *spake* **worded**
of about the *temple* **priestal precinct**,
 how it was adorned with goodly stones and *gifts* **votives**,
 he said,

6 As for these *things* which ye *behold* **observe**,
 the days *will* **shall** come,
 in the which there shall not be *left* **allowed**
one stone upon *another* **stone**,
 that shall not be *thrown down* **disintegrated**.

7 And they asked him, *Saying* **Wording**, *Master* **Doctor**,
but so when shall these *things* be?
 and what sign *will* **shall** there be
 when **ever** these *things* shall *come to pass* **become**?

8 And he said,
Take heed **See** that ye be not *deceived* **seduced**:
 for many shall come in my name, *saying* **wording**,
I am Christ **I AM**:
 and the *time* **draweth near** *season* **approacheth**:
so go ye not *therefore* after them.

9 But when **ever** ye shall hear
 of wars and *commotions* **instabilities**,
 be not terrified:
 for these *things* must first *come to pass* **become**:
 but the *end* **completion/shalom** is not *by and by* **straightway**.

LOUKAS 20, 21

exeGesés companion BIBLE

and the resurrection from the dead,
 neither marry, nor *are* married off:
 36 neither indeed can they even die:
 for they are equal to the angels
 — and are the sons of Elohim,
 being the sons of the resurrection.
 37 But that the dead are raised,
 even Mosheh disclosed at the brier,
 when he worded Yah Veh *is* the Elohim of Abraham
 and the Elohim of Yischaq
 and the Elohim of Yaaqov.

Exodus 3:1—6

38 For he is not Elohim of the dead,
 but of the living: for all live to him.
 39 Some of the scribes answer, saying,
 Doctor, you say well.
 40 — and yet they dare no more
 to ask him any question at all.

YAH SHUA ON THE MESSIAH

41 And he says to them,
 How word they that the Messiah is the son of David?
 42 And David himself words in the scroll of Psalms,
 An oracle of Yah Veh to my Adonay,
 Sit you at my right
 43 until I place your enemies the stool of your feet.

Psalms 110:1

44 So David called him Adonay:
 So how is he his son?

45 And in the hearing of all the people
 he says to his disciples,
 46 Heed the scribes who will to walk in stoles
 and befriend salutations in the markets
 and the preeminent cathedras in the synagogues
 and the preeminent recliners at suppers;
 47 who devour houses of widows
 and for a pretext make far out prayers:
 these take more superabundant judgment.

21

YAH SHUA ON THE TWO FLAKES OF THE W IDOW

And he looks and sees the rich
 cast their oblations into the treasury:
 2 and he also sees a needy poor widow
 cast in two flakes.

3 And he says, Truly I word to you,
 that this poor widow casts in more than they all:
 4 for all these from their super abundance
 cast in to the oblations of Elohim:
 but she of her lack
 casts in all her subsistence.

YAH SHUA ON THE COMPLETION OF THE EON

5 And as some word about the priestal precinct
 — how it is adorned with goodly stones and votives,
 he says,

6 As for these which you observe,
 the days come,
 in which there is not allowed stone upon stone,
 that is not disintegrated.

7 And they ask him, Wording, Doctor,
 so when become these?
 and what *is* the sign whenever these become?

8 And he says,
 See that you *be* not seduced:
 for many come in my name, wording, I AM;
 and the season approaches:
 So you, go not after them.

9 But whenever you hear of wars and instabilities,
 be not terrified:
 for these must first be;
 but the completion/shalom is not straightway.

LUKE 21

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

10 Then said **worded** he unto them,
Nation Goyim shall rise against *nation goyim*,
 and *kingdom sovereigndom*
 against *kingdom sovereigndom*:
 11 And *great earthquakes mega quakes*
 shall be in divers places,
 and famines, and pestilences;
 and *fearful sights awesomenesses* and *great mega* signs
 shall there be from heaven.
 12 *But before And ere* all these,
 they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you,
delivering betraying you *up* to the synagogues,
 and into *prisons guardhouses*,
 being brought *before in front of*
kings sovereigns and *rulers governors* for my name's sake.
 13 And it shall turn to you for a *testimony witness*.
 14 *Settle So place* it *therefore* in your hearts,
 not to *meditate before premeditate*
 what ye shall *answer plead*:
 15 For I *will shall* give you a mouth and wisdom,
 which all your adversaries
 shall not be able to *gainsay refute* nor *resist withstand*.
 16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents,
 and brethren, and *kinsfolks kin*, and friends;
 and some of you shall they *cause to be put to death deathify*.
 17 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake.
 18 But there shall *not never no way*
 an hair of your head *perish destruct*.
 19 In your *patience endurance* possess ye your souls.
 20 And when *ever* ye shall see *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*
compassed with armies surrounded by warriors,
 then know
 that the desolation thereof *is nigh approacheth*.
 21 Then let them which are in *Judaea Yah Hudah*
 flee to the mountains;
 and let them which are in the midst of it depart *out*;
 and let not them that are in the *countries regions*
 enter *thereinto*.
 22 For these be the days of vengeance,
 that all *things* which are *written scribed*
 may be fulfilled/*shalamed*.
 23 But woe unto them that *are with child have in womb*,
 and to them that *give suck nipple*, in those days!
 for there shall be *great distress mega need*
in upon the *land earth*, and wrath upon this people.
 24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword,
 and shall be *led away captive captured*
 into all *nations goyim*:
 and *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*
 shall be *trodden down trampled* of the *Gentiles goyim*,
 until the *times seasons* of the *Gentiles goyim*
 be fulfilled/*shalamed*.
 25 And there shall be signs in the sun,
 and in the moon, and in the stars;
 and upon the earth *distress oppression* of *nations goyim*,
 with perplexity;
 the sea *surging* and *the waves roaring echoing*;
 26 *Men's hearts failing them Humanity breathing cold*
 for *fear awe*,
 and for *looking after awaiting* those *things*
 which are coming on the *earth world*:
 for the *powers dynamis* of heaven shall be shaken.
 Yesha Yah 13:9—13
YAH SHUA ON THE PAROUSIA OF THE SON OF HUMANITY
 27 And then shall they see the Son of *man humanity*
 coming in a cloud
 with *power dynamis* and *great vast* glory.
 28 And when these *things* begin to *come to pass become*,
 then *look up unbend*, and lift *up* your heads;
 for your redemption draweth nigh.
 29 And he *spake said* to them a parable:
Behold See the fig tree, and all the trees;
 30 when *ever* they now *shoot put* forth,
 ye see and know of your own selves
 that *summer warmth* is *now already* nigh at hand.
 31 So likewise ye,
 when *ever* ye see these *things come to pass become*,
 know ye that the *kingdom sovereigndom* of *God Elohim*
 is nigh at hand.

LOUKAS 21

exeGesés companion BIBLE

1606

10 Then he words to them,
 Goyim rises against goyim
 and sovereigndom against sovereigndom:
 11 and mega quakes in divers places
 and famines and pestilences
 and awesomenesses and mega signs
 become from the heavens.
 12 And ere all these,
 they lay their hands on you and persecute you
 betraying you to the synagogues
 and into guardhouses
 and bring you in front of sovereigns and governors
 for sake of my name:
 13 and it turns to you for a witness.
 14 So place in your hearts,
 to not premeditate what you plead:
 15 for I give you a mouth and wisdom,
 which all your adversaries
 can neither refute nor withstand:
 16 — and you are betrayed
 — both by parents and brothers and kin and friends;
 and some of you, they deathify:
 and you become hated of all men
 for sake of my name:
 17 but a hair of your head never no way destructs.
 18 In your endurance you possess your souls.
 20 And whenever you see Yeru Shalem
 surrounded by warriors,
 then know that the desolation thereof approaches:
 21 Then they in Yah Hudah, flee to the mountains;
 and they in her midst, depart;
 and they in the regions, enter not.
 22 For these are the days of vengeance,
 to fulfill/shalam all that *is* scribed.
 23 And woe to them who have in womb
 and to them who nipple in those days!
 for mega need becomes upon the earth
 and wrath upon this people:
 24 and they fall by the mouth of the sword,
 and are captured into all goyim:
 and Yeru Shalem becomes trampled by the goyim,
 until the seasons of the goyim fulfill/shalam.
 25 And signs become in the sun
 and in the moon and in the stars:
 and upon the earth,
 oppression by goyim with perplexity,
 the sea surging and echoing,
 humanity breathing cold for awe,
 26 and awaiting those coming on the world:
 for the dynamis of the heavens become shaken.
 Yesha Yah 13:9—13
YAH SHUA ON THE PAROUSIA OF THE SON OF HUMANITY
 27 And then they see the Son of humanity
 coming in a cloud with dynamis and vast glory.
 28 And when these begin to become,
 then unbend and lift your heads;
 for your redemption draws near.
 29 And he says a parable to them;
 See the fig tree and all the trees;
 whenever they now put forth
 you see and know of your own selves
 that warmth is already near:
 31 so likewise you,
 whenever you see these become,
 you know that the sovereigndom of Elohim is near.

LUKE 21, 22

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

32 Verily I say **Amen! I word** unto you,
This generation shall *not never no way* pass away,
till all be fulfilled **becometh**.

33 Heaven and earth shall pass away:
but my words shall *not never no way* pass away.

34 And *take* heed to yourselves,
lest *at any time ever*
your hearts be *overcharged* **burdened**
with *surfeiting* **hangovers**, and *drunkenness* **intoxication**,
and *cares* **anxieties** of *this life* **existence**,
and so that day *come upon* **stand by** you unawares.
35 For as a snare shall it come on all them
that *dwell* **sit** on the face of the whole earth.

36 *Watch ye therefore* **So stay awake**,
and *pray always* **petition in every season**,
that ye may be accounted worthy
to escape all these *things*
that shall *come* **are about to pass become**,
and to stand *before* **in front of** the Son of *man* **humanity**.

37 And in the day *time* he was *teaching* **doctrinating**
in the *temple* **priestal precinct**;
and at night he went out, and *abode* **camped**
in the mount that is called *the mount* of Olives.

38 And all the people came
early in the morning at dawn to him
in the *temple* **priestal precinct**, for to hear him.

22 Now **And** the *feast* **celebration** of *unleavened bread* **matsah**
drew nigh **approached**,
which is called **worded** the *Passover* **pasach**.

2 And the *chief* **arch** priests and scribes
sought how they might *kill* **take him out**;
for they *feared* **awed** the people.

3 *Then* **And** entered Satan into
Judas surnamed Iscariot **Yah Hudah** called the **urbanite**,
being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way,
and *communed* **talked**
with the *chief* **arch** priests and *captains* **strategoi**,
how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they *were glad* **cheered**,
and covenanted to give him *money* **silver**.

6 And he *promised* **avowed**,
and sought opportunity to betray him unto them
in the absence of **away from** the multitude.

THE FINAL PASACH OF YAH SHUA

7 *Then* **And** came the day of *unleavened bread* **matsah**,
when the *passover* **pasach** must be *killed* **sacrificed**.

8 And he *sent Peter* **apostolized Petros** and *John* **Yahn**,
saying,
Go and prepare us the *passover* **pasach**, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him,
Where *wilt willest* thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold,
when ye are entered into the city,
there shall a *man* **human** meet you,
bearing a pitcher of water;
follow him into the house where he entereth *in*.

11 And ye shall say
unto the *goodman of the house* **housesdespotes**,
The *Master saith* **Doctor wordeth** unto thee,
Where is the *guestchamber* **lodge**,
where I shall eat the *passover* **pasach** with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you
a *large* **mega** upper room *furnished* **spread**:
there *make ready* **prepare**.

13 And they went,
and found **exactly** as he had said unto them:
and they *made ready* **prepared** the *passover* **pasach**.

14 And when the hour *was come* **had become**,
he *sat down* **reposed**, and the twelve apostles with him.

15 And he said unto them,
With *desire* **panting** I have *desired* **panted**
to eat this *passover* **pasach** with you *before ere* I suffer:
16 For I say **word** unto you,
I *will not any more* **shall never no way** eat thereof,
until it be fulfilled/**shalamed**
in the *kingdom* **sovereigndom** of *God* **Elohim**.

LOUKAS 21, 22

exeGesés companion BIBLE

32 Amen! I word to you,
This generation never no way passes away
until all becomes.

33 The heavens and earth pass away:
but my words never no way pass away.

34 And heed to yourselves,
lest ever your hearts burden with hangovers
and intoxication and anxieties of existence,
so that day stands by you unawares.

35 For it comes as a snare
on all who sit on the face of the whole earth.

36 So stay awake
and petition in every season
that you be accounted worthy
to escape all these that are about to become;
and to stand in front of the Son of humanity.

37 And at day
he doctrinates in the priestal precinct;
and at night he goes out
and camps in the mount called, Of Olives:

38 and at dawn all the people come to him
in the priestal precinct to hear him.

22 **SATAN ENTERS YAH HUDAH THE URBANITE**
And the celebration of matsah approaches,
which is worded, pasach.

2 And the archpriests and scribes
seek how to take him out;
for they awe the people.

3 And Satan enters Yah Hudah called the urbanite
— being of the number of the twelve:

4 and he goes his way
and talks with the archpriests and strategoi
on how to betray him to them:

5 and they cheer and covenant to give him silver:
6 and he avows
and seeks opportunity to betray him to them
away from the multitude.

THE FINAL PASACH OF YAH SHUA

7 And the day of matsah comes,
to sacrifice the pasach:
8 and he apostolizes Petros and Yahn, saying,
Go and prepare us the pasach to eat.

9 And they say to him,
Where will you that we prepare?

10 And he says to them, Behold,
when you enter the city,
there you meet a human bearing a pitcher of water;
follow him to the house he enters:
11 and say to the housesdespotes,
The Doctor words to you,
Where is the lodge,
where I eat the pasach with my disciples?

12 — and he shows you a mega upper room spread:
there you prepare.

13 And they go and find exactly as he said to them:
and they prepare the pasach.

14 And when the hour becomes, he reposes,
and the twelve apostles with him.

15 And he says to them,
With panting
I pant to eat this pasach with you ere I suffer:
16 for I word to you,
I never no way eat thereof,
until it is fulfilled/shalamed
in the sovereigndom of Elohim.

LUKE 22

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

17 And he **took received** the cup,
and **gave thanks eucharistized**, and said,
Take this, and divide it among yourselves:
18 For I say **word** unto you,
I will not shall never no way
drink of the **fruit produce** of the vine,
until the **kingdom sovereignty** of **God Elohim**
shall come.
19 And he took bread, and **gave thanks eucharistized**,
and brake it, and gave unto them, **saying wording**,
This is my body which is given for you:
this do in remembrance of me.
20 Likewise also the cup after **supper supping**,
saying wording,
This cup is the new **testament covenant** in my blood,
which is **shed poured** for you.
21 But, behold,
the hand of him that betrayeth me
is with me on the table.
22 And **truly indeed** the Son of **man humanity** goeth,
as **it was determined decreed**:
but woe unto that **man human**
by through whom he is betrayed!
23 And they began to **enquire dispute** among themselves,
which of them it was
that should **do be about to transact** this **thing**.
24 And there **was became** also a strife among them,
which of them should be **accounted thought** the greatest.
25 And he said unto them,
The **kings Sovereigns** of the **Gentiles goyim**
exercise lordship rule over them;
and they
that **exercise authority upon authorize over** them
are called **benefactors well—workers**.
26 But ye shall not be so:
but he that is greatest among you,
let him be as the younger;
and he that **is chief governeth**,
as he that **doth serve ministereth**.
27 For whether is greater,
he that **sitteth at meat reposeth**, or he that **serveth ministereth**?
is not **indeed** he that **sitteth at meat reposeth**?
but I am among you as he that **serveth ministereth**.
28 Ye are they which have continued **to abide** with me
in my **temptations testings**.
29 And I **appoint covenant** unto you a **kingdom sovereignty**,
exactly as my Father hath **appointed covenanted** unto me;
30 That ye may eat and drink at my table
in my **kingdom sovereignty**,
and sit on thrones
judging the twelve **tribes scions** of **Israel Yisra El**.
31 And **the Lord Adonay** said,
Simon, Simon Shimon, Shimon, behold,
Satan hath **desired to have demanded** you,
that he may sift you as **wheat grain**:
32 But I have **prayed petitioned** for thee,
that thy **faith trust** fail not:
and **when once** thou art **converted turned around**,
strengthen establish thy brethren.
33 And he said unto him, **Lord Adonay**,
I am **ready prepared** to go with thee,
both into **prison the guardhouse**, and to death.
34 And he said, I **tell word unto** thee, **Peter Petros**,
the **cock rooster** shall **not never no way**
crow voice out this day,
before that ere thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.
35 And he said unto them,
When I **sent apostolized** you without **purse pouch**,
and **scrip wallet**, and shoes,
lacked ye **any thing aught**?
And they said, **nothing naught**.
36 **Then So** said he unto them, But now,
he that hath a **purse pouch**, let him take it,
and likewise his **scrip wallet**:
and he that hath no sword,
let him sell his garment, and buy one.

LOUKAS 22

exeGesés companion BIBLE

1608

17 And he receives the cup and eucharistizes,
and says, Take this and divide it among yourselves:
18 for I word to you,
I never no way drink of the produce of the vine
until the sovereignty of Elohim comes.
19 And he takes bread and eucharistizes,
and breaks and gives to them, wording,
This is my body which is given for you:
do this in remembrance of me.
20 Likewise also the cup after supping, wording,
This cup is the new covenant in my blood,
which is poured for you.
21 But behold,
the hand of him who betrays me
is with me on the table:
22 and indeed the Son of humanity goes as decreed:
but woe to that human through whom he is betrayed!
23 And they begin to dispute among themselves,
which of them is about to transact this:
24 and also a strife becomes among them,
which of them is thought to be the greatest.
25 And he says to them,
The sovereigns of the goyim rule over them;
and they who authorize over them
are called well—workers:
26 but not you:
but he who is greatest among you,
becomes as the younger;
and he who governs as he who ministers.
27 For which is greater
— he who reposes or he who ministers?
Is not indeed he who reposes?
But I — I am among you as he who ministers.
28 You are they
who continue to abide with me in my testings:
29 and I covenant to you a sovereignty,
exactly as my Father covenanted to me;
30 that you eat and drink at my table
in my sovereignty,
and sit on thrones
judging the twelve scions of Yisra El.
31 And Adonay says, Shimon, Shimon,
behold, Satan demands you, to sift you as grain:
32 but I petitioned for you, that your trust not fail:
and once you turn, establish your brothers.
33 And he says to him, Adonay,
I am prepared to go with you,
both into the guardhouse, and to death.
34 And he says, I word to you, Petros,
the rooster never no way voices out this day
ere you thrice deny that you know me.
35 And he says to them,
When I apostolized you
without pouch and wallet and shoes,
lacked you aught?
And they say, Naught.
36 So he says to them, But now,
whoever has a pouch, take it,
and likewise his wallet:
and whoever has no sword,
sell his garment, and buy one.

LUKE 22

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

37 For I say **word** unto you,
 that *is written* **scribed**
 must yet be *accomplished* **completed/shalamed** in me,
 And he was reckoned
 among **with the transgressors untorahed**:
 for *the things* **those** concerning me
 have *an end* **a completion/shalom**.
 Yesha Yah 53:2

38 And they said, *Lord* **Adonay**,
 behold, here are two swords.
 And he said unto them, It is enough.
THE PRAYERS OF YAH SHUA ON THE MOUNT OF OLIVES

39 And he came out, and went,
 as *he was wont* **his custom**, to the mount of Olives;
 and his disciples also followed him.

40 And when he *was* **became** at the place,
 he said unto them,
 Pray that ye enter not into *temptation* **testing**.
 41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast,
 and *kneeled down* **placed his knees**, and prayed,
 42 *Saying* **Wording**, Father,
 if thou *be willing* **willest**, remove this cup from me:
nevertheless **however** not my will,
 but thine, *be done* **become**.

43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven,
strengthening **invigorating** him.
 44 And being in an agony
 he prayed more *earnestly* **intently**:
 and his sweat *was* **became** as *it were*
 great *drops* **clots** of blood
falling down to **descending upon** the *ground* **earth**.

45 And when he rose *up* from prayer,
 and was come to his disciples,
 he found them sleeping for sorrow,
 46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye?
 rise and pray, lest ye enter into *temptation* **testing**.

THE ARREST OF YAH SHUA

47 And while he yet spake, behold a multitude,
 and he that was *called* **Judas worded Yah Hudah**,
 one of the twelve, *went before* **preceded** them,
 and *drew near* **approached** unto *Jesus* **Yah Shua** to kiss him.

48 But *Jesus* **Yah Shua** said unto him, *Judas* **Yah Hudah**,
 betrayest thou the Son of *man* **humanity** with a kiss?
 49 When they which were about him
 saw what *would follow* **should become**,
 they said unto him, *Lord* **Adonay**,
 shall *we* smite with the sword?
 50 And one of them
 smote the servant of the *high arch* **priest**,
 and *cut off* **removed** his right ear.

51 And *Jesus* **Yah Shua** answered and said,
Suffer **Allow** ye thus far.
 And he touched his ear **lobe**, and healed him.

52 Then *Jesus* **Yah Shua** said unto the *chief arch* **priests**,
 and *captains* **strategoi** of the *temple* **priestal precinct**,
 and the elders, which were come to him,
 Be ye come out,
 as against a *thief* **robber**, with swords and staves?
 53 When I was daily with you
 in the *temple* **priestal precinct**,
 ye *stretched forth* **spread** no hands against me:
 but this is your hour,
 and the *power* **authority** of darkness.

THE THREE DENIALS OF PETROS

54 Then took they him, and led him,
 and brought him into the *high arch* **priest's** house.
 And *Peter* **Petros** followed afar off.

55 And when they had *kindled* **lighted** a fire
 in the midst of the *hall* **courtyard**,
 and were set down together,
Peter **Petros** sat down among them.

THE FIRST DENIAL OF PETROS

56 But *a certain maid beheld* **lass saw** him
 as he sat by the *fire* **light**,
 and *earnestly looked upon* **stared at** him, and said,
 This *man* **one** was also with him.

LOUKAS 22

exeGesés companion BIBLE

37 For I word to you,
 what is scribed
 must yet be completed/shalamed in me,
 And he is reckoned with the torahed:
 for those concerning me have a completion/shalom.
 Yesha Yah 53:2

38 And they say, Adonay,
 behold, here are two swords.
 And he says to them, It is enough.

THE PRAYERS OF YAH SHUA ON THE MOUNT OF OLIVES

39 And he comes and goes, as *is* his custom,
 to the mount, Of Olives;
 and his disciples also follow him.

40 And being at the place, he says to them,
 Pray that you enter not into testing.

41 And he withdraws from them about a stone cast,
 and places his knees, and prays,
 42 *wording*, Father,
 if you will, remove this cup from me:
 however not my will, but yours, become.

43 And an angel from the heavens appears to him
 and invigorates him.

44 And being in an agony he prays more intently:
 and his sweat becomes as great clots of blood
 descending on the earth.

45 And he rises from prayer
 and comes to his disciples;
 and he finds them sleeping for sorrow,
 46 and says to them, Why sleep you?
 Rise and pray, lest you enter into testing.

THE ARREST OF YAH SHUA

47 And as he yet speaks, behold a multitude:
 and he who is worded Yah Hudah,
 one of the twelve, precedes them,
 and approaches Yah Shua to kiss him.

48 But Yah Shua says to him, Yah Hudah,
 betray you the Son of humanity with a kiss?

49 And those around him seeing what became,
 say to him, Adonay, smite we with the sword?

50 And one of them
 smites the servant of the archpriest,
 and removes his right ear.

51 And Yah Shua answers, saying,
 Allow you thus.
 — and he touches his ear lobe and heals him.

52 And Yah Shua says to the archpriests
 and strategoi of the priestal precinct,
 and the elders who come to him,
 Come you with swords and staves
 as against a robber?
 53 Being with you daily in the priestal precinct
 you spread no hands against me:
 but this is your hour and the authority of darkness.

THE THREE DENIALS OF PETROS

54 And they take him and lead him
 and bring him into the house of the archpriest:
 and Petros follows afar.

55 And they light a fire midst the courtyard
 and sit down together;
 and Petros sits down in their midst.

THE FIRST DENIAL OF PETROS

56 And a lass sees him as he sits by the light
 and stares at him,
 and says, This one is also with him.

LUKE 22, 23

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

57 And he denied him, *saying wording*,
 Woman, I know him not.
THE SECOND DENIAL OF PETROS

58 And after a little *while* another saw him, and said,
 Thou art also of them.
 And Peter **Petros** said, *man human*, I am not **Not I**.

THE THIRD DENIAL OF PETROS

59 And *about the space of one hour after having passed*
 another *confidently thoroughly* affirmed, *saying wording*,
 Of a truth this *fellow one* also was with him:
 for he is a *Galilaeen Galilily*.

60 And Peter **Petros** said, *Man Human*,
 I know not what thou *sayest wordest*.
 And immediately, while he yet spake,
 the *cock crew rooster* **voiced out**.

61 And *the Lord Adonay* turned,
 and looked upon Peter **Petros**.
 And Peter **Petros**
 remembered the word of *the Lord Adonay*,
 how he had said unto him,
Before Ere the cock crew rooster voice out,
 thou shalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter **Petros** went out, and wept bitterly.
YAH SHUA BLASPHEMED

63 And the men that held *Jesus Yah Shua* mocked him,
 and *smote flogged* him.

64 And when they had *blindfolded entirely* covered him,
 they struck him on the face, and asked him,
saying wording, Prophecy, who is it that smote thee?
 And *many other things much more* blasphemously
spake worded they against him.

YAH SHUA IN FRONT OF THE SANHEDRIM

66 And *as soon as it was being* day,
 the elders of the people and the *chief arch* priests
 and the scribes *came gathered* together,
 and *led brought* him into their *council sanhedrim*,
saying wording.

67 *Art thou the Christ? If thou be the Messiah*
Tell Say to us.
 And he said unto them, *if whenever* I *tell say to* you,
 ye *will shall* not *no way believe trust*:
 And *if whenever* I also ask you,
 ye *will not shall never no way* answer me,
 nor *let release* me go.

69 *Hereafter shall From now on*
 the Son of *man sit on humanity shall sit at* the right *hand*
 of the *power dynamis of God Elohim*.

70 *Then And* said they all,
So *Art thou then the Son of God Elohim?*
 And he said unto them, Ye *say word* that *I am I AM*.
 71 And they said, What need we *any further still* witness?
 for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth.

YAH SHUA IN FRONT OF PILATOS

23 And the whole multitude of them arose,
 and led him unto *Pilate Pilatos*.

2 And they began to accuse him, *saying wording*,
 We found this *fellow* perverting the *nation goyim*,
 and forbidding to give tribute to *Caesar the Kaisar*,
saying wording
 that he himself is *Christ a King Messiah Sovereign*.

3 And *Pilate Pilatos* asked him, *saying wording*,
 Art thou the *King Sovereign* of the *Jews Yah Hudiym*?
 And he answered him and said,
 Thou *sayest it hast worded*.

4 *Then And* said *Pilate Pilatos* to the *chief arch* priests
 and to the *people multitude*,
 I find no *fault cause* in this *man human*.
 5 And they were the more *fierce insistent*,
saying wording, He stirreth up the people,
teaching doctrinating throughout all *Jewry Yah Hudah*,

LOUKAS 22, 23

exeGesés companion BIBLE

1610

57 And he denies him,
 wording, Woman, I know him not.

THE SECOND DENIAL OF PETROS

58 And after a little, another sees him,
 and says, You are also of them.

And Petros says, Human, Not I.

THE THIRD DENIAL OF PETROS

59 And one hour passes
 and another thoroughly affirms, wording,
 Of a truth this one also is with him:
 for he is a Galilily.

60 And Petros says, Human,
 I know not what you word.

And immediately, while he yet speaks,
 the rooster voices:
 61 and Adonay turns and looks on Petros:
 and Petros remembers the word of Adonay
 — how he said to him,
 Ere the rooster voices, you deny me thrice.
 — and Petros goes out, and weeps bitterly.

YAH SHUA BLASPHEMED

63 And the men holding Yah Shua
 mock him and flog him:
 64 and they entirely cover him,
 and strike him on the face, and ask him,
 wording, Prophecy, who smote you?
 65 And they word
 much more blasphemously against him.

YAH SHUA IN FRONT OF THE SANHEDRIM

66 And being day,
 the elders of the people and the archpriests
 and the scribes gather together,
 67 and bring him into their sanhedrim, wording,
 If you are the Messiah, say to us.

And he says to them, Whenever I say to you,
 you never no way trust:
 68 and also, whenever I ask you,
 you no way neither answer me nor release me.
 69 From now on the Son of humanity
 sits at the right of the dynamis of Elohim.

70 And they all say,
 So are you the Son of Elohim?

And he says to them, You word that I AM.

71 And they say, Why need we still witness?
 For we ourselves hear from his own mouth.

YAH SHUA IN FRONT OF PILATOS

23 And rising:
 the whole multitude leads him to Pilatos.

2 And they begin accusing him, wording,
 We find this *one* perverting the goyim,
 and forbidding to give tribute to the Kaisar,
 wording that he himself is Messiah Sovereign.

3 And Pilatos asks him, wording,
 Are you the Sovereign of the Yah Hudiym?

And he answers him, saying,
 You worded.

4 And Pilatos says to the archpriests
 and to the multitude,
 I find no cause in this human.

5 And they are the more insistent,
 wording, He stirs the people,
 doctrinating throughout all Yah Hudah

LUKE 23

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

beginning from Galilee Galiyl to this place here.
 6 When Pilate Pilatos heard of Galilee Galiyl,
 he asked whether the man human
 were be a Galilaeen Gallily.
YAH SHUA IN FRONT OF HEROD
 7 And as soon as he knew
 that he belonged unto is from Herod's jurisdiction authority,
 he sent resent him to Herod,
 who himself also was at Jerusalem Yeru Shalem
 at that time in those days.
 8 And when Herod saw Jesus Yah Shua,
 he was exceeding glad extremely cheerful:
 for he was desirous had willed to see him
 of for a long season,
 because he had heard many things of much about him;
 and he hoped to have seen some miracle sign
 done become by him.
 9 Then And he questioned with asked him
 in many enough words;
 but he answered him nothing naught.
 10 And the chief arch priests and scribes stood
 and vehemently vigorously accused him.
 11 And Herod with his men of war warriors
 set belittled him at nought, and mocked him,
 and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe radiant apparel,
 and sent resent him again to Pilate Pilatos.
 12 And the same day Pilate Pilatos and Herod
 were made became friends together with one another:
 for before previously
 they were at enmity between themselves.
PILATOS WILLS TO RELEASE YAH SHUA
 13 And Pilate Pilatos,
 when he had called together the chief arch priests
 and the rulers archs and the people,
 14 Said unto them,
 Ye have brought offered this man human unto me,
 as one that perverteth turneth away the people:
 and, behold, I,
 having examined him before you in your sight,
 have found no fault cause in this man human
 touching of those things whereof ye accuse him:
 15 No, nor yet even Herod:
 for I sent resent you to him; and, lo behold,
 nothing naught worthy of death
 is done unto transacted by him.
 16 So I will therefore chastise shall discipline him,
 and release him.
 17 (For of necessity
 he must release one unto them at the feast celebration.)
 18 And they the whole multitude
 cried out all at once screamed simultaneously,
 saying wording, Away with Take this man one,
 and release unto us Barabbas Bar Abbas:
 19 (Who for a certain sedition riot
 made having become in the city, and for murder,
 was cast into prison the guardhouse.)
 20 Pilate therefore So Pilatos,
 willing having willed to release Jesus Yah Shua,
 spake again to them.
 21 But they cried shouted, saying wording,
 Crucify him, crucify him. Stake! Stake him!
 22 And he said unto them the third time,
 Why Indeed, what evil hath he done?
 I have found no cause of death in him:
 So I will therefore chastise shall discipline him
 and let release him go.
 23 And they were instant imposed with loud mega voices,
 requiring asking that he might be crucified staked.
 And the voices of them
 and of the chief arch priests prevailed overpowered.
 24 And Pilate gave sentence Pilatos adjudged
 that it should be as they required.
 25 And he released unto them
 him that for sedition riot and murder
 was cast into prison the guardhouse,
 whom they had desired asked:
 but he delivered Jesus betrayed Yah Shua
 to their will as they willed.

LOUKAS 23

exeGesés companion BIBLE

1611

beginning from Galiyl to here.
 6 When Pilatos hears of Galiyl,
 he asks whether the human be a Galily.
YAH SHUA IN FRONT OF HEROD
 7 And as soon as he knows
 that he is from the authority of Herod,
 he resends him to Herod,
 who himself is also at Yeru Shalem in those days.
 8 And Herod sees Yah Shua,
 and is extremely cheerful:
 for he had willed to see him for long,
 because he heard much about him;
 and he hoped to see some sign become by him.
 9 And he asks him enough words;
 but he answers him naught:
 10 and the archpriests and scribes stand
 and vigorously accuse him:
 11 and Herod with his warriors
 belittle him and mock him
 and array him in radiant apparel
 and resend him to Pilatos.
 12 And the same day Pilatos and Herod
 become friends with one another:
 for previously
 they were at enmity between themselves.
PILATOS WILLS TO RELEASE YAH SHUA
 13 And Pilatos calls together
 the archpriests and the archs and the people,
 14 and says to them,
 You offer this human to me
 as one who turns the people:
 and behold, I, examining him in your sight,
 find no cause in this human
 of those whereof you accuse him:
 15 nor even Herod:
 for I resent you to him; and behold,
 he transacted naught worthy of death:
 16 so I discipline him and release.
 17 — for of necessity
 he releases one to them at the celebration.
 18 And the whole multitude screams simultaneously,
 wording, Take this one,
 and release to us Bar Abbas:
 19 — who for a riot being in the city and for murder,
 was cast in the guardhouse.
 20 So Pilatos, wills to release Yah Shua,
 and speaks to them again:
 21 but they shout, wording, Stake! Stake him!
 22 And he says to them the third time,
 Indeed, what evil did he?
 I find no cause of death in him:
 so I discipline him and release him.
 23 And they impose with mega voices,
 asking to stake him:
 and the voices of them
 and of the archpriests overpowered.
 24 And Pilatos adjudges that it be as they require:
 25 and he releases to them
 him who for riot and murder
 was cast into the guardhouse,
 whom they had asked;
 but he betrays Yah Shua as they willed.

SHIMON BEARS THE STAKE OF YAH SHUA

26 And as they led him away,
they **laid took** hold upon *one Simon Shimon*, a Cyrenian,
coming out of the **country field**,
and on him they **laid put** the **cross stake**,
that he might bear it after *Jesus Yah Shua*.
27 And there followed him
a **great company vast multitude** of people,
and of women,
which also **bewailed chopped** and lamented him.
28 But *Jesus Yah Shua* turning unto them said,
Daughters of *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*, weep not for me,
but however weep for yourselves, and for your children.
29 For, behold, the days are coming,
in the which they shall say, Blessed **are** the **barren sterile**,
and the wombs that never **bare birthed**,
and the **paps breasts** which never **gave suck nipped**.
30 Then shall they begin to **say word** to the mountains,
Fall on us;
and to the hills, **Cover Vail** us.
31 For if they do these **things**
in a **green tree watered staff**,
what shall **be done become** in the dry?
32 And there were also two other,
malefactors evilworkers,
led with him to be **put to death taken out**.
YAH SHUA STAKED
33 And when they were come to the place,
which is called **Calvary Cranium**,
there they **crucified staked** him,
and the **malefactors evilworkers**,
one **on indeed at** the right **hand**,
and the other **on at** the left.
34 Then **said Jesus worded Yah Shua**,
Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do.
And they **parted divided** his **raiment garment**,
and cast lots.
35 And the people stood **beholding observing**.
And the **rulers archs** also with them **derided him sneered**,
saying wording. He saved others; let him save himself,
if he be **Christ the Messiah**,
the **chosen selected** of **God Elohim**.
36 And the **soldiers warriors** also mocked him,
coming to him, and offering him vinegar,
37 And **saying wording**,
If thou be the **King Sovereign** of the **Jews Yah Hudiym**,
save thyself.
38 And a **superscription an epigraph**
also was **written scribed** over him
in **letters scribings** of **Greek Hellenic**,
and **Latin Romaic**, and **Hebrew Hebraic**,
THIS IS THE KING SOVEREIGN
OF THE JEWS YAH HUDIYM.
39 And one of the **malefactors evilworkers**
which were hanged
railed on blasphemed him, **saying wording**,
If thou be **Christ the Messiah**, save thyself and us.
40 But the other answering rebuked him,
saying wording, Dost not thou **fear God awe Elohim**,
seeing thou art in the same **condemnation judgment**?
41 And we indeed justly;
for we **receive the due reward take that worthy**
of our **deeds transactions**:
but this **man one**
hath **done nothing amiss transacted naught inordinate**.
42 And he **said worded** unto *Jesus Yah Shua*,
Lord Adonay, remember me
when **ever** thou comest into thy **kingdom sovereigndom**.
43 And *Jesus Yah Shua* said unto him,
Verily I say Amen! I word unto thee,
To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.
YAH SHUA EXPIRES
44 And it was about the sixth hour,
and there **was became** a darkness over all the earth
until the ninth hour.
45 And the sun was darkened,
and the veil of the **temple nave**
was **rent split** in the midst.

SHIMON BEARS THE STAKE OF YAH SHUA

26 And as they lead him away,
they take hold on Shimon, a Cyrenian,
coming from the field;
and they put the stake on him
to bear it after Yah Shua.
27 And a vast multitude of people follow him,
and also of women who chop and lament him.
28 And Yah Shua turns to them and says,
Daughters of Yeru Shalem, weep not for me:
however weep for yourselves and for your children.
29 For, behold, the days come in which they say,
Blessed — the sterile
and the wombs that never birthed
and the breasts that never nipped.
30 Then they begin to word to the mountains,
Fall on us;
and to the hills, Veil us.
31 For if they do these in a watered staff,
what becomes in the dry?
32 And also two others — evilworkers
are led to be taken out with him.
YAH SHUA STAKED
33 And they come to the place called Cranium,
and there they stake him and the evilworkers,
one indeed at the right and one at the left.
34 And Yah Shua words, Father, forgive them;
for they know not what they do.
— and they divide his garment and cast lots.
35 and the people stand observing.
and also the archs with them sneer, wording,
He saved others; **let** him save himself,
if he be the Messiah, the select of Elohim.
36 And the warriors also mock him,
coming to him, and offering him vinegar,
37 and wording,
If you are the Sovereign of the Yah Hudiym,
save yourself.
38 And also an epigraph is scribed over him
in scribings of Hellenic and Romaic and Hebraic,
THIS IS THE SOVEREIGN
OF THE YAH HUDIYM.
39 And one of the evilworkers who is staked
blasphemes him, wording,
If you are the Messiah, save yourself and us.
40 But the other answers rebuking him, wording,
Awe you not Elohim,
seeing you are in the same judgment?
41 And we indeed justly;
for we take that worthy of our transactions:
but this **one** transacted naught inordinate.
42 And he words to Yah Shua,
Adonay, remember me
whenever you come into your sovereigndom.
43 And Yah Shua says to him,
Amen! I word to you,
Today you are with me in paradise.
YAH SHUA EXPIRES
44 And being about the sixth hour,
a darkness becomes over all the earth
until the ninth hour:
and the sun darkens,
and the veil of the nave splits in the middle.

LUKE 23, 24

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

46 And when *Jesus Yah Shua*
 had *cried voiced* with a *loud mega* voice, he said,
 Father, into thy hands I *commend set forth* my spirit:
 and having said thus, he *gave up the ghost expired*.
 47 Now when the centurion
 saw what *was done had become*,
 he glorified *God Elohim, saying wording*,
 Certainly *Indeed* this was a *righteous man just human*.
 48 And all the *people multitude*
 that *came convened* together to that *sight observation*,
beholding the things observing these
which were done had become,
 49 *smote struck* their *breasts chests*, and returned.
 And all his acquaintance,
 and the women that followed him from *Galilee Galiyl*,
 stood afar off, *beholding seeing these things*.

YAH SHUA ENTOMBED

50 And, behold, there was a man named *Joseph Yoseph*,
being a counsellor; *and he was* a good man, and a just:
 51 (The same had not *consented agreed*
 to the counsel and *deed acts* of them;)
he was of Arimathaea Rahmah,
 a city of the *Jews Yah Hudiyim*:
 who also himself *waited for awaited*
 the *kingdom sovereignty* of *God Elohim*.
 52 This *man one* went unto *Pilate Pilatos*,
 and *begged asked* the body of *Jesus Yah Shua*.
 53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen,
 and *laid placed* it in a *sepulchre tomb*
 that was *hewn in stone quarried from rock*,
 wherein *never man before was no one yet had* laid.
 54 And that day was the preparation,
 and the *sabbath drew on shabbath dawned*.
 55 And the women also,
 which came with him from *Galilee Galiyl*,
 followed after, and *beheld saw* the *sepulchre tomb*,
 and how his body was *laid placed*.
 56 And they returned,
 and prepared *spices aromatics* and *ointments myrrh*,
 and *rested indeed quieted* on the *sabbath day shabbath*
 according to the *commandment misvah*.

24

THE RESURRECTION OF YAH SHUA

Now upon the first *day of the week shabbaths*,
very early deep in the morning,
 they came unto the *sepulchre tomb*,
 bringing the *spices aromatics* which they had prepared,
 and *certain others some* with them.
 2 And they found the stone
 rolled away from the *sepulchre tomb*.
 3 And they entered *in*,
 and found not the body
 of the *Lord Jesus Adonay Yah Shua*.
 4 And *so be* it *came to pass*,
 as they were *much thoroughly* perplexed thereabout,
 behold, two men stood by them
 in *shining garments flashing apparel*:
 5 And *as they were afraid being awestricken*
 and *bowed down reclined* their faces to the earth,
 they said unto them,
 Why seek ye the living *among with* the dead?
 6 He is not here, but is risen:
 remember how he spake unto you
 when he was yet in *Galilee Galiyl*,
 7 *Saying Wording*,
 The Son of *man humanity* must be *delivered betrayed*
 into the hands of sinful *men humanity*,
 and be *crucified staked*, and the third day rise *again*.
 8 And they remembered his *words rhema*,
 9 And returned from the *sepulchre tomb*,
 and *told evangelized* all these *things* unto the eleven,
 and to all the rest.
 10 It was *Mary Miryam the Magdalene*
 and *Joanna Yah Hanna*,
 and *Mary Miryam the mother of James Yaaqovos*,
 and *other women the rest* that were with them,
 which *told worded* these *things* unto the apostles.
 11 And their *words rhema*
seemed to them manifested in their sight as *idle tales gab*,
 and they *believed distrusted* them *not*.

LOUKAS 23, 24

exeGesés companion BIBLE

46 And Yah Shua voices with a mega voice, saying,
 Father, into your hands I set forth my spirit:
 — and saying thus, he expires.
 47 Now the centurion seeing what becomes,
 glorifies Elohim, wording,
 Indeed this is a just human.
 48 And all the multitude
 convening together to that observation,
 observing these that become,
 strike their chests, and return:
 49 and all his acquaintances
 and the women who followed him from Galiyl
 stand afar off, seeing these.

YAH SHUA ENTOMBED

50 And behold, a man named Yoseph,
 being a counsellor; a good man and just:
 51 — who agreed not to their counsel and acts
 — of Rahmah, a city of the Yah Hudiyim:
 who himself also
 awaited the sovereignty of Elohim:
 52 this one goes to Pilatos,
 and asks the body of Yah Shua:
 53 and he takes it down and wraps it in linen
 and places it in a tomb quarried from rock
 — wherein no one had yet laid:
 54 and that day is the preparation
 and the shabbath dawns.
 55 And also the women
 who came with him from Galiyl,
 follow after, and see the tomb,
 and how his body is placed:
 56 and they return and prepare aromatics and myrrh;
 and indeed quiet on the shabbath
 according to the misvah.

24

THE RESURRECTION OF YAH SHUA

And on the first of the shabbaths,
 deep in the morning, they come to the tomb,
 bringing the aromatics they prepared,
 and some with them:
 2 and they find the stone rolled away from the tomb:
 3 and they enter
 and find not the body of Adonay Yah Shua.
 4 And so be it,
 they are thoroughly perplexed about this,
 that behold,
 two men in flashing apparel stand by them.
 5 — and being awestricken,
 they recline their faces to the earth.
 And they say to them,
 Why seek you the living with the dead?
 6 He is not here, but is risen:
 remember how he spoke to you
 when he *was* still in Galiyl,
 7 wording, The Son of humanity must be betrayed
 into the hands of sinful humanity,
 and be staked, and the third day rise.
 8 And they remember his rhema:
 9 and return from the tomb
 and evangelize all these to the eleven
 and to all the rest:
 10 it is Miryam the Magdalene and Yah Hanna
 and Miryam of Yaaqovos and the rest with them
 word these to the apostles:
 11 and their rhema manifests in their sight as gab;
 and they distrust them.

LUKE 24

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

12 Then **But** arose Peter **Petros**,
and ran unto the *sepulchre tomb*;
and stooping down,
he beheld **saw** the linen clothes laid *by themselves alone*,
and departed, *wondering marvelling* in himself
at that which *was come to pass had become*.
ON THE WAY TO EMMAUS

13 And, behold, two of them went that same day
to a village *called named* Emmaus,
which was from *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*
about *threescore furlongs sixty stadia*.
14 And they *talked homologized* together
of about all these *things* which had happened.
15 And **so be** it *came to pass*, that,
while they *communed homologized*
together with one another and *reasoned disputed*,
Jesus Yah Shua himself *drew near approached*,
and went with them.
16 But their eyes were *holden overpowered*
that they should not know him.
17 And he said unto them,
What manner of *communications words* are these
that ye *have one to cast one against* another,
as ye walk, and are *sad sullen*?
18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas,
answering said unto him,
Art Hast thou only
a stranger settled in *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*,
and hast not known *the things those*
which *are come to pass have become* there
in these days?
19 And he said unto them, *What things?*
And they said unto him,
Concerning *Jesus of Nazareth Yah Shua the Nazarene*,
which, *was being a man* — a prophet
mighty able in *deed work* and word
before God in front of Elohim and all the people:
20 And how the *chief arch* priests and our *arch* rulers
delivered him to be *condemned judged* to death,
and have *crucified staked* him.
21 But we *trusted hoped* that it had been he
which *should have redeemed Israel*
was about to redeem Yisra El:
and beside all this but yet indeed, to day is the third day
since these *things were done have become*.
22 *Yea, and certain Yet some* women also
of our company *made astounded* us *astonished*,
which were *early at dawn* at the *sepulchre tomb*;
23 And when they found not his body, they came,
saying wording,
that they had also seen a vision of angels,
which *said worded* that he was alive.
24 And *certain some* of them which were with us
went to the *sepulchre tomb*,
and found it even so as the women had said:
but him they saw not.
25 Then **And** he said unto them,
O *fools mindless*, and slow of heart
to *believe trust* all that the prophets have spoken:
26 **Indeed**,
Ought needed not *Christ the Messiah*
to have suffered these *things*,
and to enter into his glory?
27 And beginning at *Moses Mosheh* and all the prophets,
he *expounded translated* unto them
in all the scriptures *the things of those* concerning himself.
28 And they *drew nigh approached* unto the village,
whither they went:
and he *made as though had preplanned*
he would have gone to go further.
29 **But And** they constrained him, *saying wording*.
Abide with us: for it is toward evening,
and the day *is far spent reclineth*.
And he *went in entered* to *tarry abide* with them.
THE INTERRUPTED EUCHARIST

30 And **so be** it *came to pass*,
as he *sat at meat reclined* with them,
he took bread, and *blessed eulogized* it,

LOUKAS 24

exeGesés companion BIBLE

1614

12 But Petros rises and runs to the tomb;
and stooping down
he sees the linen clothes laid alone;
and departs,
marvelling in himself at what had become.

ON THE WAY TO EMMAUS

13 And behold, that same day,
two of them go to a village named Emmaus
— about sixty stadia from Yeru Shalem:
14 and they homologize together
about all these that happened.
15 And so be it,
as they homologize with one another and dispute,
Yah Shua himself approaches and goes with them:
16 but their eyes are overpowered
so that they know him not.

17 And he says to them,
What manner of words are these
that you cast one against another as you walk
— and are sullen?

18 And one, whose name is Cleopas, answers him,
saying, Have you only settled in Yeru Shalem,
and know not those that became there in these days?

19 And he says to them, What?

And they say to him,
Concerning Yah Shua the Nazarene,
who, being a man
— a prophet able in work and word
in front of Elohim and all the people:
20 and how the archpriests and our arch rulers
delivered him to judgment of death,
and staked him:
21 but we had hoped
it was he who is about to redeem Yisra El:
but yet indeed,
today is the third day since these became:
22 yet some women of our company astounded us
being at the tomb at dawn;
23 and they found not his body; and they come,
wording that they also saw a vision of angels,
who worded that he is alive:
24 and some of them with us went to the tomb
and found it even as the women said:
but they saw him not.

25 And he says to them,
O mindless and slow of heart
to trust all the prophets have spoken:
26 **Indeed**,
needed not the Messiah to suffer these
and to enter his glory?
27 —and beginning at Mosheh and all the prophets,
he translates to them
of all the scriptures of those concerning himself.

28 And they approach the village where they go:
29 and he preplans to go further:
and they constrain him, wording,
Abide with us: for it is toward evening,
and the day reclines.
— and he enters to abide with them.

THE INTERRUPTED EUCHARIST

30 And so be it, as he reclines with them,
he takes bread and eulogizes

LUKE 24

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him;
and he **vanished out of their sight became invisible.**

32 And they said one to another,
Did not **indeed** our heart burn within us,
while he **talked spoke** with us by the way,
and while he opened to us the scriptures?

33 And they rose **up** the same hour,
and returned to **Jerusalem Yeru Shalem**,
and found the eleven gathered together,
and them that were with them,

34 **Saying Wording**, the Lord **Adonay** is risen indeed,
and hath appeared to **Simon Shimon**.

35 And they **told declared**
what things were done **of those in the way**,
and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 **YAH SHUA STANDS MIDST THE DISCIPLES**
And as they thus spake,
Jesus Yah Shua himself stood in the midst of them,
and **saith wordeth** unto them,
Peace Shalom be unto you.

37 But they were **became** terrified and **affrighted awestricken**,
and **supposed thought** that they had **seen observed** a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled?
and why do thoughts **arise ascend** in your hearts?

39 **Behold See** my hands and my feet, **that it is I myself I AM**:
handle touch me, and see;
for a spirit hath not flesh and bones,
exactly as ye **see observe** me have.

40 And when he had thus **spoken said**,
he shewed them his hands and his feet.

41 And while they yet **believed not distrusted**
for **joy cheer**,
and **wondered marvelled**,
he said unto them, Have ye here any **meat food**?
And they gave him a **piece portion** of a broiled fish,
and of an honeycomb.

43 And he took it, and did eat **before them in their sight**.

44 And he said unto them,
These are the words which I spake unto you,
while I was yet with you,
that all **things** must be fulfilled/**shalamed**,
which were **written scribed**
in the **law torah** of **Moses Mosheh**,
and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.

45 Then opened he their **understanding mind**,
that they might **understand comprehend** the scriptures,
And said unto them, Thus it is **written scribed**,
and thus it
behoved Christ was necessary for the Messiah to suffer,
and to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and **remission forgiveness** of sins
should be preached in his name among all **nations goyim**,
beginning at **Jerusalem Yeru Shalem**.

48 And ye are witnesses of these **things**.

49 And, behold,
I **send apostolize**
the **promise pre—evangelism** of my Father upon you:
but **tarry sit** ye in the city of **Jerusalem Yeru Shalem**,
until ye be endued with **power dynamis** from on high.

50 **YAH SHUA BORNE INTO THE HEAVENS**
And he led them out as far as to **Bethany Beth Ania**,
and he lifted **up** his hands, and **blessed eulogized** them.

51 And **so be** it **came to pass**,
while he blessed in his eulogizing them,
he **was parted passed** from them,
and **carried up was borne** into heaven.

52 And they worshipped him,
and returned to **Jerusalem Yeru Shalem**
with **great joy mega cheer**:

53 And were continually in the **temple priestal precinct**,
praising halaling and **blessing God eulogizing Elohim**.
Amen.

LOUKAS 24

exeGesés companion BIBLE

1615

31 and breaks and gives to them.
And their eyes open and they know him
— and he becomes invisible.

32 And they say one to another,
Burned not indeed our heart within us,
as he spoke with us by the way
and as he opened the scriptures to us?

33 And the same hour
they rise and return to Yeru Shalem;
and find the eleven gathered together
— and those with them,

34 **wording**, Adonay is risen indeed,
and appeared to Shimon.

35 And they declare of those in the way
and how he **was** known by them in breaking of bread.

36 **YAH SHUA STANDS MIDST THE DISCIPLES**
And as they thus speak,
Yah Shua himself stands in their midst;
and words to them, Shalom to you.

37 But being terrified and awestricken,
they think they observe a spirit.

38 And he says to them, Why are you troubled?
And why ascend thoughts in your hearts?
See my hands and my feet, I AM!
Touch me and see;
for a spirit has not flesh and bones,
exactly as you observe me have.

40 And he says thus,
and shows them his hands and his feet:
and while they yet distrust for cheer, and marvel,
he says to them, Have you any food here?

42 And they give him a portion of a broiled fish
and of a honeycomb:

43 and he takes it, and eats in their sight.

44 And he says to them,
These are the words I spoke to you
while yet with you,
that all must fulfill/**shalam**
which are scribed in the torah of Mosheh
and in the prophets and in the psalms concerning me.

45 Then he opens their mind
to comprehend the scriptures:
and he says to them, Thus it is scribed,
and thus it is necessary for the Messiah to suffer,
and to rise from the dead the third day:
and that repentance and forgiveness of sins
be preached in his name among all goyim
beginning at Yeru Shalem.

48 — and you are witnesses of these.

49 And behold,
I apostolize the pre—evangelism of my Father
upon you:
but you, sit in the city of Yeru Shalem,
until you be endued with dynamis from on high.

50 **YAH SHUA BORNE INTO THE HEAVENS**
And he leads them out as far as Beth Ania;
and he lifts his hands and eulogizes them.

51 And so be it, in his eulogizing them,
he passes from them and is borne into the heavens:
and they worship him,
and return to Yeru Shalem with mega cheer:
and are continually in the priestal precinct,
halaling and eulogizing Elohim.
Amen.

ACTS 1

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

INTRODUCTION

1 **Indeed**, The *former treatise* **first word** have I made,
 O *Theophilus* **Theo Philos**,
 of **concerning** all that *Jesus* **Yah Shua**
 began both to do and *teach* **doctrinate**,
 2 Until the day in which he was taken *up*,
 after that he through the Holy *Ghost* **Spirit**
 had *given commandments* **misvahed** unto the apostles
 whom he had *chosen* **selected**:
 3 To whom also he *shewed* **presented** himself alive
 after his *passion* **suffering** by many *infallible* proofs,
 being seen of them **through** forty days,
 and *speaking of the things* **wording about those**
 pertaining to of
 the kingdom **sovereigndom** of *God* **Elohim**:
 4 And, being *assembled* **thronged** together with them,
 commanded **evangelized** them
 that they should not
 depart **separate** from *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,
 but *wait for* **await**
 the *promise* **pre—evangelism** of the Father,
 which, saith he, ye have heard of me.
 5 For *John* truly **Yahn indeed** baptized *with in* the Holy *Ghost* **Spirit**
 not many days *hence* **after this**.
 6 When **So indeed** they *therefore* were come together,
 and they asked of him, *saying* **wording**, *Lord* **Adonay**,
 wiltshalt thou at this time restore *again*
 the kingdom **sovereigndom** to *Israel* **Yisra El**?
 7 And he said unto them,
 It is not for you to know the times or the seasons,
 which the Father hath put in his own *power* **authority**.
 8 But ye shall *receive power* **take dynamis**,
 after that the Holy *Ghost* **Spirit** is come upon you:
 and ye shall be witnesses unto me
 both in *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,
 and in all *Judaea* **Yah Hudah**,
 and in *Samaria* **Shomeron**,
 and unto the *uttermost part* **finality** of the earth.
 THE ASCENSION OF YAH SHUA
 9 And when he had *spoken* **said** these *things*,
 while they *beheld* **looked**, he was *taken up* **lifted**;
 and a cloud *received* **took** him out of their *sight* **eyes**.
 PROPHECY OF THE PAROUSIA
 10 And *while as* they *looked stedfastly* **stared**
 toward into heaven as he went *up*,
 behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;
 11 Which also said, Ye men of *Galilee* — **Galiliym**,
 why stand ye *gazing* **looking up** into heaven?
 this same *Jesus* **Yah Shua**,
 which is taken *up* from you into heaven,
 shall *so* **thus** come in like manner
 as ye have *seen* **observed** him go into heaven.
 THE UPPER LOFT
 12 Then returned they unto *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**
 from the mount called *Olivet* **Olive Orchard**,
 which is from *Jerusalem* **near Yeru Shalem**
 a *sabbath day's* **shabbath** journey.
 13 And when they *were come in* **entered**,
 they *went up* **ascended** into an upper *room* **loft**,
 where abode both *Peter* **Petros**, and *James* **Yaaqovos**,
 and *John* **Yahn** and *Andrew* **Andreas**,
 Philip **Philippos**, and *Thomas* **Taom**,
 Bartholomew **Bar Talmay**, and *Matthew* **Matthaios**,
 and *James* **Yaaqovos** the son of *Alphaeus* **Heleph**,
 and *Simon* **Zelotes** **Shimon the Zealot**,
 and *Judas* **Yah Hudah** the brother of *James* **Yaaqovos**.
 14 These all continued *with one accord* **in unanimity**
 in prayer and *supplication* **petition**, with the women,
 and *Mary* **Miryam** the mother of *Jesus* **Yah Shua**,
 and with his brethren.
 MATTHIAS REPLACES YAH HUDAH
 15 And in those days
 Peter stood *up* **Petros rose** in the midst of the disciples,
 and said,
 (*the number* **multitude** of names *together* **of them**
 were about an hundred and twenty,)
 16 Men and brethren,

ACTS 1

exeGesés companion BIBLE

1616

INTRODUCTION

1 **Indeed**, I do this first word, O *Theo* **Philos**,
 concerning all *Yah Shua* began
 both to do and doctrinate
 until the day he *was* taken
 2 — after he, through the Holy Spirit,
 misvahed to the apostles whom he selected:
 3 to whom also he presented himself alive
 after his suffering by many proofs;
 being seen by them through forty days,
 and wording about those
 of the sovereigndom of Elohim:
 4 and being thronged together with them,
 evangelized them to not separate from *Yeru Shalem*,
 but to await the pre—evangelism of the Father,
 which, says he, you heard of me.
 5 For *Yahn* indeed baptized in water;
 but you, baptized in Holy Spirit
 not many days after this.
 6 So indeed they come together,
 and ask him, wording, *Adonay*,
 restore you the sovereigndom to *Yisra El* at this time?
 7 And he says to them,
 It is not yours to know the times or the seasons
 the Father put in his own authority:
 but you take dynamis,
 8 at the coming of the Holy Spirit upon you;
 and you become my witnesses
 — both in *Yeru Shalem* and in all *Yah Hudah*
 and in *Shomeron* and to the finality of the earth.
 THE ASCENSION OF YAH SHUA
 9 And having said these, and as they look,
 he is lifted; and a cloud takes him from their eyes.
 PROPHECY OF THE PAROUSIA
 10 And as they stare into the heavens as he goes,
 behold, two men stand by them in white apparel;
 11 who also say, You men — *Galiliym*,
 why stand you looking into the heavens?
 This same *Yah Shua*,
 taken from you into the heavens
 comes thus in like manner
 as you observed him go into the heavens.
 THE UPPER LOFT
 12 Then they return to *Yeru Shalem*
 from the mount called *Olive Orchard*,
 near *Yeru Shalem* — a *shabbath* journey.
 13 And they enter and ascend to an upper loft,
 where both *Petros* and *Yaaqovos*
 and *Yahn* and *Andreas*
 Philippos and *Taom*
 Bar Talmay and *Matthaios*
 and *Yaaqovos* of *Heleph* and *Shimon* the *Zealot*
 and *Yah Hudah* of *Yaaqovos* abide.
 14 These all continue in unanimity
 in prayer and petition with the women
 and *Mary* *Miryam* the mother of *Yah Shua*
 and with his brethren.
 MATTHIAS REPLACES YAH HUDAH
 15 And in those days
 Petros rises midst the disciples, and says,
 — the multitude of their names
 is about a hundred and twenty,
 16 Men and brothers,

ACTS 1, 2

exeGesés *ready research BIBLE*

this scripture must *needs have been* **be** fulfilled/shalamed,
which the Holy Ghost Spirit
by **through** the mouth of David
spake before **foretold** concerning Judas about Yah Hudah,
which was **being** guide
to them that took *Jesus* **Yah Shua**.
17 For he was **numbered reckoned** with us,
18 and *had obtained part* **was allotted his lot** of this ministry.
Now **So indeed**
this *man purchased* **one acquired** a *field* **parcel**
with **from** the reward of iniquity;
and *falling being* headlong,
he *burst asunder* **cracked open** in the **midst**,
and all his *bowels gushed out* **spleen poured**.
Zechar Yah 11:12
19 And **so be** it was known
unto all *the dwellers* **who settled** at *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**;
insomuch as **so** that field is called
in their *proper tongue* **own dialect**,
Aceldama, **Heleq Dam**,
that is to say, The *field* **parcel** of blood.
20 For it is *written scribed* in the *book* **scroll** of Psalms,
Let his *habitation be* **hut become** desolate,
and let no *man dwell* **one settle** therein:
and his *bishoprick* **episcopate** let another take.
Psalm 69:25
21 *Wherefore* **So**
of these men which have *companied* **come** with us
all the time that *the Lord Jesus* **Adonay Yah Shua**
went in **entered** and *out* **exited** among us,
22 Beginning from the baptism of *John* **Yahn**,
unto that same day that he was taken *up* from us,
must one *be ordained to be* **become** a witness with us
of his resurrection.
23 And they *appointed* **set** two,
Joseph **Yoseph** called *Barsabas* **Bar Sabah**,
who was *surnamed* **called** Justus,
and Matthias.
24 And they prayed, and said, Thou, *Lord* **Adonay**,
which knowest the hearts of all men **all heart—knowing**,
shew whether of these two
the one thou hast *chosen* **selected**,
25 That he may take *part* **his lot**
of this ministry and apostleship,
from which *Judas Yah Hudah* by *transgression fell* **transgressed**,
that he might go to his own place.
26 And they gave forth their lots;
and the lot fell upon Matthias;
and he was *numbered* **enrolled** with the eleven apostles.
THE DAY OF PENTECOST
2 And *when in* the day of Pentecost
was fully come **being fulfilled/shalamed**,
they were all *with one accord* **in unanimity** in one place.
2 And **so be it**, suddenly
there came a sound — **an echo** from heaven
as of a *rushing mighty wind* **bearing forceful puff**,
and it filled **full** all the house where they were sitting.
3 And there appeared unto them
cloven **divided** tongues like as of fire,
and it sat upon each *one* of them.
4 And they were all filled **full** with the Holy Ghost Spirit,
and began to speak with other tongues,
exactly as the Spirit gave them utterance.
5 And there were
dwelling **settling** at *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**
Jews **Yah Hudiym**, *devout* **well—received** men,
out of every *nation* **goyim** under heaven.
6 Now *when* **And so be it**, this *was noised abroad* **voice**,
the multitude came together,
and were *confounded* **confused**,
because that *every man* **each**
heard them speak in his own *language* **dialect**.
7 And they *were* all **amazed astounded** and marvelled,
saying **wording** one to another, Behold,
are not all these which speak *Galilaeans* **Galiliym**?
8 And how hear we
every man **each** in our own *tongue* **dialect**,
wherein we were *born* **birthed**?

ACTS 1, 2

exeGesés *companion BIBLE*

1617

this scripture must fulfill/shalam,
that the Holy Spirit through the mouth of David
foretold about Yah Hudah,
being guide to them who took Yah Shua:
because he was reckoned with us,
and **was** allotted his lot of this ministry.
17 So indeed,
18 this one acquired a parcel from the reward of iniquity;
and being headlong, he cracked open in the middle
and all his spleen poured forth.
Zechar Yah 11:12
19 And so be it known to all who settle at *Yeru* **Shalem**;
so that field, in their own dialect,
is called, *Heleq Dam*,
that is to say, The Parcel of Blood.
20 For it is scribed in the scroll of Psalms,
His hut becomes desolate,
and no one settles therein:
and another takes his episcopate.
Psalm 69:25
21 So, of these men who came with us
all the time Adonay Yah Shua
entered and exited among us,
beginning from the baptism of Yahn,
to that same day he taken from us,
one must, with us,
become a witness of his resurrection.
22
23 And they set two,
Yoseph called Bar Sabah who is called Justus,
and Matthias:
24 and they pray, and say, You, Adonay,
all heart—knowing,
25 of these two, show the one you select
to take his lot of this ministry and apostleship
from which Yah Hudah transgressed
to go to his own place.
26 And they give their lots:
and the lot falls upon Matthias;
and he is enrolled with the eleven apostles.
THE DAY OF PENTECOST
2 And the day of Pentecost being fulfilled/shalamed,
they are all in unanimity in one place.
2 And so be it,
suddenly — an echo from the heavens,
as of a bearing forceful puff:
and it fills full the whole house where they sit:
and divided tongues as of fire appear to them,
and sit on each of them:
4 and they all fill full with the Holy Spirit
and begin to speak with other tongues
— exactly as the Spirit gives them utterance.
5
6 And settling at *Yeru* **Shalem**,
are Yah Hudiym — well—received men
from every goyim under the heavens:
and so be it, this voice;
and the multitude comes together and is confused
because each hears them speak in his own dialect.
7 And they all astound and marvel,
wording one to another, Behold,
are not all these who speak Galiliym?
8 And how hear we each in our own dialect
wherein we are birthed?

ACTS 2

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

9 Parthians, and *Medes* **Maday**, and *Elamites* **Elamiym**,
and *the dwellers* **they who settled** in Mesopotamia,
and in *Judaea* **Yah Hudah**, and Cappadocia,
in Pontus, and Asia,
10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in *Egypt* **Misrayim**,
and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene,
and *strangers of Rome* **the Romans residing there**,
Jews **Yah Hudiym** and proselytes,
11 Cretes and *Arabians* **Arabs**,
we do hear them speak in our tongues
the *wonderful works* **magnificence of God Elohim**.
12 And they were all *amazed* **astounded**,
and were *in doubt* **thoroughly perplexed**,
saying **wording** one to another,
What *meaneth* **willeth** this to be?
13 Others *mocking said* **jeering worded**,
These men are full of new sweet wine.
THE FIRST MESSAGE OF PETROS
14 But *Peter* **Petros**, standing *up* with the eleven,
lifted *up* his voice, and *said* **uttered** unto them,
Ye men of Judaea **Men — Yah Hudiym**,
and all ye that *dwell* **settle** at *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,
be this known unto you,
and hearken to my *words* **rhema**:
THE PROPHECY OF YAH EL FULFILLED/SHALAMED
15 For these are not *drunken* **intoxicated**,
as ye *suppose* **perceive**,
seeing **indeed** it is but the third hour of the day.
16 But this is that which was *spoken* **said**
by **through** the prophet *Joel* **Yah El**;
17 And it shall *come to pass* **become** in the *last* **final** days,
saith **God wordeth Elohim**,
I *will* **shall** pour *out* of my Spirit upon all flesh:
and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy,
and your *young men* **youths** shall see visions,
and your *old men* **elders** shall dream dreams:
18 And **yet indeed**
on my servants and on my *hand maidens* **maids**
I *will* **shall** pour *out* in those days of my Spirit;
and they shall prophesy:
19 And I *will* **shew** **shall give**
wonders **omens in the** heaven above,
and signs in the earth *beneath* **below**;
20 blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:
The sun shall be turned into darkness,
and the moon into blood,
before **ere** the *great* **mega** and *notable* **epiphanous**
day of *the Lord* **Yah Veh** come:
21 And **so be** it *shall come to pass*,
that **everyone** — whosoever
shall call on the name of *the Lord* **Yah Veh**
shall be saved. Yah El 2:31, 32

YAH SHUA IS ADONAY AND MESSIAH
22 *Ye men of Israel* **Men — Yisra Eliym**, hear these words:
Jesus of Nazareth **Yah Shua the Nazarene**,
a man *approved of* **God Elohim**, *shown* among you
by *miracles* **dynamis** and *wonders* **omens** and signs,
which *God* **Elohim** did *by* **through** him
in the midst of you,
exactly as ye yourselves also know:
23 Him, being *delivered* **given over**
by the *determinate* **decreed** counsel
and *foreknowledge* **prognosis of God Elohim**,
ye have taken,
and *by wicked* **through untorahed** hands
have *crucified* **staked** and *slain* **taken out**:
24 Whom *God* **Elohim** hath raised *up*,
having loosed the *pains* **travail** of death:
because **as** it was not possible
that he should be *holden of* **overpowered by** it.
THE PROPHECY OF DAVID FULFILLED/SHALAMED
25 For David *speaketh concerning* **wordeth unto** him,
I foresaw *the Lord* **always Yah Veh through all time**
before **in sight of** my face,
for he is *on at* my right *hand*,
that I should not be *moved* **shaken**:
26 *Therefore* **Because of this** did my heart rejoice,
and my tongue *was glad* **jumped for joy**:

ACTS 2

exeGesés companion BIBLE

9 — Parthians and Maday and Elamiym
and they who settle in Mesopotamia
and in Yah Hudah and Cappadocia,
in Pontus and Asia,
10 Phrygia and Pamphylia, in Misrayim
and in the parts of Libya around Cyrene
and the Romans residing there,
Yah Hudiym and proselytes,
11 Cretes and Arabs
— we hear them speak the magnificence of Elohim
in our tongues.
12 And they are all astounded
and thoroughly perplexed,
wording one to another, Whatever will this be?
13 Others jeering, word,
These men are full of new sweet wine.
THE FIRST MESSAGE OF PETROS
14 But Petros, standing with the eleven,
lifts his voice, and utters to them,
Men — Yah Hudiym
and all you settling at Yeru Shalem,
Know this, and hearken to my rhema.
THE PROPHECY OF YAH EL FULFILLED/SHALAMED
15 For these are not intoxicated, as you perceive;
indeed it is but the third hour of the day;
16 but this is that said through the prophet Yah El:
17 And it becomes, in the final days, words Elohim,
I pour of my Spirit on all flesh:
and your sons and your daughters prophesy,
and your youths see visions,
and your elders dream dreams:
18 and yet indeed, in those days,
I pour of my Spirit;
on my servants and on my maids,
and they prophesy:
19 and I give omens in the heavens above
and signs in the earth below
— blood and fire and vapour of smoke:
20 the sun turns to darkness
and the moon to blood
ere the mega and epiphanous day of Yah Veh comes:
21 and so be it, everyone
— whoever calls on the name of Yah Veh is saved. Yah El 2:31, 32

YAH SHUA IS ADONAY AND MESSIAH
22 Men — Yisra Eliym, hear these words,
Yah Shua the Nazarene, a man of Elohim,
shown to you by dynamis and omens and signs,
which Elohim did through him in your midst
— exactly as you yourselves also know:
23 this one, being given over
by the decreed counsel and prognosis of Elohim,
you took,
and through untorahed hands, staked and took out:
24 whom Elohim raised
— having loosed the travail of death:
as it is not possible
for him to be overpowered thereby.
THE PROPHECY OF DAVID FULFILLED/SHALAMED
25 For David words to him,
I foresaw Yah Veh through all time
in sight of my face;
for he is at my right that I not be shaken:
26 because of this my heart rejoices
and my tongue jumps for joy;

ACTS 2

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

27 *moreover* **yet** also my flesh shall *rest* **nest** in hope:
 Because thou
wiltshalt not leave my soul in *hell* **sheol/hades**,
 neither *wiltshalt* thou
suffer thine Holy One **give thy Merciful**
 to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life;
 thou shalt *make me full of joy* **shalam me with rejoicing**
 with thy *countenance* **face**.
 Psalm 16:8—11

29 Men and brethren,
let allow me *freely speak* **to boldly say** unto you
of concerning the patriarch David,
 that he is both dead and *buried* **entombed**,
 and his *sepulchre* **tomb** is with us unto this day.

30 *Therefore* **So** being a prophet,
 and knowing that *God* **Elohim**
 had *sworn with* **oathed** an oath to him,
 that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh,
 he *would should* raise *up* **Christ the Messiah**
 to sit on his throne;

31 He *seeing* **foreseeing** this *before*
 spake of the resurrection of *Christ* **the Messiah**,
 that his soul was not left in *hell* **sheol/hades**,
 neither his flesh did see corruption.

32 This *Jesus* **Yah Shua** hath *God* **Elohim** raised *up*,
 whereof we all are witnesses.

33 *Therefore* **So**
 being *by at* the right *hand* of *God* **Elohim** exalted,
 and having *received* **taken** of the Father
 the *promise* **pre—evangelism** of the Holy *Ghost* **Spirit**,
 he hath *shed forth* **poured** this,
 which ye now see and hear.

34 For David is not ascended into the heavens:
 but he *saith* himself **wordeth**,
the LORD said **An oracle of Yah Veh** unto my *Lord* **Adonay**,

35 Until I *make* **place** thy *foes* **enemies**
 thy *footstool* **the stool of thy feet**.
 Psalm 110:1

36 *Therefore* **So** let all the house of *Israel* **Yisra El**
 know *assuredly* **certainly**,
 that *God* **Elohim** hath made the same *Jesus* **Yah Shua**,
 whom ye have *crucified* **staked**,
 both *Lord* **Adonay** and *Christ* **Messiah**.

TAKING THE GRATUITY OF THE HOLY SPIRIT

37 Now when they heard this,
 they were *pricked* **pierced** in their heart,
 and said unto *Peter* **Petros** and to the rest of the apostles,
 Men and brethren, what shall we do?

38 Then *Peter* **Petros** said unto them,
 Repent, and be baptized *every one* **each** of you
 in the name of *Jesus* **Christ Yah Shua Messiah**
for unto the *remission* **forgiveness** of sins,
 and ye shall *receive* **take**
 the *gift* **gratuity** of the Holy *Ghost* **Spirit**.

39 For the *promise* **pre—evangelism** is unto you,
 and to your children, and to all that are afar off,
 even as many
 as *the Lord* **Yah Veh** our *God* **Elohim** shall call.
 Yah El 2:32

40 And with many other words
 did he *testify* **witness** and *exhort* **beseech**,
saying **wording**,
Save yourselves **Be ye saved**
 from this *untoward* **crooked** generation.

THE FIRST ECCLESIA

41 *Then* **So** indeed
 they that *gladly* **with pleasure** received his word
 were baptized:
 and *the same* **that** day there were added *unto them*
 about three thousand souls.

42 And they continued stedfastly
 in the apostles' doctrine and *fellowship* **communion**,
 and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And *fear came* **awe became** upon every soul:
 and many *wonders* **omens** and signs
were done by **became through** the apostles.

ACTS 2

exeGesés companion BIBLE

27 yet also my flesh nests in hope:
 because you neither leave my soul in sheol/hades
 nor give your Merciful to see corruption:

28 You make known to me the ways of life;
 you fill full/shalam me with rejoicing with your face.
 Psalm 16:8—11

29 Men and brothers,
 allow me to boldly say to you
 concerning the patriarch David
 — that he is both dead and entombed
 and his tomb is with us to this day.

30 So being a prophet
 and knowing that Elohim oathed an oath to him
 that, of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh,
 he raises the Messiah to sit on his throne:
 foreseeing this,

31 he speaks of the resurrection of the Messiah,
 that neither his soul is left in sheol/hades,
 nor his flesh sees corruption:
 this Yah Shua Elohim raised
 whereof we all are witnesses.

32 So, being exalted at the right of Elohim,
 and having taken
 the pre—evangelism of the Holy Spirit
 from the Father,
 he poured this, which you now see and hear.

34 For David ascended not into the heavens:
 but he himself words,
 An oracle of Yah Veh to my Adonay,
 You, sit at my right

35 until I place your enemies the stool of your feet.
 Psalm 110:1

36 So all the house of Yisra El certainly knows
 that Elohim made the same Yah Shua
 — whom you staked
 both Adonay and Messiah.

TAKING THE GRATUITY OF THE HOLY SPIRIT

37 And hearing this,
 they are pierced in their heart
 and say to Petros and to the rest of the apostles,
 Men and brothers, What do we?

38 And Petros says to them,
 Repent and be baptized — each of you
 in the name of Yah Shua Messiah
 to the forgiveness of sins,
 and take the gratuity of the Holy Spirit:
 for the pre—evangelism is to you
 and to your children and to all who are afar
 — even as many as Yah Veh our Elohim calls.
 Yah El 2:32

40 And he witnesses and beseeches
 with many other words, wording,
 You, be saved from this crooked generation.

THE FIRST ECCLESIA

41 So indeed
 they who receive his word with pleasure
 are baptized;

42 and about three thousand souls are added that day:
 and they continue stedfastly
 in the doctrine and communion of the apostles
 and in breaking of bread and in prayers:
 and awe becomes upon every soul:
 and many omens and signs
 become through the apostles.

44 And all that *believed* **trusted** were *together* **in one**,
 and had all *things* **common**;
 45 And sold their possessions and goods,
 and *parted* **divided** them to all *men*,
 as every *man* **one** had need.
 46 And they,
 continuing daily *with one accord* **in unanimity**
 in the *temple* **priestal precinct**,
 and breaking bread from house to house
did eat **partook** their *meat* **nourishment**
with gladness **in jumping for joy**
 and *singleness* **simplicity** of heart,
 47 Praising *God* **Halaling Elohim**,
 and having *favour* **charism** with all the people.
 And *the Lord* **Adonay** added to the *church* **ecclesia** daily
 such as should be saved.

THE DAY OF PENTECOST: THE FIRST SIGN OF PETROS

3 Now *Peter* **Petros** and *John* **Yahn**
went up together **ascended themselves**
 into the *temple* **priestal precinct** at the hour of prayer,
being the ninth *hour*.
 2 And a *certain* man
being lame from his mother's womb was *carried* **borne**,
 whom they *laid* **placed** daily
 at the *gate* **portal** of the *temple* **priestal precinct**
 which is *called* **worded** Beautiful,
 to ask *alms* **mercies** of them
 that entered into the *temple* **priestal precinct**;
 3 Who seeing *Peter* **Petros** and *John* **Yahn**
 about to *go enter* into the *temple* **priestal precinct**
 asked *an alms* **mercies**.
 4 And *Peter* **Petros**,
fastening **staring** his eyes upon him with *John* **Yahn**,
 said, Look on us.
 5 And he *gave heed unto* **heeded** them,
expecting **awaiting** to *receive* **take** something of them.
 6 Then *Peter* **But Petros** said, Silver and gold have I none;
 but such as I have give I thee:
 In the name of
Jesus Christ of Nazareth **Yah Shua Messiah the Nazarene**
 rise *up* and walk.
 7 And he *took* **seized** him by the right hand,
 and *lifted* **raised** him *up*:
 and immediately his feet and *anle bones* **sockets**
received strength **solidified**.
 8 And he leaping *up* stood, and walked,
 and entered with them into the *temple* **priestal precinct**,
 walking, and leaping, and *praising God* **halaling Elohim**.
 9 And all the people saw him walking
 and *praising God* **halaling Elohim**:
 10 And they knew that it was he which sat for *alms* **mercies**
 at the Beautiful gate of the *temple* **priestal precinct**:
 and they were filled **full**
 with *wonder* **astonishment** and *amazement* **ecstasis**
 at that which had happened unto him.
 11 And as the lame *man* which was healed
held Peter **overpowered Petros** and *John* **Yahn**,
 all the people *ran* **rushed** together unto them
 in the *porch* **portico** that is called *Solomon's* **Sholomoh's**,
greatly wondering **utterly astonished**.

THE SECOND MESSAGE OF PETROS

12 And when *Peter* **Petros** saw it,
 he answered unto the people,
Ye men of Israel **Men** — *Yisra Eliym*, why marvel ye at this?
 or why *look ye so earnestly on* **stare at** us,
 as though by our own
power **dynamis** or *holiness* **reverence**
 we had *made this man* **caused him** to walk?
 13 The *God* **Elohim** of Abraham,
 and of *Isaac* **Yischaq**, and of *Jacob* **Yaaqov**,
 the *God* **Elohim** of our fathers,
 hath glorified his *Son* **Jesus Lad Yah Shua**;
 whom ye delivered *up*,
 and denied him in the *presence* **face** of *Pilate* **Pilatos**,
 when he *was determined* **had judged**
 to *let* **release** him *go*.
 14 But ye denied the Holy *One* and the Just,
 and *desired* **asked a man** — a murderer

44 And all who trust are in one,
 and have all in common;
 45 and sell their possessions and goods
 and divide them to all as everyone has need.
 46 And continuing daily in unanimity
 in the priestal precinct,
 and breaking bread from house to house,
 they partake their nourishment
 in jumping for joy and simplicity of heart,
 47 halaling Elohim
 and having charism with all the people:
 and Adonay adds those being saved
 to the ecclesia daily.

THE DAY OF PENTECOST: THE FIRST SIGN OF PETROS

3 And Petros and Yahn
 ascend into the priestal precinct
 at the hour of prayer — the ninth:
 2 and a man, lame from the womb of his mother,
 is being carried
 — whom they place daily
 at the portal of the priestal precinct, worded Beautiful,
 to ask mercies of them entering the priestal precinct:
 3 who, seeing Petros and Yahn
 about to enter the priestal precinct,
 asks mercies.

4 And Petros,
 staring his eyes on him with Yahn, says,
 Look on us.

5 And he heeds them,
 awaiting to take somewhat from them.

6 But Petros says, Silver and gold I have none;
 but such as I have I give you:
 In the name of Yah Shua Messiah the Nazarene,
 rise and walk!
 7 — and he seizes his right hand and raises him:
 8 and immediately his feet and sockets solidify:
 and leaping, he stands and walks
 and enters the priestal precinct with them
 — walking and leaping and halaling Elohim.

9 And all the people
 see him walking and halaling Elohim:
 10 and they know it is he who sat for mercies
 at the gate Beautiful of the priestal precinct:
 and they fill full with astonishment and ecstasis
 at what happened to him:
 11 and as the healed lame man
 overpowers Petros and Yahn,
 all the people
 rush toward them in the portico called Of Sholomoh
 utterly astonished.

THE SECOND MESSAGE OF PETROS

12 And Petros sees,
 and he answers the people,
 Men — Yisra Eliym, why marvel at this?
 Or why stare at us
 — as though by our own dynamis or reverence
 we caused him to walk?
 13 The Elohim of Abraham and of Yischaq and of Yaaqov
 — the Elohim of our fathers
 glorified his lad Yah Shua
 — whom you delivered
 and denied at the face of Pilatos
 when he judged to release him:
 14 but you denied the Holy and the Just,
 and asked that a man — a murderer

15 And **killedslaughtered** the *Prince Hierarch* of life,
whom *God Elohim* hath raised from the dead;
whereof we are witnesses.

16 And his name *through faith by trust* in his name°
hath **made solidified** this man *strong*,
whom ye *see observe* and know:
yea, the *faith trust* which is *by through* him
the name° hath given him
this *perfect soundness complete wholeness*
in the presence of you all.
°the name: see 4:10—12

17 And now, brethren,
I *wot perceive* that through *ignorance unknowingness*
ye *did transacted* it,
exactly as *did* also your *rulers archs*.

18 But those *things*,
which *God before Elohim* had *shewed pre—evangelized*
by through the mouth of all his prophets,
that *Christ the Messiah* should suffer,
he hath *so thus* fulfilled/shalamed.

19 So Repent ye *therefore*, and *be converted turn around*,
that unto wiping out your sins *may be blotted out*,
when the *times seasons* of refreshing shall come
from the *presence face of the Lord Yah Veh*.

20 And he shall
send Jesus Christ apostolize Yah Shua Messiah,
which *before previously* was preached unto you:
Whom **indeed** the heaven must receive
until the times of *restitution restoration* of all *things*,
which *God Elohim* hath spoken
by through the mouth of all his holy prophets
since from the world began eons.

22 For *Moses truly Mosheh indeed* said unto the fathers,
A prophet shall *the Lord Yah Veh* your *God Elohim*
raise *up* unto you of your brethren, like unto me;
him shall ye hear in all *things*
whatsoever — as much as he shall *say speak* unto you.
Deuteronomy 18:15, 19

23 And **so be** it shall *come to pass*, that every soul,
which *will shall* not hear that prophet,
shall be **utterly** destroyed from *among* the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from *Samuel Shemu El*
and those that follow *after in sequence*,
as many as have spoken,
have likewise *foretold pre—evangelized* of these days.

25 Ye are the *children sons* of the prophets,
and of the covenant
which *God made Elohim covenanted* with our fathers,
saying wording unto Abraham,
And in thy *seed sperma*
shall all the *kindreds patriarchies* of the earth
be **blest eulogized**.

26 Unto you first,
God Elohim, having raised *up* his *Son Jesus Lad Yah Shua*,
sent apostolized him to *bless eulogize* you,
in turning away *every one each* of you
from his *iniquities evils*.

THE FIRST PERSECUTION

4 And as they spake unto the people,
the priests, and the *captain strategos*
of the *temple priestal precinct*,
and the *Sadducees Sadoqiym*, *came upon stood by* them,
2 Being grieved
that because they *taught doctrinated* the people,
and *preached through Jesus evangelized in Yah Shua*
the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them,
and put them in *hold guard* unto the *next day morrow*:
for it was now eventide being already evening.

4 Howbeit
many of them which heard the word *believed trusted*:
and the number of the men
was became about five thousand.

THE THIRD MESSAGE OF PETROS

5 And *it came to pass on being* the morrow,
that their *rulers archs*, and elders, and scribes,
6 And *Annas Hanan Yah* the *high arch* priest,
and Caiaphas, and *John Yahn*, and Alexander,

15 be granted charism unto you;
and slaughtered the Hierarch of life
whom Elohim raised from the dead
— whereof we are witnesses.

16 And by the trust in the name°,
solidified this one whom you observe and know:
yes, the trust that is through him
the name° gives him complete wholeness
in your presence.
°the name: see 4:10—12

17 And now, brothers,
I perceive that you transacted this
through unknowingness
— exactly as also your archs.

18 But those which Elohim pre—evangelized
through the mouth of all his prophets
— that the Messiah suffer, he thus fulfilled/shalamed.

19 So repent and restore, to wipe out your sins,
when the seasons of refreshing come
from the face of Yah Veh.

20 And he apostolized Yah Shua Messiah,
who was previously preached to you:
whom indeed the heavens must receive
until the times of restoration of all,
of which Elohim spoke
through the mouth of all his holy prophets
from the eons.

22 For Mosheh indeed said to the fathers,
Yah Veh your Elohim
raises a prophet to you of your brothers, like to me;
You, hear him in all
— as much as he speaks to you.
Deuteronomy 18:15, 19

23 And so be it,
every soul who hears not that prophet,
is utterly destroyed from the people.
Yes, and all the prophets from Shemu El
and those who follow in sequence,
as many as spoke,
likewise pre—evangelized of these days.

25 You are the sons of the prophets
and of the covenant
which Elohim covenanted with your fathers:
wording to Abraham,
And in your sperma
all the patriarchies of the earth eulogize.
To you first,
Elohim raised his lad Yah Shua,
apostolized him to eulogize you,
in turning each of you away from his evils.

THE FIRST PERSECUTION

4 And as they speak to the people,
the priests and the strategos of the priestal precinct
and the Sadoqiym stand by them,
2 grieved — because they doctriinate the people
and evangelize that the resurrection from the dead
is in Yah Shua:
3 and they lay hands on them
and put them in guard to the morrow
— already being evening.

4 Howbeit many of them who hear the word trust
— the number of the men being about five thousand.

THE THIRD MESSAGE OF PETROS

5 And being the morrow,
their archs and elders and scribes
and Hanan Yah the archpriest
and Caiaphas and Yahn and Alexander

ACTS 4

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

and as many as were of the kindred genos
of the *high arch* priest,
were gathered together at *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*.
7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked,
By *In* what *power dynamis*, or *by in* what name,
8 have ye done this?
Then *Peter Petros*,
filled/shalamed with the Holy *Ghost Spirit*,
said unto them,
Ye *rulers archs* of the people, and elders of *Israel Yisra El*,
9 If we this day be examined of the good *deed work*
done to the *impotent man frail human*,
by what *means he this one* is *made whole saved*;
10 Be it known unto you all,
and to all the people of *Israel Yisra El*,
that *by in* the name of
Jesus Christ of Nazareth Yah Shua Messiah the Nazarene,
whom ye *crucified staked*,
whom *God Elohim* raised from the dead,
even by him doth in his name this man one stand
11 *here before you in your sight* whole.
This is the stone
12 which was *set at nought belittled* of you builders,
which is become *unto* the head of the corner.
Neither is there salvation in any other:
for there is none other name under heaven
13 given *among men by humanity*,
whereby we must be saved.
Now when they *saw observed*
the boldness of *Peter Petros* and *John Yahn*,
and *perceived overtook* that they were
unlearned unlettered and *ignorant unlearned*
men humans,
they marvelled;
and they *took knowledge of them knew*,
that they had been with *Jesus Yah Shua*.
14 And *beholding seeing* the *man human*
which was *healed cured* standing with them,
they could *say nothing against not refute* it.
15 But when they had *commanded summoned* them
to *go aside get* out of the *council sanhedrim*,
they *conferred considered* among *themselves one another*,
16 *Saying Wording*,
What shall we do to these *men humans*?
for that indeed a *notable miracle known sign*
hath *been done by become through* them
is manifest to all them
that *dwell settle* in *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*;
and we cannot deny it.
17 But that it spread no *further more* among the people,
let us *straitly threateningly* threaten them,
that they speak *henceforth no more* to no *man human*
in this name.
18 And they called them,
and *commanded evangelized* them
not to *speak utter* at all
nor *teach doctrinate* in the name of *Jesus Yah Shua*.
19 But *Peter Petros* and *John Yahn*
answered and said unto them,
Whether it be *right just* in the sight of *God Elohim*
to hearken unto you *more rather* than unto *God Elohim*,
20 judge ye.
For we cannot but speak
the things those which we have seen and heard.
21 So *But* when they had further threatened them,
they *let released* them *go*,
finding *nothing naught* how they might punish them,
because of the people:
for all *men glorified God Elohim*
22 for *over* that which *was done became*.
For the *man human*
was *above more than* forty years *old*,
on whom this *miracle sign* of healing
was *shewed had become*.
MESSIANISTS FILL/SHALAM WITH THE HOLY SPIRIT
23 And being *let go released*,
they *went came* to their own *company*,
and *reported all that evangelized as much as*
the *chief arch* priests and elders had said unto them.

ACTS 4

exeGesés companion BIBLE

1622

and as many as are of the genos of the archpriest
gather together at Yeru Shalem.
7 And they set them among them, and ask,
In what *dynamis* or in what name do you this?
8 So *Petros*, filled/shalamed with the Holy Spirit,
says to them,
You archs of the people and elders of *Yisra El*,
9 If this day we *are* examined on the good work
done to the frail human,
by what/whom this *one* is saved;
10 so be it known to you all
and to all the people of *Yisra El*,
that in the name of *Yah Shua Messiah the Nazarene*
— whom you staked
— whom *Elohim* raised from the dead
— in whom this *one* stands whole in your sight.
11 This is the stone belittled by you builders
which became the head of the corner:
12 and salvation is in no other:
for there is no other name under the heavens
given by humanity,
whereby we must be saved.
13 But they observe the boldness of *Petros* and *Yahn*,
and overtaking
that they are unlettered and unlearned humans,
they marvel;
and they know that they were with *Yah Shua*.
14 And seeing the cured human standing with them,
they cannot refute it.
15 But they summon them to go from the sanhedrim,
and they consider among one another,
16 wording. What do we to these humans?
For indeed a known sign became through them
— manifest to all who settle in *Yeru Shalem*;
and we cannot deny it.
17 But so it spreads no more among the people,
threateningly we threaten them
to speak no more to no human in this name.
18 — and they call them and evangelize them
to neither utter at all
nor doctrinate in the name of *Yah Shua*.
19 But *Petros* and *Yahn* answer them, saying,
Whether it be just in the sight of *Elohim*
to hearken to you rather than to *Elohim*,
you judge.
20 For we cannot but speak what we saw and heard.
21 But they threaten them further and release them
finding naught how to punish them
because of the people:
for all glorify *Elohim* over what became;
22 for the human on whom this sign of healing became
was more than forty years.
MESSIANISTS FILL/SHALAM WITH THE HOLY SPIRIT
23 And being released, they come to their own,
and evangelize
as much as the archpriests and elders said to them:

ACTS 4, 5

exeGeses *ready research BIBLE*

24 And when they heard that,
they lifted up their voice to **God Elohim**
with one accord **in unanimity**, and said,
Lord Despotes, thou art **God Elohim**,
which hast made heaven **the heavens**,
and earth, and the sea,
and all that in them is:

25 Who **by through** the mouth of thy **servant lad** David
hast said, Why did the **heathen rage goyim snort**
and the people **imagine premeditate in vain things?**

26 The **kings sovereigns** of the earth stood up,
and the **rulers archs** were gathered together
against **the Lord Yah Veh**, and against his **Christ Messiah**.
Psalm 2:1, 2

27 For of a truth,
against thy holy **child Jesus lad Yah Shua**,
whom thou hast anointed,
both Herod, and Pontius **Pilate Pilatos**,
with the **Gentiles goyim**, and the people of **Israel Yisra El**,
were gathered together,

28 For to do
whatsoever as much as thy hand and thy counsel
determined before predetermined to be done become.

29 And now, **Lord Yah Veh**, **behold regard** their threatenings:
and **grant give** unto thy servants,
that with all boldness they may speak thy word,
30 By **stretching forth spreading** thine hand to heal;
and that signs and **wonders omens** may **be done become**
by through the name
of thy holy **child Jesus lad Yah Shua**.

31 And when they had **prayed petitioned**,
the place was shaken
where they were assembled together;
and they were all filled/**shalamed**
with the Holy **Ghost Spirit**,
and they spake the word of **God Elohim** with boldness.

TRUSTERS SHARE THEIR HOLDINGS

32 And the multitude of them that **believed trusted**
were of one heart and of one soul:
neither **said worded** any of them
that ought of **the things which he possessed his holdings**
was his own;
but they had all **things** common.

33 And with **great power mega dynamis**
gave the apostles witness
of the resurrection of **the Lord Jesus Adonay Yah Shua**:
and **great grace mega charism** was upon them all.

34 **Indeed** Neither was there any among them that lacked:
for as many as were possessors of **lands parcels** or houses
sold them,
and brought the prices of **the things those** that were sold,

35 And **laid placed** them down at the apostles' feet:
and **distribution was made distributed**
unto **every man each**
according as he had need as any needed.

36 And **Joses Yoses**,
who by the apostles was **surnamed Barnabas called Bar Nabi**,
(which is, **being interpreted translates**
The son of consolation,)
a **Levite Levy**,

37 and of the country of **Cyprus by genos, a Cypriy**,
Having **land a field**, sold it,
and brought the **money riches**,
and **laid placed** it at the apostles' feet.

HANAN YAH AND SAPPHIRA LIE TO THE HOLY SPIRIT

5 But a **certain** man named **Ananias Hanan Yah**,
with Sapphira his **wife woman**, sold a possession,
2 And kept back **part** of the price,
his **wife woman** also being **privy to it aware**,
and brought a **certain** part,
and **laid placed** it at the apostles' feet.

3 But **Peter Petros** said, **Ananias Hanan Yah**,
why hath Satan filled/**shalamed** thine heart
to lie to the Holy **Ghost Spirit**,
and to keep back **part** of the price of the **land parcel?**

4 **Whiles it remained In abiding**,
was **abode** it not **indeed** thine **own?**
and after it was sold,
was it not in thine own **power authority?**

ACTS 4, 5

exeGeses *companion BIBLE*

1623

24 and when they hear,
they lift their voice to Elohim in unanimity, and say,
Despotes, you are Elohim,
who made the heavens and earth and the sea
and all therein:

25 who through the mouth of your lad David said,
Why do the goyim snort
and the people premeditate in vain?
26 The sovereigns of the earth stand,
and the archs gather together
against Yah Veh and against his Messiah.
Psalm 2:1, 2

27 For of a truth,
against your holy lad Yah Shua whom you anointed,
both Herod and Pontius Pilatos
with the goyim and the people of Yisra El
gathered together,

28 to do as much as your hand and your counsel
predetermined to become.

29 And now, Yah Veh, regard their threatenings:
and give to your servants
to speak your word with all boldness,
30 by spreading your hand to heal;
and that signs and omens become
through the name of your holy lad Yah Shua.

31 And having petitioned,
the place where they assemble together shakes;
and they all fill/shalam with the Holy Spirit,
and they speak the word of Elohim with boldness.

TRUSTERS SHARE THEIR HOLDINGS

32 And the multitude of them who trust
are of one heart and of one soul:
not any of them
word that aught of his holdings is his own;
but they have all **in** common:
33 and with mega dynamis
the apostles give witness
of the resurrection of Adonay Yah Shua:
and mega charism is on them all.

34 Indeed not any among them lack:
for as many as possess parcels or houses,
sell them, and bring the prices of those sold,
35 and place them at the feet of the apostles:
and distribute to each as any needed.

36 And Yoses,
whom the apostles call Bar Nabi,
which translates, Son of Consolation
— a Levy, and by genos, a Cypriy,
having a field, sells it, and brings the riches,
and places them at the feet of the apostles.

HANAN YAH AND SAPPHIRA LIE TO THE HOLY SPIRIT

5 But a man named Hanan Yah,
with Sapphira his woman, sell a possession;
2 and keep back of the price
— his woman also being aware;
and brings a part
and places it at the feet of the apostles.

3 But Petros says, Hanan Yah,
why has Satan filled/shalamed your heart
to lie to the Holy Spirit,
to keep back of the price of the parcel?
4 In abiding, abode it not indeed yours?
And, being sold, was it in your own authority?

why hast thou *conceived* **placed** this *thing* **matter**
 in thine heart?
 thou hast not lied unto *men* **humanity**,
 but unto *God* **Elohim**.

5 And *Ananias* **Hanan Yah** hearing these words fell down,
 and *gave up the ghost* **expired**:
 and **so be it**, *great fear* **a mega awe**
 came on all them that heard these *things*.

6 And the *young men* **youths** arose,
wound **enshrouded** him up,
 and *carried* **brought him out forth**,
 and *buried* **entombed** him.

7 And **so be it** was
 about the *space* **interval** of three hours after,
 when his *wife* **woman**,
 not knowing what *was done* **had become**,
came in **entered**.

8 And *Peter* **Petros** answered unto her, *Tell* **Say to me**
 whether ye *sold* **gave up the land parcel** for so much?
 And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 *Then Peter* **And Petros** said unto her,
 How is it that ye have *agreed together* **symphonized**
 to *tempt* **test** the Spirit of *the Lord* **Yah Veh**?
 behold, the feet of them
 which have *buried* **entombed** thy *husband* **man**
 are at the *door* **portal**,
 and shall *carry* **bring thee out forth**.

10 *Then* **And** fell she *down* **straightway** **immediately**
 at his feet,
 and *yielded up the ghost* **expired**:
 and the *young men* **came in** **youths entered**,
 and found her dead, and, *carrying* **bringing** her forth,
buried **entombed** her by her *husband* **man**.

11 And **so be it**, *great fear* **a mega awe**
 came upon all the *church* **ecclesia**,
 and upon *as many as* **all who** heard these *things*.

SIGNS AND OMENS

12 And *by* **through** the hands of the apostles
were many signs and *wonders* **omens**
wrought **become** among the people;
 (and they were all *with one accord* **in unanimity**
 in *Solomon's porch* **Sholomoh's portico**.)

13 And of the rest durst no *man* **one** join himself to them:
 but the people magnified them.

14 And *believers* **they who trusted**
 were the more added to *the Lord* **Adonay**,
 multitudes both of men and women.)

15 *Insomuch* **So** that they brought forth the *sick* **frail**
 into the *streets* **broadways**,
 and *laid* **placed** them on beds and *couches* **pads**,
 that *at the least* **even** the shadow of Peter
passing by **coming** might overshadow some of them.

16 There came also a multitude
 out of the cities round about
 unto *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,
 bringing *sick* **frail** folks,
 and them which were vexed *with unclean* **by impure** spirits:
 and they were *healed every one* **all cured**.

THE SECOND PERSECUTION

17 *Then* **And** the *high arch* priest rose up,
 and all they that were with him,
 (which is the *sect* **heresy** of the *Sadducees* **Sadoqiym**.)
 and were filled/*shalamed* with *indignation* **zeal**,
 And laid their hands on the apostles,
 and put them in the *common* **public** prison.

18 But the angel of *the Lord* **Yah Veh**
by **through** the night
 opened the *prison doors* **guardhouse portals**,
 and *brought* **led** them forth, and said,
 20 Go, stand and speak in the *temple* **priestal precinct**
 to the people,
 all the *words* **rhema** of this life.

21 And when they heard that,
 they entered into the *temple* **early priestal precinct**
in the morning **by dawn**, and *taught* **doctrinated**.
 But the *high arch* priest came,
 and they that were with him,
 and called the *council* **sanhedrim** together,

Why place you this matter in your heart?
 You lie, not to humanity, but to Elohim.

5 And hearing these words,
 Hanan Yah falls down and expires:
 and so be it, a mega awe on all who hear these:
 6 and the youths rise and enshroud him
 and bring him forth and entomb him.

7 And so be it,
 about the interval of three hours after,
 his woman, not knowing what had become, enters.

8 And Petros answers her, Say to me,
 whether you gave the parcel for so much?

And she says, Yes, for so much.

9 And Petros says to her,
 Why symphonized you to test the Spirit of Yah Veh?
 Behold, the feet of them who entombed your man
 are at the portal, and bring you forth.

10 And immediately,
 she falls at his feet and expires:
 and the youths enter and find her dead;
 and bring her and entomb her by her man.
 11 And so be it, a mega awe on all the ecclesia,
 and on all who hear these.

SIGNS AND OMENS

12 And through the hands of the apostles
 many signs and omens become among the people;
 and they are all in unanimity
 in the portico of Sholomoh.
 13 And of the rest,
 no one dares join himself to them;
 but the people magnify them:
 and all the more
 they who trust are added to Adonay
 — multitudes both of men and women
 15 — so that they bring the frail into the broadways
 and place them on beds and pads
 — so that if even the shadow of the coming of Peter
 overshadow some of them.

16 And also a multitude from the surrounding cities
 comes to Yeru Shalem,
 bringing frail folks and those vexed by impure spirits
 — and they are all cured.

THE SECOND PERSECUTION

17 And the archpriest and all with him rise
 — which is of the heresy of the Sadoqiym
 and they fill/shalam with zeal;
 18 and they lay their hands on the apostles
 and put them in the public prison.

19 But through the night,
 the angel of Yah Veh opens the guardhouse portals
 and leads them, and says,
 20 Go, stand in the priestal precinct
 and speak to the people of all the rhema of this life.
 21 — and when they hear that,
 they enter the priestal precinct by dawn
 and doctriinate.

But the archpriest and those with him come,
 and call together the sanhedrim

ACTS 5

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

and all the *senate* **ancients**
of the *children* **sons** of *Israel* **Yisra El**,
and *sent* **apostolized** to the prison to have them brought.
22 But when the *officers* **attendants** came,
and found them not in the *prison* **guardhouse**,
they returned and *told* **evangelized**,
23 *Saying* **Wording**,
The prison *truly* **indeed** found we shut
with all safety **in security**,
and the *keepers* **guards** standing *without* **outside**
before **in front of** the *doors* **portals**:
but when we had opened, we found no *man* **one** within.
24 *Now* **And** when the *high* **priest** and the *captain* **strategos**
of the *temple* **priestal precinct**
and the *chief* **arch** priests heard these *things* **words**,
they *doubted of* **were thoroughly perplexed** about them
whereunto **whatever** this *would grow* **should be**.
25 *Then* **But** came one and *told* **evangelized** them,
saying **wording**,
Behold, the men whom ye put in *prison* **guardhouse**
are standing in the *temple* **priestal precinct**,
teaching **doctrinating** the people.
26 Then went
the *captain* **strategos** with the *officers* **attendants**,
and brought them without violence:
for they *feared* **awed** the people,
lest that they should *have been* **not be** stoned.
27 And when they had brought them,
they set them *before* **in** the *council* **sanhedrim**:
and the *high* **arch** priest asked them,
28 *Saying*, **Wording**, **In** *evangelizing*,
Did not we *straitly* **command** *evangelize* you
that ye should not *teach* **doctrinate** in this name?
and, behold,
ye have filled/**shalamed** *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**
with your doctrine,
and *intend* **will** to bring
this *man's* **human's** blood upon us.
29 *Then* **Peter** **But** **Petros** and the other apostles
answered and said,
We ought to **must first** obey *God* **Elohim**
rather than *men* **humanity**.
30 The *God* **Elohim** of our fathers
raised up *Jesus* **Yah Shua**,
whom ye *slew* **thoroughly handled**
and hanged on a *tree* **staff**.
31 Him hath *God* **Elohim** exalted *with at* his right *hand*
to be a **Prince** **Hierarch** and *a* **Savior**,
for to give repentance to *Israel* **Yisra El**,
and forgiveness of sins.
32 And we are his witnesses of these *things* **rhema**;
and so is also the Holy *Ghost* **Spirit**,
whom *God* **Elohim** hath given to them
that **first** obey him.
33 When they heard *that*, they *were* cut^o *to the heart*,
and *took counsel* **counseled** to *slay* **take** them **out**.
^oas in cutting an oath or a covenant
34 *Then* **stood there up** **But** one **rose**
in the *council* **sanhedrim**, a Pharisee,
named *Gamaliel* **Gamli El**, a doctor of the *law* **torah**,
had in reputation **honoured** among all the people,
and *commanded* **summoned**
to *put* **make** the apostles *forth* **out** a little space;
35 And said unto them, *Ye men of Israel* **Men** — **Yisra Eliym**,
take heed to yourselves
what ye *intend* **are about** to *do* **transact**
as *touching* **to** these *men* **humans**.
36 For *before* **ere** these days rose up Theudas,
boasting **wording** himself to be *somebody* **someone**;
to whom a number of men, about four hundred,
joined themselves:
who was *slain* **taken out**;
and all, as many as obeyed him,
were scattered **dissolved**, and *brought to* **became** nought.
37 After this man
rose up *Judas of Galilee* **Yah Hudah** — a **Galiliy**
in the days of the *taxing* **registration**,

ACTS 5

exeGesés companion BIBLE

and all the ancients of the sons of Yisra El,
and apostolize to the prison to have them brought.
22 But the attendants come
and find them not in the guardhouse;
and they return and evangelize,
23 wording,
We indeed found the prison shut in security,
and the guards standing outside in front of the portals:
but when we opened, we found no one inside.
24 And when the priest
and the strategos of the priestal precinct
and the archpriests hear these words,
they are thoroughly perplexed about them
— whatever this be.
25 But one comes and evangelizes them, wording,
Behold, the men you put in the guardhouse
are standing in the priestal precinct,
doctrinating the people.
26 Then the strategoi goes with the attendants
and brings them without violence:
that they not be stoned; for they awed the people.
27 And they bring them
and set them in the sanhedrim:
and the archpriest asks them,
28 wording, In evangelizing,
evangelized we not to not doctrinate in this name?
And behold,
you fill/shalam Yeru Shalem with your doctrine
and will to bring the blood of this human upon us.
29 But Petros and the other apostles answer, saying,
We must first obey Elohim rather than humanity.
30 The Elohim of our fathers raised Yah Shua
whom you thoroughly handled and hanged on a staff:
31 Elohim exalted him at his right
— a Hierarch and Savior
to give Yisra El repentance and forgiveness of sins:
32 and we are his witnesses of these rhema;
and so also the Holy Spirit,
whom Elohim gave to them who first obeyed him.
33 When they hear, they cut^o,
and counsel to take them out.
^oas in cutting an oath or a covenant
34 But one rises in the sanhedrim
— a Pharisee named Gamli El — a doctor of the torah
honored among all the people:
and he summons
to make a little space for the apostles;
35 and says to them, Men — Yisra Eliym,
heed to yourselves what you are about to transact
as to these humans.
36 For ere these days,
rose Theudas, wording himself to be someone;
to whom a number of men, about four hundred,
joined themselves;
and all, as many as obeyed him,
dissolved, and became to naught.
37 After this one, rose Yah Hudah — a Galiliy
in the days of the registration,

1625

and drew away much people after him;
 he also *perished* **destroyed**;
 and all, *even* as many as obeyed him,
were dispersed **scattered**.
 38 And now I say **word** unto you,
Refrain **Depart** from these *men* **humans**,
 and let them alone:
 for *if whenever* this counsel or this work
 be of *men* **humanity**,
 39 it *will come to nought* **shall disintegrate**:
 But if it be of *God* **Elohim**,
 ye cannot *overthrow* **disintegrate** it;
 lest *haply* **ever** ye be found
 40 even to *fight against God* **be Elohim—opponents**.
 And *to him they agreed* **he convinced them**:
 and when they had called the apostles,
 and *beaten* **flogged** them,
 they *commanded* **evangelized**
 that they should not speak in the name of *Jesus Yah Shua*,
 and *let* **released** them go.
 41 And *therefore* **So indeed** they departed
 from the *presence* **face** of the *council* **sanhedrim**,
rejoicing **cheering** that they were counted worthy
 to *suffer shame* **be dishonoured** for his name.
 42 And daily in the *temple* **priestal precinct**,
 and in every house,
 they *ceased* **paused** not
 to *teach* **doctrinate** and *preach* **evangelize**
Jesus Christ Yah Shua the Messiah.

THE MINISTRY OF TABLES

6 And in those days,
 when the number of the disciples was multiplied,
 there *arose* **became** a murmuring of the *Grecians* **Hellenists**
 against the Hebrews,
 because their widows were *neglected* **overlooked**
 in the daily *ministration* **ministry**.
 2 Then **And** the twelve
 called the multitude of the disciples unto them,
 and said, It is not *reason* **pleasing**
 that we should leave the word of *God* **Elohim**,
 and *serve* **minister** tables.
 3 Wherefore **So**, brethren,
look ye **scope** out *among you*
 seven men of *honest report* **witness**,
 full of the Holy *Ghost* **Spirit** and wisdom,
 whom we may *appoint* **seat** over this *business* **need**.
 4 But we
will give ourselves continually to **shall continue in** prayer,
 and to the ministry of the word.
 5 And the *saying* **word** pleased
in sight of the whole multitude:
 and they *chose* **Stephan** **selected Stephanos**,
 a man full of *faith* **trust** and of the Holy *Ghost* **Spirit**,
 and *Philip* **Philippos**, and Prochorus, and Nicanor,
 and Timon, and Parmenas,
 6 and Nicolas a proselyte *of Antioch* — **an Antiochan**:
 Whom they set *before* **in the sight of** the apostles:
 and when they had prayed,
 they *laid* **put** their hands on them.
 7 And the word of *God* **increased Elohim grew**;
 and the number of the disciples multiplied
 in *Jerusalem* **greatly Yeru Shalem extremely**;
 and a *great company* **vast multitude** of the priests
were obedient to the faith **obeyed the trust**.

THIRD PERSECUTION

8 And *Stephen* **Stephanos**,
 full of *faith* **trust** and *power* **dynamis**,
 did *great wonders* **mega omens** and *miracles* **signs**
 among the people.
 9 Then **And** there arose *certain* **some** of the synagogue,
 which is *called* **the synagogue of the worded** Libertines,
 and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians,
 and of them of Cilicia and of Asia,
 disputing with *Stephen* **Stephanos**.
 10 And they were not able to *resist* **withstand**
 the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.
 11 Then they *suborned* **instigated** men, which *said* **worded**,
 We have heard him speak blasphemous *words* **rhema**,
against Moses **unto Mosheh**, and *against God* **Elohim**.

and drew many people after him; and he destroyed:
 and all, as many as obeyed him, scattered.
 38 And now I word to you,
 Depart from these humans, and let them alone:
 for whenever this counsel or this work is of humanity,
 it disintegrates:
 39 but if it is of Elohim, you cannot disintegrate it;
 lest ever
 40 you are even found to be Elohim—opponents.
 — and he convinces them.
 And they call the apostles, and flog them,
 and evangelize them
 to not speak in the name of Yah Shua;
 and release them.
 41 So indeed
 they depart from the face of the sanhedrim
 — cheering that they are counted worthy
 to be dishonored for his name:
 42 and daily,
 in the priestal precinct and in every house,
 they pause not
 to doctrinate and evangelize Yah Shua the Messiah.

THE MINISTRY OF TABLES

6 And in these days,
 as the number of the disciples multiplies,
 there becomes a murmuring of the Hellenists
 against the Hebrews,
 because they overlook the widows
 in the daily ministry.
 2 And the twelve
 call the multitude of the disciples to them,
 and say, It is not pleasing to leave the word of Elohim,
 and minister tables:
 3 so, brothers,
 scope out seven men of witness
 full of the Holy Spirit and wisdom
 to seat over this need:
 4 but we continue in prayer
 and to the ministry of the word.
 5 And the word pleases
 in sight of the whole multitude:
 and they select Stephanos,
 a man full of trust and of the Holy Spirit,
 and Philippos and Prochorus and Nicanor
 and Timon and Parmenas
 and Nicolas a proselyte — an Antiochan:
 6 whom they set in the sight of the apostles:
 and as they pray, they put their hands on them.
 7 And the word of Elohim grows;
 and the number of the disciples in Yeru Shalem
 multiplies extremely;
 and a vast multitude of the priests obey the trust.

THIRD PERSECUTION

8 And Stephanos, full of trust and dynamis,
 does mega omens and signs among the people:
 9 and some of the synagogue rise
 — worded, Libertines
 and Cyrenians and Alexandrians
 and of them of Cilicia and of Asia;
 and they dispute with Stephanos:
 10 and they are not able to withstand
 the wisdom and the spirit by which he speaks.
 11 So they instigate men, who word,
 We heard him speak
 blasphemous rhema as to Mosheh and Elohim!

12 And they *stirred up* **excited** the people,
and the elders, and the scribes,
and *came upon* **stood by** him,
and caught him, and brought him to the *council* **sanhedrim**,
13 And set *up false* **pseudo** witnesses, which *said* **worded**,
This *man ceaseth* **human pauseth** not
to speak blasphemous *words* **rhema**
against this holy place, and the *law* **torah**:
14 For we have heard him *say* **word**,
that this *Jesus of Nazareth* **Yah Shua the Nazarene**
shall *destroy* **disintegrate** this place,
and shall change the customs
which *Moses* **Mosheh** delivered us.
15 And all that sat in the *council* **sanhedrim**,
looking stedfastly on **staring unto** him,
saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

THE MESSAGE OF STEPHANOS

7 Then said the *high arch* priest,
Are **If** these *things so* **be thus**?
2 And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken;
The *God* **Elohim** of glory
appeared unto our father Abraham,
when he was in Mesopotamia,
before ere he *dwelt* **settled** in Haran,
3 And said unto him,
Get thee out of thy *country* **land**, and from thy kindred,
and come into the land which I shall shew thee.
4 Then came he
out of the land of the *Chaldaeans* **Kesediym**,
and *dwelt* **settled** in Haran:
and from thence, *when after* his father was dead,
he *removed* **exiled** him into this land,
wherein ye now *dwelt* **settle**.
5 And he gave him none inheritance in it,
no, not *so much as to set his foot on* **even a foot bamah**:
yet he *promised* **pre—evangelized**
that he *would should* give it to him
for **unto** a possession,
and to his *seed* **sperma** after him,
when *as yet* he had no child.
6 And *God* **Elohim** spake *on this wise* **thus**.
That his *seed* **sperma** should *sojourn* **be a settler**
in *a strange* **another's** land;
and that they should bring them into *bondage* **servitude**,
and *entreat* **vilify** them *evil* four hundred years.
7 And the *nation* **goyim**
to whom *ever* they shall be *in bondage* **servient**
will shall I judge, said *God* **Elohim**:
and after that shall they come *forth*,
and *serve* **liturgize** me in this place.
8 And he gave him the covenant of circumcision:
and *so Abraham begat Isaac* **thus birthed Yischaq**,
and circumcised him the eighth day;
and *Isaac Yischaq, begat Jacob* **Yaaqov**;
and *Jacob Yaaqov, begat* the twelve patriarchs.
9 And the patriarchs, *moved with envy* **zeal**,
sold Joseph **gave Yoseph** into *Egypt* **Misrayim**:
but God and Elohim was with him,
10 And *delivered* **released** him
out of all his *afflictions* **tribulations**,
and gave him *favour* **charism** and wisdom
in the sight of *Pharaoh* **Paroh**
king sovereign of *Egypt* **Misrayim**;
and he *made* **seated** him governor
over *Egypt* **Misrayim** and all his house.
11 *Now* **But** there came a *dearth* **famine**
over all the land
of *Egypt* **Misrayim** and *Chanaan* **Kenaan**,
and *great affliction* **mega tribulation**:
and our fathers found no *sustenance* **forage**.
12 But when *Jacob* **Yaaqov** heard
that there was *corn* **grain** in *Egypt* **Misrayim**,
he *sent out* **apostolized forth** our fathers first.
13 And at the second *time*
Joseph was made **Yoseph became** known to his brethren;
and *Joseph's kindred* **Yoseph's genos**
was *made known* **manifest** unto *Pharaoh* **Paroh**.
14 Then *sent Joseph* **apostolized Yoseph**,

12 — and they excite the people
and the elders and the scribes.
And those standing by
catch him and bring him to the sanhedrim;
13 and set pseudo witnesses, who word,
This human pauses not
to speak blasphemous rhema
against this holy place and the torah:
14 for we heard him word,
that this Yah Shua the Nazarene
disintegrates this place,
and changes the customs Mosheh delivered us.
15 — and all who sit in the sanhedrim stare to him,
and see his face as the face of an angel.

THE MESSAGE OF STEPHANOS

7 And the archpriest says, If these be thus?
2 And he says, Men, brothers and fathers, hearken;
the Elohim of glory
appeared to our father Abraham
being in Mesopotamia, ere he settled in Haran,
and said to him,
3 You, go from your land and from your kindred;
and come to the land I show you.
4 Then he comes from the land of the Kesediym
and settles in Haran:
and from there, after his father dies,
he exiles him to this land wherein you now settle:
5 and he gave him no inheritance therein
— no, not even a foot bamah:
yet he pre—evangelized
to give it to him for a possession,
and to his sperma after him
— he having no child.
6 And Elohim spoke thus,
that his sperma becomes a settler
in the land of another;
and to bring them into servitude
and vilify them four hundred years.
7 And the goyim to whomever they be servient,
I judge, says Elohim:
and after that,
they come and liturgize me in this place.
8 And he gives him the covenant of circumcision:
and thus births Yischaq,
and circumcises him the eighth day;
and Yischaq, Yaaqov;
and Yaaqov, the twelve patriarchs.
9 And with zeal
the patriarchs give Yoseph into Misrayim:
and Elohim is with him
10 and releases him from all his tribulations,
and gives him charism and wisdom
in the sight of Paroh sovereign of Misrayim;
and he seats him governor
over Misrayim and all his house.
11 But a famine
comes over all the land of Misrayim and Kenaan
— and mega tribulation:
and our fathers find no forage:
12 but Yaaqov hears there is grain in Misrayim,
and apostolizes our fathers first:
13 and at the second
Yoseph becomes known to his brothers;
and the genos of Yoseph manifests to Paroh.
14 So Yoseph apostolizes,

ACTS 7

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

and called his father *Jacob* **Yaaqov** to him,
and all his kindred,
threescore and fifteen **seventy and five** souls.
15 So *Jacob* **And Yaaqov**
went down **descended** into *Egypt* **Misrayim**, and died,
he, and our fathers,
16 And were *carried over* **transplaced**
into *Sychem* **Shechem**
and *laid placed* in the *sepulchre* **tomb**
that Abraham bought for a *sum* **price** of *money* **silver**
of the sons of *Emmor* **Hamor**
the father of *Sychem* **Shechem**.
17 But *when* **exactly** as the time
of the *promise drew nigh* **pre—evangelism** approached,
which *God* **Elohim** had *sworn* **oathed** to Abraham,
the people grew and multiplied in *Egypt* **Misrayim**,
18 Till another *king* **sovereign** arose,
which knew not *Joseph* **Yoseph**.
19 *The same dealt subtilly* **This one sophisticated**
with our *kindred* **genos**,
and *evil entreated* **vilified** our fathers,
so that they *cast out* **exposed** their *young children* **infants**,
to the end **that** they might not live.
20 In which *time* **Moses** **season** **Mosheh** was *born* **birthed**,
and was exceeding *fair* **urbane** to *God* **Elohim**,
and *nourished up* **nurtured** in his father's house
three months:
21 And when he was *cast out* **exposed**,
Pharaoh's Paroh's daughter took him up,
and *nourished* **nurtured** him for **as** her own son.
22 And *Moses* **Mosheh** was *learned* **disciplined**
in all the wisdom of the *Egyptians* **Misrayim**,
and was *mighty* **able** in words and in *deeds* **works**.
23 And when *he was full*
forty years *old* **time** was **fulfilled/shalamed**,
it *came into* **ascended upon** his heart
to visit his brethren the *children* **sons** of *Israel* **Yisra El**.
24 And seeing one of them *suffer wrong* **injured**,
he defended him,
and *avenged* **dealt vengeance** for him
that was *oppressed* **worn**,
and smote the *Egyptian* **Misrayim**:
25 For he *supposed* **presumed** his brethren
would should have *understood* **comprehended**
how that *God* by **Elohim** through his hand
would deliver **should give** them **salvation**:
26 but they *understood* **comprehended** not.
And the next day
he *shewed himself* **appeared** unto them as they strove,
and *would should* have set them at *one* **shalom** again,
saying, *Sirs* **Men**, ye are brethren;
why *do* **injure** ye *wrong* one to another?
27 But he that *did* **injured** his neighbour *wrong*
thrust **shoved** him away, saying,
Who *made* **seated** thee
a ruler **an arch** and *a judge* over us?
28 *Wilt Willest* thou *kill me* **to take me out**
as in the manner thou *diddest* **tookest out**
the *Egyptian* **Misrayim** yesterday?
29 Then fled *Moses* **Mosheh** at this *saying* **word**,
and was **became** a *stranger* **settler**
in the land of *Madian* **Midyan**,
where he *begat* **birthed** two sons.
30 And when forty years were *expired* **fulfilled/shalamed**,
there appeared to him
in the wilderness of mount *Sina* **Sinay**
an angel of the *Lord* **Yah Veh**
in a flame of fire in a *bush* **brier**.
31 When *Moses* **Mosheh** saw it,
he *wondered* **marvelled** at the *sight* **vision**:
and as he drew near to *behold* **perceive** it,
the voice of the *Lord* **came** **Yah Veh** **became** unto him,
32 *Saying, I am the God* **I — Elohim** of thy fathers,
the *God* **Elohim** of Abraham,
and the *God* **Elohim** of *Isaac* **Yischaq**,
and the *God* **Elohim** of *Jacob* **Yaaqov**.
Then *Moses* **trembled** **Mosheh** **became** **trembling**,
and durst not *behold* **perceive**.

ACTS 7

exeGeses companion BIBLE

1628

and calls his father Yaaqov and all his kindred to him
— seventy—five souls.
15 And Yaaqov descends into Misrayim and dies
— he, and our fathers,
16 and are transplaced to Shechem
and placed in the tomb Abraham bought
for a price of silver
from the sons of Hamor of Shechem.
17 But exactly at the time
the pre—evangelism approaches
— which Elohim had oathed to Abraham,
the people grow and multiply in Misrayim
18 — until another sovereign rises
who knows not Yoseph.
19 This one sophisticates with our genos
and vilifies our fathers;
so that they expose their infants to not live:
20 in which season Mosheh is birthed,
and is exceedingly urbane to Elohim,
and he is nurtured in the house of his father
three months:
21 and being exposed,
the daughter of Paroh takes him
and nurtures him as her own son:
22 and Mosheh is disciplined
in all the wisdom of the Misrayim,
capable in words and in works.
23 And forty years time fulfills/shalams,
and it ascends on his heart
to visit his brothers, the sons of Yisra El:
24 and seeing one of them injured,
he defends him,
and deals vengeance for him who was worn;
and smites the Misrayim:
25 for he presumes his brothers comprehend
how Elohim, through his hand, gives them salvation:
and they comprehend not.
26 And the next day
he appears to them as they strive,
to set them at shalom again, saying,
Men, You, brothers, why injure one another?
27 But he who injures his neighbor
shoves him away, saying,
Who seated you an arch and judge over us?
28 Will you to take me out
in the manner you took out the Misrayim yesterday?
29 — and at this word, Mosheh flees
and becomes a settler in the land of Midyan,
where he births two sons.
30 And forty years fulfill/shalam,
and an angel of Yah Veh appears to him
in a flame of fire in a brier
in the wilderness of mount Sinay.
31 And Mosheh sees, and marvels at the vision:
and as he draws near to perceive it,
the voice of Yah Veh becomes to him,
32 I — Elohim of your fathers:
Elohim of Abraham
and Elohim of Yischaq
and Elohim of Yaaqov.
— so Mosheh trembles, and dares not perceive.

ACTS 7

exeGes *ready research BIBLE*

33 Then **And** said the Lord **Yah Veh** to him,
Put off **Loose** thy shoes from thy feet:
for the place *where* **whereon** thou standest
is holy *ground* **land**.

34 I have seen **In seeing**,
I have seen the *affliction* **vilification** of my people
which is in *Egypt* **Misrayim**,
and I have heard their *groaning* **sighing**,
and am *come down* **descended** to *deliver* **release** them.
And now come,
I will send **shall apostolize** thee into *Egypt* **Misrayim**.

35 This *Moses* **Mosheh** whom they *refused* **denied**,
saying,
Who *made* **seated** thee a *ruler* **an arch** and a judge?
the same did *God send* **Elohim apostolize**
to be a *ruler* **arch** and a *deliverer* **redeemer**
by the hand of the angel
which appeared to him in the *bush* **brier**.

Exodus 3:2—6

36 He brought **This one** led them out,
after that he had *shewed wonders* **made omens** and signs
in the land of *Egypt* **Misrayim**, and in the *Red* **Reed** sea,
and in the wilderness forty years.

37 This is that *Moses* **Mosheh**,
which said unto the *children* **sons** of *Israel* **Yisra El**,
A prophet shall the Lord **Yah Veh** your *God* **Elohim**
raise *up* unto you of your brethren, like unto me;
him shall ye hear **ye him**.

Deuteronomy 18:15, 18, 19

38 This is he,
that *was* **became** in the *church* **ecclesia** in the wilderness
with the angel which spake to him
in the mount *Sina* **Sinay**, and with our fathers:
who received the *lively* **living** oracles to give unto us:

39 To whom our fathers *would* **willed**
to not *obey* **become obedient**,
but *thrust* **shoved** him *away* from them,
and in their hearts
turned back again **returned** into *Egypt* **Misrayim**,
Saying unto *Aaron* **Aharon**,
Make us *gods* **elohim** to *go before* **precede** us:
for *as for* this *Moses* **Mosheh**,
which *brought* **led** us out of the land of *Egypt* **Misrayim**,
we *wot* **know** not what is become of him.

40 And they made a calf in those days,
and *offered* **brought** sacrifice unto the idol,
and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

41 Then *God* **But Elohim** turned,
and *gave* **surrendered** them *up*
to *worship* **liturgize** the host of heaven;
exactly as it is *written* **scribed**
in the *book* **scroll** of the prophets,
O ye house of *Israel* **Yisra El**,
have ye offered to me
slain beasts **slaughters** and sacrifices
by the space of forty years in the wilderness?

42 Yea, ye took *up* the tabernacle of *Moloch* **Molech**,
and the star of your god *Remphan* **Kiyun**,
figures **types** which ye made to worship them:
and I *will carry* **shall exile** you *away*
beyond *Babylon* **Babel**.

43 Our fathers
had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness,
exactly as he had *appointed* **ordained**,
speaking unto *Moses* **Mosheh**, that he should make it
according to the *fashion* **type** that he had seen.

44 Which also our fathers
that came after **having in succession received**
brought in with *Jesus* **Yah Shua**^o
into the possession of the *Gentiles* **goyim**,
whom *God drave out* **Elohim expelled**
before **from** the face of our fathers,
unto the days of David;

45 Who found *favour* **charism**
before **God** **in the sight of Elohim**,
and *desired* **asked** to find a tabernacle
for the *God* **Elohim** of *Jacob* **Yaaqov**.

*Yah Shua: successor of Mosheh

ACTS 7

exeGes *companion BIBLE*

33 And Yah Veh says to him,
Loose your shoes from your feet:
for the place whereon you stand is holy land.
In seeing,
I see the vilification of my people in Misrayim
and I hear their sighing;
and descend to release them.
And now come, I apostolize you to Misrayim.

35 This Mosheh whom they denied, saying,
Who seated you an arch and judge?
this same *one* Elohim apostolized arch and redeemer
by the hand of the angel
who appeared to him in the brier.

Exodus 3:2—6

36 This *one* led them out,
after he made omens and signs
in the land of Misrayim and in the Reed sea,
and in the wilderness forty years:
this is that Mosheh,
who said to the sons of Yisra El,
Yah Veh your Elohim raises a prophet to you
of your brothers, like to me;
You, hear him.

Deuteronomy 18:15, 18, 19

37 This is he,
who became in the ecclesia in the wilderness
with the angel who spoke to him in the mount Sinay;
and with our fathers:
who received the living oracles to give to us:
to whom our fathers willed to not become obedient
but shoved him away from them,
and in their hearts returned to Misrayim,
saying to Aharon,
Make us elohim to precede us:
for this Mosheh,
who leads us from the land of Misrayim,
we know not what became of him.

38 And in those days, they make a calf
and bring sacrifice to the idol
and rejoice in the works of their own hands.

39 But Elohim turns,
and surrenders them
to liturgize the host of the heavens;
exactly as scribed in the scroll of the prophets,
You, house of Yisra El,
offer you slaughters and sacrifices to me
by the space of forty years in the wilderness?

40 Yes, you took the tabernacle of Molech
and the star of Kiyun, your el;
— types you made to worship:
and I exiled you beyond Babel.

41 Our fathers
had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness,
exactly as he ordained,
speaking to Mosheh
to make it according to the type he saw:
which also our fathers,
having received in succession,
brought in with Yah Shua^o
into the possession of the goyim
— whom Elohim expelled
from the face of our fathers
to the days of David;
who found charism in the sight of Elohim,
and asked to find a tabernacle
for the Elohim of Yaaqov.

*Yah Shua: successor of Mosheh

ACTS 7, 8

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

47 But Solomon **Sholomoh** built him an house.
 48 *Howbeit the most High dwelleth* **Yet Elyon settleth** not
 in temples made with hands **handmade naves;**
exactly as *saith wordeth* the prophet,
 49 Heaven is my throne, and earth is my footstool:
 what house *will shall* ye build me?
saith the Lord wordeth **Yah Veh:**
 or what is the place of my rest **shabbath?**
 Yesha Yah 66:1, 2

50 Hath not **indeed** my hand made all these *things?*
 51 *Ye stiffnecked hardnaped*
 and **uncircumcised noncircumcised** in heart and ears,
 ye *do always resist ever oppose* the Holy **Ghost Spirit:**
 as your fathers *did*, so do ye.
 52 Which of the prophets
 have not your fathers persecuted?
 and they have *slain slaughtered* them
 which *shewed before* **pre—evangelized**
of concerning the coming of the Just **One;**
 of whom ye have *been become* now
 the **betrayers traitors** and murderers:
 53 Who have *received taken* the **law torah**
 by **unto** the *disposition ordinance* of angels,
 and have not *kept guarded* it.

STEPHANOS IS STONED

54 When they heard these *things,*
 they were cut to the heart,
 and they gnashed on him with their teeth.
 55 But he, being full of the Holy **Ghost Spirit,**
looked up stedfastly stared into heaven,
 and saw the glory of **God Elohim,**
 and **Jesus Yah Shua**
 standing **on at** the right *hand* of **God Elohim,**
 56 And said, Behold, I *see observe* the heavens opened,
 and the Son of **man humanity**
 standing **on at** the right *hand* of **God Elohim.**
 57 **Then And** they cried out with a **loud mega** voice,
 and *stopped held* their ears,
 and ran **violently** upon him
 with *one accord* **in unanimity.**
 58 And cast him out of the city, and stoned him:
 and the witnesses *laid put* down their *clothes garments*
 at a *young man's feet* **the feet of a youth,**
 whose name was **Saul called Shaul.**
 59 And they stoned **Stephen Stephanos,**
 calling upon **God Elohim,** and *saying wording,*
Lord Jesus Adonay Yah Shua, receive my spirit.
 60 And he *kneeled down placed his knees,*
 and cried with a **loud mega** voice,
Lord Adonay, lay set not this sin to their charge.
 And when he had said this, he fell asleep.
8 And **Saul Shaul** was *consenting well—approving*
 unto his death **his taking out.**

FOURTH PERSECUTION

And **so be it,** at that *time day*
 there was a **great a mega** persecution
 against **upon** the **church ecclesia**
 which was at **Jerusalem in Yeru Shalem;**
 and they were all *scattered abroad* **thoroughly dispersed**
 throughout the regions
 of **Judaea Yah Hudah** and **Samaria Shomeron,**
 except the apostles.
 2 And *devout well—received* men
 carried **Stephen Stephanos** to his burial,
 and made *great lamentation mega chopping* over him.
 3 As for **Saul Shaul,**
 he *made havock of ravaged* the **church ecclesia,**
 entering into every house,
 and *haling dragging* men and women
 committed **delivered** them to **prison the guardhouse.**
 4 *Therefore So indeed*
 they that were *scattered abroad* **thoroughly dispersed**
 went *every where* **passed through**
 preaching **evangelizing** the word.

PHILIPPOS DOES SIGNS

5 *Then Philip And Philippos*
 went down to the city of **Samaria Shomeron,**
 and preached **Christ the Messiah** unto them.

ACTS 7, 8

exeGeses companion BIBLE

47 But Sholomoh builds himself a house.
 48 Elyon still settles not in handmade naves;
 exactly as the prophet words,
 49 The heavens are my throne
 and earth is the stool of my feet!
 What house build you *for me?*
 words Yah Veh:
 Or what is the place of my shabbath?
 Yesha Yah 66:1, 2

50 Has not indeed my hand made all these?
 51 You hardnaped and noncircumcised
 in heart and ears,
 you ever oppose the Holy Spirit.
 As your fathers, also you.
 52 Which of the prophets
 have your fathers not persecuted?
 And they slaughtered them
 who pre—evangelized concerning the coming of the Just
 — of whom you now become traitors and murderers:
 53 who take the torah by the ordinance of angels,
 and guard it not.

STEPHANOS IS STONED

54 They hear these and are cut to the heart;
 and they gnash on him with their teeth:
 55 but being full of the Holy Spirit,
 he stares into the heavens
 and sees the glory of Elohim;
 and Yah Shua standing at the right of Elohim,
 56 and says, Behold, I observe the heavens open,
 and the Son of humanity
 standing at the right of Elohim.
 57 And they cry out with a mega voice
 and hold their ears,
 and run violently upon him in unanimity,
 58 and cast him from the city, and stone him:
 and the witnesses put down their garments
 at the feet of a youth called Shaul:
 59 and they stone Stephanos:
 calling on Elohim, wording,
 Adonay Yah Shua, receive my spirit.
 60 And he places his knees
 and cries with a mega voice,
 Adonay, set not this sin to their charge.
 — and saying this, he falls asleep.
8 — and Shaul well—approves his taking out.

FOURTH PERSECUTION

And so be it, in that day,
 a mega persecution on the ecclesia in Yeru Shalem;
 and they all thoroughly disperse
 throughout the regions of Yah Hudah and Shomeron
 — except the apostles.
 2 And well—received men carry Stephanos
 and make a mega chopping over him.
 3 As for Shaul, he ravages the ecclesia
 — entering every house,
 and dragging men and women
 and delivering them to the guardhouse.
 4 So indeed, they thoroughly disperse
 and pass through evangelizing the word.

PHILIPPOS DOES SIGNS

5 And Philippos goes down to the city of Shomeron
 and preaches the Messiah to them:

ACTS 8

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

6 And the *people with one accord* **multitude in unanimity**
gave heed unto heeded those *things*
 which *Philip spake* **Philippos worded**,
 hearing and seeing the *miracles signs* which he did.
 7 For *unclean impure* spirits,
 crying with *loud mega* voice,
 came out of many that were possessed with them:
 and many *taken with palsies a paralytic*,
 and *that were lame, were healed cured*.
 8 And **so be it**,
there was great joy a mega cheer in that city.
 9 But there was a *certain man*,
called Simon named Shimon,
 which *beforetime previously* in the same city used sorcery,
 and *bewitched astounded*
 the *people goyim* of *Samaria Shomeron*,
giving out wording that himself was some *great mega* one:
 10 To whom they all *gave heed heeded*,
 from the least to the *greatest mega*, *saying wording*,
 This *man one*
 is the *great power mega dynamis* of *God Elohim*.
 11 And to him they *had regard heeded*,
 because that of long time
 he had *bewitched astounded* them
 with *sorceries magicing*.
 12 But when they *believed Philip trusted Philippos*
preaching the things evangelizing those
 concerning the *kingdom sovereignty* of *God Elohim*,
 and the name of *Jesus Christ Yah Shua Messiah*,
 they were baptized, both men and women.
 13 Then *Simon Shimon* himself *believed trusted* also:
 and when he was baptized,
 he continued with *Philip Philippos*,
 and *wondered was astounded*,
beholding observing
 the *miracles dynamis* and *mega* signs
 which *were done became*.
 14 *Now And* when the apostles
 which were at *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*
 heard that *Samaria Shomeron*
 had received the word of *God Elohim*,
 they *sent apostolized* unto them
Peter Petros and *John Yahn*:
 15 Who, when they *were come down descended*,
 prayed for *concerning* them,
 that they might *receive take* the Holy *Ghost Spirit*:
 16 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them:
 only they were baptized
 in the name of *the Lord Jesus Adonay Yah Shua*.)
 17 Then *laid put* they their hands on them,
 and they *received took* the Holy *Ghost Spirit*.
 18 And when *Simon saw Shimon observed*
 that through laying on of the apostles' hands
 the Holy *Ghost Spirit* was given,
 he offered them *money riches*,
 19 *Saying Wording*, Give me also this *power authority*,
 that on whomsoever I *lay put* hands,
 he may *receive take* the Holy *Ghost Spirit*.
 20 But *Peter Petros* said unto him,
 Thy *money silver*
perish with thee be unto thy destruction,
 because thou hast *thought presumed*
 that the *gift gratuity* of *God Elohim*
 may be *purchased with money acquired through riches*.
 21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this *matter word*:
 for thy heart is not *right straight*
 in the sight of *God Elohim*.
 22 **So Repent** *therefore* of this thy *wickedness malice*,
 and *pray God petition Elohim*,
 if *perhaps indeed* the *thought mind* of thine heart
 may be forgiven thee.
 23 For I *perceive see*
 that thou art in the *gall cholera* of bitterness,
 and in the bond of iniquity.
 24 Then answered *Simon Shimon*, and said,
Pray Petition ye to *the Lord Adonay* for me,

ACTS 8

exeGesés companion BIBLE

1631

6 and in unanimity
 the multitude heeds what Philippos words
 — hearing and seeing the signs he does.
 7 For impure spirits, crying with mega voice,
 come from many of the possessed:
 8 and many paralyzed and lame are cured;
 and so be it, a mega cheer in that city.
 9 But some man named Shimon,
 who previously used sorcery in the same city,
 who astounded the goyim of Shomeron;
 wording that *he* himself is some mega one:
 10 whom they all heed,
 from the least to the mega, wording,
 This *one* is the mega dynamis of Elohim.
 11 — and they heed him,
 because he astounded them with magicing
 for a long time.
 12 But when they trust Philippos
 evangelizing those
 concerning the sovereignty of Elohim
 and the name of Yah Shua Messiah,
 13 they are baptized — both men and women:
 and Shimon himself also trusts:
 and being baptized, he continues with Philippos;
 and is astounded,
 observing the dynamis and mega signs that become.
 14 And the apostles at Yeru Shalem hear
 that a Shomeron receives the word of Elohim,
 they apostolize Petros and Yahn to them:
 15 who, having descended,
 pray concerning them to take the Holy Spirit:
 16 — for as yet he had fallen on none of them
 — only being baptized
 in the name of Adonay Yah Shua.
 17 Then they put their hands on them,
 and they take the Holy Spirit.
 18 And when Shimon observes
 that the Holy Spirit is given
 through laying on of the hands of the apostles,
 19 he offers them riches,
 wording, Give me also this authority,
 that on whomever I put hands,
 he takes the Holy Spirit.
 20 But Petros says to him,
 Your silver be to your destruction!
 — because you presume that the gratuity of Elohim
 is acquired through riches.
 21 You have neither part nor lot in this word:
 for your heart is not straight in the sight of Elohim.
 22 So repent of this your malice;
 and petition Elohim,
 if indeed the mind of your heart be forgiven you:
 23 for I see you are in the cholera of bitterness
 and in the bond of iniquity.
 24 And Shimon answers, saying,
 You, petition Adonay for me,

that none of these *things* which ye have *spoken said* come upon me.

25 And therefore **So indeed** they, when they had *testified witnessed* and *preached spoken* the word of the Lord **Adonay**, returned to *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*, and *preached the gospel evangelized* in many villages of the *Samaritans Shomeroniym*.

26 And the angel of the Lord **Yah Veh** spake unto *Philip Philippos*, saying *wording*. Arise, and go toward the *south midday* unto the way that *goeth down descendeth* from *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem* unto *Gaza Azzah*, which is *desert desolate*.

27 And he arose and went: and, behold, a man of *Ethiopia* — **an Ethiopian**, an eunuch of *great authority* — **a dynast** under Candace *queen sovereignty* of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem* for to worship,

28 Was returning, and sitting *in upon* his chariot read *Esaias Yesha Yah* the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit said unto *Philip Philippos*, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot.

30 And *Philip Philippos* ran *thither to him*, and heard him read the prophet *Esaias Yesha Yah*, and said, **Yet indeed**, *Understandest Knowest* thou **then** what thou readeest? And he said, **Indeed**, How can I, *except unless* some *man one* should guide me? And he *desired Philip besought Philippos* that he *would come up should ascend* and sit with him.

32 The *place passage* of the scripture which he read was this, He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and *like as* a lamb *dumb before voiceless in front of* his shearer, **so thus** opened he not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth. Yesha Yah 53:7, 8

34 And the eunuch answered *Philip Philippos*, and said, I *pray petition* thee, *of concerning* whom *speaketh wordeth* the prophet this? *of concerning* himself, or *of concerning* some other *man*?

35 Then *Philip And Philippos* opened his mouth, and began *at from* the same scripture, and preached unto him *Jesus Yah Shua*.

36 And as they went on their way, they came unto a *certain water*: and the eunuch said, *See Behold*, *here is water*: what *doth hinder forbiddeth* me to be baptized?

37 And *Philip Philippos* said, If thou *believest with trustest from* all thine heart, thou *mayest art allowed*.

And he answered and said, I *believe trust* that *Jesus Christ Yah Shua Messiah* is the Son of *God Elohim*.

38 And he *commanded summoned* the chariot to stand *still*. and they *went down descended* both into the water, both *Philip Philippos* and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

39 And when they *were come up ascended* out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord **Yah Veh** *caught away Philip seized Philippos*, that the eunuch saw him no more: and **indeed** he went on his way *rejoicing cheering*.

40 But *Philip Philippos* was found at *Azotus Ashdod*: and passing through he *preached evangelized* in all the cities, till he came to *Caesarea Kaisaria*.

YAH SHUA CONFRONTS SHAUL

9 And *Saul Shaul*, yet breathing out threatenings and *slaughter murder*

that none of these that you say come upon me.

25 So indeed, having witnessed and spoken the word of Adonay, they return to Yeru Shalem, and evangelize in many villages of the Shomeroniym.

PHILIPPOS AND THE ETHIOPIAN

26 And the angel of Yah Veh speaks to Philippos, wording, Rise, and go toward the midday to the way that descends from Yeru Shalem — to Azzah — this is desolate.

27 And he rises and goes: and behold, a man — an Ethiopian eunuch — a dynast under Candace sovereignty of the Ethiopians who has the charge of all her treasure, and he comes to Yeru Shalem to worship; and in returning; sits on his chariot reading Yesha Yah the prophet.

29 And the Spirit says to Philippos, Go near, and join yourself to this chariot.

30 And Philippos runs, and hears him read the prophet Yesha Yah, and says, Yet indeed, know you then what you read?

31 And he says, Indeed, how can I, unless someone guides me? — and he beseeches Philippos to ascend and sit with him.

32 The passage of the scripture he reads is this: He is led as a sheep to the slaughter; and as a lamb voiceless in front of his shearer, thus he opens not his mouth: in his humiliation his judgment is taken away: And who declares his generation? — for his life is taken from the earth. Yesha Yah 53:7, 8

34 And the eunuch answers Philippos, saying, I petition you, concerning whom words the prophet this? Concerning himself? Or concerning some other?

35 And Philippos opens his mouth and begins from the same scripture and preaches Yah Shua to him: and as they go their way, they come to a water: and the eunuch says, Behold, water! What forbids me to be baptized?

37 And Philippos says, If you trust from all your heart, you are allowed.

And he answers, saying, I trust that Yah Shua Messiah is the Son of Elohim.

38 And he summons the chariot to stand: and they both descend into the water — both Philippos and the eunuch; and he baptizes him.

39 And when they ascend from the water the Spirit of Yah Veh seizes Philippos so that the eunuch sees him no more: and indeed he goes on his way cheering. But Philippos is found at Ashdod: and passing through he evangelizes in all the cities until he comes to Kaisaria.

YAH SHUA CONFRONTS SHAUL

9 And Shaul, still breathing out threatenings and murder

ACTS 9

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

against **unto** the disciples of the Lord **Adonay**,
 went unto the high **arch** priest,
 2 And *desired* **asked** of him *letters* **epistles**
 to **Damascus Dammeseq** to the synagogues,
 that *if whenever* he found any **being** of this way,
 whether they were men or women,
 he might bring them bound unto **Jerusalem Yeru Shalem**.
 3 And as he *journeyed* **went, so be it**,
 he *came near Damascus* **approached Dammeseq**:
 and suddenly
there shined round about him **he was enveloped**
 4 **in** a light from heaven:
 And he fell to the earth,
 and heard a voice *saying* **wording** unto him,
Saul, Saul **Shaul, Shaul**, why persecutest thou me?
 5 And he said, Who art thou, **Lord Adonay**?
 And *the Lord Adonay* said,
I am Jesus I AM Yah Shua whom thou persecutest:
 it is hard for thee to *kick heel* against the *pricks* **stings**.
 6 And he trembling and astonished said, **Lord Adonay**,
 what *wilt/willest* thou have me to do?
 And *the Lord Adonay* said unto him,
 Arise, and *go into* **enter** the city,
 and it shall be *told* **spoken** thee what thou must do.
 7 And the men which journeyed with him
 stood *speechless* **nodding**,
indeed hearing a voice, but *seeing* **observing** no man one.
 8 And *Saul Shaul* arose from the earth;
 and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man one:
 but they **hand** led him *by the hand*,
 and brought him into **Damascus Dammeseq**.
 9 And he was three days *without sight* **not seeing**,
 and neither did eat nor drink.
 10 And there was a *certain* disciple at **Damascus Dammeseq**,
 named **Ananias Hanan Yah**;
 and to him said *the Lord Adonay* in a vision,
Ananias Hanan Yah.
 11 And he said, Behold, *I am here, Lord I — Adonay*.
 And *the Lord Adonay* said unto him, Arise,
 and go into the street which is called Straight,
 and *enquire* **seek** in the house of **Judas Yah Hudah**
 for one *called Saul* named **Shaul**, of **Tarsus — a Tarsiy**:
 for, behold, he prayeth,
 12 And hath seen in a vision
 a man named *Ananias coming in* **Hanan Yah entering**,
 and putting his hand on him,
 that he might *receive his sight* **see**.
 13 *Then Ananias* **And Hanan Yah** answered, **Lord Adonay**,
 I have heard by many of **concerning** this man,
how much evil as many evils as he hath done
 to thy **saints holy** at **Jerusalem Yeru Shalem**:
 14 And here he hath authority from the *chief* **arch** priests
 to bind all that call on thy name.
 15 *But the Lord* **And Adonay** said unto him, Go thy way:
 for he is a *chosen* **selected** vessel unto me,
 to bear my name
before in the sight of the **Gentiles goyim**,
 and **kings sovereigns**,
 and the *children* **sons** of **Israel Yisra El**:
 16 For I *will shew* **shall exemplify** him
how great things as much as he must suffer
 for my name's sake.
SHAUL FILLS/SHALAMS WITH THE HOLY SPIRIT
 17 And *Ananias Hanan Yah* went *his way*,
 and entered into the house;
 and putting his hands on him said, Brother *Saul Shaul*,
the Lord Adonay, even **Jesus Yah Shua**,
 that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest,
 hath *sent* **apostolized** me,
 that thou mightest *receive thy sight* **see**,
 and be filled/**shalamed** with the **Holy Ghost Spirit**.
 18 And *immediately* **straightway** there fell from his eyes
 as it *had been scales* **were leperous flakes**:
 and **immediately** he *received sight* **forthwith saw**,
 and arose, and was baptized.

ACTS 9

exeGesés companion BIBLE

1633

to the disciples of Adonay,
 goes to the archpriest,
 2 and asks him for epistles to Dammeseq
 — to the synagogues;
 that whenever he finds any being of this way,
 whether men or women,
 to bring them bound to Yeru Shalem.
 3 And as he goes, so be it, he approaches Dammeseq:
 and suddenly he is enveloped
 in a light from the heavens
 4 and he falls to the earth:
 and he hears a voice wording to him,
 Shaul, Shaul, why persecute you me?
 5 And he says, Who are you, Adonay?
 And Adonay says,
 I AM Yah Shua whom you persecute:
 it is hard for you to heel against the stings.
 6 And trembling and astonished,
 he says, Adonay, what will you that I do?
 And Adonay *says* to him, Rise and enter the city,
 to be spoken to as to what to do.
 7 — and the men journeying with him stand nodding
 — indeed hearing a voice but observing no one.
 8 And Shaul rises from the earth;
 — his eyes are open but he sees no one:
 9 but they hand lead him and bring him to Dammeseq:
 and he is three days not seeing,
 and neither eats nor drinks.
 10 And there is a disciple at Dammeseq
 named Hanan Yah;
 and Adonay says to him in a vision,
 Hanan Yah!
 And he says, Behold, I — Adonay.
 11 And Adonay says to him, Rise,
 and go to the street called Straight,
 and in the house of Yah Hudah
 seek for one named Shaul — a Tarsiy:
 for, behold, he prays:
 12 and in a vision
 he sees a man named Hanan Yah entering,
 and putting his hand on him, to see.
 13 And Hanan Yah answers, Adonay,
 I hear from many concerning this man,
 as many evils as he does to your holy at Yeru Shalem:
 14 and here he has authority from the archpriests
 to bind all who call on your name.
 15 And Adonay says to him, Go your way:
 for he is a selected vessel to me
 to bear my name in the sight of the goyim
 and sovereigns and the sons of Yisra El:
 16 for I exemplify to him
 as much as he must suffer for sake of my name.
SHAUL FILLS/SHALAMS WITH THE HOLY SPIRIT
 17 And Hanan Yah goes and enters the house;
 and putting his hands on him, says, Brother Shaul,
 Adonay, even Yah Shua,
 who appeared to you in the way as you came,
 apostolized me
 so that you see and fill/shalam with the Holy Spirit.
 18 And straightway,
 as leperous flakes fall from his eyes:
 and immediately he sees and rises and is baptized:

ACTS 9

exeGes ready research BIBLE

19 And when he had *received* **meat taken nourishment**,
 he was *strengthened* **invigorated**.
 Then was *Saul certain* **Shaul some** days
 with the disciples which were at *Damascus* **Dammeseq**.
SHAUL PREACHES THE MESSIAH
 20 And straightway
 he preached *Christ* **the Messiah** in the synagogues,
 that he is the Son of *God* **Elohim**.
 21 *But And* all that heard him were *amazed* **astounded**,
 and *said* **worded**;
 Is not this he that *destroyed* **ravaged** them
 which called on this name in *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,
 and came hither *for that intent*,
 that he might bring them bound
 unto the *chief* **arch** priests?
 22 *But Saul* **Shaul**
increased the more in strength **dynamized much**,
 and *confounded* **confused** the *Jews* **Yah Hudiym**
 which *dwelt at Damascus* **settled in Dammeseq**,
proving **concluding** that this is *very Christ* **the Messiah**.
 23 And after that many days were fulfilled/**shalamed**,
 the *Jews took counsel* **Yah Hudiym counseled**
 to *kill* **take** him **out**:
 24 *But their* **laying await** **plotting**
 was known of *Saul* **Shaul**.
 And they *watched* **observed** the gates day and night
 to *kill* **take** him **out**.
 25 *Then But* the disciples took him by night,
 and *let* **lowered** him *down by* **through** the wall
 in a basket.
SHAUL IN YERU SHALEM
 26 And when *Saul* **Shaul**
 was come to *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,
 he *assayed* **tried** to join himself to the disciples:
but and they *were all afraid of* **awed** him,
 and *believed* **trusted** not that he was a disciple.
 27 *But Barnabas* **Bar Nabi** took him,
 and brought him to the apostles,
 and declared unto them
 how he had seen *the Lord* **Adonay** in the way,
 and that he had spoken to him,
 and how he had *preached boldly* **emboldened**
 at *Damascus* **Dammeseq**
 in the name of *Jesus* **Yah Shua**.
 28 And he was with them
coming in **entering** and *going out* **departing**
 at *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**.
 29 And he spake *boldly* **emboldened**
in the name of the Lord **Jesus**,
 and disputed against the *Grecians* **Hellenists**:
 but they *went about* **took in hand**
 to *slay him* **take** him **out**.
SHAUL IN TARSUS
 30 *Which* when the brethren knew,
 they brought him down to *Caesarea* **Kaisaria**,
 and *sent* **apostolized** him forth to Tarsus.
 31 *Then So* **indeed**
 had the *churches rest* **ecclesiae shalom**
 throughout all *Judaea* **Yah Hudah**
 and *Galilee* **Galiyl** and *Samaria* **Shomeron**,
 and were *edified* **built up**:
 and walking in the *fear* **awe** of *the Lord* **Yah Veh**,
 and in the *comfort* **consolation** of the Holy *Ghost* **Spirit**,
 were multiplied.
PETROS HEALS A PARALYTIC
 32 And *so be* it *came to pass*,
 as *Peter* **Petros** passed throughout *all quarters*,
 he came down also to the *saints* **holy**
 which *dwelt* **settled** at *Lydda* **Lod**.
 33 And there he found a *certain man* **human** named Aeneas,
 which had *kept* **lain upon** his *bed* **pad** eight years,
 and was *sick of the palsy* **a paralytic**.
 34 And *Peter* **Petros** said unto him, Aeneas,
Jesus Christ **Yah Shua the Messiah**
maketh **healeth** thee *whole*:
 arise, and *make thy bed* **spread**.
 And he arose *immediately* **straightway**.

ACTS 9

exeGes companion BIBLE

19 and he takes nourishment and invigorates.
 and for some days
 Shaul is with the disciples at Dammeseq.
SHAUL PREACHES THE MESSIAH
 20 And straightway, in the synagogues,
 he preaches that the Messiah is the Son of Elohim.
 21 And all who hear him are astounded,
 and word; Is not this he who ravages those
 who call on this name in Yeru Shalem,
 and comes here
 to bring them bound to the archpriests?
 22 But Shaul, much dynamized,
 confuses the Yah Hudiym who settle in Dammeseq,
 concluding that this is the Messiah.
 23 And after many days fulfill/shalam,
 the Yah Hudiym counsel to take him out:
 24 but Shaul knows of their plotting:
 and they observe the gates day and night
 to take him out:
 25 but the disciples take him by night
 and lower him through the wall in a basket.
SHAUL IN YERU SHALEM
 26 And Shaul comes to Yeru Shalem,
 and tries to join himself to the disciples:
 and they all awe him
 and trust not that he is a disciple.
 27 But Bar Nabi takes him,
 and brings him to the apostles,
 and declares to them
 how he saw Adonay in the way, and spoke to him;
 and how he emboldened at Dammeseq
 in the name of Yah Shua.
 28 And he is with them at Yeru Shalem
 — entering and departing:
 29 and emboldened,
 he speaks and disputes against the Hellenists:
 and they take in hand to take him out.
SHAUL IN TARSUS
 30 But the brothers know,
 and descend him to Kaisaria,
 and apostolize him to Tarsus.
 31 So indeed the ecclesiae has shalom
 throughout all Yah Hudah and Galiyl and Shomeron;
 and being built
 and walking in the awe of Yah Veh
 and in the consolation of the Holy Spirit
 they multiply.
PETROS HEALS A PARALYTIC
 32 And so be it, as Petros passes through,
 he also comes down to the holy who settle at Lod:
 33 and there he finds a human named Aeneas
 who lays on his pad eight years paralyzed.
 34 And Petros says to him, Aeneas,
 Yah Shua the Messiah heals you!
 Rise, and spread!
 — and straightway he rises:

ACTS 9, 10

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

35 And all that *dwelt settled*
 at Lydda **Lod** and *Saron Sharon* saw him,
 and turned to *the Lord Adonay*.

PETROS RAISES ONE DEAD

36 Now **And** there was at *Joppa Yapho*
 a *certain* disciple° named *Tabitha*,
 which *by interpretation translates*
 is called *Dorcas worded, Gazelle:*
 this *woman one*
 was full of good works and *almsdeeds mercies*
 which she did. °feminine: a female disciple.

37 And **so be** it *came to pass* in those days,
 that she was *sick frail*, and died:
 whom when they had *washed bathed*,
 they *laid placed* her in an upper *chamber loft*.

38 And *forasmuch as Lydda Lod* was nigh to *Joppa Yapho*,
 and the disciples had heard that *Peter Petros* was there,
 they *sent apostolized* unto him two men,
desiring beseeching him
 that he *would should* not *delay hesitate*
 to *come pass through* to them.

39 Then *Peter Petros* arose and went with them.
 When he was come,
 they brought him into the upper *chamber loft*:
 and all the widows stood by him weeping,
 and shewing the *coats tunics* and garments
 which *Dorcas — as many as Gazelle* made,
 while she was with them.

40 But *Peter put Petros cast* them all *forth out*,
 and *kneeled down placed his knees*, and prayed;
 and turning him to the body said, *Tabitha, arise*.
 And she opened her eyes:
 and when she saw *Peter Petros*, she sat *up*.

41 And he gave her his hand, and *lifted raised* her *up*,
 and when he had called the *saints holy* and widows,
 presented her alive.

42 And it *was became* known
 throughout all *Joppa Yapho*:
 and many *believed trusted* in the *Lord Adonay*.

43 And **so be** it *came to pass*,
 that he *tarried abode* many days in *Joppa Yapho*
 with one *Simon Shimon* a tanner.

THE VISION OF CORNELIUS

10 **But** There was a *certain* man in *Caesarea Kaisaria*
 called *named* *Cornelius*,
 a centurion of the *band squad* called the *Italian band*,
 A *devout man well revered*,
 and one that *feared God awed Elohim* with all his house,
 which *gave much alms did many mercies* to the people,
 and *prayed petitioned* to *God always Elohim continually*.

2 He saw in a vision *evidently manifestly*
 about the ninth hour of the day
 an angel of *God Elohim coming in entering* to him,
 and saying unto him, *Cornelius*.

3 And when he *looked on stared at* him,
 he *was afraid became awestricken*, and said,
 What is it, *Lord Adonay*?
 And he said unto him,
 Thy prayers and *thine alms thy mercies*
 are *come up for ascended unto* a memorial
 before *God in the sight of Elohim*.

4 And now send men to *Joppa Yapho*,
 and *call for one Simon summon Shimon*,
 whose *surname is Peter who is called Petros*:
 He lodgeth with one *Simon Shimon* a tanner,
 whose house is by the sea side:

5 he shall *tell speak to* thee what thou *oughtest to must* do.

6 And when the angel which spake unto *Cornelius*
 was departed,
 he called two of his *household servants housekeepers*,
 and a *devout soldier well—revered warrior*
 of them that waited on him *continually*.

7 And when he had declared all these *things unto* them,
 he *sent apostolized* them to *Joppa Yapho*.

THE VISION OF PETROS

9 On the morrow,

ACTS 9, 10

exeGesés companion BIBLE

35 and all who settle at *Lod* and *Sharon* see him
 and turn to *Adonay*.

PETROS RAISES ONE DEAD

36 And there is a disciple° at *Yapho* named *Tabitha*,
 which translates *worded, Gazelle:*
 this one is full of good works and mercies
 which she does. °feminine: a female disciple.

37 And so be it, in those days, she is frail, and dies:
 and they bathe her and place her in an upper loft.

38 And so be it, *Lod* is near *Yapho*,
 and the disciples hear that *Petros* is there,
 and they apostolize two men to him,
 beseeching him to not hesitate
 to pass through to them;

39 — and *Petros* rises and goes with them.

And he comes,
 and they bring him into the upper loft:
 and all the widows stand by him weeping
 and showing the tunics and garments
 — as many as *Gazelle* made, being with them.

40 But *Petros* casts them all out,
 and places his knees and prays;
 and turning to the body, he says, *Tabitha, Rise!*

And she opens her eyes:
 and seeing *Petros*, she sits:
 and he gives her *his* hand and raises her:
 and calls the holy and widows
 and presents her alive.

41 And it became known throughout all *Yapho*:
 and many trust in *Adonay*.

42 And so be it,
 he abides in *Yapho* many days
 with one *Shimon* a tanner.

THE VISION OF CORNELIUS

10 But there is a man in *Kaisaria* named *Cornelius*
 — a centurion of the squad called *Italian*;
 well revered,
 and one who awes *Elohim* with all his house;
 who does many mercies to the people;
 and petitions to *Elohim* continually.

2

3 About the ninth hour of the day
 he sees manifest in a vision
 an angel of *Elohim* entering to him,
 and saying to him, *Cornelius!*

4 And he stares at him, and becomes awestricken,
 and says, What is it, *Adonay*?

And he says to him,
 Your prayers and your mercies
 ascend to a memorial in the sight of *Elohim*:
 and now send men to *Yapho*,
 and summon *Shimon* who is called *Petros*:
 he lodges with one *Shimon* a tanner
 whose house is by the sea side:
 he speaks to you what you must do.

5

6 And the angel who speaks to *Cornelius* departs:
 and he calls two of his housekeepers,
 and a well—revered warrior
 of those who wait on him;
 and he declares all these to them
 and apostolizes them to *Yapho*.

7

8

THE VISION OF PETROS

9 On the morrow,

ACTS 10

exeGeser ready research BIBLE

as they went on their journey journeyed,
and drew nigh unto approached the city,
Peter Petros
went up ascended upon the housetop to pray
about the sixth hour:
10 And he became very intensely hungry,
and would willed to have eaten tasted:
but while they made ready prepared,
11 he fell into a trance an ecstasis fell upon him,
And saw observed heaven opened,
and a certain vessel descending upon him,
as it had been a great sheet — a mega linen
knit bound at the four corners beginnings,
12 and let down to the earth:
Wherein were all manner
of fourfooted beasts quadrepedes of the earth,
and wild beasts, and creeping things creepers,
and fowls flyers of the air heavens.
13 And so be it, there came a voice to him,
Rise, Peter Petros: kill sacrifice, and eat.
14 But Peter Petros said, Not so No way, Lord Adonay;
for I have never ever eaten any thing ought
that is common profane or unclean impure.
15 And the voice spake unto him again the second time
a second voice to him,
What God Elohim hath cleansed purified,
that call not thou common thou shalt not profane.
16 And This was done became thrice:
and the vessel was received up taken again into heaven.
17 Now And while Peter Petros
doubted was thoroughly perplexed in himself
what this vision which he had seen should mean ever be,
behold,
the men which were sent apostolized from Cornelius
had made enquiry thoroughly interrogated
for Simon's Shimon's house,
and stood before by the gate,
18 And called, and asked whether Simon Shimon,
which was surnamed Peter called Petros,
were lodged there.
19 While Peter thought But as Petros pondered
on about the vision,
the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.
20 But Arise therefore, and get thee down descend,
and go with them, doubting nothing naught:
for because I have sent apostolized them.
21 Then Peter went down And Petros descended to the men
which were sent apostolized unto him from Cornelius;
and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek:
what is the cause wherefore ye are come present?
22 And they said, Cornelius the centurion,
a just man, and one that feareth God aweth Elohim,
and of good report well—witnessed
among by all the nation goyim of the Jews Yah Hudiym,
was warned from God oracled by an holy angel
to send for summon thee into his house,
and to hear words rhema of thee.
23 Then called So he invited them in, and lodged them.
And on the morrow Peter Petros went away with them,
and certain some brethren from Joppa Yapho
accompanied came with him.
24 And the morrow after
they entered into Caesarea Kaisaria.
And Cornelius waited for awaited them,
and he had called together
his kinsmen and near dependant friends.
25 And as Peter was coming in Petros entered,
Cornelius met him,
and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him.
26 But Peter took Petros raised him up, saying wording,
Stand up Arise: I myself also am a man human.
27 And as he talked conversed with him,
he went in entered,
and found many that were come together.
28 And he said unto them,
Ye know understand how that it is an unlawful thing illicit
for a man that is a Jew — a Yah Hudiym
to keep company join,
or come unto one of another nation scion:

ACTS 10

exeGeser companion BIBLE

as they journey and approach the city,
Petros ascends on the housetop to pray
at about the sixth hour;
10 and he becomes intensely famished
and wills to taste:
but as they prepare, an ecstasis falls on him;
11 and he observes the heavens open;
and a vessel descends on him
as a mega linen bound at the four beginnings,
12 and lowers to the earth:
wherein are all quadrepedes of the earth
and beasts and creepers
and flyers of the heavens:
13 and so be it, a voice to him,
Rise, Petros! Sacrifice, and eat!
14 But Petros says, No way, Adonay;
for I never ever ate aught profane or impure.
15 And a second voice to him,
What Elohim purifies, you profane not!
16 And this becomes thrice:
and the vessel is taken again into the heavens.
17 And as Petros
is thoroughly perplexed in himself
whatever this vision he sees, be,
behold, the men apostolized from Cornelius
thoroughly interrogate for the house of Shimon,
and stand by the gate,
18 and call, and ask whether Shimon called Petros,
lodges there.
19 But as Petros ponders about the vision;
the Spirit says to him,
Behold, three men seek you!
20 But rise and descend
and go with them — doubting naught:
because I apostolized them.
21 And Petros descends to the men
apostolized to him from Cornelius;
and says, Behold, I am whom you seek:
for what cause you are present?
22 And they say, Cornelius the centurion,
a just man, and one who awes Elohim,
and well—witnessed
by all the goyim of the Yah Hudiym,
was oracled by a holy angel to summon you to his house,
and to hear rhema of you.
23 So he invites them, and lodges them:
and on the morrow Petros goes with them,
and some brothers from Yapho come with him:
24 and on the morrow after, they enter Kaisaria.
And Cornelius awaits them,
and he calls together
his kinsmen and dependant friends:
25 and as Petros enters, Cornelius meets him,
and falls at his feet, and worships him.
26 And Petros raises him, wording,
Rise! I myself also am a human!
27 And as he converses with him, he enters,
and finds many come together:
28 and he says to them,
You understand how that it is illicit for a man
— a Yah Hudiym to join
or come to one of another scion;

ACTS 10

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

but God **Elohim** hath shewed me
 that I should not *call* word any **man human**
 common **profane** or *unclean* **impure**.
 29 Therefore **So** came I unto you
 without *gainsaying* **unquestioningly**,
 as soon as I was *sent for* **summoned**:
 So I ask *therefore*
 for what *intent* **word** ye have *sent for* **summoned** me?
 30 And Cornelius said,
For Four days *ago* I was fasting until this hour;
 and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold,
 a man stood *before me* **in my sight**
 in *bright clothing* **radiant apparel**,
 31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard,
 and *thine alms* **thy mercies**
 are *had in remembrance* **remembered**
 in the sight of *God* **Elohim**.
 32 **So** Send *therefore* to *Joppa* **Yapho**,
 and call *hither* *Simon* **Shimon**,
 whose *surname is* *Peter* **called Petros**:
 he is lodged in the house of *one* *Simon* **Shimon**
 a tanner by the sea side:
 who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.
 33 **So** Immediately *therefore* I sent to thee;
 and thou hast well done that thou art come.
So Now *therefore* are we all here present
before God **in the sight of Elohim**,
 to hear all *things* **those**
 that are commanded thee of *God* **Elohim**.
THE FOURTH MESSAGE OF PETROS
 34 Then *Peter* **Petros** opened his mouth, and said,
 Of a truth I *perceive* **overtake**
 that *God* **Elohim** is *no respecter of persons* **not partial**:
 35 But in every *nation* **goyim**, he that *feareth* **aweth** him,
 and worketh *righteousness* **justness**,
 is *accepted* **acceptable** with him.
 36 The word which *God sent* **Elohim apostolized**
 unto the *children* **sons of Israel** **Yisra El**,
preaching peace **evangelizing shalom**
 by *Jesus Christ* **through Yah Shua Messiah**:
 (he is *Lord* **Adonay** of all:)
 37 That *word* **rhema**, I say, ye know,
 which was *published* **became**
 throughout all *Judaea* **Yah Hudah**,
 and began from *Galilee* **Galiyl**,
 after the baptism which *John* **Yahn** preached;
 38 How *God* **Elohim**
 anointed *Jesus of Nazareth* **Yah Shua the Nazarene**
 with the Holy *Ghost* **Spirit** and with *power* **dynamis**:
 who *went about* **passed through**
doing good **working well**,
 and healing all
 that were *oppressed* **overpowered of the devil** **Diabolos**;
 for *God* **Elohim** was with him.
 39 And we are witnesses of all *things* which he did
 both in the *land* **region** of the *Jews* **Yah Hudiym**,
 and in *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,
 whom they *slew* **took out** and hanged on a *tree* **staff**:
 40 Him *God* **Elohim** raised up the third day,
 and *shewed* **gave him openly to become manifest**;
 41 Not to all the people,
 but unto witnesses
chosen before **preselected of God Elohim**,
 even to us,
 who did eat and drink with him
 after he rose from the dead.
 42 And he *commanded* **evangelized** us
 to preach unto the people,
 and to *testify* **witness** that it is he
 which was *ordained* **decreed of God Elohim**
 to be the Judge of *quick* **living** and dead.
 43 To him give all the prophets witness,
 that through his name
 whosoever *believeth* **trusteth** in him
 shall *receive remission* **take forgiveness** of sins.
HOLY SPIRIT Poured ON THE GOYIM
 44 While *Peter* **Petros** yet spake these *words* **rhema**,
 the Holy *Ghost* **Spirit** fell on all them which heard the word.

ACTS 10

exeGesés companion BIBLE

and Elohim showed me
 that I not word any human profane or impure:
 29 so I come unquestioningly
 as soon as summoned:
 So I ask, for what word summon you me?
 30 And Cornelius says,
 I fasted four days until this hour;
 and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house,
 and behold,
 a man standing in my sight in radiant apparel,
 31 and says, Cornelius, your prayer is heard,
 and your mercies are remembered
 in the sight of Elohim:
 32 so send to Yapho,
 and call Shimon called Petros;
 he lodges in the house of Shimon
 a tanner by the sea side:
 who, when he comes, speaks to you.
 33 So immediately I sent to you;
 and you do well in coming.
 So now we are all here present in the sight of Elohim,
 to hear all those Elohim commanded you.
THE FOURTH MESSAGE OF PETROS
 34 And Petros opens his mouth, and says,
 Of a truth I overtake that Elohim is not partial:
 35 but in every goyim,
 whoever awes him and works justness
 is acceptable with him.
 36 The word Elohim apostolized to the sons of Yisra El,
 evangelizing shalom through Yah Shua Messiah:
 — he is Adonay of all:
 37 that rhema, you know,
 became throughout all Yah Hudah,
 beginning from Galiyl,
 as to the baptism Yahn preached:
 38 how Elohim anointed Yah Shua the Nazarene
 with the Holy Spirit and with dynamis:
 who passed through working well,
 and healing all who were overpowered by Diabolos
 — for Elohim was with him.
 39 And we are witnesses of all he did
 both in the region of the Yah Hudiym
 and in Yeru Shalem;
 whom they took out and hanged on a staff:
 40 whom Elohim raised the third day
 and gave him to become manifest
 — not to all the people,
 41 but to witnesses preselected by Elohim
 — to us who ate and drank with him
 after he rose from the dead:
 42 and he evangelized us to preach to the people,
 and to witness that it is he who is decreed of Elohim
 to be the Judge of living and dead:
 43 to whom all the prophets witness,
 that through his name
 whoever trusts in him takes forgiveness of sins.
HOLY SPIRIT Poured ON THE GOYIM
 44 While Petros still speaks these rhema,
 the Holy Spirit falls on all who hear the word:

ACTS 10, 11

*exeGes*es ready research BIBLE

45 And they of the circumcision which *believed* **trusted**
 were *astounded* **astounded**,
 as many as came with *Peter* **Petros**,
 because that on the *Gentiles* **goyim** also
 was poured out the *gift* **gratuity** of the Holy *Ghost* **Spirit**.
 46 For they heard them speak with tongues,
 and magnify *God* **Elohim**.
 Then answered *Peter* **Petros**,
 47 Can any *man* **one** forbid water,
 that these should not be baptized,
 which have *received* **taken** the Holy *Ghost* **Spirit**
exactly as well as we?
 48 And he commanded them to be baptized
 in the name of *the Lord* **Adonay**.
 Then *prayed* **asked** they him
 to *tarry certain* **abide some** days.

11 THE VISION OF CORNELIUS: PETROS RELATES HIS VISION
 And the apostles and brethren
 that were in *Judaea* **Yah Hudah**
 heard that the *Gentiles* **goyim**
 had also received the word of *God* **Elohim**.
 2 And when *Peter* **Petros**
was come up **ascended** to *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,
 they that were of the circumcision contended with him,
 3 *Saying* **Wording**,
 Thou *wentest in* **interest** to men uncircumcised,
 and didst eat with them.
 4 But *Peter* **Petros**
rehearsed the matter from the beginning **began**,
 and expounded it *by order* **in sequence** unto them,
saying **wording**,
 5 I was in the city of *Joppa* **Yapho** praying:
 and in *a trance* **an ecstasis** I saw a vision,
 A *certain* vessel descend,
 as *it had been a great sheet* **a mega linen**,
 let down from heaven by four *corners* **beginnings**;
 and it came *even* to me:
 6 *Upon* **Unto** the which
 when I had *fastened mine eyes* **stared**,
 I *considered* **perceived**,
 and saw *fourfooted beasts* **quadrepeds** of the earth,
 and *wild* **beasts**, and *creeping things* **creepers**,
 and *fowls* **flyers** of the *air* **heavens**.
 7 And I heard a voice *saying* **wording** unto me,
 Arise, *Peter* **Petros**; *slay* **sacrifice** and eat.
 8 But I said, *Not so* **No way**, *Lord* **Adonay**;
 for *nothing common* **naught profane** or *unclean* **impure**
 hath *at any time* **ever** entered into my mouth.
 9 But the voice answered me *again* **twice** from heaven,
 What *God* **Elohim** hath *cleansed* **purified**,
 that *call not* **common profane** thou not.
 10 And this *was done three times* **became thrice**:
 and all were drawn *up* again into heaven.
 11 And, behold, immediately there were three men
 already *come unto* **standing by** the house
where **wherein** I was,
sent **apostolized** from *Caesarea* **Kaisaria** unto me.
 12 And the Spirit *bade* **said** for me *go* **to come** with them,
nothing **naught** doubting.
 Moreover
 these six brethren *accompanied* **came with** me,
 and we entered into the man's house:
 13 And he *shewed* **evangelized** us
 how he had seen an angel in his house,
 which stood and said unto him,
Send **Apostolize** men to *Joppa* **Yapho**,
 and *call for* **Simon** *summon* **Shimon**,
whose surname is **Peter** *called* **Petros**;
 14 Who shall *tell* **speak** *rhemas* **to thee** *words*,
 whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.
 15 And as I began to speak,
 the Holy *Ghost* **Spirit** fell on them,
exactly as on us at the beginning.
 16 Then **And** remembered I
 the *words* **rhema** of *the Lord* **Adonay**,
 how that he *said* **worded**,
John **Yahn** indeed baptized *with in* water:
 but ye shall be baptized *with in* the Holy *Ghost* **Spirit**.

ACTS 10, 11

*exeGes*es companion BIBLE

45 and they of the circumcision who trust
 are astounded — as many as come with Petros,
 because the gratuity of the Holy Spirit
 is also poured on the goyim:
 46 for they hear them speak with tongues,
 and magnify Elohim.
 Then Petros answers,
 47 Can anyone forbid water,
 that these not be baptized,
 who took the Holy Spirit exactly as well as we?
 48 — and he commands them to be baptized
 in the name of Adonay.
 Then they ask him to abide some days.

11 THE VISION OF CORNELIUS: PETROS RELATES HIS VISION
 And the apostles and brothers in Yah Hudah
 hear that the goyim also receive the word of Elohim.
 2 And when Petros ascends to Yeru Shalem
 they of the circumcision contend with him,
 3 wording, You entered to uncircumcised men
 and ate with them.
 4 But Petros begins
 and expounds to them in sequence, wording,
 5 I was in the city of Yapho praying:
 and in an ecstasis I saw a vision
 — a vessel descending as a mega linen
 lowered from the heavens by four beginnings;
 and it came to me:
 6 to which, when I stared, I perceived,
 and saw quadrepeds of the earth
 and beasts and creepers and flyers of the heavens:
 7 and I heard a voice wording to me,
 Rise, Petros! Sacrifice and eat!
 8 And I said, No way, Adonay:
 for naught profane or impure ever entered my mouth.
 9 But a voice answers me twice from the heavens,
 What Elohim purifies, profane not.
 10 — and this became thrice:
 and all were drawn into the heavens.
 11 And behold, immediately there were three men
 already standing by the house where I was,
 12 apostolized from Kaisaria to me:
 and the Spirit said for me to come with them,
 naught doubting:
 moreover these six brothers came with me
 and we entered the house of this man.
 13 And he evangelized us
 how he saw an angel in his house,
 which stood and said to him,
 14 Apostolize men to Yapho
 and summon Shimon called Petros;
 who speaks rhemas to you,
 whereby you and all your house become saved.
 15 And as I began to speak,
 the Holy Spirit fell on them,
 exactly as on us at the beginning:
 16 and I remembered the rhema of Adonay,
 that he worded,
 Yahn indeed baptizes in water;
 but you, baptized in Holy Spirit.

ACTS 11, 12

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

17 Forasmuch then as **So if**
 God **Elohim** gave them the *like gift equal gratuity*
 as he did unto us, who *believed trusted*
 on the *Lord Jesus Christ Adonay Yah Shua Messiah*;
 what was I, that I could *withstand God forbid Elohim*?
 18 When they heard these *things*,
 they *held their peace quieted*,
 and glorified *God Elohim, saying wording*,
 Then **And yet indeed**
 hath *God Elohim* also to the *Gentiles goyim*
 granted **given** repentance unto life.

FIRST MESSIANISTS

19 Now therefore **So indeed**
 they which were *scattered abroad thoroughly dispersed*
 upon by the *persecution tribulation*
 that *arose about Stephen became after Stephanos*
travelled as far as Phenice passed through unto Phoinix,
 and Cyprus, and Antioch,
preaching speaking the word to none
 but **except** unto the *Jews Yah Hudiym* only.
 20 And some of them
 were men of Cyprus — **Cypriots** and *Cyrene Cyrenians*,
 which, when they were come to **entered** Antioch,
 spake unto the *Grecians Hellenists*,
preaching the Lord Jesus evangelizing Adonay Yah Shua.
 21 And the hand of the *Lord Adonay* was with them:
 and a *great vast* number *believed trusted*,
 and turned unto the *Lord Adonay*.

22 Then *tidings of And word about* these *things*
 came **was heard** unto the ears of the *church ecclesia*
 which was in *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*:
 and they *sent forth Barnabas apostolized Bar Nabi*,
 that he should *go as far as pass through unto* Antioch.
 23 Who, when he came,
 and had seen the *grace charism of God Elohim*,
 was *glad cheered*, and *exhorted besought* them all,
 that with *purpose prothesis* of heart
 they *would cleave unto the Lord should abide in Adonay*.

24 For he was a good man,
 and full of the Holy *Ghost Spirit* and of *faith trust*:
 and *much people a vast multitude*
 was added unto the *Lord Adonay*.

25 Then departed *Barnabas Bar Nabi* to Tarsus,
 for to seek *Saul Shaul*:
 26 And when he had found him,
 he brought him unto Antioch.
 And **so be** it *came to pass*, that a whole year
 they assembled themselves *with in* the *church ecclesia*,
 and *taught doctrinated* much *people multitude*.
 And the disciples were *called Christians oracled* **Messianists**
 first in Antioch.

27 And in these days came prophets
 from *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem* unto Antioch.
 28 And there *stood up rose* one of them
 named *Agabus Hagab*,
 and signified *by through* the Spirit
 that there *should was about to be*
great dearth a mega throughout famine upon all the world:
 which *came to pass became*

29 *in the days of Claudius Caesar under Kaisar Claudius.*
 Then **And** the disciples, *every man each one*
 according to his *ability exactly as each prospered*,
determined decreed for ministry
 to send *relief* unto the brethren
 which *dwelt settled* in *Judaea Yah Hudah*:
 30 Which also they did,
 and *sent it apostolized* to the elders
 by *through* the hands
 of *Barnabas Bar Nabi* and *Saul Shaul*.

FIFTH PERSECUTION

12 Now **And** about that *time season*
 Herod the *king stretched forth sovereign laid on* his hands
 to *vex certain vilify some* of the *church ecclesia*.
 2 And he *killed James took out Yaaqovos*
 the brother of *John Yahn* with the sword.
 3 And because he saw it pleased the *Jews Yah Hudiym*,
 he *proceeded further added* to take *Peter Petros* also.
 (Then were the days of *unleavened bread matsah*.)

ACTS 11, 12

exeGeses companion BIBLE

1639

17 So if Elohim gives them the equal gratuity
 as he does us
 who trust on Adonay Yah Shua Messiah;
 and I — who am I to forbid Elohim?
 18 When they hear these,
 they quiet and glorify Elohim, wording,
 Then indeed
 Elohim also gives the goyim repentance to life.

FIRST MESSIANISTS

19 So indeed,
 those thoroughly dispersed
 by the tribulation that became after Stephanos,
 pass through to Phoinix and Cyprus and Antioch,
 speaking the word to none
 except only to the Yah Hudiym.
 20 And some of them — Cypriots and Cyrenians,
 enter Antioch, and speak to the Hellenists,
 evangelizing Adonay Yah Shua:
 21 and the hand of Adonay is with them:
 and a vast number trust and turn to Adonay.

22 And the ears of the ecclesia in Yeru Shalem
 hear about these words;
 and they apostolize Bar Nabi
 to pass through to Antioch
 — who, when he comes
 and sees the charism of Elohim, cheers,
 and beseeches them all,
 that with prothesis of heart, they abide in Adonay.
 24 For he is a good man,
 and full of Holy Spirit and of trust:
 and a vast multitude is added to Adonay.

25 And Bar Nabi departs to Tarsus to seek Shaul:
 26 and he finds him, and brings him to Antioch.
 And so be it, that for a whole year,
 they assemble themselves in the ecclesia
 and doctrinate a vast multitude:
 and they oracle the disciples as Messianists
 first in Antioch.

27 And in these days
 prophets come from Yeru Shalem to Antioch:
 28 and one of them named Hagab
 rises and signifies through the Spirit
 that there is about to be
 a mega famine on all the world
 — which becomes under Kaisar Claudius.

29 And the disciples,
 each one exactly as each prospers,
 decrees for ministry
 to send to the brothers settled in Yah Hudah:
 30 which they also do,
 and apostolize to the elders
 through the hands of Bar Nabi and Shaul.

FIFTH PERSECUTION

12 And about that season
 Herod the sovereign lays on his hands
 to vilify some of the ecclesia:
 2 and he takes out Yaaqovos the brother of Yahn
 with the sword:
 3 and because he sees it pleases the Yah Hudiym,
 he adds to also take out Petros
 — these are the days of matsah:

ACTS 12

exe Geses *ready research* BIBLE

4 And when he had *apprehended* **seized** him,
 he put him in *prison* **the guardhouse**,
 and delivered him
 to four quaternions of *soldiers* **warriors**
 to *keep* **guard** him;
intending **having willed** after *Easter* **pasach**
 to bring him forth to the people.
 5 *Peter therefore* **So Petros indeed**
 was *kept* **guarded** in *prison* **the guardhouse**:
 but prayer *was made without ceasing* **became intense**
 of the *church* **ecclesia** unto *God* **Elohim** for him.
 6 And when Herod
would have brought **was about to bring** him forth,
 the *same* night
Peter **Petros** was sleeping between two *soldiers* **warriors**,
 bound with two *chains* **fetters**:
 and the *keepers before* **guards in front of** the *door* **portal**
kept **guarded** the *prison* **guardhouse**.
 7 And, behold,
the an angel of *the Lord* **came upon him** **Yah Veh stood by**,
 and a light *shined* **radiated** in the *prison* **dwelling**:
 and he smote *Peter* **Petros** on the side,
 and raised him *up*, *saying* **wording**, *Arise up* quickly.
 And his *chains* **fetters** fell *off* from his hands.
 8 And the angel said unto him,
 Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals.
 And *so* **thus** he did.
 And he *saith* **wordeth** unto him,
Cast **Array** thy garment *about thee*, and follow me.
 9 And he went *out*, and followed him;
 and *wist* **knew** not that it was true
 which *was done by* **became through** the angel;
 but thought he saw a vision.
 10 When they *were past* **had passed through**
 the first and the second *ward* **guardhouse**,
 they came unto the iron gate
 that *leadeth* **beareth** unto the city;
 which opened to them *of his own accord* **automatically**:
 and they went *out*,
 and *passed on* **proceeded** through one street;
 and *forthwith* **straightway** the angel departed from him.
 11 And when *Peter was come* **Petros became** to himself,
 he said, Now I know *of a surety* **truly**,
 that *the Lord* **Yah Veh** hath *sent* **apostolized** his angel,
 and hath *delivered* **released** me out of the hand of Herod,
 and from all the expectation
 of the people of the *Jews* **Yah Hudiym**.
 12 And when he had *considered the thing* **awared**,
 he came to the house of *Mary* **Miryam**
 the mother of *John* **Yahn**,
 whose *surname was* **Mark** **who was called** **Markos**;
 where many were gathered together praying.
 13 And as *Peter* **Petros**
 knocked at the *door* **portal** of the gate,
 a *damsel* **lass** came to *hearken* **obey**, named Rhoda.
 14 And when she knew *Peter's* **Petros'** voice,
 she opened not the gate for *gladness* **cheer**,
 but *ran in* **hastened**,
 and *told* **evangelized**
how *Peter* **that Petros** stood before the gate.
 15 And they *said* **worded** unto her, Thou *art mad* **ravest**.
 But she *constantly* **thoroughly** affirmed
 that it was *even so* **thus**.
 16 Then **And** said they, It is his angel.
 But *Peter continued* **Petros abode** knocking:
 and when they had opened *the door*, and saw him,
 they were *astonished* **astounded**.
 17 But he, *beckoning* **signaling** unto them with the hand
 to *hold their peace* **hush**,
 declared unto them how *the Lord* **Yah Veh**
 had *brought* **led** him out of the *prison* **guardhouse**.
 And he said,
 Go *shew* **evangelize** these *things* unto *James* **Yaaqovos**,
 and to the brethren.
 And he departed, and went into another place.
 18 Now *as soon as it was* **And being** day,
 there was no small *stir* **trouble**
 among the *soldiers* **warriors**,
 what was become of *Peter* **Petros**.

ACTS 12

exe Geses *companion* BIBLE

1640

4 and he seizes him and puts him in the guardhouse
 and delivers him to four quaternions of warriors
 to guard him;
 and wills to bring him to the people after pasach.
 5 So indeed Petros is guarded in the guardhouse:
 and the prayer of the ecclesia to Elohim
 for him becomes intense:
 6 and when Herod is about to bring him
 — that night Petros sleeps between two warriors
 bound with two fetters:
 and guards in front of the portal
 guard the guardhouse:
 7 and behold, an angel of Yah Veh stands by,
 and a light radiates in the dwelling:
 and he smites Petros on the side,
 and raises him, wording, Rise quickly!
 — and his fetters fall from his hands.
 8 And the angel says to him,
 Gird yourself and bind your sandals.
 — and thus he does.
 And he words to him,
 Array your garment and follow me.
 9 And he goes out, and follows him;
 and knows not
 that what becomes through the angel is true;
 but thinks he sees a vision.
 10 When they pass through
 the first and the second guardhouse,
 they come to the iron gate that bears to the city;
 which opens to them automatically:
 and they go and proceed through one street;
 and straightway the angel departs from him.
 11 And Petros, being by himself, says,
 Now I know truly
 that Yah Veh apostolized his angel
 to release me from the hand of Herod
 and from all the expectation
 of the people of the Yah Hudiym.
 12 And being aware,
 he comes to the house of Miryam the mother of Yahn
 who is called Markos
 — where many gather together praying.
 13 And as Petros knocks at the portal of the gate,
 a lass named Rhoda comes to obey:
 and she knows the voice of Petros:
 and for cheer, she opens not the gate,
 but hastens and evangelizes
 that Petros stands in front of the gate.
 14 And they word to her, You rave!
 — but she thoroughly affirms that it is so.
 And they say, It is his angel.
 15 But Petros abides knocking:
 and they open, and see him,
 and they are astounded.
 16 And he signals with the hand for them to hush,
 and declares to them how Yah Veh
 led him from the guardhouse.
 And he says,
 Go evangelize these to Yaaqovos and to the brothers.
 — and he departs and goes to another place.
 17 And being day,
 there is no small trouble among the warriors
 about what became of Petros:

ACTS 12, 13

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

19 And when Herod had sought for him,
and found him not,
he examined the *keepers* **guards**,
and *commanded* **summoned** that they
should be *put to death* **led away**.
And he went down from *Judaea* **Yah Hudah**
to *Caesarea* **Kaisaria**, and there *abode* **tarried**.
HEROD IS MAGGOT EATEN

20 And Herod was *highly displeased* **exasperated**
with *them of Tyre* **the Soriym** and *Sidon* **the Sidoniym**:
but they *came* **presented themselves**
with one accord **in unanimity** to him,
and, having *made* **convinced** Blastus
the king's chamberlain their friend
who was over the sovereign's bedchamber,
desired peace **asked for shalom**;
because their *country* **region**
was nourished by the *king's* **sovereign's** country.
21 And upon a *set* **an ordered** day Herod,
arrayed **endued** in *royal* **sovereign** apparel,
sat upon his *throne* **bamah**,
and *made an oration unto* **addressed** them.
22 And the *people gave a shout* **public shouted**, *saying*,
It is the voice of a god, and not of a *man* **human**.
23 And immediately
the **an** angel of *the Lord* **Yah Veh** smote him,
because he gave not *God* **Elohim** the glory:
and he *was* **became** eaten of *worms* **maggots**,
and *gave up the ghost* **expired**.
24 But the word of *God* **Elohim** grew and multiplied.
25 And *Barnabas* **Bar Nabi** and *Saul* **Shaul**
returned from *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,
when they had fulfilled/*shalamed* their ministry,
and took with them *John* **Yahn**,
whose surname was Mark **who was called Markos**.

13

SHAUL AND BAR NABI ARE SET APART

Now there were in the *church* **ecclesia**
that was at Antioch
certain **some** prophets and *teachers* **doctors**;
as *Barnabas* **Bar Nabi** and *Simeon* **Shimon**
that was called Niger,
and *Lucius of Cyrene* — **Loukios a Cyrenian**, and Manaen,
which had been *brought up* **nursed**
with Herod the tetrarch,
and *Saul* **Shaul**.

2 As they *ministered* **liturgized** to *the Lord* **Adonay**,
and fasted,
the Holy *Ghost* **Spirit** said,
Separate me **Now set apart**
Barnabas **Bar Nabi** and *Saul* **Shaul**
for unto the work whereunto I have called them.
THE FIRST JOURNEY OF SHAUL AND BAR NABI

3 *And when they had* **Then having** fasted and prayed,
and *laid put* their hands on them,
they *sent* **released** them away.
4 **So indeed** they,
being *sent forth* **dispatched** by the Holy *Ghost* **Spirit**,
departed **went down** unto Seleucia;
and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.
5 And *when they were* **being** at Salamis,
they *preached* **evangelized** the word of *God* **Elohim**
in the synagogues of the *Jews* **Yah Hudiym**:
and they had also *John to* **Yahn as** their *minister* **attendant**.
6 And when they had *gone* **passed** through the isle
unto Paphos,
they found a *certain sorcerer* **magi**,
a *false* **pseudo** prophet, a *Jew* **Yah Hudiy**,
whose name was *Bar—Jesus* **Bar Yah Shua**:
7 Which was with the *deputy* **proconsul** of the country,
Sergius Paulus **Paulos**,
a *prudent* man **of comprehension**;
who called for *Barnabas* **Bar Nabi** and *Saul* **Shaul**,
and *desired* **sought** to hear the word of *God* **Elohim**.
8 But Elymas the *sorcerer* **magi**
(*for so is* **thus** his name *by interpretation* **translates**)
withstood them,
seeking to *turn away* **thoroughly pervert**
the *deputy* **proconsul** from the *faith* **trust**.

ACTS 12, 13

exeGeses companion BIBLE

19 and when Herod seeks for him, and finds him not,
he examines the guards
and summons that they be led away:
and he goes down from Yah Hudah to Kaisaria
and tarries there.
HEROD IS MAGGOT EATEN

20 And Herod is exasperated
with the Soriym and the Sidoniym:
but they present themselves to him in unanimity;
and convince Blastus
who is over the bedchamber of the sovereign;
and ask for shalom;
because their region is nourished
by the country of the sovereign.
21 And on an ordered day,
Herod, endued in sovereign apparel,
sits on his bamah and addresses them.
22 And the public shouts,
The voice of an el and not of a human!
23 And immediately
an angel of Yah Veh smites him
because he gives not Elohim the glory:
and he becomes eaten of maggots and multiplies:
24 but the word of Elohim grows and multiplies.
25 And they fulfill/shalam their ministry,
and Bar Nabi and Shaul return from Yeru Shalem,
and take Yahn, who is called Markos with them.

13

SHAUL AND BAR NABI ARE SET APART

Now there in the ecclesia at Antioch
are some prophets and doctors;
as Bar Nabi and Shimon who is called Niger
and Loukios a Cyrenian and Manaen,
who was nursed with Herod the tetrarch, and Shaul.

2 And as they liturgize to Adonay and fast,
the Holy Spirit says,
Now set apart Bar Nabi and Shaul
to the work I called them.
THE FIRST JOURNEY OF SHAUL AND BAR NABI

3 Then having fasted and prayed,
they put their hands on them and release them.
4 So indeed, being dispatched by the Holy Spirit,
they go down to Seleucia;
and from there they sail to Cyprus:
5 and being at Salamis,
they evangelize the word of Elohim
in the synagogues of the Yah Hudiym
— and they also have Yahn as their attendant.
6 And they pass through the isle to Paphos
and find a magi — a pseudo prophet — a Yah Hudiy
whose name is Bar Yah Shua:
7 who is with Sergius Paulos the proconsul
— a man of comprehension;
who calls for Bar Nabi and Shaul,
and seeks to hear the word of Elohim.
8 But Elymas the magi
— thus his name translates
withstands them,
seeking to thoroughly pervert the proconsul
from the trust.

ACTS 13

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

SHAUL IS PAULOS

9 Then *Saul Shaul*, (who also is called *Paul Paulos*),
filled/**shalamed** with the Holy *Ghost Spirit*,
set his eyes on **stared** unto him.

10 And said,
O full of all *subtilty* **deceit** and all *mischiev* **malignity**,
thou *child*son of the devil **Diabolos**,
thou enemy of all *righteousness* **justness**,
*wilt*shalt thou not *cease* **pause**
to *pervert* **from thoroughly perverting**
the *right* **straight** ways of the Lord **Yah Veh**?

11 And now, behold,
the hand of the Lord is **Adonay** upon thee,
and thou shalt be blind,
not seeing the sun for **until** a season.
And immediately
there fell on him a *mist* **dimness** and a darkness;
and he went about seeking some
to **hand** lead him *by the hand*.

12 Then the *deputy* **proconsul**,
when he saw what *was done* **became**, *believed* **trusted**,
being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord **Adonay**.

13 Now **And** when *Paul Paulos*
and *his company* **those around him**
loosed **embarked** from Paphos,
they came to Perga in Pamphylia:
and *John Yahn* departing from them
returned to *Jerusalem* **Jeru Shalem**.

THE SYNAGOGUE MESSAGE OF PAULOS

14 But when they *departed* **passed through** from Perga,
they came to Antioch in Pisidia,
and *went* **entered** into the synagogue
on the *sabbath* **shabbath** day, and sat *down*.

15 And after
the reading of the *law* **torah** and the prophets
the *rulers of the* synagogue **archs**
sent **apostolized** unto them, *saying* **wording**,
Ye men and brethren,
if ye have any word of *exhortation* **consolation** for the people,
say **word on**.

16 Then *Paul stood up* **And Paulos arose**
and *beckoning* **signaling** with his hand said,
Men of *Israel* — **Yisra Eliym**,
and ye that *fear* **God awe Elohim**,
give audience **hearken**.

17 The *God* **Elohim** of this people of *Israel* **Yisra El**
chose **selected** our fathers,
and exalted the people
when they dwelt as strangers **in their settling**
in the land of *Egypt* **Misrayim**,
and with an high arm *brought* **led** he them out of it.
And about the time of forty years
suffered **endured** he their manners in the wilderness.

19 And when he had
destroyed **taken out** seven *nations* **goyim**
in the land of *Chanaan* **Kenaan**,
he *divided* **allotted** their land to them *by lot*.
And after that he gave unto them judges
about the space of four hundred and fifty years,
until *Samuel* **Shemu El** the prophet.

21 And *afterward* **from thence**
they *desired* **asked** a *king* **sovereign**:
and *God* **Elohim** gave unto them *Saul* **Shaul**
the son of *Cis* **Qish**,
a man of the *tribe* **scion** of *Benjamin* **Ben Yamin**,
by the space of forty years.

22 And when he had removed him,
he raised *up* unto them David to be their *king* **sovereign**:
to whom also he *gave their testimony* **witnessed**,
and said, I have found David *the son of Jesse* **Yishay**,
a man after mine own heart,
which shall *fulfil* **do** all my will.

23 Of this man's *seed* **sperma** hath *God* **Elohim**
according to his *promise* **pre—evangelism**
raised unto *Israel* **Yisra El** a Saviour, *Jesus* **Yah Shua**:
When *John Yahn* had *first* **previously** preached
before **preceding the face** of his *coming* **entrance**
the baptism of repentance
to all the people of *Israel* **Yisra El**.

ACTS 13

exeGesés companion BIBLE

SHAUL IS PAULOS

9 So Shaul — also called Paulos,
fills/shalams with the Holy Spirit, stares at him,
10 and says, O full of all deceit and all malignity,
you son of Diabolos,
you enemy of all justness,
pause you not from thoroughly perverting
the straight ways of Yah Veh?

11 And now, behold,
the hand of Adonay upon you,
and you become blind
not seeing the sun until a season.
— and immediately
a dimness and a darkness falls on him;
and he goes around
seeking someone to hand lead him.

12 Then the proconsul
sees what becomes and trusts,
being astonished at the doctrine of Adonay.

13 And Paulos and those around him embark from Paphos,
and come to Perga in Pamphylia:
and Yahn departs from them and returns to Jeru Shalem.

THE SYNAGOGUE MESSAGE OF PAULOS

14 But they pass through from Perga
and come to Antioch in Pisidia:
and on the shabbath day
enter the synagogue and sit.

15 And after the reading of the torah and the prophets,
the synagogue archs apostolize to them, wording,
Men and brothers,
if you have any word of consolation for the people,
word on.

16 And Paulos rises, signals with his hand,
and says, Men — Yisra Eliym,
and you who awe Elohim, hearken!
The Elohim of this people of Yisra El
selected our fathers,
and exalted the people
in their settling in the land of Misrayim,
and with a high arm he led them from it:
and about the time of forty years
he endured their manners in the wilderness:

19 and he took out seven goyim
in the land of Kenaan,
and allotted them their land:
20 and after that, he gave them judges
about the space of four hundred and fifty years
— until Shemu El the prophet:
21 and from there, they asked a sovereign:
and Elohim gave them Shaul the son of Qish
— a man of the scion of Ben Yamin
by the space of forty years:
22 and he removed him,
and raised David to be their sovereign:
to whom also he witnessed, and said,
I find David of Yishay a man after my own heart,
who does all my will.

23 Of the sperma of this man,
according to his pre—evangelism,
Elohim raises to Yisra El a Saviour, Yah Shua
when Yahn previously preached
the baptism of repentance
preceding the face of his entrance,
to all the people of Yisra El.

ACTS 13

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

25 And as John **Yahn** fulfilled/**shalamed** his *course* **race**,
 he said **worded**,
 Whom *think* **surmise** ye that I am? I am not *he*.
 But, behold, *there* **he** cometh *one* after me,
 whose shoes of his feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men and brethren,
children **sons** of the *stock* **genos** of Abraham,
 and whosoever among you *feareth* **God** **aweth Elohim**,
 to you is the word of this salvation *sent* **apostolized**.

27 For they that *dwelt* **settle** at *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,
 and their *rulers* **archs**, *because* they knew him not,
 nor yet the voices of the prophets
 which are read every *sabbath* **day shabbath**,
 they have fulfilled/**shalamed**
them in condemning him by judging.

28 And though they found no cause of death *in him*,
 yet *desired* **asked** they *Pilate* **Pilat**
 that he should be *stain* **taken out**.

29 And when they had fulfilled/**shalamed** all
 that was *written of* **scribed concerning** him,
 they took him down from the *tree* **staff**,
 and *laid* **placed** him in a *sepulchre* **tomb**.

30 But **God Elohim** raised him from the dead:
 31 And he was seen many days of them
 which *came up* **ascended together** with him
 from *Galilee* **Galiyl** to *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,
 who are his witnesses unto the people.

32 And we *declare* **evangelize** unto you *glad tidings*,
 how that the *promise* **pre—evangelism**
 which *was made* **became** unto the fathers,
 33 **God Elohim** hath fulfilled/**shalamed** *the same* **this**
 unto us their children,
 in that he hath raised *up* **Jesus again** **Yah Shua**;
 as it is also *written* **scribed** in the second psalm,
 Thou art my Son, this day have I *begotten* **birthed** thee.
 Psalm 2:7

34 And as concerning that he raised him *up* from the dead,
 now *no more* **not about** to return to corruption,
 he said *on this wise* **thus**,
 I *will* **shall** give you
 the *sure mercies* **trustworthy mercifuls** of David.
 Yesha Yah 55:3

35 Wherefore he *saith* **wordeth** also in another *psalm*,
 Thou shalt not *suffer thine* **Holy One** **give thy Merciful**
 to see corruption.
 Psalm 16:10

36 For **indeed** David,
 after he had *served* **tended** his own generation
 by the *will* **counsel** of **God Elohim**, fell on sleep,
 and was *laid* **added** unto his fathers, and saw corruption:

37 But he, whom **God Elohim** raised *again*,
 saw no corruption.

38 **So** Be it known unto you *therefore*, men and brethren,
 that through this man
 is *preached* **evangelized** unto you the forgiveness of sins:
 39 And *at in* him all that *believe* **trust**
 are justified from all *things*,
 from which ye could not be justified
at in the *law* **torah** of *Moses* **Mosheh**.

40 **Beware therefore** **So look**, lest that come upon you,
 which is *spoken of* **said** in the prophets;
 41 *Behold* **See**, ye despisers,
 and *wonder* **marvel**, and *perish* **disappear**:
 for I work a work in your days,
 a work which ye shall *in no wise* **believe** **no way never trust**,
though a man if **even though one** declare it unto you.

42 And when the *Jews* **Yah Hudiym**
were gone **departed** out of the synagogue,
 the *Gentiles besought* **goyim entreated**
 that these *words* **rhema** might be *preached* **spoken** to them
 the next *sabbath* **shabbath**.

43 Now when the *congregation* **synagogue**
 was *broken up* **released**,
 many of the *Jews* **Yah Hudiym**
 and *religious* **venerating** proselytes
 followed *Paul* **Paulos** and *Barnabas* **Bar Nabi**:
 who, speaking to them,
persuaded **convinced** them to *continue* **abide**
 in the *grace* **charism** of **God Elohim**.

ACTS 13

exeGeses companion BIBLE

1643

25 And as Yahn fulfills/shalams his race, he words,
 Whom surmise you that I am? I am not *he*.
 But, behold, he comes after me,
 whose shoes of his feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men and brothers,
 sons of the genos of Abraham,
 and whoever among you awes Elohim,
 the word of this salvation is apostolized o you.

27 For they who settle at Yeru Shalem, and their archs,
 neither know this one,
 nor the voices of the prophets read every shabbath
 — who in judging, they fulfill/shalam.

28 And though they found no cause of death,
 they still asked Pilatos to take him out:
 29 and when they fulfilled/shalamed all
 that is scribed concerning him,
 they took him down from the staff
 and placed him in a tomb:
 30 but Elohim raised him from the dead:
 31 and he was seen many days
 by them who ascended together with him
 from Galiyl to Yeru Shalem
 — who are his witnesses to the people.

32 And we evangelize to you,
 how that the pre—evangelism
 which became the fathers,
 33 Elohim fulfills/shalams to us their children,
 in that he raised Yah Shua;
 as also scribed in the second psalm,
 You are my Son, this day I birthed you.
 Psalm 2:7

34 And that he raised him from the dead,
 no more to return to corruption,
 he says thus,
 I give you the trustworthy mercifuls of David.
 Yesha Yah 55:3

35 Wherefore he also words in another,
 You give not your Merciful to see corruption.
 Psalm 16:10

36 For David indeed,
 after he tended his own generation
 by the counsel of Elohim, fell on sleep:
 and was added to his fathers and saw corruption:
 37 but he, whom Elohim raised,
 saw no corruption.

38 So be it known to you, men and brothers,
 that through this man
 the forgiveness of sins is evangelized to you:
 39 and all who trust in him are justified from all
 — from which you could not be justified
 in the torah of Mosheh.

40 So look, lest that come upon you,
 which is said in the prophets;
 41 See, you despisers; and marvel, and disappear:
 for I work a work in your days,
 a work which you no way never trust,
 even though one declare it to you.

42 And the Yah Hudiym depart from the synagogue,
 and the goyim entreat them
 to speak these rhema to them the next shabbath.

43 And they release the synagogue,
 and many of the Yah Hudiym
 and venerating proselytes
 follow Paulos and Bar Nabi:
 who, speaking to them,
 convince them to abide in the charism of Elohim:

44 And the next sabbath day coming shabbath
 came almost nearly the whole city gathered together
 to hear the word of God Elohím.
 45 But when the Jews Yah Hudiym saw the multitudes,
 they were filled/shalamed with envy zeal,
 and spake against contradicted those things
 which were spoken worded by Paul Paulos,
 by contradicting and blaspheming.
PAULOS AND BAR NABI TURN TO THE GOYIM
 46 Then Paul Paulos and Barnabas Bar Nabi
 waxed bold emboldened, and said,
 It was necessary that the word of God Elohím
 should first have been be spoken to you:
 but seeing since ye put shove it from you,
 and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting eternal life,
 lo behold, we turn to the Gentiles goyim.
 47 For so thus
 hath the Lord commanded Yah Veh misvahed us, saying,
 I have set placed thee to be a light of the Gentiles goyim,
 that thou shouldst be for unto salvation
 unto the ends finality of the earth.
 Yesha Yah 42:6,7
 48 And when the Gentiles goyim heard this,
 they were glad cheered,
 and glorified the word of the Lord Adonay:
 and as many as were ordained to eternal life
 believed trusted.
 49 And the word of the Lord Adonay
 was published borne throughout all the region.
 50 But the Jews stirred up Yah Hudiym enraged
 the devout venerating and honourable well—respected
 women,
 and the chief preeminent men of the city,
 and raised roused up persecution
 against Paul upon Paulos and Barnabas Bar Nabi,
 and expelled cast them out of their coasts boundaries.
 51 But they shook off the dust of their feet against upon them,
 and came unto Iconium.
 52 And the disciples were filled/shalamed with joy cheer,
 and with the Holy Ghost Spirit.

14

MINISTRY IN THE ICONIUM SYNAGOGUE

And it came to pass became in Iconium,
 that they went entered both together
 into the synagogue of the Jews Yah Hudiym,
 and so thus spake, so that a great vast multitude
 both of the Jews Yah Hudiym
 and also of the Greeks believed Hellenists trusted.
 2 But the unbelieving Jews distrusting Yah Hudiym
 stirred up roused the Gentiles goyim,
 and made vilified their minds evil affected souls
 against the brethren.
 3 So indeed Long time therefore abode tarried they
 speaking boldly emboldened in the Lord Adonay,
 which gave testimony witnessed
 unto the word of his grace charism,
 and granted gave signs and wonders omens
 to be done by become through their hands.
 4 But And the multitude of the city was divided schismmed:
 and indeed part held with the Jews Yah Hudiym,
 and part with the apostles.

MINISTRY IN LYCAONIA

5 And when
 there was an assault made became a violent impulse
 both of the Gentiles goyim,
 and also of the Jews Yah Hudiym with their rulers archs,
 to use insult them spitefully, and to stone them,
 6 They were ware of it, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe,
 cities of Lycaonia,
 and unto the region that lieth round about:
 7 And there they preached the gospel evangelized.
PAULOS HEALS ONE LAME
 8 And there sat a certain man at Lystra,
 impotent in his feet,
 being a cripple lame from his mother's womb,
 who never ever had walked:
 9 The same This one heard Paul Paulos speak:
 who stedfastly beholding staring at him,
 and perceiving that he had faith trust to be healed saved,
 10 Said with a loud mega voice,

44 and the coming shabbath
 nearly the whole city gathers together
 to hear the word of Elohím:
 45 and the Yah Hudiym see the multitudes,
 and fill/shalam with zeal,
 and contradict those worded by Paulos,
 by contradicting and blaspheming.
PAULOS AND BAR NABI TURN TO THE GOYIM
 46 And Paulos and Bar Nabi embolden, and say,
 It is necessary that the word of Elohím
 be spoken to you first:
 but since you shove it from you,
 and judge yourselves unworthy of eternal life,
 behold, we turn to the goyim:
 47 for thus Yah Veh misvahed us:
 I place you, a light of the goyim,
 to be to salvation to the finality of the earth.
 Yesha Yah 42:6,7
 48 And the goyim hear this
 and they cheer and glorify the word of Adonay:
 and as many as are ordained to eternal life, trust:
 49 and the word of Adonay
 is borne throughout all the region:
 50 but the Yah Hudiym enrage
 the venerating and well—respected women
 and the preeminent men of the city;
 and rouse persecution on Paulos and Bar Nabi
 and cast them from their boundaries:
 51 but they shake the dust from their feet upon them,
 and come to Iconium:
 52 and the disciples fill/shalam with cheer and Holy Spirit.

14

MINISTRY IN THE ICONIUM SYNAGOGUE

And so be it, in Iconium,
 they enter the synagogue of the Yah Hudiym together,
 and thus speak;
 so that a vast multitude
 both of the Yah Hudiym and of the Hellenists trust:
 2 and the distrusting Yah Hudiym rouse the goyim
 and vilify their souls against the brothers.
 3 So indeed they tarry a long time;
 embolden in Adonay
 and witness to the word of his charism
 and give signs and omens to become through their hands.
 4 And the multitude of the city schisms:
 and indeed, part hold with the Yah Hudiym,
 and part with the apostles.

MINISTRY IN LYCAONIA

5 And when a violent impulse
 — both of the goyim
 and of the Yah Hudiym with their archs;
 to insult them and to stone them:
 6 and being aware,
 they flee to Lystra and Derbe — cities of Lycaonia,
 and to the surrounding region:
 7 and there they evangelize.

PAULOS HEALS ONE LAME

8 And at Lystra, a man sits, impotent in his feet;
 being lame from the womb of his mother;
 who never ever walked:
 9 this one hears Paulos speak:
 who stares at him,
 and perceives he has trust to be saved,
 10 and he says with a mega voice,

Stand upright **Arise straight** on thy feet.
 And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the *people* **multitude** saw
 what *Paul Paulos* had done,
 they lifted up their voices,
saying wording in the speech of Lycaonia Lycaoni,
 The *gods elohim* are *come down descended* to us
 in the likeness of *men humanity*.

12 And **indeed**
 they called *Barnabas Bar Nabi*, *Jupiter Zeus*;
 and *Paul Paulos*, *Mercurius Hermes*,
 because **since** he was
 the *chief speaker* **governor of words**.

13 Then **And** the priest of *Jupiter Zeus*,
 which was *before in front of* their city,
 brought *oxen bulls* and *garlands wreaths* unto the gates,
 and *would have done* **willed to** sacrifice
 with the *people* **multitude**.

14 Which when the apostles,
Barnabas Bar Nabi and *Paul Paulos*, heard of,
 they *rent ripped* their *clothes garments*,
 and *ran in among* **leaped unto** the *people* **multitude**,
 crying out,
 And *saying wording*,
Sirs Men, why do ye these *things*?
 We also are *men humans* of like passions with you,
 and *preach evangelize* unto you
 that ye should turn from these vanities
 unto the living *God Elohim*,
 which made heaven, and earth, and the sea,
 and all *things* that are therein:

16 Who in *times past* **generations departed**
suffered allowed all *nations goyim*
 to walk in their own ways.

17 *Nevertheless Though* he left not himself
without witness unwitnessed,
 in that he did good,
 and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons,
 filling our hearts
 with *food nourishment* and *gladness rejoicing*.

18 And *with wording* these *sayings*
scarce with difficulty
restrained shabbathized they the *people* **multitude**,
 that they had not *done sacrifice sacrificed* unto them.

19 **PAULOS STONED**
 And there came *thither certain Jews some Yah Hudiym*
 from Antioch and Iconium,
 who *persuaded convinced* the *people* **multitude**,
 and having stoned *Paul Paulos*,
drew dragged him out of the city,
supposing presuming he had *been dead died*.
 See: 2 Corinthians 12:1—3

20 *Howbeit*,
 as the disciples *stood round about* **surrounded** him,
 he rose up, and *came entered* into the city:
 and **on** the *next day morrow*
 he departed with *Barnabas Bar Nabi* to Derbe.

21 And when they had *preached the gospel evangelized*
 to that city,
 and had *taught disciplined* many,
 they returned *again* to Lystra,
 and to Iconium, and Antioch,

22 *Confirming Establishing* the souls of the disciples,
 and *exhorting beseeching* them
 to *continue remain* in the *faith trust*,
 and that we must through much tribulation
 enter into the *kingdom* **sovereigndom** of *God Elohim*.
ECCLESIA ELDERS

23 And when they had *ordained voted* them elders
 in every *church ecclesia*,
 and had prayed with fasting,
 they *commended set* them to *the Lord Adonay*,
 on **in** whom they *believed trusted*.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia,
 they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had *preached spoken* the word
 in Perga,
 they *went down descended* into Attalia:
 And thence sailed to Antioch,

Rise straight on your feet!
 — and he leaps and walks.

11 And the multitude sees what Paulos does,
 and they lift their voices, wording in Lycaoni,
 The elohim descend to us in the likeness of humanity!

12 — and indeed, they call Bar Nabi, Zeus;
 and Paulos, Hermes,
 since he is the governor of words.

13 And the priest of Zeus, who is in front of their city,
 brings bulls and wreaths to the gates,
 and wills to sacrifice with the multitude:

14 and the apostles Bar Nabi and Paulos hear,
 and they rip their garments and leap at the multitude,
 crying out,
 and wording,
 Men, why do these?

15 We also are humans of like passions with you,
 and evangelize to you
 to turn from these vanities to the living Elohim
 who made the heavens and earth and the sea
 and all therein:

16 who in departed generations,
 allowed all goyim to walk in their own ways:

17 though he left not himself unwitnessed,
 in that he did good;
 and gave us rain from the heavens
 and fruitful seasons;
 filling our hearts with nourishment and rejoicing.

18 — and wording these,
 difficultly they shabbathize the multitude
 to not sacrifice to them.

PAULOS STONED

19 And some Yah Hudiym
 come from Antioch and Iconium,
 who convince the multitude;
 and they stone Paulos and drag him from the city,
 presuming he died:
 See: 2 Corinthians 12:1—3

20 and the disciples surround him;
 and he rises and enters the city:
 and on the morrow
 he departs with Bar Nabi to Derbe.

21 And they evangelize to that city and disciple many;
 and return to Lystra and Iconium and Antioch,
 establishing the souls of the disciples,
 and beseeching them to remain in the trust;
 and that we must through much tribulation
 enter the sovereigndom of Elohim.

ECCLESIA ELDERS

23 And they vote elders in every ecclesia,
 and pray with fasting;
 and they set them to Adonay,
 in whom they trust.

24 And after they pass throughout Pisidia
 they come to Pamphylia;

25 and they speak the word in Perga
 and descend to Attalia;

26 and there sail to Antioch;

ACTS 14, 15*exeGesese ready research BIBLE*

from whence they had been *recommended delivered*
to the *grace charism* of God **Elohim**
for **unto** the work which they fulfilled/*shalamed*.
27 And when they were come,
and had gathered the *church ecclesia* together,
they *rehearsed evangelized*
all that God as much as Elohim had done with them,
and how he had opened the *door portal* of *faith trust*
unto the *Gentiles goyim*.
28 And there they *abode long tarried* no little time
with the disciples.

15 **YAH HUDIYM DOCTRINATE CUSTOM OF MOSHEH**
And *certain some* men
which came down from *Judaea Yah Hudah*
taught doctriated the brethren, and said,
Except Unless ye be circumcised
after the *manner custom* of *Moses Mosheh*,
ye cannot be saved.

PAULOS AND BAR NABI ASCEND TO YERU SHALEM
2 *When therefore Paul So be it, Paulos* and *Barnabas Bar Nabi*
had no small *dissension riot* and disputation with them,
they *determined ordained*
that *Paul Paulos* and *Barnabas Bar Nabi*,
and *certain some* other of *them*
should *go up ascend* to *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*
unto the apostles and elders about this question.
3 And *therefore so indeed*
being *brought on their way forwarded* by the *church ecclesia*,
they passed through
Phenice Phoinix and *Samaria Shomeron*,
declaring
the *conversion turning around* of the *Gentiles goyim*:
and they caused *great joy mega cheer*
unto all the brethren.
4 And when they were come to *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*,
they were received of the *church ecclesia*,
and of the apostles and elders,
and they *declared evangelized*
all things that God as much as Elohim had done with them.
5 *But And* there rose up
certain some of the *sect heresy* of the Pharisees
which *believed trusted, saying wording*,
That it was *needful necessary* to circumcise them,
and to *command evangelize* them
to *keep guard* the *law torah* of *Moses Mosheh*.
6 And the apostles and elders *came assembled* together
for to *consider of know about* this *matter word*.

THE MESSAGE OF PETROS
7 And when there had been much *disputing disputation*,
Peter Petros rose up, and said unto them,
Men and brethren,
ye *know understand* how
that *a good while ago from ancient days*
God made choice Elohim selected among us,
that the *Gentiles by goyim through* my mouth
should hear the word of the *gospel evangelism*,
and *believe trust*.
8 And *God Elohim*,
which knoweth the hearts all heart—knowing,
bare them witness,
giving them the Holy *Ghost Spirit*,
even *exactly* as *he did* unto us;
9 And *put no difference distinguished not*
between us and them,
purifying their hearts by *faith trust*.
10 **So** Now *therefore* why *tempt test* ye *God Elohim*,
to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples,
which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?
11 But we *believe trust*
that through the *grace charism*
of the *Lord Jesus Christ Adonay Yah Shua Messiah*
we shall be saved, *even in manner* as they.

THE WITNESS OF PAULOS AND BAR NABI
12 Then all the multitude *kept silence hushed*,

ACTS 14, 15*exeGesese companion BIBLE*

1646

from whence they are delivered
to the charism of Elohim
to fulfill/*shalam* the work.
27 And they come and gather the ecclesia together;
and they evangelize
as much as Elohim does with them;
and how he opens the portal of trust to the goyim:
28 and there they tarry no little time with the disciples.

15 **YAH HUDIYM DOCTRINATE CUSTOM OF MOSHEH**
And some men come down from Yah Hudah
and doctriate the brothers, and say,
Unless you circumcise after the custom of Mosheh,
you cannot be saved.

PAULOS AND BAR NABI ASCEND TO YERU SHALEM
2 So be it, there is no small riot and disputation
with Paulos and Bar Nabi,
they ordain Paulos and Bar Nabi and some others
to ascend to Yeru Shalem
to the apostles and elders about this question.
3 And so indeed,
being forwarded by the ecclesia,
they pass through Phoinix and Shomeron,
declaring the turning around of the goyim:
and they cause mega cheer to all the brothers.
4 And coming to Yeru Shalem,
the ecclesia and the apostles and elders receive them;
and they evangelize
as much as Elohim does with them.
5 And some of the heresy of the Pharisees who trust,
rise, wording,
It is necessary to circumcise them,
and to evangelize them to guard the torah of Mosheh.
6 — and the apostles and elders assemble together
to know what this word is about.

THE MESSAGE OF PETROS
7 And there being much disputation,
Petros rises, and says to them,
Men and brothers,
you understand how that from ancient days
Elohim selected among us,
that through my mouth
the goyim hear the word of the evangelism,
and trust:
8 and Elohim, all heart—knowing, bore them witness,
giving them the Holy Spirit, even exactly as to us;
9 and distinguished not between us and them,
purifying their hearts by trust:
10 so now, why test you Elohim,
to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples,
which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?
11 But through the charism
of Adonay Yah Shua Messiah
we trust to be saved, in manner as they.

THE WITNESS OF PAULOS AND BAR NABI
12 And all the multitude hushes,

ACTS 15

exeGes ready research BIBLE

and gave audience **hearkened**
to **Barnabas Bar Nabi** and **Paul Paulos**,
declaring
what miracles as many signs and wonders omens
God Elohim had wrought done
among the *Gentiles* by **goyim** through them.
THE WITNESS OF YAAQOVOS
13 And after they had held their peace **hushed**,
James Yaaqovos answered, saying wording,
Men and brethren, hearken unto me:
14 **Simeon Shimon** hath declared
exactly how **God Elohim** at the first
did visit the *Gentiles* **goyim**,
to take out of them a people for **unto** his name.
15 And to this
agree **symphonize** the words of the prophets;
exactly as it is written **scribed**,
16 After this I **will shall** return,
and **will build again shall rebuild** the tabernacle of David,
which is fallen down;
and I **will build again shall rebuild** the ruins **diggings** thereof,
and I **will shall** set it up:
17 That the **residue rest** of men **humanity**
might seek after **the Lord Yah Veh**,
and all the *Gentiles* **goyim**, upon whom my name is called,
saith the Lord wordeth Yah Veh,
who doeth all these things.
Amos 9:11, 12
18 Known unto **God Elohim**
are all his works from the *beginning of the world* **eons**.
19 **Wherefore my sentence is So I judge**,
that we **trouble not harrass** them **no further**,
which from among the *Gentiles* **goyim**
are turned to **God Elohim**:
20 But that we **write epistolize** unto them,
that they abstain from pollutions of idols,
and from **fornication whoredom**,
and from **things strangled**, and from blood.
21 For **Moses Mosheh**
of old time **from ancient generations**
hath in every city them that preach him,
being read in the synagogues every **sabbath day shabbath**.
22 Then **pleased it** the apostles and elders **thought well**
with the whole **church ecclesia**,
to send **chosen select** men of their own company
to Antioch
with **Paul Paulos** and **Barnabas Bar Nabi**; namely,
Juda surnamed Barsabas Yah Hudah called Bar Sabah,
and **Silas**, **chief governing** men among the brethren:
23 And they **wrote letters by scribed through** them
after this manner thus:
The apostles and elders and brethren **send greeting**
unto the brethren which are of the *Gentiles* **goyim**
in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia, **Cheers**.
24 **Forasmuch Since** as we have heard,
that **certain some** which went out from us
have troubled you with words,
subverting upsetting your souls, **saying wording**,
Ye must be circumcised,
and, **keep Guard** the law: **torah!**
to whom we gave no such **commandment charge**:
25 **It seemed good unto us We thought well**,
being **assembled with one accord in unanimity**,
to send **chosen select** men unto you
with our beloved **Barnabas Bar Nabi** and **Paul Paulos**,
26 **Men Humans**
that have **hazarded surrendered** their **lives souls**
for the name
of our **Lord Jesus Christ Adonay Yah Shua Messiah**.
27 **So** We have **sent apostolized** therefore
Judas Yah Hudah and **Silas**,
who shall also **tell evangelize** you the same things
by mouth **through word**.

ACTS 15

exeGes companion BIBLE

and hearkens to Bar Nabi and Paulos,
declaring as many signs and omens
Elohim did through them among the goyim.
THE WITNESS OF YAAQOVOS
13 And after they hush, Yaaqovos answers, wording,
Men and brothers, hearken to me!
14 Shimon declared exactly
how Elohim at the first visited the goyim,
to take from them a people to his name.
15 And to this
the words of the prophets symphonize;
exactly as scribed,
16 After this,
I return and rebuild the tabernacle of David that fell;
and I rebuild the diggings, and I set it:
17 so that the rest of humanity seeks after Yah Veh,
and all the goyim upon whom my name is called,
words Yah Veh, who does all these.
Amos 9:11, 12
18 Known to Elohim
are all his works from the eons:
19 so I judge that we harrass them no further,
who from among the goyim, turn to Elohim:
20 but that we epistolize them
to abstain from pollutions of idols
and from whoredom
and from strangled
and from blood.
21 For from ancient generations and in every city
Mosheh has them who preach of him;
being read in the synagogues every shabbath.
22 Then the apostles and elders
with the whole ecclesia
think well to send select men of their own company
to Antioch with Paulos and Bar Nabi
— Yah Hudah called Bar Sabah and Silas
— governing men among the brothers.
23 And through them, they scribe thus:
The apostles and elders and brothers
to the brothers of the goyim
in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia:
Cheers!
24 Since we hear that some who go out from us
trouble you with words; upsetting your souls;
wording to circumcise and guard the torah
— to whom we gave no such charge:
25 we think well, being in unanimity,
to send select men to you
with our beloved Bar Nabi and Paulos
— humans who surrender their souls
for the name of our Adonay Yah Shua Messiah.
27 So we apostolize Yah Hudah and Silas,
who also evangelize you the same through word.

ACTS 15, 16

*exeGes*es ready research BIBLE

28 For it seemed good to
the Holy Ghost Spirit, and to us, **we thought well**
to lay **put** upon you no *greater more* burden
than **except** these necessary things;
29 That ye abstain
from *meats offered to idols* **idol sacrifices**,
and from blood, and from *things* strangled,
and from *fornication* **whoredom**:
from which if ye keep yourselves,
ye shall **do transact** well.
Fare ye well.
30 So **indeed**, when they were *dismissed* **released**,
they came to Antioch:
and when they had gathered the multitude together,
they *delivered* **gave over** the epistle:
31 Which when they had read,
they **rejoiced for** **cheered over** the consolation.
32 And Judas **Yah Hudah** and Silas,
being prophets also themselves,
exhorted **besought** the brethren *with through* many words,
and **confirmed** **established** them.
33 And after they *tarried there a space* **had done time**,
they were *let go* **released** in *peace* **shalom**
from the brethren unto the apostles.
34 Notwithstanding
it *pleased* Silas **thought well** to abide there still.
35 **THE SECOND JOURNEY OF PAULOS**
Paul Paulos also and *Barnabas* **Bar Nabi**
continued **tarried** in Antioch,
teaching **doctrinating** and *preaching* **evangelizing**
the word of *the Lord* **Adonay**, with many others also.
36 And some days after
Paul Paulos said unto *Barnabas* **Bar Nabi**,
Let us *go again* **now turn around**
and visit our brethren in every city
where **wherein** we have *preached* **evangelized**
the word of *the Lord* **Adonay**,
and see — how they do.
37 And *Barnabas* **determined** **Bar Nabi** **counseled**
to take with them *John Yahn*,
whose surname was Mark **who was called Markos**.
38 **PAULOS AND BAR NABI SEPARATE**
But *Paul* **thought not good** **Paulos** **deemed unworthy**
to take him with them,
who departed from them from Pamphylia,
and *went* **came** not with them to the work.
39 And **so be it**,
the contention was so sharp **an agitation** between them,
so that they *departed asunder* **separated** one from the other:
and so *Barnabas* **Bar Nabi** took *Mark* **Markos**,
and sailed unto Cyprus;
40 And *Paul* **chose** **Paulos** **selected** Silas, and departed,
being *recommended* **surrendered** by the brethren
unto the *grace* **charism** of *God* **Elohim**.
41 And he *went* **passed** through Syria and Cilicia,
confirming the *churches* **ecclesiae**.
16 **TIMO THEOS JOINS PAULOS**
Then *came* **arrived** he to in Derbe and Lystra:
and, behold, a *certain* disciple was there,
named *Timotheus* **Timo Theos**,
the son of a *certain* woman,
which was a Jewess, and believed
a trustworthy Yah Hudyi:
but his father was a *Greek* **Hellene**:
2 Which was *well reported* **witnessed** of
by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.
3 *Him would Paul have* **Paulos** **willed him**
to go forth with him;
and took and circumcised him
because of the *Jews* **Yah Hudiym**
which were in those *quarters* **places**:
4 for they knew all that his father was a *Greek* **Hellene**.
And as they went through the cities,
they delivered them the *decrees* **dogmas**
for to *keep* **guard**,
that were *ordained* **judged** of the apostles and elders

ACTS 15, 16

*exeGes*es companion BIBLE

1648

28 For the Holy Spirit and we
think well to put no more burden upon you
— except these necessary:
29 that you abstain from idol sacrifices
and from blood
and from strangled
and from whoredom;
from which, keeping yourselves, you transact well.
Fare you well!
30 So indeed,
they are released, and they go to Antioch:
and they gather the multitude together,
and they give over the epistle:
31 which, having read,
they cheer over the consolation.
32 And Yah Hudah and Silas, also being prophets,
beseech the brothers through many words
and establish them.
33 And after they do time,
they are released from the brothers to the apostles
in shalom.
34 Notwithstanding
Silas thinks well to abide there still.
THE SECOND JOURNEY OF PAULOS
35 Paulos and Bar Nabi also tarry in Antioch;
doctrinating and evangelizing the word of Adonay
with many others also.
36 And some days after, Paulos says to Bar Nabi,
Now we turn around and visit our brothers
in every city
wherein we evangelized the word of Adonay,
— how they do.
37 And Bar Nabi counsels to take Yahn,
who is called Markos with them.
PAULOS AND BAR NABI SEPARATE
38 And Paulos deems him unworthy to take with them
— who had departed from them from Pamphylia,
and came not to the work with them.
39 And so be it,
there is an agitation between them,
so that they separate one from the other:
and so Bar Nabi takes Markos and sails to Cyprus;
40 and Paulos selects Silas, and departs
— being surrendered by the brothers
to the charism of Elohim.
41 And he passes through Syria and Cilicia,
confirming the ecclesiae.
TIMO THEOS JOINS PAULOS
16 And he arrives in Derbe and Lystra:
and behold, a disciple is there named Timo Theos,
the son of a woman — a trustworthy Yah Hudyi;
but of a father — a Hellene:
2 and the brothers at Lystra and Iconium
witness of him.
3 Paulos wills him to go with him;
and takes and circumcises him
because of the Yah Hudyim in those places:
4 for they all know his father is a Hellene.
And as they go through the cities,
they deliver them the dogmas to guard,
that are judged by the apostles and elders

5 which were at *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*.
And so **indeed** were the *churches ecclesiae*
established solidified in the *faith trust*,
and *increased superabounded* in number daily.

THE VISION OF PAULOS

6 *Now* when they had gone throughout Phrygia
and the **Galatian** region of *Galatia*,
and were forbidden of the Holy **Ghost Spirit**
to *preach speak* the word in Asia,
7 After they were come to Mysia,
they *assayed tested* to go into Bithynia:
but and the Spirit *suffered allowed* them not.
8 And they passing by Mysia
came down descended to Troas.
9 And a vision appeared to *Paul Paulos*
in **through** the night;

There stood a man of *Macedonia* — a **Macedonian**
and *prayed who besought* him, *saying wording*,
Come over Pass through into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had seen the vision,
immediately straightway
we *endeavoured sought* to go into Macedonia,
assuredly gathering concluding
that *the Lord Adonay* had called us
for to *preach the gospel evangelize* unto them.
11 *Therefore loosing So, embarking* from Troas,
we came *with a straight course straightly* to Samothracia,
and *the next day* to Neapolis;

ON TO PHILIPPI

12 And from thence to Philippi,
which is the *chief preeminent* city
of that part of Macedonia, and a colony:
and we were in that city
abiding certain tarrying some days.

13 And on the **sabbath day of the shabbaths**
we went out of the city by a *river stream* side,
where prayer was *wont presumed* to be made;
and we sat *down*, and spake unto the women
which *resorted thither came together*.

14 And a *certain* woman named Lydia,
a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira,
which *worshipped God venerated Elohim*, heard us:
whose heart *the Lord Adonay* opened,
that she *attended heeded* unto the *things those*
which were spoken of by *Paul Paulos*.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household,
she *besought entreated* us, *saying wording*,
If ye have judged me
to be *faithful trustworthy* to *the Lord Adonay*,
come enter into my house, and abide *there*.
And she constrained us.

PAULOS EVANGELIZES OUT A SPIRIT OF PYTHON

16 And **so be** it *came to pass*, as we went to prayer,
a certain damsel lass
possessed with having a spirit of *divination Python* met us,
which *brought presented* her *masters adonim*
much *gain work* by soothsaying:

17 The same followed *Paul Paulos* and us,
and cried, *saying wording*,
These *men humans*
are the servants of *the most high God El Elyon*,
which *shew evangelize* unto us the way of salvation.
18 And this did she many days.
But *Paul Paulos*, being grieved,
turned and said to the spirit,
I *command evangelize* thee
in the name of *Jesus Christ Yah Shua Messiah*
to come out of her.

19 And he came out the same hour.
And when her *masters adonim* saw
that the *hope hopes* of their *gains was work were* gone,
they *caught Paul took Paulos* and Silas,
and drew them into the *marketplace market*
unto the *rulers archs*,

20 And brought them to the *magistrates strategoi*, saying,
These *men, being Jews humans* — *Yah Hudiym*,
do exceedingly trouble utterly disturb our city,
21 And *teach evangelize* customs,

5 So indeed the *ecclesiae solidify* in the trust,
and *superabound* in number daily.

THE VISION OF PAULOS

6 And going throughout Phrygia and the Galatian region,
— forbidden by the Holy Spirit to speak the word in Asia;
7 and coming to Mysia, they test to go into Bithynia:
and the Spirit allows them not:
8 and passing by Mysia they descend to Troas.

9 And through the night, a vision appears to Paulos:
a man standing — a Macedonian
who beseeches him, wording,
Pass through to Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he sees the vision,
straightway we seek to go to Macedonia,
concluding that Adonay calls us
to evangelize to them.
11 So embarking from Troas,
we come straightly to Samothracia,
and next to Neapolis.

ON TO PHILIPPI

12 And from there to Philippi
— the preeminent city of that part of Macedonia
— a colony;
and we tarry in that city some days:
13 and on the day of the shabbaths
we go from the city by a stream side,
where prayer is presumed to be made;
and we sit and speak to the women who come together.

14 And a woman named Lydia,
a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira,
who venerates Elohim, hears us:
whose heart Adonay opens,
to heed to those spoken by Paulos:
15 and when she and her household are baptized,
she entreats us, wording,
If you judge me trustworthy to Adonay,
enter my house, and abide.
— and she constrains us.

PAULOS EVANGELIZES OUT A SPIRIT OF PYTHON

16 And so be it, as we go to prayer,
a lass having a spirit of Python meets us,
who presents her adonim much work by soothsaying:
17 who follows Paulos and us, and cries, wording,
These humans are the servants of El Elyon
who evangelize the way of salvation to us.
18 — and she does this many days.

But Paulos, being grieved,
turns to the spirit, and says,
I evangelize you in the name of Yah Shua Messiah
to come from her.
— and he comes out the same hour.

19 And when her adonim see
that the hopes of their work are gone,
they take Paulos and Silas,
and draw them into the market to the archs:
20 and bring them to the strategoi, saying,
These humans — Yah Hudiym
utterly disturb our city,
and evangelize customs

ACTS 16

exe Geses ready research BIBLE

which are not *lawful* **allowed** for us to receive,
neither to *observe* **do**, being Romans.

22 And the multitude *rose up* **stood** together against them:
and the *magistrates* **strategoi**
rent off **rip** their *clothes* **garments**,
and *commanded* **summoned** to *beat* **bastinado** them.

PAULOS AND SILAS UNDER GUARD

23 And when they had
laid **put** many *stripes* **plagues** upon them,
they cast them into *prison* **the guardhouse**,
charging **evangelizing** the *jailor* **prison guard**
to *keep* **guard** them *safely* **securely**:

24 Who, having *received* **taken** such a *charge* **an evangelism**,
thrust **cast** them into the inner *prison* **guardhouse**,
and *made* **secured** their feet *fast* in the *stocks* **staves**.

25 And at midnight *Paul* **Paulos** and Silas prayed,
and *sang praises* **hymned** unto *God* **Elohim**:
and the prisoners heard them.

A MEGA QUAKE SHAKES THE PRISON

26 And suddenly
there *was* **became** a *great earthquake* **mega quake**,
so that the foundations of the prison were shaken:
and immediately all the *doors* **portals** were opened,
and every one's bands were loosed.

27 And the *keeper* **guard** of the prison
awaking out of his sleep **being awakened**,
and seeing the *prison doors* **guardhouse portals** open,
he *drew out* his sword,
and *would have killed* **was about to take** himself **out**,
supposing **presuming** that the prisoners had *been fled* **escaped**.

28 But *Paul* **cried** **Paulos** **called** with a *loud* **mega** voice
saying **wording**, *Do* **Transact** thyself no *harm* **evil**:
for we are all here.

29 Then **And** he *called* **asked** for a light,
and *sprang in* **leaped**, and *came* **became** trembling,
and *fell down* **prostrated**
before Paul **in front of Paulos** and Silas,
And brought them out, and said,
29 *Sirs* **Adonim**, what must I do to be saved?

30 And they said, *Believe* **Trust**
30 on *the Lord Jesus Christ* **Adonay Yah Shua Messiah**,
and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

31 And they spake unto him
the word of *the Lord* **Adonay**,
and to all that were in his house.

32 And he took them **in** the same hour of the night,
and *washed* **bathed** their *stripes* **plagues**;
and was baptized, he and all his,
straightway **immediately**.

33 And when he had brought them into his house,
he set *meat* **before them** a *table*, and *rejoiced* **jumped for joy**,
believing **trusting** in *God* **Elohim** with all his house.

34 And *when it was* **being** day,
the *magistrates* **strategoi**
sent **apostolized** the *serjeants* **staff bearers**,
saying **wording**, *Let* **Release** those *men* **go** **humans**.

35 And the *keeper of the prison* **prison guard**
told **evangelized** this *saying* **word** to *Paul* **Paulos**,
The *magistrates* **strategoi** have sent to *let* **release** you *go*:
35 **so** now *therefore* depart, and go in *peace* **shalom**.

36 But *Paul* **Paulos** said unto them,
They have *beaten* **flogged** us *openly* **publicly**
uncondemned **unsentenced**,
being *Romans* **Roman humans**,
and have cast us into *prison* **the guardhouse**;
and now do they *thrust* **cast** us out *privily* **secretly**?
nay **verily** **indeed**;

37 but let them come themselves and *fetch* **lead** us out.

38 And the *serjeants* **staff bearers**
told **evangelized** these *words* **rhema**
unto the *magistrates* **strategoi**:
and they *feared* **awed**,
when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and *besought* **entreated** them,
and led them out,
and *desired* **asked** them to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the *prison* **guardhouse**,

ACTS 16

exe Geses companion BIBLE

1650

neither allowed for us to receive,
nor, being Romans, to do.

22 And the multitude stands together against them:
and the *strategoi* rip their garments
and summon to bastinado them.

PAULOS AND SILAS UNDER GUARD

23 And they put many plagues on them
and cast them into the guardhouse,
evangelizing the prison guard to guard them securely:

24 who, having taken such an evangelism,
casts them into the inner guardhouse,
and secures their feet in the staves.

25 And at midnight,
Paulos and Silas pray and hymn to Elohim:
and the prisoners hear them.

A MEGA QUAKE SHAKES THE PRISON

26 And suddenly, there becomes a mega quake
so that the foundations of the prison shake:
and immediately all the portals open
and the bands of everyone loosen:
and being awakened,
the guard of the prison
seeing the guardhouse portals open,
he draws his sword
and is about to take himself out
— presuming the prisoners escaped.

28 But Paulos calls out with a mega voice,
wording, Transact yourself no evil: for we are all here.

29 And he asks for a light,
and leaps and becomes trembling
and prostrates in front of Paulos and Silas;
and brings them out, and says,
Adonim, what must I do to be saved?

30 And they say, Trust on Adonay Yah Shua Messiah,
and you are saved — and your house.

31 And they speak the word of Adonay
to him and to all in his house:
and in the same hour of the night,
he takes them and bathes their plagues;
and immediately is baptized — he and all his:
and he brings them to his house
and sets a table and jumps for joy
— trusting in Elohim with all his house.

32 And being day,
the *strategoi* apostolize the *staff bearers*,
wording, Release those humans.

33 And the prison guard evangelizes this word to Paulos,
The *strategoi* sends to release you:
so now depart, and go in shalom.

34 But Paulos says to them,
They flogged us publicly — unsentenced,
being Roman humans,
and cast us into the guardhouse!
And now cast they us out secretly?
Indeed not!
But have them come themselves and lead us out.

35 And the staff bearers
evangelizes these rhema to the *strategoi*:
and they awe when they hear they are Romans:
and they come and entreat them and lead them out
and ask them to depart from the city.

36 And they go from the guardhouse

ACTS 16, 17

exeGes *ready research BIBLE*

and entered into the house of **come unto** Lydia:
and when they had seen the brethren,
they *comforted* **consoled** them, and departed.

ON TO THESSALONIKEE

17 Now when they had passed through
Amphipolis and Apollonia,
they came to *Thessalonica* **Thessalonikee**,
where was a synagogue of the **Jews Yah Hudiym**:
2 And **Paul Paulos**, as his *manner* **custom** was,
went in unto them,
and three *sabbath days* **shabbaths**
reasoned with them out of the scriptures,
3 Opening and *alleging* **setting forth**,
that **Christ the Messiah** must needs have suffered,
and risen *again* from the dead;
and that this **Jesus Yah Shua**,
whom I *preach* **evangelize** unto you,
is **Christ the Messiah**.
4 And some of them *believed* **confided**,
and *consorted* **associated** with **Paul Paulos** and Silas;
and of the *devout Greeks* **venerating Hellenes**
a *great vast* multitude,
and of the *chief preeminent* women not a few.
5 But the *Jews which believed not* **distrusting Yah Hudiym**,
moved with envy **being zealous**,
took unto them *certain lewd fellows* **some evil men**
of the baser sort — **forum debaters**,
and *gathered* **assembled** a *company* **multitude**,
and *set all* **tumulted** the city *on an uproar*,
and *assaulted* **stood by** the house of Jason,
and sought to bring them out to the **people public**.
6 And when they found them not,
they *drew* **dragged** Jason and *certain some* brethren
unto the *rulers of the city* **politarchees**, crying,
These that have *turned* **roused** the world *upside down*
are *come hither* **present** also; Whom Jason hath received:
and these all *do* **transact** contrary
to the *decrees* **dogmas** of **Caesar the Kaisar**,
saying **wording** that there is another *king* **sovereign**,
one Jesus **Yah Shua**.
8 And they *troubled* **agitated** the *people* **multitude**
and the *rulers of the city* **politarchees**,
when they heard these *things*.
9 And when they had taken *security* **sufficient** of Jason,
and of the *other* **rest**, they *let them go* **released them**.
ON TO BEREA
10 And the brethren *immediately* **straightway**
sent away Paul **dispatched Paulos** and Silas
by through night unto Berea:
who coming *thither*
went into the synagogue of the **Jews Yah Hudiym**.
11 These were more *noble* **well—birthed**
than those in *Thessalonica* **Thessalonikee**,
in that they received the word
with all *readiness of mind* **eagerness**,
and *searched* **examined** the scriptures daily,
whether those *things were so* **be thus**.
12 Therefore **So indeed** many of them *believed* **trusted**:
also of *honourable* **well—respected** women
which were *Greeks* **Hellenists**, and of men, not a few.
13 But when
the **Jews Yah Hudiym** of *Thessalonica* **Thessalonikee**
had knowledge that the word of **God Elohim**
was *preached* **evangelized** of **Paul Paulos** at Berea,
they came *thither* **there also**,
and *stirred* **shook up** the *people* **multitude**.
14 And then *immediately* **straightway**
the brethren *sent away Paul* **apostolized Paulos** forth
to go as *it were to* **upon** the sea:
but Silas and *Timotheus* **Timo Theos** abode there still.
ON TO ATHENS
15 And they that *conducted Paul* **seated Paulos**
brought him unto Athens:
and *receiving* **taking** a *commandment* **misvah**
unto Silas and *Timotheus* **Timo Theos**
for to come to him *with all speed* **most quickly**,
they departed.

ACTS 16, 17

exeGes *companion BIBLE*

and come to Lydia:
and when they see the brothers,
they console them and depart.

ON TO THESSALONIKEE

17 And passing through Amphipolis and Apollonia
they come to Thessalonikee;
where there is a synagogue of the **Yah Hudiym**:
2 and as his custom, Paulos comes to them,
and for three shabbaths
reasons with them from the scriptures
3 — opening and setting forth
that the Messiah needed to suffer
and rise from the dead;
and that this **Yah Shua** whom I evangelize to you,
is the Messiah.
4 And some of them confide
and associate with Paulos and Silas
— with a vast multitude of the venerating Hellenes
and of the preeminent women not a few:
5 but the distrusting **Yah Hudiym**, being zealous,
take some evil men to them — forum debaters,
and assemble a multitude and tumult the city;
and stand by the house of Jason
and seek to bring them out to the public.
6 And when they find them not,
they drag Jason and some brothers to the politarchees,
crying, These who rouse the world are present also
— whom Jason received:
and these all transact contrary
to the dogmas of the Kaisar
— wording that there is another sovereign, **Yah Shua**.
8 And when they hear these
they agitate the multitude and the politarchees:
9 And taking sufficient from Jason and from the rest,
they release them.
ON TO BEREA
10 And straightway through the night
the brothers dispatch Paulos and Silas to Berea:
who come and enter
the synagogue of the **Yah Hudiym**
— these are more well—birthed
than those in Thessalonikee
— in that they receive the word with all eagerness
and examine the scriptures daily
— whether they be thus.
12 So indeed many of them trust;
also of well—respected women Hellenists;
and of men not a few.
13 But when the **Yah Hudiym** of Thessalonikee
know that the word of **Elohim**
is evangelized by Paulos at Berea,
they come there and shake the multitude:
14 and straightway
the brothers apostolize Paulos to go, as upon the sea:
and Silas and **Timo Theos** still abide there.
ON TO ATHENS
15 And they who seat Paulos bring him to Athens:
and take a misvah to Silas and **Timo Theos**
to come to him most quickly,
and they depart.

ACTS 17

exeGes ready research BIBLE

16 Now **But** while Paul Paulos
 waited for **awaited** them at Athens,
 his spirit *was stirred* **agitated** in him,
 when he *saw* **observed** the city
 wholly given to idolatry **being downright idolatrous**.
 17 Therefore **So indeed**
disputed **reasoned** he in the synagogue
 with the Jews **Yah Hudiym**,
 and with the *devout* **venerating** persons,
 and in the market daily with them that met with him.
 18 Then *certain* **But some** philosophers of the Epicureans,
 and of the Stoicks, encountered him.
 And some *said* **spake**,
 What *will* **willeth** this *babblers* say **spermalogist to word?**
 other some, He *seemeth* **thinketh well**
 to be a *setter forth* **an evangelizer**
 of strange *gods* **demons**:
 because he *preached* **evangelized** unto them
 Jesus **Yah Shua**, and the resurrection.
 19 And they took him, and brought him unto Areopagus,
saying **wording**,
 May **Can** we know what this new doctrine,
 whereof thou speakest, is?
 20 For thou *bringest* **bearest**
certain **somewhat** strange *things* to our ears **hearing**:
so we would will to know *therefore*
 what these *things* will **to** mean.
 21 (For all the Athenians and strangers
which were **residing** there
spent their time **leisured** in *nothing else* **none other**,
 but either to *tell* **word**, or to hear some new *thing*.)
THE AREOPAGUS MESSAGE OF PAULOS
 22 Then Paul **And Paulos**
 stood in the midst of *Mars' hill* **Areopagus**,
 and said, *Ye men of Athens* **Men — Athenians**,
 I *perceive* **observe** that in all *things*
 ye are *too superstitious* **demon—dreaders**.
 23 For as I passed *by* **through**,
 and *beheld* **considered**
 your *devotions* **objects of reverence**,
 I found *an altar with this inscription* **a bamah epigraphed**,
 TO THE UNKNOWN **GOD EL**
So Whom *therefore*
 ye *ignorantly worship* **unknowingly revere**,
 him *declare* **evangelize** I unto you.
 24 God **Elohim** that made the *world* **cosmos**
 and all *things* therein,
seeing that he is Lord **this one being Adonay**
 of heaven and earth,
dwelleth **settleth** not
 in *temples made with hands* **handmade naves**;
 25 Neither is *worshipped* **cured**
with men's **by human hands**
 as though he needed *any thing* **ought**,
 seeing he giveth to all life,
 and *breath* **puffing**, and all *things*;
 26 And hath made of one blood
 all *nations* **goyim** of *men* **humanity**
 for to *dwell* **settle** on all the face of the earth,
 and hath *determined* **decreed** the times
before appointed **and prearranged the seasons**,
 and the *bounds* **boundaries** of their *habitation* **settlement**;
 27 That they should seek *the Lord* **Yah Veh**,
 if *haply* **then indeed** they might *feel after* **touch** him,
 and find him,
 though he be not far from *every* **each** one of us:
 Yesha Yah 55:6
 28 For in him we live, and *move* **stir**,
 and *have our being* **be**;
 as *certain* **some** also of your own poets have said,
 For we are also his *offspring* **genos**.
 29 Forasmuch *then as we are*
So being the *offspring* **genos** of God **Elohim**,
 we *ought* **are indebted** not to *think* **presume**
 that the *Godhead* **Elohimness**
is **be** like unto gold, or silver, or stone,
graven **etched** by *art* **techniques**
 and *man's* **device** **human deliberation**.

ACTS 17

exeGes companion BIBLE

16 But Paulos awaits them at Athens;
 and his spirit agitates within him
 when he observes the city
 being downright idolatrous:
 17 so indeed he reasons in the synagogue
 with the Yah Hudiym and with the venerating persons
 and daily in the market with those meeting with him.
 18 But some philosophers of the Epicureans
 and of the Stoicks encounter him:
 and some speak,
 What wills this spermalogist to word?
 and some others, He thinks well
 to be an evangelizer of strange demons
 — because he evangelizes
 Yah Shua and the resurrection to them.
 19 And they take him and bring him to Areopagus,
 wording, Can we know this new doctrine
 whereof you speak?
 20 For you bear somewhat strange to our hearing;
 so we will to know what these will to mean.
 21 — for all the Asoians and strangers residing there
 leisure in none other,
 than either to word, or to hear somewhat new.
THE AREOPAGUS MESSAGE OF PAULOS
 22 And Paulos stands midst Areopagus,
 and says, Men — Asoians,
 I observe that in all you are demon—dreaders.
 23 For as I passed through
 and considered your objects of reverence,
 I found a bamah epigraphed,
 TO THE UNKNOWN EL
 — so whom you unknowingly revere,
 I evangelize to you.
 24 Elohim, who made the cosmos and all therein,
 this one being Adonay of the heavens and earth,
 neither settles in handmade naves
 nor is cured by human hands
 — as though he needed ought;
 seeing he gives life and puffing and all to all;
 25 and also made of one blood
 all goyim of humanity
 to settle on all the face of the earth;
 and decreed the times and prearranged the seasons
 and the boundaries of their settlement;
 26 to seek Yah Veh
 — if then indeed, to touch him and to find him
 — though he is not far from each one of us:
 Yesha Yah 55:6
 28 for in him we live and stir and be;
 as some also of your own poets say,
 For we are also his genos.
 29 So, being of the genos of Elohim,
 we are indebted to not presume
 that the likeness of Elohim
 is likened to gold or silver or stone
 etched by human techniques and deliberations.

ACTS 17, 18

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

30 And therefore **So indeed**
 the times of this **ignorance unknowingness**
God winked at **Elohim overlooked**,
 but now *commandeth* **evangelizeth** all **men humanity**
 every where to repent:
 31 Because he hath *appointed* **set** a day,
 in the which he *willshall be about to* judge the world
 in *righteousness* **justness**
 by *that a* man whom he hath *ordained* **decreed**;
whereof he hath given assurance **having presented trust**
 unto all **men**,
 in that he hath raised him from the dead.
 32 And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead,
 some *mocked* **indeed jeered**: and others said,
 We *willshall* hear thee again *of* **concerning** this **matter**.
 33 *So Paul* **Thus Paulos** departed from among them.
 34 Howbeit *certain* **some** men *clave unto* **joined** him,
 and *believed* **trusted**:
 among the which was
 Dionysius the *Areopagite* **Areopagiy**,
 and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

ON TO CORINTH

18

After these *things*
Paul departed **Paulos separated** from Athens,
 and came to Corinth;
 2 And found a *certain Jew* **Yah Hudyi** named Aquila,
born in Pontos a Pontican by genos,
lately **recently** come from Italy,
 with his *wife* **woman** Priscilla;
 (because that Claudius had *commanded* **ordained**
 all **Jews Yah Hudyim** to *depart* **separate** from Rome):
 and came unto them.
 3 And because he was *of the same craft* **a fellow artisan**,
 he abode with them, and *wrought* **worked**:
 for by their *occupation* **art**
 they were *tentmakers* **tabernaclemakers**.
 4 And he reasoned in the synagogue
 every *sabbath* **shabbath**,
 and *persuaded* **convinced**
 the **Jews Yah Hudyim** and the *Greeks* **Hellenes**.
 5 And when Silas and *Timotheus* **Timo Theos**
 were come **down** from Macedonia,
Paul Paulos was *pressed* **held** in the spirit,
 and *testified* **witnessed** to the **Jews Yah Hudyim**
 that *Jesus* **Yah Shua** was *Christ* **the Messiah**.
 6 And when they opposed themselves,
 and blasphemed,
 he shook his *raiment* **garment**, and said unto them,
 Your blood be upon your own heads; I am *clean* **pure**;
 from *henceforth* **now on**
 I *willshall* go unto the *Gentiles* **goyim**.
 7 And he departed thence,
 and *entered into* **came to**
 a *certain man's* **someone's** house, named Justus,
 one that *worshipped* **God venerated Elohim**,
 whose house joined *hard to* the synagogue.
 8 And Crispus, the *chief ruler* **arch** of the synagogue,
believed **trusted** on the **Lord Adonay** with all his house;
 and many of the Corinthians hearing *believed* **trusted**,
 and were baptized.
 9 *Then spake the Lord* **And Adonay said** to *Paul Paulos*
 in the night *by through* a vision,
Be **Awe** not *afraid*, but speak,
 and *hold* **hush** not *thy peace*:
 10 *For I am* **Because I AM** with thee,
 and no *man* **one** shall *set* **put** on thee to *hurt* **vilify** thee:
 for **because** I have much people in this city.
 11 And he *continued* **sat** there a year and six months,
teaching **doctrinating** the word of **God Elohim**
 among them.
 12 And when Gallio was the *deputy* **proconsul** of Achaia,
 the *Jews made* **insurrection Yah Hudyim rushed**
with one accord in unanimity against *Paul Paulos*,
 and brought him to the *judgment seat* **bamah**,
 13 *Saying* **Wording**, This *fellow* **one** persuadeth men
 to *worship* **God venerate Elohim**
 contrary to the *law* **torah**.
 14 And when *Paul Paulos* was now about to open his mouth,
 Gallio said unto the **Jews Yah Hudyim**,

ACTS 17, 18

exeGesés companion BIBLE

30 So indeed
 Elohim overlooked the times of this unknowingness;
 but now evangelizes all humanity every where
 to repent:
 31 because he set a day,
 in which he is about to judge the world in justness
 by a man whom he decreed:
 having presented trust to all,
 in that he raised him from the dead.
 32 And they hear of the resurrection of the dead,
 and indeed, some jeer:
 and others say, We hear you again concerning this.
 33 And thus Paulos departs from among them:
 34 howbeit some men join him, and trust:
 among whom is Dionysius the Areopagiy
 and a woman named Damaris
 and others with them.

ON TO CORINTH

18

After these,
 Paulos separates from Athens and comes to Corinth;
 2 and finds a Yah Hudyi named Aquila
 — a Pontican by genos,
 recently come from Italy with his woman Priscilla
 — because Claudius ordained
 that all Yah Hudyim separate from Rome:
 and he comes to them:
 3 and because he is a fellow artisan,
 he abides with them and works
 for by art, they are tabernaclemakers.
 4 And he reasons in the synagogue every shabbath,
 and convinces the Yah Hudyim and the Hellenes.
 5 And when both Silas and Timo Theos
 come down from Macedonia,
 Paulos is held in the spirit,
 and witnesses to the Yah Hudyim
 that Yah Shua is the Messiah.
 6 And when they oppose and blaspheme,
 he shakes his garment, and says to them,
 Your blood be upon your own heads; I am pure;
 from now on I go to the goyim.
 7 — and he departs thence.
 And he comes to the house of one named Justus
 — who venerates Elohim,
 whose house joins the synagogue.
 8 And Crispus, the arch of the synagogue,
 trusts on Adonay with all his house;
 and many of the Corinthians who hear
 trust and are baptized.
 9 And through a vision in the night
 Adonay says to Paulos,
 Awe not, but speak, and hush not:
 10 because I AM with you:
 and no one puts on you to vilify you
 because I have much people in this city.
 11 — and he sits there a year and six months
 doctrinating the word of Elohim among them.
 12 And while Gallio is the proconsul of Achaia,
 the Yah Hudyim rush in unanimity against Paulos
 and bring him to the bamah,
 13 wording,
 This *one* persuades men to venerate Elohim
 contrary to the torah.
 14 And as Paulos is now about to open his mouth,
 Gallio says to the Yah Hudyim,

Therefore **So indeed**,
 If it were a **some** matter of **wrong injustice**
 or **wicked lewdness evil villany**, O ye **Jews Yah Hudiyim**,
 reason would **according to word**,
 that I should **bear with tolerate** you:
 15 But if it be a question of **concerning** words and names,
 and of your **law torah**, look ye to it;
 for I will **be no to not be** judge of **such matters these**.
 16 And he **drove dismissed** them
 from the **judgment seat bamah**.
 17 Then all the **Greeks Hellenes** took Sosthenes,
 the **chief ruler arch** of the synagogue,
 and **beat struck** him
 before **in front of** the **judgment seat bamah**.
 And Gallio **cared concerned himself**
 for none of those **things**.

THE VOW OF PAULOS

18 And **Paul after this tarried there Paulos abode** yet
 a **good while long day**,
 and **then took his leave of bade bye bye to** the brethren,
 and sailed thence into Syria,
 and with him Priscilla and Aquila;
 having shorn his head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.
 19 And he **came to arrived in** Ephesus,
 and left them there:
 but he himself entered into the synagogue,
 and reasoned with the **Jews Yah Hudiyim**.
 20 When **And they desired asked** him
 to **tarry longer abide more** time with them,
 he consented not;
 21 But bade them **farewell bye bye**, saying,
 I must **by all means most certainly**
keep do this **feast celebration**
 that cometh in **Jerusalem Yeru Shalem**:
 but I **will shall** return again unto you,
 if **God will Elohim willing**.
 And he **sailed embarked** from Ephesus.
 22 And when he had
landed descended at **Caesarea Kaisaria**,
 and **gone up ascended**, and saluted the **church ecclesia**,
 he **went down descended** to Antioch.
 23 And after he had **spent done** some time there,
 he departed,
 and **went over passed through**
 all the **country of Galatia Galatian region** and Phrygia
 in **order sequence**,
strengthening establishing all the disciples.

APOLLOS IN EPHEBUS

24 And a **certain Jew Yah Hudiy** named Apollos,
born at Alexandria — an Alexandrian by genos,
 an **eloquent a** man — **an orator**,
 and **mighty able** in the scriptures,
came to arrived in Ephesus.
 25 This **man one** was **instructed catechized**
 in the way of **the Lord Adonay**;
 and being **fervent zealous** in the spirit,
 he spake and **taught diligently doctrinated exactly**
the things of the Lord concerning Adonay,
knowing understanding only the baptism of **John Yahn**.
 26 And he began to **speak boldly emboldened**
 in the synagogue:
 whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard,
 they took him **unto them**, and expounded unto him
 the way of **God Elohim** more **perfectly exactly**.
 27 And when he **was disposed had willed**
 to pass **through** into Achaia,
 the brethren **wrote scribed**,
exhorting encouraging the disciples to receive him:
 who, when he was come, **helped considered** them much
 which had **believed trusted** through **grace charism**:
 28 For he **mightily vigorously**
convinced overwhelmed the **Jews Yah Hudiyim**,
 and that publicly,
 shewing **by through** the scriptures
 that **Jesus Yah Shua** was **Christ the Messiah**.

PAULOS AT EPHEBUS

19 And **so be** it **came to pass**, that,
 while Apollos was at Corinth,
Paul Paulos having passed through the upper **coasts parts**

So indeed,
 If it is some matter of injustice or evil villany,
 O you Yah Hudiyim,
 according to word, I tolerate you:
 15 but if it be a question concerning words and names,
 and of your torah, you look to it;
 for I will to not be judge of these.
 16 — and he dismisses them from the bamah.
 17 All the Hellenes
 take Sosthenes the arch of the synagogue,
 and strike him in front of the bamah:
 and Gallio concerns himself for none of those.

THE VOW OF PAULOS

18 And Paulos still abides a long day;
 and bids bye bye to the brothers
 and sails to Syria with Priscilla and Aquila;
 and in Cenchrea he shears his head: for he has a vow:
 19 and he arrives in Ephesus and leaves them there:
 but he himself enters the synagogue,
 and reasons with the Yah Hudiyim.
 20 And they ask him to abide more time with them;
 and he consents not
 but bids them bye bye, saying,
 I most certainly must do the coming celebration
 in Yeru Shalem:
 and Elohim willing, I return again to you.
 — and he embarks from Ephesus.
 22 And he descends to Kaisaria,
 and ascends and salutes the ecclesia:
 and he descends to Antioch:
 23 and after he does some time there,
 he departs and passes through
 all the Galatian region and Phrygia in sequence
 — establishing all the disciples.

APOLLOS IN EPHEBUS

24 And a Yah Hudiy named Apollos
 — an Alexandrian by genos
 a man — an orator and able in the scriptures,
 arrives in Ephesus.
 25 This **one** is catechized in the way of Adonay;
 and being zealous in spirit,
 he speaks and doctrinates exactly concerning Adonay
 — understanding only the baptism of Yahn:
 26 and he begins emboldened in the synagogue:
 whom when Aquila and Priscilla hear,
 they take him and expound to him
 the way of Elohim more exactly.
 27 And he wills to pass through into Achaia,
 and the brothers scribe
 to encourage the disciples to receive him:
 who, when he comes, to consider them much,
 who had the trust through charism:
 28 for he vigorously overwhelms the Yah Hudiyim
 — and that publicly,
 showing through the scriptures
 that Yah Shua is the Messiah.

PAULOS AT EPHEBUS

19 And so be it, while Apollos is at Corinth,
 Paulos passes through the upper parts

came to Ephesus:
 and finding *certain* **some** disciples,
 2 He said unto them,
 Have ye *received* **taken** the Holy *Ghost* **Spirit**
 since ye *believed* **trusted**?
 And they said unto him,
 We have not *so much as* **even** heard
 3 *whether* **if** there be any Holy *Ghost* **Spirit**.
 And he said unto them,
 Unto what then were ye baptized?
 And they said, Unto *John's* **Yahn's** baptism.
 4 Then **And** said *Paul* **Paulos**,
John verily **Yahn indeed**
 baptized *with* the baptism of repentance,
saying **wording** unto the people,
 that they should *believe on* **trust in** him
 which should come after him,
 that is, *on* **Christ Jesus in the Messiah Yah Shua**.
 5 When they heard *this*,
 they were baptized
 in the name of *the Lord Jesus* **Adonay Yah Shua**.
 6 And when *Paul* **Paulos**
 had *laid* **put** his hands upon them,
 the Holy *Ghost* **Spirit** came on them;
 and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.
 7 And all the men were about twelve.
 8 And he *went* **entered** into the synagogue,
 and *spake boldly* **emboldened**
 for the space of **unto** three months,
disputing **reasoning** and *persuading* **convincing**
the things
 concerning the *kingdom* **sovereigndom** of *God* **Elohim**.
 9 But when *divers* **some** were hardened,
 and *believed not* **distrusted**,
 but *spake evil of* **vilified** that way
before **in the sight of** the multitude,
 he departed from them,
 and *separated* **set apart** the disciples,
disputing **dialoguing** daily in the school of one Tyrannus.
 10 And this *continued* **became by the space of** **unto** two years:
 so that all they which *dwelt* **settled** in Asia
 heard the word of *the Lord Jesus* **Adonay Yah Shua**,
 both *Jews* **Yah Hudiym** and *Greeks* **Hellenes**.
THE DYNAMIS OF ELOHIM THROUGH PAULOS
 11 And *God* **Elohim**
wrought special miracles **did no ordinary dynamis**
by through the hands of *Paul* **Paulos**:
 12 So that from his *body* **skin**
 were brought unto the *sick* **frail**
handkerchiefs **sudarium** or aprons,
 and the diseases *departed* **released** from them,
 and the evil spirits went out of them.
 13 Then *certain* **some** of the
vagabond Jews **wandering Yah Hudiym** — exorcists,
 took *upon them* **in hand**
 to *call name* over them which had evil spirits
 the name of *the Lord Jesus* **Adonay Yah Shua**,
saying **wording**, We *adjure* **oath** you by *Jesus* **Yah Shua**
 whom *Paul* **Paulos** preacheth.
 14 And there were **some** seven sons of *one* **Seva**,
 a *Jew* **Yah Hudy**, and *chief of the priests* **archpriest**,
 which did so.
 15 And the evil spirit answered and said,
Jesus **Yah Shua** I know,
 and *Paul* **Paulos** I *know* **understand**;
 but who are ye?
 16 And the *man* **human** in whom the evil spirit was
 leaped on them,
 and *overcame* **rule over** them,
 and prevailed against them,
 so that they *fled* **escaped** out of that house
 naked and *wounded* **traumatized**.
 17 And this *was* **became** known
 to all the *Jews* **Yah Hudiym** and *Greeks* **Hellenes**
 also *dwelling* **settling** at Ephesus;
 and *fear* **awe** fell on them all,
 and the name of *the Lord Jesus* **Adonay Yah Shua**
 was magnified.

and comes to Ephesus:
 and finding some disciples,
 2 he says to them,
 Having trusted, have you taken the Holy Spirit?
 And they say to him,
 We have not even heard
 if there be any Holy Spirit.
 3 And he says to them,
 To what then were you baptized?
 And they say, To the baptism of Yahn.
 4 And Paulos says,
 Yahn indeed baptized the baptism of repentance,
 wording to the people
 to trust in him who comes after him
 — that is, in the Messiah Yah Shua.
 5 When they hear,
 6 they are baptized in the name of Adonay Yah Shua:
 and when Paulos puts his hands on them,
 the Holy Spirit comes upon them;
 7 and they speak with tongues and prophesy.
 — and in all, there are about twelve men.
 8 And for three months
 he enters the synagogue emboldened
 — reasoning and convincing
 concerning the sovereignty of Elohim:
 9 but when some harden and distrust,
 and vilify that way in the sight of the multitude
 he departs from them;
 and sets apart the disciples,
 10 dialoguing daily in the school of one Tyrannus:
 and these become for two years,
 so that all who settle in Asia
 hear the word of Adonay Yah Shua
 — both Yah Hudiym and Hellenes.
THE DYNAMIS OF ELOHIM THROUGH PAULOS
 11 And it is no ordinary dynamis
 that Elohim does through the hands of Paulos:
 12 so that, from his skin,
 they bring sudarium or aprons to the frail;
 and the diseases release from them
 and the evil spirits go from them.
 13 And some of the wandering Yah Hudiym — exorcists
 take in hand to name the name of Adonay Yah Shua
 over those having evil spirits,
 wording, We oath you by Yah Shua
 whom Paulos preaches.
 14 And there are some seven sons of Seva
 — a Yah Hudy and archpriest, who do thus.
 15 And the evil spirit answers, saying,
 Yah Shua I know
 and Paulos I understand!
 But who are you?
 16 And the human in whom the evil spirit is
 leaps on them and rules over them
 and prevails against them
 — so that they escape from that house
 naked and traumatized.
 17 And this becomes known
 to all the Yah Hudiym and Hellenes
 also settling at Ephesus;
 and awe falls on them all;
 and the name of Adonay Yah Shua is magnified.

ACTS 19

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

18 And many that *believed* **trusted** came,
and *confessed* **avowed**,
and *shewed* **evangelized** their *deeds* **acts**.

19 Many of them also
which *used curious arts* **transacted magic**
brought their *books* **scrolls** together,
and burned them *before* **in the sight of** all men:
and they *counted* **reckoned** the price of them,
and found it *fifty thousand pieces* **five myriads** of silver.

20 *So mightily* **Thus powerfully**
grew the word of *God* **Elohim** and prevailed.

21 After these *things* were *ended* **fulfilled/shalamed**,
Paul purposed **Paulos placed** in the spirit,
when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia,
to go to *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**, saying,
After I have been there, I must also see Rome.

22 *So* **And he sent apostolized** into Macedonia
two of them that ministered unto him,
Timotheus **Timo Theos** and Erastus;
but he himself stayed in Asia for a *season* **time**.

TROUBLE OF THE SILVERSMITHS

23 And *the same time* **at that season**
there *arose* **became** no small *stir* **trouble**
about **concerning** that way.

24 For *a certain man* **someone** named Demetrius,
a silversmith,
which made silver *shrines* **naves** for *Diana* **Artemis**,
brought **presented** no small *gain* **work**
unto the *craftsmen* **technicians**;
Whom he *called* **gathered** together
with the *workmen* **workers**
of *like* **such** occupation, and said,
Sirs **Men**, ye *know* **understand** that by this *craft* **work**
we *have* our *wealth* **prosper**.

26 Moreover ye *see* **observe** and hear,
that not alone at Ephesus,
but *almost* **throughout** nearly all Asia,
this *Paul* **Paulos** hath *persuaded* **convinced**
and *turned away* **removed** much *people* **multitude**,
saying **wording** that they be no *gods* **elohim**,
which *are made with* **become through** hands:
So that not only this our *craft* **part**
is **come** in *danger* **peril**
to be set at *nought* **come to disrepute**;
but also that the *temple* **priestal precinct**
of the *great* **mega** goddess *Diana* **Artemis**
should be *despised* **reckoned unto naught**,
and her *magnificence* **majesty**
should be destroyed **is about to be taken down**,
whom all Asia and the world *worshippeth* **venerateth**.

28 And when they heard these *sayings*,
they were **became** full of *wrath* **fury**,
and cried out, *saying* **wording**,
Great is Diana **Mega — Artemis** of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole city was filled **full** with confusion:
and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus,
men of *Macedonia* **— Macedonians**,
Paul's companions in travel **Paulos' co—travellers**,
they *rushed with one accord* **ran violently in unanimity**
into the theatre.

30 And when *Paul would have* **Paulos had willed**
entered to enter in unto the *people* **public**,
the disciples *suffered* **allowed** him not.

31 And *certain* **some** of the *chief of Asia* **Asiarchs**,
which were his friends, sent unto him,
desiring **entreating** him
that he *would* **should** not *adventure* **give** himself
into the theatre.

32 *Some therefore* **So others indeed** cried one *thing*,
and some another:
for the *assembly* **ecclesia** was confused:
and the *more part* most knew not
wherefore **for what cause** they were come together.

33 And they *drew* **having previously instigated** Alexander
out of the multitude,
the *Jews* **Yah Hudiym** putting him forward.
And Alexander *beckoned* **signaled** with the hand,
and *would* **willed to have made his defence** **pleaded**
unto the *people* **public**.

ACTS 19

exeGesés companion BIBLE

1656

18 And many who trust, come and avow
and evangelize of their acts.

19 Many of them also who transacted magic
bring their scrolls together
and burn them in the sight of all:
and they reckon the price of them
and find it five myriads of silver.

20 Thus powerfully
the word of Elohim grows and prevails.

21 After these fulfill/shalam, Paulos places in the spirit,
when he passes through Macedonia and Achaia,
to go to Yeru Shalem, saying,
After my being there, I must also see Rome.

22 And he apostolized two who minister to him
to Macedonia
— Timo Theos and Erastus;
he himself stays in Asia for a time.

TROUBLE OF THE SILVERSMITHS

23 And at that season,
there being no small trouble concerning that way,
someone named Demetrius — a silversmith
who makes silver naves for Artemis,
presents no small work to the technicians;
whom he gathers together
with the workers of such occupation, and says,
Men, you understand that by this work we prosper:
moreover you observe and hear,
that not alone at Ephesus,
but throughout nearly all Asia,
this Paulos convinces and removes a vast multitude;
wording that no elohim becomes through hands:
so that not only this our part
comes in peril to disrepute;
but also that the priestal precinct
of the mega goddess Artemis
is reckoned as naught,
and her majesty is about to be taken down
— whom all Asia and the world venerates.

27 And hearing these, they become full of fury,
they cry out, wording,
Mega! Artemis of the Ephesians!

29 And the whole city fills/shalams with confusion:
and catching Gaius and Aristarchus,
men — Macedonians, co—travellers of Paulos,
they run violently in unanimity into the theatre.

30 And Paulos wills to enter to the public,
and the disciples allow him not:
and some of the Asiarchs — his friends,
send to him,
entreating him to not give himself into the theatre.

32 So others indeed cry out one, and some another:
for the ecclesia is confused:
and most of them know not
for what cause they come together.

33 And having previously instigated Alexander
from the multitude,
the Yah Hudiym put him forward:
and Alexander signals with the hand,
and wills to plead to the public:

ACTS 19, 20

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew **Yah Hudiy**,
all with one voice there became one cry from all
about the space of two hours cried out for about two hours,
*Great is Diana **Mega — Artemis** of the Ephesians.*
35 And when the *townclerk scribe*
had appeased quieted the people multitude,
*he said, Ye men of Ephesus — **Ephesians, indeed,***
what man human is there that knoweth not
how that the city of the Ephesians
*is a worshipper **nave sweeper***
*of the great **mega** goddess *Diana **Artemis,***
*and of the image which fell down from Jupiter **meteorite?***
36 **So** Seeing then that these things
*cannot be spoken against **being unquestionable,***
*ye ought to **must** be quiet,*
37 and to *do nothing rashly **transact naught precipitously.***
For ye have brought hither these men,
which are neither
*robbers **strippers** of churches **priestal precincts,***
nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.
38 *Wherefore **So indeed,** if Demetrius,*
*and the **technicians artisans** which are with him,*
*have a **matter word** against any man,*
*the law is open **have them lead a forum debate,***
*and there are **deputies proconsuls:***
*let them **implead accuse** one another.*
39 But if ye *enquire any thing **seek aught***
concerning any other matters,
*it shall be **determined resolved***
*in a lawful assembly **by the ecclesia under the torah.***
40 For we are in *danger **peril***
*to be called in question **accused***
*for **about** this day's *uproar **riot,***
*there being no cause **whereby concerning which***
*we may **can** give an *account **word***
*of this **concourse coalition.***
41 And when he had *thus spoken **said these***
*he **dismissed released** the *assembly **ecclesia.***
ON TO MACEDONIA AND HELLAS
20 And after the *uproar was ceased **tumult paused,***
*Paul **Paulos** called unto him the disciples,*
*and **embraced saluted** them,*
and departed for to go into Macedonia.
2 And when he had
*gone over **passed through** those parts,*
*and had **given besought** them*
*much **exhortation with many words,***
*he came into *Greece **Hellas,***
3 And *there abode **did** three months.*
*And **so be it,***
*when the Jews laid wait the **Yah Hudiym** plotted for him,*
*as he was about to **sail embark** into Syria,*
*he **purposed his decision** became*
to return through Macedonia.
4 And there *accompanied **followed** him into Asia*
*Sopater of Berea — **a Berean;***
*and of the **Thessalonians Thessalonikeus,***
Aristarchus and Secundus;
*and Gaius of **Derbe a Derbean,***
*and **Timotheus Timo Theos;***
*and of **Asia Asians,** Tychicus and Trophimus.
5 These *going before **who preceded,***
*tarried **abode** for us at Troas.*
ON TO TROAS
6 And we sailed away from Philippi
*after the days of **unleavened bread matsah,***
and came unto them to Troas in five days;
*where we **abode tarried** seven days.*
7 And upon the first *day* of the *week **shabbath,***
*when the disciples **came assembled** together*
to break bread,
*Paul preached **Paulos reasoned** unto them,*
*ready **about** to depart on the morrow;*
*and **continued stretched** his *speech **words***
until midnight.
8 And there were many *lights **lamps***
*in the upper **chamber loft,**********

ACTS 19, 20

exeGeses companion BIBLE

34 but knowing he is Yah Hudiy,
there becomes as one cry from all for about two hours,
Mega — Artemis of the Ephesians!

35 And the scribe, quieting the multitude,
says, Men — Ephesians, indeed,
what human is there who knows not
that the city of the Ephesians
is a nave sweeper of the mega goddess Artemis,
and of the meteorite?

36 So seeing,
and being unquestionable,
you must be quiet
and transact naught precipitously.

37 For you bring these men here,
who are neither strippers of priestal precincts,
nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.

38 So indeed, if Demetrius and the artisans with him
have a word against any man,
have them lead a forum debate;
and there are proconsuls:
have them accuse one another.

39 But if you seek aught
concerning any other matters,
resolve it by the ecclesia under the torah.

40 For we are in peril
of being accused about the riot of this day,
there being no cause concerning which
we can give word of this coalition.

41 — and he says these, and releases the ecclesia.

20 ON TO MACEDONIA AND HELLAS
And after the tumult pauses,
Paulos calls the disciples to him,
and salutes and departs to go into Macedonia:
and he passes through those parts,
and beseeches them with many words;
and he comes into Hellas
and does three months.

2 And so be it, the Yah Hudiym plot for him
as he is about to embark to Syria;
and his decision becomes to return through Macedonia:
and following him into Asia,
Sopater a Berean,
and Aristarchus and Secundus of the Thessalonikeus,
and Gaius a Derbean,
and Timo Theos,
and Tychicus and Trophimus, Asians:
these who precede, abide for us at Troas.

ON TO TROAS
6 And after the days of matsah
we sail from Philippi;
and in five days, come to them to Troas;
where we tarry seven days:
and on the first of the shabbath,
as the disciples assemble together to break bread,
Paulos reasons to them
— about to depart on the morrow;
and stretches his words until midnight.

7 And there are many lamps in the upper loft

ACTS 20

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

9 where they were gathered together.
And there sat in a window
a *certain young man* **youth** named Eutychus,
being fallen **brought down** into a deep sleep:
and as *Paul was long preaching* **Paulos reasoned much**,
he **sunk was brought down** *with by* sleep,
and fell down from the third loft, and was taken *up* dead.

10 And *Paul went down* **Paulos descended**,
and fell on him,
and embracing him said,
Trouble Tumult not yourselves; for his *life* **soul** is in him.

11 When he *therefore was come up* **ascended** again,
and had broken bread, and *eaten* **tasted**,
and *talked a long while* **homologized at length**,
even till *break of day* **dawn**, so **thus** he departed.

12 And they brought the *young man* **lad** alive,
and were not a *little comforted* **slight measure consoled**.

ON TO MILETUS

13 And we *went before* **proceeded** to *ship* **the sailer**,
and *sailed* **embarked** unto Assos,
there intending thence about to take in *Paul* **Paulos**:
for so **thus** had he *appointed* **ordained**,
*mind*ing himself to go afoot.

14 And when he *met with* **encountered** us at Assos,
we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and *came the* **arrived** next *day*
over against **cast along side opposite** Hios;
and *the next day* **regarding another**, we arrived at Samos,
and *tarried* **abode** at Trogyllium;
and *the next day* we came to Miletus.

16 For *Paul* **Paulos** had *determined* **judged** to sail by Ephesus,
because he would **that it not become**
spend the **that he waste** time in Asia:
for he hastened, if it were possible for him,
to be at *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem** the day of Pentecost.

PAULOS AND THE EPHESIAN ELDERS

17 And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus,
and called the elders of the *church* **ecclesia**.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them,
Ye know **understand**,
from the first day
that I came **from which I embarked** into Asia,
after what manner I have *been* **become** with you
at all *seasons* **times**,

19 *Serving the Lord* **Adonay**
with all *humility of mind* **humblemindedness**,
and with many tears, and *temptations* **testings**,
which *befell* **happened to me**
by the *lying in wait* **plotting** of the *Jews* **Yah Hudiym**:
And how I *kept back nothing* **withheld naught**
that was **profitable unto you** **beneficial**,
but have shewed **that I have not evangelized unto** you,
and have *taught* **doctrinated** you publicly,
and from house to house,

21 *Testifying* **Witnessing** both to the *Jews* **Yah Hudiym**,
and also to the *Greeks* **Hellenes**,
repentance *toward God* **unto Elohim**,
and *faith* **trust**
toward unto our *Lord Jesus Christ* **Adonay Yah Shua** **Messiah**.

22 And now, behold,
I go bound in the spirit unto *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,
not knowing *the things* **those**
that shall *befall* **meet** me there:

23 *Save* **Except** that the *Holy Ghost* **Spirit**
witnesseth in every city,
saying **wording** that bonds and *afflictions* **tribulations**
abide me.

24 But none of these *things* **words** move me,
neither *count* **regard** I my *life* **soul** *dear* **precious** unto myself,
so that I might *finish* **complete/shalam** my *course* **race**
with *joy* **cheer**,
and the ministry, which I have *received* **taken**
of *the Lord Jesus* **Adonay Yah Shua**,
to *testify* **witness** the *gospel* **evangelism**
of the *grace* **charism** of *God* **Elohim**.

25 And now, behold, I know that ye all,
among whom I have *gone* **passed through**

ACTS 20

exeGesés companion BIBLE

1658

9 where they gather together:
and sitting in a window,
a youth named Eutychus
is brought down into a deep sleep:
and as Paulos reasons much,
he *is* brought down by sleep,
and falls from the third loft, and is taken for dead.

10 And Paulos descends, and falls on him,
and embracing him, says,
Tumult not yourselves; for his soul is in him.

11 And he ascends and breaks bread and tastes;
and homologizes at length — even until dawn,
thus he departs:
and they bring the lad alive,
and are consoled not a slight measure.

ON TO MILETUS

13 And we proceed to the sailer
and embark to Assos to take in Paulos there:
for thus he ordains, to go afoot.
And he encounters us at Assos,
and we take him in and come to Mitylene.

14 And there we sail;
and arrive next, cast along side opposite Hios;
and regarding another,
we arrive at Samos and abide at Trogyllium;
and next we come to Miletus.

15 For Paulos judges to sail past Ephesus,
that it be that he not waste time in Asia:
for he hastens, if possible,
to be at Yeru Shalem the day of Pentecost.

PAULOS AND THE EPHESIAN ELDERS

17 And from Miletus he sends to Ephesus
and calls the elders of the ecclesia:
and when they come to him, he says to them,
You understand,
from the first day I embarked into Asia,
after what manner I became with you at all times:
serving Adonay with all humblemindedness
and with many tears and testings
which happened to me
by the plotting of the Yah Hudiym:
and how I withheld naught beneficial,
that I evangelized not to you;
and doctrinated you publicly
and from house to house
— witnessing
both to the Yah Hudiym and to the Hellenes
repentance to Elohim,
and trust to our Adonay Yah Shua Messiah.

22 And now, behold,
I go bound in the Spirit to Yeru Shalem,
not knowing those that meet me there:
except that the Holy Spirit witnesses in every city,
wording that bonds and tribulations abide me.

24 But none of these words move me
nor regard I my soul precious to myself
— so as to complete/shalam my race with cheer,
and the ministry I took of Adonay Yah Shua,
to witness the evangelism of the charism of Elohim.

25 And now, behold, I know that you all,
among whom I pass through

ACTS 20, 21

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

preaching the *kingdom sovereigndom* of *God Elohim*,
 shall see my face no more.
 26 *Wherefore So*
 I *take you to record witness to you in* this day,
 that I am pure from the blood of all *men*.
 27 For I have not *shunned withheld*
 to *declare evangelize* unto you
 all the *whole* counsel of *God Elohim*.
 28 *Take So heed therefore* unto yourselves,
 and to all the *flock shepherddom*,
 over the which the Holy *Ghost Spirit*
 hath *made placed* you *overseers episcopates*,
 to *feed shepherd* the *church ecclesia* of *God Elohim*,
 which he hath *purchased acquired*
 with *through* his own blood.
 29 For I know this, that after my departing
 shall *grievous burdenous* wolves
 enter in *among unto* you,
 not sparing the *flock shepherddom*.
 30 Also of your own selves shall men arise,
 speaking *perverse things thorough perversions*,
 to draw away disciples after them.
 31 *Therefore So* watch, and remember,
 that *by the space of for* three years I *ceased paused* not
 to *warn every remind each* one night and day with tears.
 32 And now, brethren,
 I *commend you set you forth* to *God Elohim*,
 and to the word of his *grace charism*,
 which is able to build you *up*,
 and to give you an inheritance
 among all *them which are sanctified the hallowed*.
 33 I have *coveted panted after* no *man's one's* silver,
 or gold, or *apparel garment*.
 34 Yea, ye yourselves know,
 that these hands
 have *ministered tended* unto my necessities,
 and to them that were with me.
 35 I have *shewed you exemplified* all *things*,
 how that *so thus* labouring
 ye ought to support the *weak frail*,
 and to remember
 the words of *the Lord Jesus Adonay Yah Shua*,
 how he said,
 36 It is more blessed to give than to *receive take*.
 And when he had *thus spoken said these*,
 he *kneeled down placed his knees*,
 and prayed with them all.
 37 And *they all wept sore there became much weeping*,
 and fell on *Paul's Paulos'* neck, and *ardently* kissed him,
 38 *Sorrowing most of all Grieving especially*
for over the words which he *spake said*,
 that they *should see were about to observe* his face no more.
 And they *accompanied forwarded* him unto the *ship sailer*.
ON TO SOR

21

And *so be* it *came to pass*,
 that after we *were gotten withdrew* from them,
 and had *launched embarked*,
 we came *with a straight course straightly* unto Coos,
 and *the day following next* unto Rhodes,
 and from thence unto Patara:
 2 And finding a *ship sailer*
sailing over passing through unto *Phenicia Phoinix*,
we went aboard, and set forth
in embarking, we embarked.
 3 Now *And* when we had *discovered* Cyprus *appeared*,
 we left it on the left *hand*, and sailed into Syria,
 and *landed moored* at *Tyre Sor*:
 for there the *ship sailer* was to unlade her burden.
DISCIPLES W ARN PAULOS
 4 And finding disciples,
 we *tarried abode* there seven days:
 who *said worded* to *Paul Paulos* through the Spirit,
 that he should not
 go *up ascend* to *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*.
 5 And *so be it*,
 when we had *accomplished completed/shalamed* those days,
 we departed and went our way;

ACTS 20, 21

exeGesés companion BIBLE

preaching the *sovereigndom* of *Elohim*,
 see my face no more.
 26 So I witness to you in this day,
 that I am pure from the blood of all:
 27 for I withhold naught
 to evangelize the whole counsel of *Elohim* to you.
 28 So heed to yourselves
 and to all the *shepherddom*,
 over which the Holy Spirit placed you *episcopates*
 — to shepherd the *ecclesia* of *Elohim*
 which he acquired through his own blood.
 29 For I know this, that after my departing,
 burdenous wolves enter to you,
 not sparing the *shepherddom*.
 30 And of your own selves, men rise,
 speaking thorough perversions,
 to draw disciples after them.
 31 So watch, and remember,
 that for three years I paused not
 to remind each one night and day with tears.
 32 And now, brothers, I set you forth to *Elohim*,
 and to the word of his *charism*,
 which is able to build you,
 and to give you an inheritance
 among all the *hallowed*.
 33 I panted after silver or gold or garment
 from no one.
 34 Yes, you yourselves know
 that these hands tended to my necessities
 — and to them with me.
 35 I exemplified all,
 how that thus laboring, you ought to support the frail,
 and to remember the words of *Adonay Yah Shua*,
 how he says, It is more blessed to give than to take.
 36 — and saying these,
 he places his knees and prays with them all.
 37 And there becomes much weeping;
 they fall on the neck of *Paulos* and ardently kiss him,
 38 grieving especially over the words he says,
 that they are about to observe his face no more.
 — and they forward him to the sailer.

21

ON TO SOR
 And so be it,
 we withdraw from them and embark;
 and we come straightly to Coos and next to Rhodes;
 and from there to Patara:
 2 and finding a sailer, we pass through to Phoinix;
 in embarking, we embark
 3 and Cyprus appears:
 we leave it on the left and sail into Syria
 and moore at Sor:
 for there the sailer unburdens her burden.
DISCIPLES W ARN PAULOS
 4 We abide there seven days:
 and find disciples who, through the Spirit,
 word to *Paulos* to not ascend to *Yeru Shalem*.
 5 And so be it, we complete/shalam those days,
 and depart and go our way;

ACTS 21

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

and they all *brought* **forwarded** us on our way,
 with *wives* **women** and children,
 till we were out of the city:
 and we *kneeled down* **placed our knees** on the shore,
 and prayed.
 6 And when we had
taken our leave **saluted** one of another,
we took ship **embarked into a sailer**;
 and they returned *home* **to their own** again.
 7 And when we had *finished* **accomplished**
 our *course* **sailing** from Tyre Sor,
 we *came to* **arrived at** Ptolemais,
 and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.
 8 And *the next day*
 we that were of *Paul's company* **around Paulos** departed,
 and came unto *Caesarea* **Kaisaria**;
 and we entered
 into the house of *Philip* **Philippos** the evangelist,
which was one **being** of the seven; and abode with him.
 9 And *the same man* **this one** had four daughters,
 virgins, which did prophesy.
HAGAB W ARNS PAULOS
 10 And as we *tarried there* **abode** many days,
 there came down from *Judaea* **Yah Hudah**
 a *certain* prophet, named *Agabus* **Hagab**.
 11 And when he was come unto us,
 he took *Paul's* **Paulos'** girdle,
 and bound his own hands and feet, and said,
 Thus *saith* **wordeth** the Holy *Ghost* **Spirit**.
 So **Thus** shall the *Jews* **Yah Hudiym** at *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**
 bind the man that owneth this girdle,
 and shall *deliver* **betray** him
 into the hands of the *Gentiles* **goyim**.
 12 And when we heard these *things*,
 both we, and they of that place,
besought **entreated** him
 not to *go up* **ascend** to *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**.
ON TO YERU SHALEM
 13 *Then Paul* **But Paulos** answered,
 What *mean* **do** ye to weep
 and to *break* **crumble** mine heart?
 for I am *ready* **prepared** not to be bound only,
 but also to die at *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**
 for the name of *the Lord Jesus* **Adonay Yah Shua**.
 14 And *when he*,
would not be persuaded **not being convinced**,
 we *ceased* **quieted**, saying,
So be The will of *the Lord* **be done** **Adonay**.
 15 And after those days we *took up our carriages* **packed**,
 and *went up* **ascended** to *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**.
 16 There went with us also
certain **some** of the disciples of *Caesarea* **Kaisaria**,
 and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus,
 an *old* **ancient** disciple, with whom we should lodge.
 17 And *when we*
were come to Jerusalem **being at Yeru Shalem**,
 the brethren received us *gladly* **with pleasure**.
THE VOW OF PAULOS
 18 And *the day following* **next**
Paul went **Paulos entered in** with us
 unto *James* **Yaaqovos**;
 and all the elders were *present* **come**.
 19 And when he had saluted them,
 he declared *particularly* **each, one by one**
 what *things* **God Elohim** had *wrought* **done**
 among the *Gentiles* **by goyim through** his ministry.
 20 And when they heard it,
 they glorified *the Lord* **Adonay**,
 and said unto him, Thou *seest* **observest**, brother,
 how many *thousands* **myriads** of *Jews* **Yah Hudiym**
 there are which *believe* **trust**;
 and they are all *zealous* **zealots** of the *law* **torah**:
 21 And they are *informed of* **catechized about** thee,
 that thou *teachest* **doctrinatetest** all the *Jews* **Yah Hudiym**
 which are among the *Gentiles* **goyim**
 to *forsake* **Moses** **apostatize from Mosheh**,
saying **wording**
 that they ought not to circumcise their children,
 neither to walk after the customs.

ACTS 21

exeGesés companion BIBLE

1660

and they all, with women and children,
 forward us until we are out of the city:
 and we place our knees on the shore and pray;
 6 and saluting one another, we embark into a sailer;
 and they return to their own again.
 7 And when we accomplish our sailing from Sor
 we arrive at Ptolemais and salute the brothers;
 and abide with them one day.
 8 And on the morrow,
 we who are around Paulos depart
 and come to Kaisaria:
 and we enter the house of Philippos the evangelist
 — being of the seven; and abide with him.
 9 And this *one* has four daughters
 — virgins, who prophesy.
HAGAB W ARNS PAULOS
 10 And abiding many days,
 a prophet named Hagab comes down from Yah Hudah
 11 and comes to us:
 and he takes the girdle of Paulos,
 and binds his own hands and feet, and says,
 Thus words the Holy Spirit:
 Thus the Yah Hudiym at Yeru Shalem
 bind the man who owns this girdle;
 and betray him into the hands of the goyim.
 12 And when we hear these,
 both we and they of that place
 entreat him to not ascend to Yeru Shalem.
ON TO YERU SHALEM
 13 But Paulos answers,
 What do you, weeping and crumbling my heart?
 For I am prepared, not only to be bound,
 but also to die at Yeru Shalem
 for the name of Adonay Yah Shua.
 14 And he, not being convinced,
 we quiet, saying, So be the will of Adonay.
 15 And after those days,
 we pack and ascend to Yeru Shalem:
 16 and some of the disciples of Kaisaria
 also come with us
 and bring one Mnason of Cyprus with them
 — an ancient disciple, with whom we are to lodge.
 17 And being at Yeru Shalem,
 the brothers receive us with pleasure.
THE VOW OF PAULOS
 18 And next, Paulos enters with us to Yaaqovos;
 and all the elders come:
 19 and he salutes them,
 and declares to each, one by one,
 what Elohim did among the goyim
 through his ministry.
 20 — and they hear it and glorify Adonay.
 And they say to him, You observe, brother,
 how many myriads of Yah Hudiym
 there are who trust;
 and they are all zealots of the torah:
 21 and they catechize about you,
 that you doctri-nate
 all the Yah Hudiym among the goyim
 to apostatize from Mosheh,
 wording that they ought
 neither to circumcise their children,
 nor to walk after the customs.

ACTS 21

exeGes ready research **BIBLE**

22 *So* What is it *therefore*?
the multitude must *needs* **most certainly** come together:
for they *will***shall** hear that thou art come.
23 *So* Do *therefore* this that we *say* **word** to thee:
We have four men which have a vow on them;
24 Them take, and *purify* **hallow** thyself with them,
and be *at charges with* **spent by** them,
that they may shave their heads:
and all may know that those *things*,
whereof they were *informed* **catechized**
concerning about thee,
are *nothing* **naught**;
but that thou thyself also *walkest* **orderly marchest**,
and *keepest* **guardest** the *law* **torah**.
25 *As touching* **Concerning** the *Gentiles* **goyim**
which *believe* **trust**,
we have *written* **epistolized** and *concluded* **judged**
that they *observe no* **guard none** such *thing*,
save only **except** that they *keep* **guard** themselves
from *things offered to idols* **idol sacrifices**,
and from blood, and from strangled,
and from *fornication* **whoredom**.
26 Then *Paul* **Paulos** took the men,
and the *next* day **after**
purifying **hallowing** himself with them
entered into the *temple* **priestal precinct**,
to *signify* **evangelize** the *accomplishment* **fulfillment/shalom**
of the days of *purification* **hallowing**,
until that an offering should be offered
for *every* **each** one of them.
YAH HUDIYM SEIZE PAULOS
27 And when the seven days
were *almost ended* **about to be completed/shalamed**,
the *Jews* **Yah Hudiym** which were of Asia,
when they *saw* **observed** him
in the *temple* **priestal precinct**,
stirred up all **confused** the *people* **whole multitude**,
and laid hands on him,
28 Crying out, Men of *Israel* — **Yisra Eliym**, help:
This is the *man* **human**,
that *teacheth all men* **doctrinateth everyone** every where
against the people, and the *law* **torah**, and this place:
and *further* **even** brought *Greeks* **Hellenes**
also into the *temple* **priestal precinct**,
and hath *polluted* **profaned** this holy place.
29 (For they had seen *before* **previously**
with him in the city Trophimus an Ephesian,
whom they *supposed* **presumed** that *Paul* **Paulos**
had brought into the *temple* **priestal precinct**.)
30 And all the city was *moved* **stirred**,
and the people *ran* **became rushing** together:
and they took *Paul* **Paulos**,
and drew him out of the *temple* **priestal precinct**:
and *forthwith* **straightway** the *doors* **portals** were shut.
31 And as they *went about* **sought** to *kill* **slaughter** him,
tidings came **reports ascended**
unto the *chief captain* **chiliarch** of the *band* **squad**,
that all *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem** was *in an uproar* **confused**.
32 Who immediately
took *soldiers* **warriors** and centurions,
and ran down unto them:
and when they saw
the *chief captain* **chiliarch** and the *soldiers* **warriors**,
they *left beating of Paul* **paused from striking Paulos**.
33 Then the *chief captain* **chiliarch**
came near **approached**, and took him,
and *commanded* **summoned** him
to be bound with two *chains* **fetters**;
and *demande* **asked** who he was,
and what he had done.
34 And *some* **others** cried one *thing*,
some another, among the multitude:
and when he could not know the certainty
for *because of* the tumult,
he *commanded* **summoned** him
to be *carried* **brought** into the *castle* **encampment**.
35 And when he *came* **became** upon the stairs,
so it was **it so happened**,

ACTS 21

exeGes companion **BIBLE**

1661

22 *So* what is it?
The multitude must most certainly come together:
for they hear that you have come.
23 *So* do this, what we word to you:
We have four men who have a vow on them;
24 take them, and hallow yourself with them,
and be spent by them, to shave the head:
that all know that those,
whereof they are catechized about you, are naught;
but that you yourself also march and guard the torah.
25 And concerning the goyim who trust,
we epistolize and judge them to not guard such
— except to guard themselves from idol sacrifices
and from blood
and from strangled
and from whoredom.
26 Then Paulos takes the men,
and the day after, hallows himself with them;
and enters the priestal precinct
to evangelize the fulfillment/shalom
of the days of hallowing,
until an offering is offered for each one of them.
YAH HUDIYM SEIZE PAULOS
27 And as the seven days
are about to be completed/shalamed,
the Yah Hudiym of Asia,
when they observe him in the priestal precinct,
confuse the whole multitude and lay hands on him,
28 crying out, Men — Yisra Eliym, help!
This is the human
who doctrinates everyone every where
against the people and the torah and this place:
and even brings Hellenes into the priestal precinct
and profanes this holy place.
29 — for previously
they saw Trophimus an Ephesian
with him in the city
— whom they presumed that Paulos
brought into the priestal precinct.
30 And all the city stirs and the people rush together:
and they take Paulos
and draw him from the priestal precinct:
and straightway shut the portals.
31 And as they seek to slaughter him,
reports ascend to the chiliarch of the squad
that all Yeru Shalem is confused:
32 who immediately takes warriors and centurions
and runs down to them:
and seeing the chiliarch and the warriors
they pause from striking Paulos.
33 Then the chiliarch approaches and takes him;
and summons to bind him with two fetters;
and asks who he is and what he did.
34 And some among the multitude cry one,
and some another:
and as he cannot know the certainty
because of the tumult,
he summons to bring him into the encampment.
35 And being on the stairs, it so happens,

ACTS 21, 22

exeGes *ready research BIBLE*

that he was borne of the *soldiers warriors*
 for the violence of the *people multitude*.
 36 For the multitude of the people followed after,
 crying, Away with him.
PAULOS PLEADS TO SPEAK
 37 And as *Paul Paulos*
 was **about** to be *led brought* into the *castle encampment*,
 he *said worded* unto the *chief captain chiliarch*,
 may **I Am I allowed** to speak **somewhat** unto thee?
 Who said, *Canst Knowest* thou *speak Greek Hellenic*?
 38 **So** Art not thou that *Egyptian Misrayim*,
 which *before ere* these days *madest an uproar roused*,
 and leddest *out* into the wilderness
 four thousand men that were *murderers assassins*?
 39 But *Paul Paulos* said, I am **indeed** a *man human*
which am a Jew — a Yah Hudiy
of Tarsus, a city in — a Tarsiy of Cilicia,
 a citizen of no *mean ignoble* city:
 and, I *beseech petition* thee,
suffer allow me to speak unto the people.
PAULOS PLEADS TO THE PEOPLE
 40 And when he had *given allowed* him *licence*,
Paul Paulos stood on the stairs,
 and *beckoned signaled* with the hand unto the people.
 And when there *was made became*
 a *great silence vast hush*,
 he *spake unto addressed* them
 in the Hebrew *tongue dialect, saying wording*.
22 Men, brethren, and fathers,
 hear ye my *defence which I make pleading*
 now unto you.
 2 (And when they heard that he *spake addressed*
 in the Hebrew *tongue dialect* to them,
 they *kept presented* the more *silence quiet*: and he saith,)
 3 I am *verily indeed* a man
which am a Jew — a Yah Hudiy,
born birthed in Tarsus, a *city in Cilicia*,
 yet *brought up nurtured* in this city
 at the feet of *Gamaliel Gamli El*,
 and *taught disciplined*
 according to the *perfect manner exactness*
 of the *law torah* of the fathers,
 and *was zealous being a zealot* toward *God Elohim*,
exactly as ye all are this day.
 4 And I persecuted this way unto the death,
 binding and *delivering betraying* into prisons
 both men and women.
 5 As also the *high arch* priest doth *bear me witness me*,
 and all the *estate of the elders presbytry*:
 from whom also
 I received *letters epistles* unto the brethren,
 and went to *Damascus Dammeseq*
 to bring them which were there bound
 unto *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*,
 for to be *punished dishonoured*.
 6 And **so be** it *came to pass*, that, as I *made my journey went*,
 and *was come nigh approached* unto *Damascus Dammeseq*
 about *noon midday*, suddenly
there shone from heaven a great light round about me
a vast light from the heavens enveloped me.
 7 And I fell unto the ground,
 and heard a voice *saying wording* unto me,
Saul, Saul Shaul, Shaul, why persecutest thou me?
 8 And I answered, Who art thou, *Lord Adonay*?
 And he said unto me,
I am Jesus Of Nazareth I AM Yah Shua the Nazarene,
 whom thou persecutest.
 9 And they that were with me
saw observed indeed the light,
 and *were afraid became awestricken*:
 but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.
 10 And I said, What shall I do, *Lord Adonay*?
 And *the Lord Adonay* said unto me, Arise,
 and go into *Damascus Dammeseq*:
 and there it shall be *told spoken to* thee
of concerning all *things* which are *appointed ordained*
 for thee to do.

ACTS 21, 22

exeGes *companion BIBLE*

1662

he is borne by the warriors
 because of the violence of the multitude
 — for the multitude of the people follow after,
 crying, Away with him!
PAULOS PLEADS TO SPEAK
 37 And as they are about to bring Paulos
 into the encampment,
 he words to the chiliarch,
 Am I allowed to speak somewhat to you?
 38 Who say, Know you Hellenic?
 So are you not that Misrayim
 who ere these days
 roused and led out four thousand men
 — assassins into the wilderness?
 39 But Paulos says, I indeed am a human
 — a Yah Hudiy — a Tarsiy of Cilicia
 — a citizen of no ignoble city:
 and, I petition you, allow me to speak to the people.
 — and he allows him.
PAULOS PLEADS TO THE PEOPLE
 Paulos stands on the stairs,
 and signals with the hand to the people:
 and there becomes a vast hush;
 he addresses them in the Hebrew dialect,
 wording,
22 Men, brothers, and fathers,
 hear now my pleading to you.
 2 And when they hear him address them
 in the Hebrew dialect,
 they present the more quiet.
 And he says,
 I indeed am a man
 — a Yah Hudiy birthed in Tarsus, Cilicia,
 yet nurtured in this city at the feet of Gamli El;
 and disciplined
 according to the exactness of the torah of the fathers,
 and being a zealot toward Elohim
 — exactly as all of you this day:
 4 and I persecuted this way to the death,
 binding and betraying
 both men and women into prisons:
 5 as also the archpriest and all the presbytry
 witness of me:
 from whom I also received epistles to the brothers,
 and went to Dammeseq
 to bring the bound to Yeru Shalem
 to dishonor them.
 6 And so be it, about midday,
 as I went and approached Dammeseq,
 suddenly a vast light from the heavens enveloped me
 7 and I fell to the ground:
 and I heard a voice wording to me,
 Shaul, Shaul, why persecute you me?
 8 And I answer, Who are you, Adonay?
 And he said to me,
 I AM Yah Shua the Nazarene whom you persecute.
 9 And those with me indeed observed the light
 and became awestricken;
 but they heard not the voice of him who speaks to me.
 10 And I said, What do I, Adonay?
 And Adonay said to me,
 Rise and go into Dammeseq;
 and there be spoken to
 concerning all you are ordained to do.

ACTS 22

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

11 And when I could not see **look**
for the glory of that light,
being **hand** led *by the hand* of them that were with me,
I came into *Damascus* **Dammeseq**.

12 And one *Ananias* **Hanan Yah**,
a *devout* **well—revered** man according to the *law torah*,
having a good report **well—witnessed**
of all the *Jews* **Yah Hudiym**
which *dwelt* **settled** there,

13 Came unto me, and stood **by**, and said unto me,
Brother *Saul* **Shaul**, *receive thy sight* **see**.
And the same hour I *looked up upon* **saw unto** him.

14 And he said,
The *God* **Elohim** of our fathers
hath *chosen* **preselected** thee,
that thou shouldst know his will, and see *that* **the** Just *One*,
and shouldst hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his witness unto all *men* **humanity**
of what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now *why tarriest thou* **what art thou about to do?**
arise, and be baptized, and *wash away* **bathe** thy sins,
calling on the name of *the Lord* **Adonay**.

17 And **so be** it *came to pass*, that,
when I *was come again* **returned**
to *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,
even while I prayed in the *temple* **priestal precinct**,
I *was* **became** in a *trance* **an ecstasis**;

18 And saw him *saying* **wording** unto me,
Make haste **Hasten**,
and get thee quickly out of *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**:
for **because** they *will* **shall** not receive
thy *testimony* **witness** concerning me.

19 And I said, *Lord* **Adonay**,
they *know* **understand** that I imprisoned and *beat* **flogged**
in every synagogue
them that *believed* **trusted** on thee:

20 And when the blood of thy *martyr* **witness**
Stephen **Stephanos** was *shed* **poured forth**,
I also was standing by,
and consenting unto his *death* **taking out**,
and *kept* **guarded** the *raiment* **garment**
of them that *slew* **took** him out.

21 And he said unto me, Depart:
for I *will* **send** **shall** *apostolize* thee
far hence unto the *Gentiles* **goyim**.

22 And they *gave him audience unto* **heard** this word,
and then *lifted up* their voices, and *said* **worded**,
Away with such a fellow from the earth:
for it is not *fit* **becoming** that he should live.

23 And as they cried out,
and *cast off* **tossed** their *clothes* **garments**,
and *threw* **cast** dust into the air,

24 The *chief captain* **chiliarch**
commanded **summoned** him
to be brought into the *castle* **encampment**,
and *bade that he should be* **examined** **said to test him**
by scourging;
that he might know *wherefore* **for what cause**
they *cried so* **shouted thus** against him.

25 And as they *bound* **stretched** him with thongs,
Paul **Paulos** said unto the centurion that stood by,
Is it lawful for you **Are you allowed**
to scourge a *man that is* **human** — a Roman,
and *uncondemned* **unsentenced?**

26 When the centurion heard that,
he went and *told* **evangelized** the *chief captain* **chiliarch**,
saying **wording**,
Take heed **See** what thou *doest* **art about to do**:
for this *man* **human** is a Roman.

27 Then **And** the *chief captain* **chiliarch** came,
and said unto him,
Tell **Word unto** me, art thou a Roman?
He said, Yea.

28 And the *chief captain* **chiliarch** answered,
With a *great* **vast** sum
obtained **acquired** I this *freedom* **citizenship**.
And *Paul* **Paulos** said, But I *was* **free born** — **birthed**.
Then **So** straightway they departed from him
which *should have examined* **were about to test** him:

ACTS 22

exeGesés companion BIBLE

1663

11 And I looked not, because of the glory of that light:
and those with me, hand led me,
and I came to Dammeseq.

12 And one Hanan Yah,
a well—revered man according to the torah,
well—witnessed
by all the Yah Hudiym who settle there,
came to me, and stood by, and said to me,
Brother Shaul, see!
— and the same hour I saw him.

14 And he said,
The Elohim of our fathers preselected you
to know his will and see the Just **One**,
and to hear the voice of his mouth:
because you become his witness to all humanity
of what you saw and heard.

16 And now what are you about to do?
Rise and be baptized and bathe your sins
— calling on the name of Adonay.

17 And so be it, when I returned to Yeru Shalem,
even as I prayed in the priestal precinct,
I became in an ecstasis;
and saw him wording to me,
Hasten, and quickly go from Yeru Shalem:
because they receive not
your witness concerning me.

19 And I said, Adonay,
they understand that in every synagogue
I imprisoned and flogged them who trust on you:
and when they poured the blood
of your witness Stephanos,
I also stood by,
and consented to taking him out,
and guarded the garment of them who took him out.

21 And he said to me, Depart:
for I apostolize you far hence to the goyim.

22 And they hear this word,
and they lift their voice, and word,
Away with such from the earth!
For it is not becoming for him to live!

23 And as they cry out,
and toss their garments and cast dust into the air,
the chiliarch
summons to bring him into the encampment,
and says to test him by scourging;
to know for what cause they shout thus against him.

25 And as they stretch him with thongs,
Paulos says to the centurion who stands by,
Are you allowed to scourge a human — a Roman
and unsentenced?

26 And the centurion hears that,
and he goes and evangelizes the chiliarch,
wording, See what you are about to do:
for this human is a Roman.

27 And the chiliarch comes and says to him,
Word to me, are you a Roman?

He says, Yes.

28 And the chiliarch answers,
I acquired this citizenship with a vast sum.

And Paulos says, But I — birthed.

29 So straightway, they who are about to test him
depart from him:

and the *chief captain chiliarch* also
 was *afraid awestricken*,
 after he knew **knowing** that he was a Roman,
 and because he had bound him.

PAULOS PLEADS TO THE SANHEDRIM

30 On the morrow,
 because he *would willed*
 to have known **the certainty**
 wherefore he was accused of the *Jews Yah Hudiym*,
 he loosed him from his *bands bonds*,
 and *commanded summoned* the *chief arch* priests
 and all their *council sanhedrim* to *appear come*,
 and brought *Paul Paulos* down,
 and set him *before unto* them.

23 And *Paul Paulos*,
earnestly beholding staring at the *council sanhedrim*,
 said, Men and brethren,
 I have *lived citizenized* in all good conscience
 before *God Elohim* until this day.

2 And the *high arch* priest *Ananias Hanan Yah*
commanded ordered them that stood by him
 to *smite strike* him on the mouth.

3 Then said *Paul Paulos* unto him,
God shall smite Elohim is about to strike thee,
 thou *whited whitewashed* wall:
 for sittest thou to judge me after the *law torah*,
 and *commandest summonest* me to be *smitten stricken*
 contrary to the *law torah*?

4 And they that stood by said,
Revilest Abusest thou *God's high Elohim's arch* priest?

5 Then said *Paul Paulos*, I *wist knew* not, brethren,
 that he was the *high arch* priest:
 for it is *written scribed*,
 Thou shalt not *speak say* evil
 of the *ruler arch* of thy people.

6 But when *Paul perceived Paulos knew*
 that the one part were *Sadducees Sadoqiyim*,
 and the other Pharisees,
 he cried out in the *council sanhedrim*,
 Men and brethren, I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee:
 of **concerning** the hope and resurrection of the dead
 I am *called in question judged*.

7 And when he had so *said spoken*,
there arose a dissension so be it, a riot
 between the Pharisees and the *Sadducees Sadoqiyim*:
 and the multitude was *divided schismed*.

8 For the *Sadducees say Sadoqiyim indeed word*
 that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit:
 but the Pharisees *confess profess* both.

9 And **so be it**, *there arose a great a mega* cry:
 and the scribes that were of the Pharisees' part arose,
 and *strove fought fiercely, saying wording*,
 We find no evil in this *man human*:
but and if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him,
 let us not *fight against God be Elohim—resisters*.

10 And *when there arose a great dissension so be it, a vast riot*,
 the *chief captain chiliarch*,
 fearing lest *Paul Paulos* should *have been be*
pulled in pieces thoroughly drawn apart of them,
commanded summoned the *soldiers warriors*
 to *go down descend*,
 and to *take seize* him by *force* from among them,
 and to bring him into the *castle encampment*.

ADONAY ENCOURAGES PAULOS

11 And the *next night following*
 the *Lord Adonay* stood by him,
 and said, *Be of good cheer Courage*, *Paul Paulos*:
 for as thou hast *testified of witnessed about* me
 in *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*,
 so **thus** must thou bear witness also at Rome.

THE COALITION OF THE YAH HUDIYM

12 And *when it was being* day,
certain some of the *Jews Yah Hudiym*
banded together made a coalition,
 and *bound anathematized* themselves *under a curse*,
saying wording
 that they *would should* neither eat nor drink
 till they had *killed Paul slaughtered Paulos*.

and the chiliarch is also awestricken
 — knowing he is a Roman,
 and because he had bound him.

PAULOS PLEADS TO THE SANHEDRIM

30 On the morrow,
 because he wills to know the certainty
 whereof he is accused of the Yah Hudiym,
 he looses him from his bonds;
 and summons the archpriests
 and all their sanhedrim to come;
 and brings Paulos down and sets him to them.

23 And staring at the sanhedrim,
 Paulos says, Men and brothers,
 in all good conscience
 I citizenize in front of Elohim until this day.
 — and the archpriest Hanan Yah
 orders those standing by him
 to strike him on the mouth.

2

3 Then Paulos says to him,
 Elohim is about to strike you, you whitewashed wall:
 for sit you to judge me after the torah,
 and summon me to be stricken contrary to the torah?

4

5 And they who stand by say,
 Abuse you the archpriest of Elohim?
 So Paulos says, I knew not, brothers,
 that he is the archpriest.
 — for it is scribed,
 You, say no evil of the arch of your people.

6

6 But Paulos,
 knowing that the one part are Sadoqiyim
 and the other Phariseess,
 he cries out in the sanhedrim,
 Men and brothers,
 I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee:
 concerning the hope and resurrection of the dead
 I am judged.

7

7 And when he thus speaks, so be it,
 a riot between the Phariseess and the Sadoqiyim:
 and the multitude schisms:
 for the Sadoqiyim indeed word
 that there is neither resurrection nor angel nor spirit:
 but the Phariseess profess both.

8

9 And so be it, a mega cry:
 and the scribes of the part of the Pharisees
 rise and fight fiercely,
 wording, We find no evil in this human:
 and if a spirit or an angel has spoken to him,
 that we not resist Elohim.

10

10 And so be it, a vast riot,
 and the chiliarch fearing,
 lest Paulos be thoroughly drawn apart by them,
 summons the warriors to descend
 and to seize him from among them;
 and to bring him into the encampment.

ADONAY ENCOURAGES PAULOS

11 And the next night Adonay stands by him,
 and says, Courage, Paulos!
 For as you witnessed about me in Yeru Shalem,
 thus you must also witness at Rome.

THE COALITION OF THE YAH HUDIYM

12 And being day,
 some of the Yah Hudiym make a coalition
 and anathematize themselves,
 wording to neither eat nor drink
 until they slaughter Paulos:

ACTS 23

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

13 And they were more than forty
which had made this conspiracy,

14 And they came to the **chief arch** priests and elders,
and said, We have **bound anathematized** ourselves
under a great **curse anathema**,
that we **will eat nothing shall taste naught**
until we have **slain Paul slaughtered Paulos**.

15 **So** Now **therefore** ye with the **council sanhedrim**
signify manifest to the **chief captain chiliarch**
that he bring him down unto you to morrow,
as though ye **would enquire something should know**
more **perfectly concerning exactly about** him:
and we, **or ever he come near ere he approacheth**,
are **ready prepared to kill take** him out.

16 And when **Paul's Paulos'** sister's son
heard of their **lying in wait lurking**,
he **went came** and entered into the **castle encampment**,
and **told Paul evangelized to Paulos**.

17 **Then Paul And Paulos**
called one of the centurions unto him, and said,
Bring this **young man youth** unto the **chief captain chiliarch**:
for he hath **a certain thing somewhat to tell evangelize to** him.

18 So **indeed** he took him,
and brought him to the **chief captain chiliarch**, and said,
Paul Paulos the prisoner called me unto him,
and **prayed asked** me
to bring this **young man youth** unto thee,
who hath **something somewhat to say speak to** thee.

19 **Then And the chief captain chiliarch** took him by the hand,
and **went with him aside withdrew** privately,
and asked him,
What is that thou hast to **tell evangelize to** me?
And he said, The **Jews Yah Hudiym**
have **agreed covenanted to desire ask** thee
that thou **wouldest shouldst** bring down **Paul Paulos**
to morrow into the **council sanhedrim**,
as though they **would should** enquire somewhat of him
more **perfectly exactly**.

21 **But do not thou yield unto them**
So let them not convince you:
for there **lie in wait lurk** for him
of them more than forty men,
which have **bound anathematized** themselves **with an oath**,
that they **will shall** neither eat nor drink
till they have **killed taken** him out:
and now are they **ready prepared**,
looking for a promise awaiting a pre—evangelism
from thee.

22 So **indeed** the **chief captain chiliarch**
then **let released** the **young man depart youth**,
and **charged evangelized him**,
See thou tell divulge to no man one
that thou hast **shewed manifested** these **things to me**.

ON TO KAISARIA

23 And he called **unto him** two centurions, saying,
Make ready Prepare two hundred **soldiers warriors**
to go to **Caesarea Kaisaria**,
and horsemen **threescore and ten seventy**,
and **spearman right receivers** two hundred,
at from the third hour of the night;

24 And **provide present** them **beasts animals**,
that they may **set Paul on mount Paulos**,
and bring him safe unto **Felix Phelix** the governor.

25 And he **wrote a letter scribed an epistle**
after this manner containing this type:

26 Claudius Lysias
unto the most **excellent powerful** governor **Felix Phelix**;
sendeth greeting Cheers:

27 This man was taken of the **Jews Yah Hudiym**,
and **should have been killed was about to be taken out**
of them:
then **came I stood by** with **an army warriors**,
and **rescued released** him,
having **understood learned** that he was a Roman.

28 And when I **would willed to** have known the cause
wherefore they accused him,

ACTS 23

exeGesés companion BIBLE

13 and more than forty make this conspiracy.

14 And they come to the archpriests and elders,
and say, We anathematized ourselves
under a great anathema,
to taste naught until we slaughter Paulos:
so now you and the sanhedrim
manifest to the chiliarch
to bring him down to you tomorrow
— as though to know more exactly about him:
and ere he approaches,
we are prepared to take him out.

16 And the son of the sister of Paulos
hears of their lurking,
and he comes and enters the encampment
and evangelizes to Paulos.

17 And Paulos calls one of the centurions to him,
and says, Bring this youth to the chiliarch:
for he has somewhat to evangelize to him.

18 So indeed he takes him,
and brings him to the chiliarch, and says,
Paulos the prisoner called me to him,
and asked me to bring this youth to you
— who has somewhat to speak to you.

19 And the chiliarch takes him by the hand,
and withdraws privately, and asks him,
What have you to evangelize to me?

20 And he says,
The Yah Hudiym covenanted to ask you
to bring Paulos down to the sanhedrim tomorrow,
as though to enquire somewhat more exactly of him:
so let them not convince you:
for more than forty of their men lurk for him,
who anathematized themselves
to neither eat nor drink until they take him out:
and now they are prepared
— awaiting a pre—evangelism from you.

22 So indeed, the chiliarch releases the youth,
and evangelizes him,
You, divulge to no one that you manifest these to me.

ON TO KAISARIA

23 And he calls two centurions, saying,
Prepare two hundred warriors to go to Kaisaria
and seventy horsemen
and two hundred right receivers
from the third hour of the night;
and present animals for Paulos to mount
to bring him safe to Phelix the governor.

25 And he scribes an epistle containing this type:
Claudius Lysias:
To the most powerful governor Phelix:
Cheers.

27 This man was taken by the Yah Hudiym,
and they were about to take him out:
and having learned he is a Roman
I stood by with warriors and released him:
and when I willed to know the cause
for which they accused him,

ACTS 23, 24

exe Geses ready research BIBLE

I brought him *forth* into their *council sanhedrim*:
 29 Whom I *perceived found* to be accused of questions
 of *about* their *law torah*,
 but to have *nothing laid to his charge no accusation*
 worthy of death or of bonds.
 30 And when it was *told me disclosed*
 how that the *Jews Yah Hudiym*
 laid wait plotted for the man,
 I sent *straightway immediately* to thee,
 and *gave commandment evangelized* to his accusers
 also to *say before word unto* thee
 what they had against him.
 Farewell.
 31 Then *So indeed* the *soldiers warriors*,
 as it was *commanded ordained* them, took *Paul Paulos*,
 and brought him *by through* night to Antipatris.
 32 And On the morrow
 they *left allowed* the *horsemen cavalry* to go with him,
 and returned to the *castle encampment*:
 33 Who, when they *came to Caesarea entered Kaisaria*,
 and *delivered gave over* the epistle to the governor,
 presented *Paul Paulos* also *before in front of* him.
 34 And when the governor had read *the letter*,
 he asked of what province he was.
 And when he *understood that he was asked*, of Cilicia;
 35 I *will shall* hear thee *patiently*, said he,
 when thine accusers are also come.
 And he *commanded summoned* him to be *kept guarded*
 in Herod's *judgment hall praetorium*.
THE ACCUSATION OF TERTULLUS AGAINST PAULOS
 And after five days
 Ananias Hanan Yah the *high arch* priest
 descended with the elders,
 and with a *certain some* orator named Tertullus,
 who *informed manifested to* the governor
 against *Paul Paulos*.
 2 And when he was called *forth*,
 Tertullus began to accuse him, *saying wording*,
 Seeing that *by through* thee
 we *enjoy great quietness have obtained vast shalom*,
 and that very worthy deeds
 are *done become* unto this *nation goyim*
 by thy *providence provision*,
 3 We *accept receive* it *always every way*,
 and *in all places everywhere*,
 most *noble Felix powerful Phelix*,
 with all *thankfulness eucharist*.
 4 *Notwithstanding But*,
 that I *be not further tedious unto hinder* thee *no more*,
 I *pray beseech* thee
 that thou *wouldest shouldst* hear us
 of thy *clemency a few words gentleness concisely*.
 5 For we have found this man *a pestilent fellow*,
 and *a mover of sedition stirring riot*
 among all the *Jews Yah Hudiym* throughout the world,
 and a *ringleader prime officer*
 of the *sect heresy* of the Nazarenes:
 6 Who also hath *gone about tested*
 to profane the *temple priestal precinct*:
 whom we *took overpowered*,
 and *would willed to* have judged according to our *law torah*.
 7 But the *chief captain chiliarch* Lysias *came upon us passed by*,
 and with *great much* violence
 took him away out of our hands,
 commanding summoning his accusers
 to come unto thee:
 by examining of whom thyself
 mayest take knowledge of canst know about all these *things*,
 whereof we accuse him.
 9 And the *Jews Yah Hudiym* also *assented covenanted*,
 saying professing that these *things* were so *thus*.
PAULOS PLEADS TO PHELIX
 10 Then *Paul Paulos*,
 after that the governor had *beckoned nodded* unto him
 to *speak word*, answered,

24

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

ACTS 23, 24

exe Geses companion BIBLE

I brought him to their sanhedrim:
 29 and I found him
 to be accused of questions about their torah;
 but to have no accusation
 worthy of death or of bonds:
 30 and when it was disclosed
 how the Yah Hudiym plotted for the man,
 I immediately sent to you,
 and also evangelized to his accusers to word to you
 what they have against him.
 Farewell.
 31 So indeed the warriors,
 as they were ordained, take Paulos,
 and bring him through the night to Antipatris:
 32 and on the morrow,
 they allow the cavalry to go with him
 and return to the encampment:
 33 who, when they enter Kaisaria,
 and give the epistle to the governor,
 they also present Paulos in front of him.
 34 And the governor reads,
 and he asks of what province he is.
 And when he asks, *he says*, Of Cilicia.
 35 And he says, I hear you patiently
 when your accusers also come.
 — and he summons him
 to be guarded in the praetorium of Herod.
THE ACCUSATION OF TERTULLUS AGAINST PAULOS
 And after five days
 Hanan Yah the archpriest descends with the elders
 and with some orator named Tertullus
 who manifests to the governor against Paulos.
 2 And when he is called,
 Tertullus begins to accuse him, wording,
 Seeing that through you we obtain vast shalom,
 and that by your provision
 very worthy deeds become this goyim,
 we receive it every way and everywhere,
 3 most powerful Phelix, with all eucharist.
 But so that I hinder you no more,
 I beseech you, in your gentleness,
 to hear us concisely.
 5 For we find this man pestilent and stirring riot
 among all the Yah Hudiym throughout the world,
 and a prime officer of the heresy of the Nazarenes:
 6 who also tested to profane the priestal precinct:
 whom we overpowered
 and willed to judge according to our torah.
 7 But chiliarch Lysias passed by,
 and with much violence, took him from our hands,
 summoning his accusers to come to you:
 who, by your examining,
 can know about all these whereof we accuse him.
 — and the Yah Hudiym also covenant,
 professing that these are thus.
PAULOS PLEADS TO PHELIX
 10 And after the governor nods to him to word,
 Paulos answers,

24

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

Forasmuch as I *know* **understand** that thou
 hast been of many years a judge unto this *nation* **goyim**,
 I do the more cheerfully *answer* **plead**
 for **concerning** myself:

11 Because that thou *mayest understand* **canst know**,
 that there are yet *but* **no more than** twelve days
since I went up **from my ascending**
 to *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem** for to worship.

12 And they neither
 found me in the *temple* **priestal precinct**
disputing **reasoning** with any *man* **one**,
 neither *raising up* **making** the *people* **multitude conspire**,
 neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they *prove the things* **present those**
whereof about which they now accuse me.

14 But this I *confess* **profess** unto thee,
 that after the way which they *call* **word** heresy,
so worship **thus liturgize** I the *God* **Elohim** of my fathers,
believing **trusting** all *things* which are *written* **scribed**
 in the *law* **torah** and in the prophets:

15 And have hope *toward* **God in Elohim**,
 which they themselves also *allow* **await**,
 that there *shall* **is about to** be a resurrection of the dead,
 both of the just and unjust.

16 And *herein do in this* I exercise myself,
 to have *always* **continually** a conscience void to offence
 toward *God* **Elohim**, and *toward men* **humanity**.

17 *Now after* **And through** many years
 I came to *bring alms* **do mercies** to my *nation* **goyim**,
 and offerings.

18 Whereupon *certain Jews* **some Yah Hudiym** from Asia
 found me *purified* **hallowed**
 in the *temple* **priestal precinct**,
 neither with multitude, nor with tumult.

19 Who *ought* **need** to have been here
before **present by** thee,
 and *object* **accuse**, if *ever* they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same here say,
 if they have found any *evil doing* **injustice** in me,
 while I stood *before* **by** the *council* **sanhedrim**,
Except it be for **Other than about** this one voice,
 that I cried standing among them,
Touching **Concerning** the resurrection of the dead
 I am *called in question* **judged** by you this day.

22 And when *Felix* **Phelix** heard these *things*,
 having more *perfect* **exact** knowledge
of concerning that way,
 he *deferred* **delayed** them, and said,
 When *Lysias* the *chief captain* **chiliarch**
 shall *come down* **descend**,
 I *will* **shall** know
the uttermost of your matter **exactly as to you**.

23 And he *commanded* **ordained** a centurion
 to *keep* **Paul** **guard Paulos**,
 and to let him have *liberty* **relaxation**,
 and that he should forbid none of his *acquaintance* **own**
 to *minister* **tend** or come unto him.

THE WITNESS OF PAULOS TO PHELIX

24 And after *certain* **some** days,
 when *Felix* **Phelix** came with his *wife* **woman** Drusilla,
which was **being** a *Jewess* **Yah Hudyi**,
 he *sent for* **Paul** **summoned Paulos**,
 and heard him
 concerning the *faith* **trust** in *Christ* **the Messiah**.

25 And as he reasoned
of righteousness **concerning justness**,
temperance **self—control**,
 and *the judgment to come* **about to be**,
Felix trembled **Phelix became awestricken**
 and answered,
 Go thy way for *this time now*;
 when I *have a convenient* **partake a** season,
 I *will* **shall** call for thee.

26 He hoped *also* **simultaneously** that *money riches*
 should *have been* **be** given him of *Paul* **Paulos**,
 that he might loose him:
wherefore **so** he *sent for* **summoned** him the oftener,
 and *communed* **homologized** with him.

I understand that for many years
 you have been a judge to this goyim,
 I plead the more cheerfully concerning myself:
 because you can know

11 that there are yet no more than twelve days
 from my ascending to Yeru Shalem to worship:
 12 and they neither found me in the priestal precinct
 reasoning with anyone,
 nor making the multitude conspire
 — neither in the synagogues nor in the city:
 13 neither can they present those
 about which they now accuse me.

14 But this I profess to you,
 that after the way they word, heresy,
 thus liturgize I the Elohim of my fathers,
 trusting all which are scribed
 in the torah and in the prophets:
 15 and have hope in Elohim
 — whom they themselves also await:
 that there is about to be a resurrection of the dead
 — both of the just and unjust.
 16 And in this I exercise myself,
 to continually have a conscience void of offence
 toward Elohim and humanity.

17 And through many years
 I come to do mercies and offerings to my goyim:
 18 whereupon some Yah Hudiym from Asia
 found me hallowed in the priestal precinct
 — neither with multitude nor with tumult:
 19 who need to be here, present by you,
 and accuse, if they have aught against me.
 20 Or else have these same here say,
 if they find any injustice in me,
 while I stand in front of the sanhedrim;
 21 — other than about this one voice,
 that I cried standing among them.
 Concerning the resurrection of the dead
 I am judged by you this day.

22 And hearing these, Phelix delays them,
 to have more exact knowledge concerning that way;
 and says, When Lysias the chiliarch descends,
 I know exactly as to you.

23 And he ordains a centurion to guard Paulos
 and that he have relaxation;
 and to forbid none of his own
 to tend him or come to him.

THE WITNESS OF PAULOS TO PHELIX

24 And after some days,
 Phelix comes with his woman Drusilla
 — being a Yah Hudyi,
 he summons Paulos,
 and hears him concerning the trust in the Messiah:
 25 and as he reasons concerning justness,
 self—control, and the judgment about to be,
 Phelix becomes awestricken, and answers,
 Go your way for now;
 when I partake a season, I call for you.

26 He hopes simultaneously
 that Paulos gives him riches, so as to loose him:
 so he summons him the oftener,
 and homologizes with him.

ACTS 24, 25

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

27 But after two years **being fulfilled/shalamed**
Porcius Festus Porkios Phestus
came into Felix' room succeeded Phelix:
and Felix Phelix,
willing having willed
to shew the Jews lay on the Yah Hudiym
a pleasure charism,
left Paul Paulos bound.
YAH HUDIYM SEEK TO SUMMON PAULOS
25 *Now So* when *Festus Phestus*
was come embarked into the province,
after three days
he ascended from Caesarea Kaisaria
to Jerusalem Yeru Shalem.
Then And the *high arch* priest
 and the *chief preeminent* of the *Jews Yah Hudiym*
informed manifested him against *Paul Paulos,*
and besought entreated him,
 And *desired favour asked charism* against him,
 that he *would send for should summon* him
 to *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem,*
laying wait lurking in the way to *kill take* him out.
 But *Festus So indeed Phestus* answered,
 that *Paul Paulos* should be *kept guarded*
 at *Caesarea Kaisaria,*
 and that he himself
would was about to depart *shortly quickly* thither.
So Let them *therefore,* said he, which among you are able,
 go down with me, and accuse this man,
 if there be any wickedness in him.
 And when he had tarried among them
 more than ten days,
 he *went down descended* unto *Caesarea Kaisaria;*
 and *the next day on the morrow*
 sitting on the *judgment seat bamah*
commanded Paul summoned Paulos to be brought.
 And when he was come,
 the *Jews Yah Hudiym* which *came down descended*
 from *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem* stood round about,
 and *laid brought* many
 and *grievous complaints burdenous accusations*
 against *Paul Paulos,*
 which they could not *prove show.*
 While he *answered pleaded* for himself,
 Neither *against unto* the *law torah* of the *Jews Yah Hudiym,*
 neither *against unto* the *temple priestal precinct,*
 nor yet *against Caesar unto the Kaiser*
 have I *offended any thing at all sinned somewhat.*
 But *Festus Phestus,*
willing having willed
 to *do lay* the *Jews Yah Hudiym* a *pleasure charism,*
 answered *Paul Paulos,* and said,
Wilt Willest thou
 go up *ascend* to *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem,*
 and there be judged
 of *concerning* these *things before* by me?
PAULOS CALLS ON THE KAISAR
 Then **But** said *Paul Paulos,*
 I stand at *Caesar's judgment seat the Kaisar's bamah,*
 where I *ought to must* be judged:
 to the *Jews Yah Hudiym*
 have I *done no wrong not injured,*
 as thou very well knowest.
 For **indeed** if I *be an offender have injured,*
 or have *committed any thing transacted somewhat*
 worthy of death,
 I *refuse shun* not to die:
 but if there be none of these *things*
 whereof these accuse me,
 no *man may deliver one can grant charism of me*
 unto them.
 I *appeal unto Caesar call upon the Kaisar.*
 Then *Festus Phestus,*
 when he had *conferred talked* with the council,
 answered,
 Hast thou appealed unto *Caesar the Kaisar?*
 unto *Caesar the Kaisar* shalt thou go.
 And *after certain some days having past,*

25

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

ACTS 24, 25

exeGeses companion BIBLE

27 But fulfilling/shalaming two years
 Porkios Phestus succeeds Phelix:
 and Phelix wills to lay a charism on the Yah Hudiym
 and leaves Paulos bound.

25

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

YAH HUDIYM SEEK TO SUMMON PAULOS

So Phestus embarks to the province;
 and after three days
 he ascends from Kaisaria to Yeru Shalem.
 And the archpriest
 and the preeminent of the Yah Hudiym
 manifest him against Paulos, and entreat him,
 and ask charism against him
 to summon him to Yeru Shalem
 — lurking in the way to take him out.

So indeed Phestus answers,
 to guard Paulos at Kaisaria,
 and that he himself is about to depart quickly.
 So have those among you, says he,
 who are able,
 go down with me and accuse this man
 — if there be any wickedness in him.

And he tarries among them more than ten days,
 and descends to Kaisaria;
 and on the morrow, sitting on the bamah,
 summons to bring Paulos:
 and when he comes,
 the Yah Hudiym who descended from Yeru Shalem
 stand all around,
 and bring many and burdenous accusations
 against Paulos
 which they cannot show.

And he pleads for himself,
 Neither to the torah of the Yah Hudiym
 nor to the priestal precinct
 nor yet to the Kaiser have I sinned somewhat.

But Phestus
 wills to lay a charism on the Yah Hudiym,
 and answers Paulos, saying,
 Will you to ascend to Yeru Shalem,
 and there be judged by me concerning these?

PAULOS CALLS ON THE KAISAR

But Paulos says,
 I stand at the bamah of the Kaisar
 where I must be judged:
 I injured not the Yah Hudiym,
 as you very well know.
 For indeed, if I injured
 or transacted somewhat worthy of death,
 I shun not to die:
 and if there be none of these
 whereof these accuse me,
 no one can give me as a charism to them:
 I call upon the Kaisar.

Then Phestus, having talked with the council,
 answers,
 Appeal to the Kaisar? To the Kaisar you go!

And some days having passed,

ACTS 25

exe Geses ready research BIBLE

king **sovereign** Agrippa and Bernice
 came unto *Caesarea* **arrived in Kaisaria**
 to salute *Festus* **Phestus**.

14 And when they had *been* **tarried** there many days,
Festus declared *Paul's* **Phestus propounded Paulos'** cause
 unto the *king* **sovereign**, *saying* **wording**,
 There is *a certain* **some** man
 left in *bonds* **prisoner** by *Felix* **Phelix**:

15 About whom,
 when I *was at Jerusalem* **became in Yeru Shalem**,
 the *chief* **arch** priests and the elders
 of the *Jews* **informed me Yah Hudiym manifested**,
desiring **asking** to have judgment against him.

16 To whom I answered,
 It is not the *manner* **custom** of the Romans
 to *deliver* **grant charism over** any *man* **human**
 to *die* **unto destruction**,
before **ere** that he which is accused
 have the accusers face to face,
 and *have licence to answer for himself* **take his pleading**
 concerning *the crime laid against him* **his accusation**.

17 Therefore **So**, when they were come hither,
 without any **making no** delay
 on the morrow I sat on the *judgment seat* **bamah**,
 and *commanded* **summoned** the man to be brought forth.

18 Against **Concerning** whom
 when the accusers stood *up*,
 they brought none accusation
 of such *things* as I *supposed* **surmised**:

19 But had *certain* **some** questions against him
 of **concerning** their own *superstition* **demon—dreading**,
 and of *about* one *Jesus* **Yah Shua**, which was dead,
 whom *Paul* **affirmed Paulos** professed to be alive.

20 And *because I doubted* **being perplexed**
 of such *manner* of **about these** questions,
 I *asked him* **worded**,
 whether he *would* **willed to** go to *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,
 and there be judged of **concerning** these matters.

21 But when *Paul* **Paulos**
 had *appealed* **called** to be *reserved* **guarded**
 unto the *hearing* **diagnosis** of *Augustus* **Sebastos**,
 I *commanded* **summoned** him to be kept
 till I might send him to *Caesar* **the Kaisar**.

22 Then **And** Agrippa said unto *Festus* **Phestus**,
 I *would* also **will to** hear the *man* **human** myself.
 To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 And **So** on the morrow,
 when Agrippa was come, and Bernice,
 with *great pomp* **much fantasy**,
 and was entered into the place of hearing,
 with the *chief captains* **chiliarchs**,
 and *principal* **eminent** men of the city,
 at *Festus'* **commandment** **Phestus'** **summons**
Paul **Paulos** was brought forth.

24 And *Festus* **Phestus** said, *King* **Sovereign** Agrippa,
 and all men which are *here* present *with us* **together**,
 ye *see* **observe** this man,
 about whom all the multitude of the *Jews* **Yah Hudiym**
 have *dealt* **interceded** with me,
 both at *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**, and also here,
 crying that he *ought* **must** not to live any longer.

25 But when I *found* **overtook**
 that he had *committed nothing* **transacted naught**
 worthy of death,
 and that he himself
 hath *appealed* **called** to *Augustus* **Sebastos**,
 I have *determined* **judged** to send him.

26 Of **About** whom
 I have *no certain thing* **nought** to *write* **scribe**
 unto my *lord* **adoni**.

Wherefore **So** I have brought him forth *before* **by** you,
 and specially *before* **by** thee, O *king* **sovereign** Agrippa,
 that, *after* examination *had* **having become**,
 I might have somewhat to *write* **scribe**.

27 For *it seemeth to me unreasonable*
I thought it irrational to send a prisoner,
 and not withal to signify the *crimes* **accusations**
 laid against him.

ACTS 25

exe Geses companion BIBLE

sovereign Agrippa and Bernice
 arrive in Kaisaria to salute Phestus.

14 And tarrying there many days,
 Phestus propounds the cause of Paulos
 to the sovereign, wording,
 There is some man left prisoner by Phelix:
 15 about whom, when I became in Yeru Shalem,
 the archpriests and the elders
 of the Yah Hudiym manifested,
 asking to have judgment against him:

16 to whom I answered,
 It is not the custom of the Romans
 to give any human as a charism for destruction,
 ere the accused has the accusers face to face,
 and take his pleading concerning his accusation.

17 So, they came here,
 and I, making no delay,
 on the morrow I sat on the bamah,
 and summoned to bring the man forth
 18 — concerning whom, when the accusers stood,
 they brought no accusation of such as I surmised:
 19 but had some questions against him
 concerning their own demon—dreading,
 and about one Yah Shua, who is dead
 — whom Paulos professes to be alive.

20 And being perplexed about these questions,
 I worded whether he would go to Yeru Shalem,
 and there be judged concerning these matters.

21 But Paulos called
 to be guarded to the diagnosis of Sebastos;
 and I summoned to keep him
 until I send him to the Kaisar.

22 And Agrippa says to Phestus,
 I also will to hear this human myself.

Tomorrow, says he, you hear him.

23 So on the morrow, with much fantasy,
 Agrippa and Bernice come
 and enter the auditorium,
 with the chiliarchs and eminent men of the city;
 and at the summons of Phestus, Paulos is brought.

24 And Phestus says, Sovereign Agrippa,
 and all men present together,
 observe this man,
 about whom all the multitude of the Yah Hudiym
 interceded with me
 — both at Yeru Shalem and also here,
 crying that he must not live any longer.

25 But I overtake
 that he transacted naught worthy of death,
 and that he himself calls to Sebastos,
 I judge to send him
 26 — about whom
 I have naught to scribe to my adoni.
 So I bring him by you
 — and especially by you, sovereign Agrippa,
 that examination having become,
 I have somewhat to scribe.

27 For I thought it irrational to send a prisoner,
 and not to signify the accusations laid against him.

26

Then Agrippa said unto *Paul Paulos*,
Thou art *permitted* **allowed** to *speak* **word** for thyself.

Then *Paul stretched forth Paulos spread* the hand,
and *answered pleaded* for himself:

2

I *think deem* myself *happy blessed*,
king Sovereign Agrippa,

because I *shall answer am about to plead* for myself
this day

before by thee *touching concerning* all the things

whereof I am accused of the *Jews Yah Hudiym*:

3

Especially because I know thee

to be *expert knowledgeable* in all customs and questions

which are among the *Jews Yah Hudiym*:

wherefore *so I beseech petition* thee to hear me patiently.

4

So indeed

My *manner of life existence* from my youth,
which was at the first being from the beginning
among mine own *nation goyim* at *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*,

know all the *Jews Yah Hudiym*;

5

Which *knew foreknew* me from *the beginning above*,

if whenever they *would testify willed to witness*,

that after the most *straitest sect exact heresy*

of our *religion ceremonials* I lived a Pharisee.

6

And now I stand and am judged

for *unto* the hope of the *promise pre—evangelism*

made of God that became by Elohim, unto our fathers:

7

Unto which *promise* our twelve *tribes scions*,

instantly serving God intently liturgizing day and night,
hope to *come arrive*.

For *Concerning* which *hope's sake hope*,

king Sovereign Agrippa,

I am accused of the *Jews Yah Hudiym*.

8

Why should it be *thought judged*

a thing incredible trustless with you,

that *God if Elohim* should raise the dead?

9

So I verily indeed thought with myself,

that I *ought to do many things must transact much*

contrary to the name

of *Jesus of Nazareth Yah Shua the Nazarene*.

10

Which *thing* I also did in *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*:

and many of the *saints holy*

did I *shut up lock down* in *prison the guardhouse*,

having *received taken* authority

from the *chief arch* priests;

and when they were *put to death taken out*,

11

I *gave my voice brought down my pebble* against them.

And I *punished dishonoured* them oft

in every synagogue,

and compelled them to blaspheme;

and *being exceedingly mad raving superabundantly*

against them,

I persecuted them even unto *strange outlying* cities.

12

Whereupon **Wherein** as I went to *Damascus Dammeseq*

with authority and *commission permisssion*

from the *chief arch* priests,

At midday, O *king sovereign*,

I saw in the way a light from heaven,

above the *brightness radiance* of the sun,

shining round about haloing me

and them which *journeyed went* with me.

14

And when we were all fallen **down** to the earth,

I heard a voice speaking unto me,

and *saying wording* in the Hebrew *tongue dialect*,

Saul, Saul Shaul, Shaul, why persecutest thou me?

15

it is hard for thee to *kick heel* against the *pricks stings*.

And I said, Who art thou, *Lord Adonay*?

And he said,

I am *Jesus I AM Yah Shua* whom thou persecutest.

16

But rise, and stand upon thy feet:

for I have appeared unto thee *for this purpose unto this*,

to *make preselect* thee

a minister an attendant and a witness

both of these *things* which thou hast seen,

and of those *things*

in the which I *will shall* appear unto thee;

17

Delivering Releasing thee from the people,

and from the *Gentiles goyim*,

26

So Agrippa says to Paulos,
You are allowed to word for yourself.

So Paulos spreads the hand and pleads for himself:

2

I deem myself blessed, Sovereign Agrippa,
because this day

I am about to plead for myself by you
concerning all

whereof I am accused by the Yah Hudiym:

3

especially because I know you

to be knowledgeable in all customs and questions

among the Yah Hudiym:

so I petition you to hear me patiently.

4

So indeed, my existence from my youth,

being from the beginning

among my own goyim at Yeru Shalem,

all the Yah Hudiym know;

5

who foreknew me from above,

whenever they will to witness,

that after the most exact heresy of our ceremonials

I lived a Pharisee:

and now I stand,

6

judged for the hope of the pre—evangelism

that became to our fathers by Elohim:

to which our twelve scions,

7

intently liturgizing day and night, hope to arrive:

concerning which hope, Sovereign Agrippa,

I am accused by the Yah Hudiym.

8

Why be it judged trustless with you,

if Elohim raises the dead?

9

So I indeed thought with myself,

that I must transact much

contrary to the name of Yah Shua the Nazarene.

10

Which I also did in Yeru Shalem:

and I locked many of the holy in the guardhouse,

taking authority from the archpriests:

and when they were taken out,

11

I brought my pebble against them:

and I dishonored them often in every synagogue,

and compelled them to blaspheme:

and raving superabundantly against them,

I persecuted them even to outlying cities.

12

Wherein as I went to Dammeseq

with authority and permisssion from the archpriests,

13

at midday, O sovereign,

I see in the way a light from the heavens,

above the radiance of the sun,

14

haloing me and them who went with me:

and we all fell to the earth,

and I heard a voice speaking to me,

and wording in the Hebrew dialect,

Shaul, Shaul, why persecute you me?

It is hard for you to heel against the stings.

15

And I said, Who are you, Adonay?

And he said,

I AM Yah Shua whom you persecute.

16

But rise and stand on your feet;

and for this I appear to you:

to preselect you, an attendant and a witness

both of these which you have seen,

17

and of those in which I am to appear to you;

releasing you from the people and from the goyim

ACTS 26, 27

exeGes ready research BIBLE

18 unto whom now I *send* **apostolize** thee,
 To open their eyes,
 and to turn them from darkness to light,
 and *from* the **power authority** of Satan
 unto *God* **Elohim**,
 that they may *receive* **take** forgiveness of sins,
 and *inheritance* **their lot** among them
 which are *sanctified* **hallowed** by *faith* **trust** that is in me.
 19 Whereupon, O *king* **Sovereign** Agrippa,
 I *was* **became** not *disobedient* **distrusting**
 unto the heavenly vision:
 20 But *shewed* **evangelized** first
 unto them of *Damascus* **Dammeseq**,
 and at *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,
 and *throughout* **to** all the *coasts* **regions** of *Judaea* **Yah Hudah**,
 and *then* to the *Gentiles* **goyim**,
 that they should repent and turn to *God* **Elohim**,
 and *do* **transact** works *meet* for **worthy** of repentance.
 21 For these causes the *Jews* **caught** **Yah Hudiym** took me
 in the *temple* **priestal precinct**,
 and *went about* **tried** to *kill* **thoroughly handle** me.
 22 **So** Having *therefore* obtained help of *God* **Elohim**,
 I *continue* **stand** unto this day,
 witnessing both to *small* **little** and *great* **mega**,
saying **wording** none other *things*
 than **except** those which the prophets and *Moses* **Mosheh**
did say should come **spoke of are about to become**:
 23 *That* **Christ** **Whether the Messiah** should suffer,
 and *that* **whether** he should be the first
 that should rise from **the resurrection of** the dead,
 and *should shew* **about to evangelize** light
 unto the people, and to the *Gentiles* **goyim**.
 24 And as he *thus spake* **pleaded these** for himself,
Festus **Phestus** said with a *loud* **mega** voice,
Paul **Paulos**, thou *art beside thyself* **ravest**:
 much *learning* **scribing** doth make thee *mad* **maniacal**.
 25 But he said, I am not *mad* **raving**,
 most *noble* **Festus** **powerful Phestus**:
 but *speak forth* **utter** the *words* **rhema** of truth
 and *soberness* **soundmindedness**.
 26 For the *king* **sovereign**
knoweth of understandeth about these *things*,
 before whom also I *speak* **freely emboldened**:
 for I am *persuaded* **convinced**
 that none of these *things* are hidden from him;
 for this *thing* was not *done* **transacted** in a corner.
 27 *King* **Sovereign** Agrippa,
believest **trustest** thou the prophets?
 I know that thou *believest* **trustest**.
 28 *Then* **And** Agrippa said unto *Paul* **Paulos**,
Almost **In a little** thou *persuadest* **convincest** me
 to *be* **become** a *Christian* **Messianist**.
 29 And *Paul* **Paulos** said,
 I *would* **should** *vow* to *God* **Elohim**,
 that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day,
were **both almost** **become**
both in little, and *altogether* **in much**
such as **what sort** I am, except these bonds.
 30 And when he had *thus spoken* **said these**,
 the *king* **sovereign** rose up,
 and the governor, and Bernice,
 and they that sat with them:
 31 And when they *were gone aside* **had withdrawn**,
 they *talked between themselves* **spake to one another**,
saying **wording**,
 This *man doeth nothing* **human transacteth** naught
 worthy of death or of bonds.
 32 Then said Agrippa unto *Festus* **Phestus**,
 This *man might* **human could** have been
set at liberty **released**,
if he had not appealed **except that he called**
 unto *Caesar* **the Kaiser**.

ON TO ROME

27

And when it was *determined* **judged**
 that we should sail into Italy,
 they delivered *Paul* **Paulos**
 and *certain* **some** other prisoners unto one named Julius,
 a centurion of *Augustus'* **band the venerable** squad.

ACTS 26, 27

exeGes companion BIBLE

1671

— to whom I now apostolize you
 to open their eyes
 and to turn them from darkness to light;
 and the authority of Satan to Elohim,
 that they take forgiveness of sins:
 and their lot
 among them who are hallowed by their trust in me.
 19 Whereupon, O Sovereign Agrippa,
 I became not distrusting to the heavenly vision:
 20 but evangelized first to them of Dammeseq
 and at Yeru Shalem
 and to all the regions of Yah Hudah
 and to the goyim
 — to repent and turn to Elohim
 and transact works worthy of repentance.
 21 For these causes
 the Yah Hudiym took me in the priestal precinct
 and tried to thoroughly handle me.
 22 So having obtained help from Elohim,
 I stand to this day
 witnessing both to little and mega;
 wording none other except those
 of which the prophets and Mosheh spoke
 which are about to become:
 — whether the Messiah suffer
 and whether he be the first
 to rise from the resurrection of the dead;
 and about to evangelize light
 to the people and to the goyim.
 24 And as he pleads these for himself,
 Phestus says with a mega voice,
 Paulos, you rave!
 Much scribing makes you maniacal.
 25 But he says, I rave not, most powerful Phestus;
 but utter the rhema of truth and soundmindedness.
 26 For the sovereign understands about these,
 in front of whom I also speak emboldened:
 for I am convinced
 that none of these are hidden from him;
 for this is not transacted in a corner.
 27 Sovereign Agrippa, trust you the prophets?
 I know you trust!
 28 And Agrippa says to Paulos,
 In a little you convince me to become a Messianist.
 29 And Paulos says,
 I vow to Elohim,
 that not only you, but also all who hear me this day,
 become both, in little and in much,
 what sort I am, except for these bonds.
 30 And when he says these,
 the sovereign and the governor and Bernice
 and they who sit with them rise:
 and they withdraw,
 and speak to one another, wording,
 This human transacted naught
 worthy of death or of bonds.
 32 And Agrippa says to Phestus,
 This human could have been released,
 except that he called to the Kaiser.
27 And when they judge us to sail to Italy,
 they deliver Paulos and some other prisoners
 to one named Julius
 — a centurion of the venerable squad.

ON TO ROME

ACTS 27

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

2 And entering **embarking**
 into a **ship sailer** of Adramyttium,
 we **launched embarked**,
meaning about to sail by the **coasts places** of Asia;
 one Aristarchus,
 a Macedonian of *Thessalonica* — **Thessalonikee**
 being with us.

3 And *the next day on another*
 we **touched at moored in** Sidon.
 And Julius
courteously entreated Paul **supplied philanthropy to Paulos**,
 and *gave him liberty* **allowed him** to go unto his friends
 to *refresh himself* **obtain their care**.

4 And when we had *launched embarked* from thence,
 we sailed under Cyprus,
 because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed
over through the sea deep of Cilicia and Pamphylia,
 we **came descended** to Myra, a *city of Lycia* **Loukia**.

6 And there the centurion
 found a **ship sailer** of Alexandria sailing into Italy;
 and he **put embarked** us *therein*.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days,
 and **scarce difficultly**
were come being over against Cnidus,
 the wind not *suffering allowing* us,
 we sailed under Crete, over against Salmone;

8 And, *hardly passing it* **difficultly sailing by**,
 came unto a place which is called
The fair havens **Good Harbor**;
 nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.

9 *Now when* **And** much time was *spent being past*,
 and *when sailing was now* **already being** dangerous,
 because the fast was *now being* already past,
Paul admonished Paulos advised them,
 And **said worded** unto them, *Sirs Men*,
 I **perceive observe** that this *voyage sailing*
will is about to be
 with **hurt hubris** and much *damage loss*,
 not only of the lading and *ship sailer*,
 but also of our *lives souls*.

11 *Nevertheless* **But** the centurion
believed the master **had confidence of the pilot**
 and the *owner of the ship* **captain**,
more rather than those *things*
 which were *spoken worded* by *Paul Paulos*.

12 And *because the haven* **harbor**
was not commodious being inconvenient to winter in,
the more part most of them
advised to depart **placed counsel to embark** thence *also*,
if by any means somehow
 they *might attain to Phenice* **could arrive in Phoinix**,
 and there to winter;
which is an haven — a harbor of Crete,
 and *lieth* **looketh**
 toward the south west and north west.

13 And when the *south wind southerly*
blew softly **puffed gently**,
supposing thinking that they had
obtained empowered their *purpose prothesis*,
 loosing thence, they sailed close by Crete.

THE STORM ON THE WAY

14 But not *long much* after
 there **arose cast** against it a tempestuous wind,
 called Euroclydon.

15 And when the *ship sailer* was caught,
 and could not *bear up into eye against* the wind,
 we *let her drive* **gave her up and were borne away**.

16 And *running under a certain sailing past some* island
 which is called *Clauda*,
we had much work to come by the boat
were difficultly able to become masters of the skiff;

17 Which when they had taken *up*,
 they used helps, undergirding the *ship sailer*;
 and, *fearing awing*
 lest they should fall into the quicksands,
strake lowered sail, and so **thus** were *driven* **borne**.

18 And we being *exceedingly extremely* tempest tossed
 with a tempest,

ACTS 27

exeGesés companion BIBLE

2 And embarking in a sailer of Adramyttium,
 we embark, about to sail by the places of Asia;
 one Aristarchus — a Macedonian — a Thessalonikee
 being with us.

3 And on another we moor in Sidon.
 And Julius supplies philanthropy to Paulos
 and allows him to go to his friends to obtain their care.

4 And embarking from there, we sail under Cyprus,
 because the winds are contrary;

5 and sailing through the deep of Cilicia and Pamphylia,
 we descend to Myra, of Loukia:
 and there the centurion
 finds a sailer of Alexandria sailing to Italy;
 and he embarks us.

7 And sailing slowly many days, and difficultly,
 being over against Cnidus
 — the wind not allowing us,
 we sail under Crete, over against Salmone;
 and, difficultly sailing by,
 come to a place called Good Harbor;
 near the city of Lasea.

9 And much time being past,
 and sailing already being dangerous,
 because of the fast already being past,
 Paulos advises them,
 and words to them, Men,
 I observe that this sailing
 is about to be with hubris and much loss
 — not only of the lading and sailer,
 but also of our souls.

11 But the centurion
 had the confidence of the pilot and the ship captain,
 rather than those worded by Paulos.

12 And the harbor, being inconvenient to winter in,
 most of them placed counsel to embark there,
 if somehow they can arrive in Phoinix
 — a harbor of Crete
 that looks toward the south west and north west.
 and to winter there.

13 And the southerly puffs gently;
 and thinking they empower their prothesis,
 loosing there, they sail close by Crete.

THE STORM ON THE WAY

14 But not much after
 a tempestuous wind called Euroclydon
 casts against it:
 and the sailer is caught
 and cannot eye against the wind;
 and we give her up and are borne away.

16 And sailing past some island called *Clauda*,
 we are able, difficultly,
 to become masters of the skiff:
 which, they take,
 and using helps, undergird the sailer;
 and awing, lest they fall into the quicksands,
 lower sail, and thus are borne.

18 And we, being extremely tempest tossed,

1672

ACTS 27

exe Geses ready research BIBLE

19 the next day they *lightened the ship* made an ejection;
 And the third day
 we cast **tossed** out with our own hands
 the tackling of the *ship sailer*.
 20 And when neither sun nor stars
 in many days appeared,
 and no small *tempest* **downpour** lay on us,
 all hope that we should be saved
 was *then* **finally** taken away.
 21 *But after long abstinence* **And there being much fasting**
Paul Paulos then stood forth in the midst of them,
 and said, *Sirs* **O Men**,
 ye **indeed**
 should **needed to** have *hearkened unto* **first obeyed** me,
 and not have *loosed* **embarked** from Crete,
 and to have gained this *harm* **hubris** and loss.
 22 And now I *exhort* **advise** you to *be of good cheer* **cheer up**:
 for there shall be no loss
 of *any man's life among* **soul of** you,
 but **except** of the *ship* **sailer**.
 23 For there stood by me this night
 the **an** angel of *God* **Elohim**,
 whose I am, and whom I *serve* **liturgize**,
 24 *Saying* **Wording**, *Fear* **Awe** not, *Paul Paulos*:
 thou must be *brought* **presented**
before Caesar **in front of the Kaisar**:
 and, *lo* **behold**,
God Elohim hath *given* **granted** thee **charism**
of all them that sail with thee.
 25 *Wherefore* **So**, *sirs men*, *be of good cheer* **cheer up**:
 for I *believe* *God* **trust** **Elohim**,
 that it shall be *even* **thus**
as it was told **in the manner it was spoken unto** me.
 26 Howbeit
 we must *be cast upon a certain island* **fall unto some isle**.
 27 *But when* **And being** the fourteenth night *was come*,
 as we were *driven up and down* **borne** in Adria,
 about midnight
 the *shipmen* **deemed** **sailer crew** **surmised**
 that they drew near to some *country* **region**:
 28 And sounded, and found it twenty fathoms:
 and when they had *gone* **passed through** a little further,
 they sounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.
 29 *Then fearing* **And awing** lest *somehow*
 we should have fallen *upon rocks* **unto jagged places**,
 they cast **tossed** four anchors out of the stern,
 and *wished for the* **vowed that it become** day.
 30 And as the *shipmen* **sailer crew**
 were about to flee out of the *ship* **sailer**,
 when they had *let down* **lowered** the *boat* **skiff** into the sea,
 under *colour* **pretext** as though
 they *would have cast* **were about to spread** anchors
 out of the *foreship* **prow**,
 31 *Paul Paulos*
 said to the centurion and to the *soldiers* **warriors**,
Except **Unless** these abide in the *ship* **sailer**,
 ye cannot be saved.
 32 Then the *soldiers* **warriors**
 cut off the ropes of the *boat* **skiff**,
 and let her fall off.
 33 And *while* **until** the day *was coming on* **became**,
Paul besought **Paulos entreated** them all
 to *take meat* **partake** **nourishment**, *saying* **wording**.
 This day is the fourteenth day that ye have *tarryd* **awaited**
 and *continued* **thoroughly completed/shalamed** fasting,
 having taken *nothing* **naught**.
 34 *Wherefore* **So** I *pray* **beseech** you
 to take *some meat* **nourishment**:
 for this is for your *health* **salvation**:
 for there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.
 35 And when he had *thus spoken* **said these**,
 he took bread,
 and *gave thanks* **eucharistized** to *God* **Elohim**
 in *presence* **sight** of them all:
 and when he had broken it, he began to eat.

ACTS 27

exe Geses companion BIBLE

1673

19 they next make an ejection;
 and third,
 we toss out the tackling of the sailer
 with our own hands.
 20 And neither sun nor stars appear in many days,
 and no small downpour lies on us,
 and all hope to be saved is finally taken away.
 21 And there being much fasting;
 then Paulos stands in their midst, and says,
 O Men, you indeed needed to have first obeyed me,
 to not embark from Crete,
 and to gain this hubris and loss:
 22 and now I advise you to cheer up:
 for there is no loss of your soul, except of the sailer.
 23 For an angel of Elohim stood by me this night
 — whose I am and whom I liturgize,
 24 wording, Awe not, Paulos;
 you must be presented in front of the Kaisar:
 and behold, Elohim grants you charism
 of all who sail with you.
 25 So men, cheer up!
 For I trust Elohim,
 that so be it in the manner spoken to me.
 26 However, we must fall to some isle.
 27 And being the fourteenth night,
 as we are borne in Adria, about midnight,
 the sailer crew surmises
 that they draw near to some region;
 28 and sound; and find it twenty fathoms:
 and when they pass through a little further,
 they sound again; and find it fifteen fathoms.
 29 And awing, lest somehow we fall to jagged places,
 they toss four anchors from the stern,
 and vow that it become day.
 30 And as the sailer crew is about to flee from the sailer,
 they lower the skiff into the sea,
 under pretext
 as though they are about to spread anchors
 from the prow,
 31 Paulos says to the centurion and to the warriors,
 Unless these abide in the sailer, you cannot be saved.
 32 So the warriors cut off the ropes of the skiff
 and let her fall off.
 33 And until day becomes,
 Paulos entreats them all to partake nourishment,
 wording, This day is the fourteenth day you await
 and thoroughly complete/shalam fasting, taking naught.
 34 So I beseech you to take nourishment:
 for this is for your salvation:
 for not a hair falls from the head of any of you.
 35 And saying these,
 he takes bread and eucharistizes to Elohim
 in sight of them all:
 and breaks and begins to eat.

ACTS 27, 28

exe Geses ready research BIBLE

36 Then were **And** they all of good cheer **became cheered**,
and they also took *some meat* **nourishment**.

37 And we were in all in the *ship* **sailer**
two hundred
threescore and sixteen **and seventy and six** souls.

38 And when they had
eaten enough **gluttonized nourishment**,
they lightened the *ship* **sailer**,
and cast out the *wheat* **grain** into the sea.

39 And *when it was* **being** day, they knew not the land:
but they *discovered a certain creek* **perceived some bay**
with a shore,
into the which they *were minded* **had counseled**,
if it were possible, to *thrust in* **propel** the *ship* **sailer**.

40 And when they had taken *up* the anchors,
they *committed themselves* **release** unto the sea,
and **simultaneously** loosed the rudder *bands* **tiller**,
and *hoised up* **lifted** the *mainsail* **foresail**
to the *wind* **puffing**,
and *made toward* **held unto** shore.

41 And falling into a place *where of the* two seas *met*,
they ran the ship aground;
and the *forepart* **proW indeed** stuck *fast* **tight**,
and *remained* **abode** unmoveable,
but the *hinder part* **stern** was *broken* **loosed**
with by the violence of the waves.

42 And the *soldiers' warriors'* counsel
was **became** to *kill slaughter* the prisoners,
lest any of them should swim out, and *escape* **flee**.

43 But the centurion,
willing having willed to save *Paul* **Paulos**,
kept forbid them from their *purpose* **counsel**;
and *commanded* **summoned** that they which could swim
should cast *themselves* first *into the sea*,
and *get* **depart** to land:

44 And the rest, some **indeed** on boards,
and some on *broken pieces* **some** of the *ship* **sailer**.
And so **be** it *came to pass*,
that they *escaped all safe* **were saved** to land.

SAVED AT MELITA ISLAND

28 And *when they were escaped* **being saved**,
then they knew that the island was called Melita.

2 And the *barbarous people* **barbarians**
shewed presented us no *little kindness* **ordinary philanthropy**:
for they *kindled lit* a fire, and received us every one,
because of the *present* rain **standing by**,
and because of the cold.

VIPER SEIZES THE HAND OF PAULOS

3 And when *Paul* **Paulos**
had *gathered tied* a *bundle* **multitude** of *sticks* **kindling**,
and *laid put* them on the fire,
there came a viper out of the heat,
and *fastened on* **seized** his hand.

4 And when the barbarians
saw the *venomous* beast hang *on* **from** his hand,
they *said worded* among *themselves* **one another**,
No doubt **Most certainly** this *man* **human** is a murderer,
whom, though he *hath escaped* **be saved from** the sea,
yet *vengeance suffereth* **judgment alloweth** not to live.

5 And *therefore* **So indeed**
he shook off the beast into the fire,
and *felt* **suffered** no *harm* **evil**.

6 Howbeit they *looked* **watched**
when he should *have swollen* **ought to be inflamed**,
or fallen down dead suddenly:
but after they had *looked a great while* **awaited much**,
and *saw no harm* **observed nought inordinate**
come to **become** him,
they changed their minds,
and *said* **worded** that he was *a god* **an EI**.

PAULOS HEALS THE FATHER OF PUBLIUS

7 *In the same quarters* **Around those places**
were *possessions* **parcels**
of the *chief* **preeminent** man of the island,
whose name was Publius; who *received* **entertained** us,
and lodged us three days courteously.

ACTS 27, 28

exe Geses companion BIBLE

36 And they all become cheered
and they also take nourishment.

37 And we in the sailer
are two hundred and seventy—six souls in all.

38 And they gluttonize nourishment,
and they lighten the sailer
and cast the grain in the sea.

39 And being day, they know not the land:
and they perceive some bay with a shore,
into which, they counsel, if possible,
to propel the sailer.

40 And they take the anchors and release to the sea;
and simultaneously loose the rudder tiller
and lift the foresail to the puffing
and hold toward shore.

41 And falling into a place of the two seas,
they run the ship aground;
and indeed the prow sticks tight
and abides unmoveable;
but the stern is loosed by the violence of the waves.

42 And the counsel of the warriors
is to slaughter the prisoners,
lest any of them swim out and flee.

43 But the centurion wills to save Paulos,
and forbids their counsel;
and summons those who can swim
to cast first and depart to land:

44 and the rest — some indeed on boards
and some on some of the sailer.
And so be it, they are saved to land.

SAVED AT MELITA ISLAND

28 And being saved,
they know the island is called Melita.
And the barbarians present us
no ordinary philanthropy:
for they light a fire and receive everyone of us
— because of the rain standing by
and because of the cold.

VIPER SEIZES THE HAND OF PAULOS

3 And Paulos ties a multitude of kindling,
and puts them on the fire;
and a viper comes from the heat and seizes his hand.

4 And when the barbarians
see the beast hang from his hand,
they word among one another,
Most certainly this human is a murderer,
whom, though being saved from the sea,
yet judgment allows not to live.

5 So indeed he shakes off the beast into the fire
and suffers no evil.

6 But they watch for when he ought to inflame,
or suddenly fall down dead:
but after they await much
and observe naught inordinate become him,
they change their minds, and word that he is an EI.

PAULOS HEALS THE FATHER OF PUBLIUS

7 Around those places
are parcels of the preeminent man of the island,
whose name is Publius;
who entertains us,
and courteously lodges us three days.

8 And so be it came to pass,
 that the father of Publius lay sick of **was held by** a fever
 and of a **bloody flux dysentery**:
 to whom Paul Paulos entered in, and prayed,
 and laid put his hands on him, and healed him.
 9 So when this was done became,
 others also the rest,
 which had diseases frailties in the island,
 came, and were healed cured:
 10 Who also honoured us with many honours;
 and when we departed embarked,
 they laded put us with such things
 as were necessary needed.
 11 And after three months
 we departed embarked in a ship sailer of Alexandria,
 which had wintered in the isle,
 whose sign was Castor and Pollux Dioscuri.
 12 And landing mooring at Syracuse,
 we tarried abode there three days.
 13 And from thence
 we fetched a compass wandered around,
 and came to arrived in Rhegium:
 and after one day
 the south wind blew up southerly sprung,
 and we came the next day to Puteoli:
 14 Where we found brethren,
 and were desired besought
 to tarry with abide among them seven days:
 and so thus we went toward unto Rome.
 15 And from thence,
 when the brethren heard of concerning us,
 they came to meet us
 as far as Appii forum, and The three taverns:
 whom when Paul Paulos saw,
 he thanked God eucharistized Elohim, and took courage.
PAULOS COMES TO ROME
 16 And when we came to Rome,
 the centurion delivered the prisoners
 to the captain of the guard arch warrior:
 but Paul Paulos
 was suffered allowed to dwell abide by himself
 with a soldier warrior that kept guarded him.
PAULOS WITNESSES TO THE YAH HUDIYM
 17 And so be it came to pass, that after three days
 Paul Paulos called the chief preeminent
 of the Jews Yah Hudiym together:
 and when they were come together,
 he said worded unto them, Men and brethren,
 though I have committed nothing done naught
 against the people, or customs of our fathers,
 yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem Yeru Shalem
 into the hands of the Romans.
 18 Who, when they had examined me,
 would have let me go had willed to release me,
 because there was no cause of death in me.
 19 But when the Jews Yah Hudiym
 spake against it contradicted,
 I was constrained compelled
 to appeal call unto Caesar the Kaisar:
 not that I had ought somewhat to accuse my nation of goyim.
 20 For So for this cause therefore
 have I called for besought you,
 to see you, and to speak with you:
 because indeed,
 that for sake of the hope of Israel Yisra El
 I am bound with this chain this fetter hangs around me.
 21 And they said unto him,
 We neither received letters scribings
 out of Judaea Yah Hudah concerning thee,
 neither any of the brethren that came shewed evangelized
 or spake any harm of evil concerning thee.
 22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest:
 for indeed as concerning this sect heresy,
 we know that every where
 it is spoken against contradicted.
 23 And when they had appointed ordained him a day,

8 And so be it,
 the father of Publius is held by a fever and dysentery
 — to whom Paulos enters and prays
 and puts his hands on him and heals him.
 9 So when this becomes,
 the rest in the island, who have frailties,
 come and are cured;
 10 who also honor us with many honors:
 and when we embark,
 they put us with such as are needed.
 11 And after three months
 we embark in a sailer of Alexandria
 which wintered in the isle
 — whose sign is Dioscuri:
 and mooring at Syracuse,
 we abide there three days:
 12 and from there, we wander around,
 and arrive in Rhegium:
 13 and after one day, the southerly springs forth,
 and next we come to Puteoli:
 14 where we find brothers,
 who beseech us to abide among them seven days:
 and thus we go to Rome:
 15 and from there,
 when the brothers hear concerning us,
 they come to meet us
 as far as Appii Forum and The Three Taverns
 — whom when Paulos sees,
 he eucharistizes Elohim and takes courage.
PAULOS COMES TO ROME
 16 And when we come to Rome,
 the centurion delivers the prisoners
 to the arch warrior:
 but allows Paulos to abide by himself
 with a warrior to guard him.
PAULOS WITNESSES TO THE YAH HUDIYM
 17 And so be it, after three days,
 Paulos calls together
 the preeminent of the Yah Hudiym:
 and when they come together,
 he words to them, Men and brothers,
 though I have done naught against the people
 or customs of our fathers,
 yet I am delivered — a prisoner from Yeru Shalem
 into the hands of the Romans:
 18 who, when they examined me,
 willed to release me,
 because there is no cause of death in me.
 19 And when the Yah Hudiym contradicted,
 I was compelled to call to the Kaisar
 — not that I had somewhat to accuse my goyim.
 20 So for this cause I beseech you,
 to see you and to speak with you:
 indeed, that for sake of the hope of Yisra El,
 this fetter hangs around me.
 21 And they say to him,
 We neither received scribings
 from Yah Hudah concerning you;
 nor any of the brothers who came
 evangelized or spoke any evil concerning you.
 22 But we desire to hear from you, what you think:
 for indeed as concerning this heresy,
 we know it is contradicted every where.
 23 And they ordain him a day;

ACTS 28

exeGeser ready research BIBLE

there came many to him into his lodging;
to whom he expounded and testified witnessed
the kingdom sovereignty of God Elohim,
persuading convincing them concerning Jesus Yah Shua,
both out of the law torah of Moses Mosheh,
and out of the prophets, from early morning till evening.
24 And some believed indeed confided
the things in those which were spoken worded,
and some believed not distrusted.
25 **PAULOS TURNS FROM THE YAH HUDIYM**
And when they agreed not disagreeing
among themselves with one another,
they departed released,
after that Paul Paulos had spoken one word rhema,
Well spake the Holy Ghost Spirit
by Esaias through Yesha Yah the prophet
26 unto our fathers,
Saying Wording, Go unto this people, and say,
Hearing ye shall hear,
and shall not understand no way comprehend:
and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive no way see:
27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross calloused,
and their ears are dull burdensome of hearing,
and their eyes have they closed shut;
lest ever they should see with their eyes,
and hear with their ears,
and understand comprehend with their heart,
and should be converted turn around,
and I should heal them.
Yesha Yah 6:9,10
**THE SALVATION OF ELOHIM
IS APOSTOLIZED TO THE GOYIM**
28 So Be it known therefore unto you,
that the salvation of God Elohim
is sent apostolized unto the Gentiles goyim,
and that they will shall hear it.
29 And when he had said these words,
the Jews Yah Hudiym departed,
and had great reasoning much disputation
among themselves.
**PAULOS PREACHES AND DOCTRINATES
THE SOVEREIGNDOM OF ELOHIM
AND ADONAY YAH SHUA MESSIAH**
30 And Paul dwelt Paulos abode two whole years
in his own hired house rental,
and received all that came in entered unto him,
31 Preaching the kingdom sovereignty of God Elohim,
and teaching doctrinating those things
which concern
the Lord Jesus Christ Adonay Yah Shua Messiah,
with all confidence boldness,
no man forbidding him unhindered.

ACTS 28

exeGeser companion BIBLE

1676

and many come to him into his lodging;
to whom he expounds and witnesses
the sovereignty of Elohim,
convincing them concerning Yah Shua,
both from the torah of Mosheh and from the prophets
from early morning until evening.
24 And some indeed confide in those that are worded
— and some distrust.
PAULOS TURNS FROM THE YAH HUDIYM
25 And disagreeing with one another,
they release after Paulos speaks one rhema,
Well spoke the Holy Spirit
through Yesha Yah the prophet,
to our fathers,
26 wording, Go to this people, and say,
Hearing you hear, and no way comprehend;
and seeing you see, and no way see:
27 for the heart of this people calloused,
and their ears burdensome of hearing,
and they shut their eyes;
lest ever they see with their eyes
and hear with their ears
and comprehend with their heart
and turn around
— and I heal them.
Yesha Yah 6:9,10

THE SALVATION OF ELOHIM IS APOSTOLIZED TO THE GOYIM

28 So be it known to you,
that the salvation of Elohim is apostolized to the goyim;
and they hear it.

29 And saying these words, the Yah Hudiym depart,
having much disputation among themselves.

PAULOS PREACHES AND DOCTRINATES THE SOVEREIGNDOM OF ELOHIM AND ADONAY YAH SHUA MESSIAH

30 And Paulos abides two whole years
in his own rental,
and receives all who enter to him,
31 preaching the sovereignty of Elohim,
and doctrinating those
concerning Adonay Yah Shua Messiah
with all boldness — unhindered.